



# PROJECT MANUAL

## *Replace Boiler and HVAC Bellefontaine Habilitation Center St. Louis, Missouri*

Designed By: BERNHARD TME LLC  
622 Emerson Rd  
St Louis, MO 63141

Date Issued: July 1, 2024

Project No.: M2307-01

STATE *of* MISSOURI

---

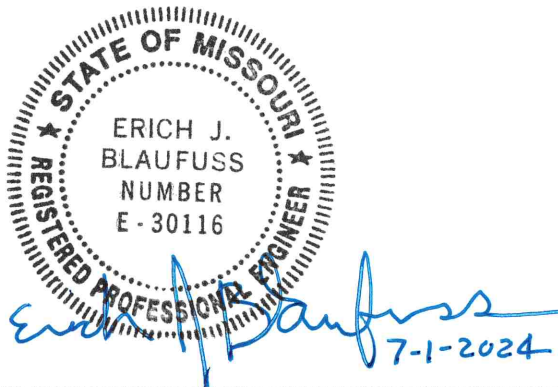
OFFICE *of* ADMINISTRATION  
Facilities Management, Design & Construction

---

**SECTION 000107 - PROFESSIONAL SEALS AND CERTIFICATIONS**

PROJECT NUMBER: M2307-01 – Bellefontaine Habilitation Center Replace Boiler and HVAC

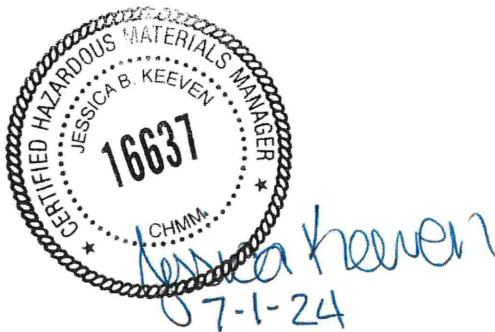
THE FOLLOWING DESIGN PROFESSIONAL HAVE SIGNED AND SEALED THE ORIGINAL PLANS AND SPECIFICATIONS (DIVISION 1 THROUGH 26) FOR THIS PROJECT, WHICH ARE ON FILE WITH THE DIVISION OF FACILITIES MANAGEMENT, DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION:



---

Erich J. Blaufuss, P.E.

THE FOLLOWING DESIGN PROFESSIONAL HAVE SIGNED AND SEALED THE ORIGINAL SPECIFICATIONS (SECTION 003126 – ABATEMENT AND APPENDIX 1 – ASBESTOS SURVEY AND DRAWINGS) FOR THIS PROJECT, WHICH ARE ON FILE WITH THE DIVISION OF FACILITIES MANAGEMENT, DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION:



---

Jessica Keeven, CHMM

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

<b>SECTION</b>	<b>TITLE</b>	<b>NUMBER OF PAGES</b>
<b>DIVISION 00 – PROCUREMENT AND CONTRACTING INFORMATION</b>		
<b>000000 INTRODUCTORY INFORMATION</b>		
000101	Project Manual Cover	1
000107	Professional Seals and Certifications	1
000110	Table of Contents	3
000115	List of Drawings	2
<b>001116</b>	<b>INVITATION FOR BID (IFB) plus Missouri Buys instructions and special notice</b>	<b>2</b>
<b>002113</b>	<b>INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS (Includes MBE/WBE/SDVE Information)</b>	<b>8</b>
003144	MBE/WBE/SDVE Directory	1
<b>**The following documents may be found on MissouriBUYS at <a href="https://missouribuys.mo.gov/">https://missouribuys.mo.gov/</a>**</b>		
<b>004000 PROCUREMENT FORMS &amp; SUPPLEMENTS</b>		
004113	Bid Form	*
004336	Proposed Subcontractors Form	*
004337	MBE/WBE/SDVE Compliance Evaluation Form	*
004338	MBE/WBE/SDVE Eligibility Determination Form for Joint Ventures	*
004339	MBE/WBE/SDVE Good Faith Effort (GFE) Determination Forms	*
004340	SDVE Business Form	*
004541	Affidavit of Work Authorization	*
004545	Anti-Discrimination Against Israel Act Certification form	*
<b>005000 CONTRACTING FORMS AND SUPPLEMENTS</b>		
005213	Construction Contract	3
005414	Affidavit for Affirmative Action	1
<b>006000 PROJECT FORMS</b>		
006113	Performance and Payment Bond	2
006325	Product Substitution Request	2
006519.16	Final Receipt of Payment and Release Form	1
006519.18	MBE/WBE/SDVE Progress Report	2
006519.21	Affidavit of Compliance with Prevailing Wage Law	1
<b>007000 CONDITIONS OF THE CONTRACT</b>		
007213	General Conditions	20
007300	Supplementary Conditions	2
007333	Supplementary General Conditions for Federally Funded/Assisted Construction Projects	21
007334	Terms and Conditions for Contractor Receipt if Federal ARPA SFRF Funds	9
007346	Wage Rate	4
<b>DIVISION 1 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS</b>		
011000	Summary of Work	5
012600	Contract Modification Procedures	2
013100	Coordination	4
013115	Project Management Communications	4
013200	Schedules	4
013300	Submittals	9
013513.19	Site Security and Health Requirements (DMH)	7
015000	Construction Facilities and Temporary Controls	7
016000	Product Requirements	5
017300	Execution	8
017400	Cleaning	3
017900	Demonstration and Training	4

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS INDEX:**

**DIVISION 2 – EXISTING CONDITIONS**

028213	Asbestos Abatement	13
028213A	3rd Party Air Monitoring Representative’s Final Clearance Cert. Form	1

**DIVISION 3 – CONCRETE**

033053	Miscellaneous Cast-in-place Concrete	3
--------	--------------------------------------	---

**DIVISION 7 – THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION**

078413	Penetration Firestopping	6
--------	--------------------------	---

**DIVISION 9 – FINISHES**

099123	Painting and High-performance Coatings	8
--------	--	---

**DIVISION 22 – PLUMBING**

220517	Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping	1
220519	Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping	1
220523	General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping	1
220529	Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment	1
220548	Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment	1
220553	Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment	1
220593	Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for Plumbing	1
220719	Plumbing Piping Insulation	1
221116	Domestic Water Piping	10
221119	Domestic Water Piping Specialties	5
221123	Inline, Domestic Water Pumps	4
221223	Facility Indoor Potable-Water Storage Tanks	5
221316	Sanitary Waste, Vent and Storm Piping	7
223400	Fuel-fired, Domestic Water Heaters	8

**DIVISION 23 – HEATING VENTILATION AND AIR CONDITIONING**

230513	Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment	3
230517	Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for HVAC Piping	3
230519	Meters and Gages for HVAC Piping	5
230523	General-duty Valves for HVAC Piping	7
230529	Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment	9
230548	Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC Piping and Equipment	9
230553	Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment	4
230593	Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC	14
230719	HVAC Piping Insulation	12
230900	Instrumentation and Control for HVAC	29
230993	Sequences of Operation for HVAC Controls	12
231123	Facility Natural-Gas Piping	10
232113	Hydronic Piping	15
232123	Hydronic Pumps	5
232513	Water Treatment for Closed-Loop Hydronic Systems	4
233113	Metal Ducts	7
233300	Air Duct Accessories	10
234106	Centrifugal HVAC Fans	5
234100	Particulate Air Filtration	3
235100	Breechings, Chimneys, and Stacks	3
235216	Condensing Boilers	10
238219	Blower Coil Air Handler Fan Coil Units	5
238236	Finned-Tube Radiation Heaters	5
238239	Unit Heaters	7

**DIVISION 26 – ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS**

260519	Low-voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables	5
260526	Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems	4
260529	Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems	5
260533	Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems	6



260544	Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Electrical Raceways and Cabling	4
260548	Vibration and Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems	7
260553	Identification for Electrical Systems	2
262416	Panelboards	6
262726	Wiring Devices	5
262816	Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers	4
262913	Enclosed Controllers	7
262923	Variable-frequency Motor Controllers	11
265119	LED Interior Lighting	6

APPENDIX

1	Asbestos Survey and Drawings	36
---	------------------------------	----

## SECTION 000115 – LIST OF DRAWINGS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract including General and Supplementary Conditions, Bid Form, and other Division 1 Specification Sections apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section provides a comprehensive list of the drawings that comprise the Bid Documents for this project.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT APPLICABLE)

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 LIST OF DRAWINGS

- A. The following list of drawings is a part of the Bid Documents:

<u>PAGE NO.</u>	<u>TITLE</u>	<u>SHEET #</u>	<u>DATE</u>
1.	Cover Sheet	G-001	07/01/2024
2.	Sheet List, Symbols and Abbrev.	M-001	07/01/2024
3.	Warehouse Floor Plans - Demolition	MD-101	07/01/2024
4.	Industries Floor Plans - Demolition	MD-102	07/01/2024
5.	Multipurpose Floor Plans - Demolition	MD-103	07/01/2024
6.	Multipurpose Floor Plans - Demolition	MD-104	07/01/2024
7.	Enlarged Floor Plans – Demolition	MD-105	07/01/2024
8.	Warehouse Floor Plans – New Work	M-101	07/01/2024
9.	Industries Floor Plans – New Work	M-102	07/01/2024
10.	Multipurpose Floor Plans – New Work	M-103	07/01/2024
11.	Multipurpose Floor Plans - New Work	M-104	07/01/2024
12.	Enlarged Floor Plans – New Work	M-105	07/01/2024
13.	Partial Building Sections	M-301	07/01/2024
14.	Details	M-501	07/01/2024
15.	Schedules	M-601	07/01/2024
16.	Schedules and Heating Water Coil and FTR Diagrams	M-602	07/01/2024
17.	Htg Wtr Flow Diagram and TC Points	M-603	07/01/2024
18.	Htg Wtr Flow Diagram and TC Points	M604	07/01/2024
19.	Htg Wtr Flow Diagram and TC Points	M-605	07/01/2024
20.	Htg Wtr Flow Diagram and TC Points	M-606	07/01/2024

21.	Htg Wtr Flow Diagram and TC Points	M-607	07/01/2024
22.	Htg Wtr Flow Diagram and TC Points	M-608	07/01/2024
23.	HVAC Zone Control Diagram and TC Points	M-609	07/01/2024
24.	HVAC Zone Control Diagram and TC Points	M-610	07/01/2024
25.	HVAC Zone Control Diagram and TC Points	M-611	07/01/2024
26.	HVAC Zone Control Diagram and TC Points	M-612	07/01/2024
27.	HVAC Zone Control Diagram and TC Points	M-613	07/01/2024
28.	Wiring Diagrams and Details	M-614	07/01/2024
29.	Motor Control, Relay Logic and VFD Wiring Diagrams	M-615	07/01/2024
30.	Warehouse Upper Level Reflected Ceiling Plan	M-701	07/01/2024
31.	Industries Reflected Ceiling Plan	M-702	07/01/2024
32.	Multipurpose Reflected Ceiling Plan	M-703	07/01/2024
33.	Multipurpose Reflected Ceiling Plan	M-704	07/01/2024
34.	Electrical Symbols, Details and Schedules	E-001	07/01/2024
35.	Warehouse Electrical Plans – Demo	ED-101	07/01/2024
36.	Industries Electrical Plans - Demo	ED-102	07/01/2024
37.	Multipurpose Electrical Plans - Demo	ED-103	07/01/2024
38.	Multipurpose Electrical Plans – Demo	ED-104	07/01/2024
39.	Warehouse Electrical Plans - New Work	E-101	07/01/2024
40.	Industries Electrical Plans - New Work	E-102	07/01/2024
41.	Multipurpose Electrical Plans – New Work	E-103	07/01/2024
42.	Multipurpose Electrical Plans – New Work	E-104	07/01/2024

**END OF SECTION 000115**

## SECTION 001116 - INVITATION FOR BID

### 1.0 OWNER:

- A. The State of Missouri  
Office of Administration,  
Division of Facilities Management, Design and Construction  
Jefferson City, Missouri

### 2.0 PROJECT TITLE AND NUMBER:

- A. Replace Boiler and HVAC  
Bellefontaine Habilitation Center  
St. Louis, Missouri  
**Project No.: M2307-01**

### 3.0 BIDS WILL BE RECEIVED:

- A. Until: 1:30 PM, August 29, 2024
- B. **Only electronic bids on MissouriBUYS shall be accepted: <https://missouribuys.mo.gov>. Bidder must be registered to**

### 4.0 bid. DESCRIPTION:

- A. Scope: The project includes removing existing steam boilers, steam heating system and various HVAC components and providing new heating water boilers, heating water distribution and various HVAC components for Warehouse Building, Industries Building and Multipurpose/Therapy/Therapy Building. The work also includes removing an existing domestic hot water heating system including steam heat exchanger, storage tank, pump and piping in Multipurpose Building and providing a new domestic water heater, pump and piping.
- B. MBE/WBE/SDVE Goals: MBE 10%, WBE 10%, and SDVE 3%. **NOTE: Only MBE/WBE firms certified by the State of Missouri Office of Equal Opportunity as of the date of bid opening, or SDVE(s) meeting the requirements of Section 34.074, RSMo and 1 CSR 30-5.010, can be used to satisfy the MBE/WBE/SDVE participation goals for this project.**
- C. **\*\*NOTE:** Bidders are provided new Good Faith Effort (GFE) forms on MissouriBUYS.

### 5.0 PRE-BID MEETING:

- A. Place/Time: 1:00 P.M, August 1, 2024 at Bellefontaine Habilitation Center Maintenance Building Conference Room, 10695 Bellefontaine Road, St. Louis, Missouri, 63137.
- B. Access to State of Missouri property requires presentation of a photo ID by all persons.

### 6.0 HOW TO GET PLANS & SPECIFICATIONS:

- A. View Only Electronic bid sets are available at no cost or paper bid sets for a deposit of \$100.00 from American Document Solutions (ADS). MAKE CHECKS PAYABLE TO: American Document Solutions. Mail to: American Document Solutions, 1400 Forum Blvd., Suite 7A, Columbia, Missouri 65203. Phone 573-446-7768, Fax 573-355-5433, <https://www.adsplanroom.net>. NOTE: Prime contractors will be allowed a maximum of two bid sets at the deposit rate shown above. Other requesters will be allowed only one bid set at this rate. Additional bid sets or parts thereof may be obtained by any bidder at the cost of printing and shipping by request to American Document Solutions at the address shown above. **Bidder must secure at least one bid set to become a planholder.**
- B. **Refunds: Return plans and specifications in unmarked condition within 15 working days of bid opening to American Document Solutions, 1400 Forum Blvd., Suite 7A, Columbia, Missouri 65203. Phone 573-446-7768, Fax 573-355-5433. Deposits for plans not returned within 15 working days shall be forfeited.**
- C. Information for upcoming bids, including downloadable plans, specifications, Invitation for Bid, bid tabulation, award, addenda, and access to the ADS planholders list, is available on the Division of Facilities Management, Design and Construction's web site: <https://oa.mo.gov/facilities/bid-opportunities/bid-listing-electronic-plans>.

### 7.0 POINT OF CONTACT:

- A. Designer: BERNHARD TME LLC, Erich Blaufuss, (314) 727-8760, email: [eblaufuss@bernhard.com](mailto:eblaufuss@bernhard.com)
- B. Project Manager: Shannon Thompson, (573) 526-3166, email: [Shannon.Thompson@oa.mo.gov](mailto:Shannon.Thompson@oa.mo.gov)

### 8.0 GENERAL INFORMATION:

- A. The State reserves the right to reject any and all bids and to waive all informalities in bids. No bid may be withdrawn for a period of 20 working days subsequent to the specified bid opening time. The contractor shall pay not less than the prevailing hourly rate of wages for work of a similar character in the locality in which the work is performed, as determined by the Missouri Department of Labor and Industrial Relations and as set out in the detailed plans and specifications.
- B. Bid results will be available at <https://oa.mo.gov/facilities/bid-opportunities/bid-listing-electronic-plans> after it is verified that at least one bid is awardable and affordable.
- C. This is a federally funded/assisted construction project that requires compliance by the awarded Bidder with applicable federal laws and regulations. The Bidder should review Section 007333, Supplementary General Conditions for Federally Funded/Assisted Construction Projects and Section 007334, Terms and Conditions for Contractor Receipt of Federal ARPA SFRF Funds, which are made part of this Invitation to Bid and will be made part of the resulting contract by reference.

## Very Important MissouriBUYS Instructions to Help Submit a Bid Correctly

- A. The bidder shall submit his or her bid and all supporting documentation on MissouriBUYS eProcurement System. No hard copy bids shall be accepted. Go to <https://missouribuys.mo.gov> and register. The bidder must register and complete a profile fully with all required documents submitted prior to submitting a bid.
- B. Once registered, log in.
1. Under "Solicitation" select "View Current Solicitations."
  2. Under "Filter by Agency" select "OA-FMDC-Contracts Chapter 8", then click "Filter Solicitation" button.
  3. Select "Active Solicitations" tab.
  4. To see the Solicitation Summary, click on the Project Number and the summary will open. Click each heading to open detailed information.
- C. Here are simplified instructions for uploading the bid to MissouriBUYS:
1. Find the solicitation by completing Steps 1 through 4 above.
  2. Select the three dots under "Actions." Select "Add New Response."
  3. When the Quote box opens, give the response a title and select "OK."
  4. The detailed solicitation will open. Select "Check All" for the Original Solicitation Documents, open each document, and select "Accept." If this step is not completed, a bid cannot be uploaded. Scroll to the bottom of the page and select "Add Attachments." If you do not see this command, not all documents have been opened and accepted.
  5. The Supplier Attachments box will open. Select "Add Attachment" again.
  6. The Upload Documents box will open. Read the instructions for uploading. Disregard the "Confidential" check box.
  7. Browse and attach up to 5 files at a time. Scroll to bottom of box and select "Upload." The Supplier Attachments box will open. Repeat Steps 5 through 7 if more than 5 files are to be uploaded.
  8. When the Supplier Attachments box opens again and uploading is complete, select "Done." A message should appear that the upload is successful. If it does not, go to the Bidder Response tab and select "Submit."
  9. The detailed solicitation will open. At the bottom select "Close."
- D. Any time a bidder wants to modify the bid, he or she will have to submit a new one. FMDC will open the last response the bidder submits. The bidder may revise and submit the bid up to the close of the solicitation (bid date and time). Be sure to allow for uploading time so that the bid is successfully uploaded prior to the 1:30 PM deadline; we can only accept the bid if it is uploaded before the deadline.
- E. If you want to verify that you are uploading documents correctly, please contact Paul Girouard: 573-751-4797, [paul.girouard@oa.mo.gov](mailto:paul.girouard@oa.mo.gov) ; April Howser: 573-751-0053, [April.Howser@oa.mo.gov](mailto:April.Howser@oa.mo.gov) ; or Mandy Roberson: 573-522-0074, [Mandy.Roberson@oa.mo.gov](mailto:Mandy.Roberson@oa.mo.gov).
- F. If you are experiencing login issues, please contact Web Procure Support (Proactis) at 866-889-8533 anytime from 7:00 AM to 7:00 PM Central Time, Monday through Friday. If you try using a userid or password several times that is incorrect, the system will lock you out. Web Procure Support is the only option to unlock you! If you forget your userid or password, Web Procure Support will provide a temporary userid or password. Also, if it has been a while since your last successful login and you receive an "inactive" message, contact Web Procure (Proactis). If you are having a registration issue, you may contact Cathy Holliday at 573-751-3491 or by email: [cathy.holliday@oa.mo.gov](mailto:cathy.holliday@oa.mo.gov).

## **SECTION 002113 – INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS**

### **1.0 - SPECIAL NOTICE TO BIDDERS**

- A. If awarded a contract, the Bidder's employees, and the employees of all subcontractors, who perform the work on the project must adhere to requirements in Section 013513 – Site Security and Health Requirements as applicable per Agency.
- B. The Bidder's prices shall include all city, state, and federal sales, excise, and similar taxes that may lawfully be assessed in connection with the performance of work, and the purchased of materials to be incorporated in the work. THIS PROJECT IS NOT TAX EXEMPT.

### **2.0 - BID DOCUMENTS**

- A. The number of sets obtainable by any one (1) party may be limited in accordance with available supply.
- B. For the convenience of contractors, sub-contractors and suppliers, copies of construction documents are on file at the office of the Director, Division of Facilities Management, Design and Construction and on the Division's web site - <https://oa.mo.gov/facilities/bid-opportunities/bid-listing-electronic-plans>.

### **3.0 - BIDDERS' OBLIGATIONS**

- A. Bidders must carefully examine the entire site of the work and shall make all reasonable and necessary investigations to inform themselves thoroughly as to the facilities available as well as to all the difficulties involved in the completion of all work in accordance with the specifications and the plans. Bidders are also required to examine all maps, plans and data mentioned in the specifications. No plea of ignorance concerning observable existing conditions or difficulties that may be encountered in the execution of the work under this contract will be accepted as an excuse for any failure or omission on the part of the contractor to fulfill in every detail all of the requirements of the contract, nor accepted as a basis for any claims for extra compensation.
- B. Under no circumstances will contractors give their plans and specifications to another contractor. Any bid received from a contractor whose name does not appear on the list of plan holders may be subject to rejection.

### **4.0 - INTERPRETATIONS**

- A. No bidder shall be entitled to rely on oral interpretations as to the meaning of the plans and specifications or the acceptability of alternate products, materials, form or type of construction. Every request for interpretation shall be made in writing and submitted with all supporting documents not less than five (5) working days before opening of bids. Every interpretation made to a bidder will be in the form of an addendum and will be sent as promptly as is practicable to all persons to whom plans and specifications have been issued. All such addenda shall become part of the contract documents.
- B. Approval for an "acceptable substitution" issued in the form of an addendum as per Paragraph 4A above, and as per Article 3.1 of the General Conditions; ACCEPTABLE SUBSTITUTIONS shall constitute approval for use in the project of the product.
- C. An "acceptable substitution" requested after the award of bid shall be approved if proven to the satisfaction of the Owner and the Designer as per Article 3.1, that the product is acceptable in design, strength, durability, usefulness, and convenience for the purpose intended. Approval of the substitution after award is at the sole discretion of the Owner.
- D. A request for "Acceptable Substitutions" shall be made on the Section 006325 Substitution Request Form. The request shall be sent directly to the project Designer. A copy of said request should also be mailed to the Owner, Division of Facilities Management, Design and Construction, Post Office Box 809, Jefferson City, Missouri 65102.



## **5.0 - BIDS AND BIDDING PROCEDURE**

- A. Bidders shall submit all submission forms and accompanying documents listed in SECTION 004113 – BID FORM, Article 5.0, ATTACHMENTS TO BID by the stated time or their bid will be rejected for being non-responsive.

Depending on the specific project requirements, **the following is a GENERIC list** of all possible bid forms that may be due with bid submittals and times when they may be due. Please check for specific project requirements on the proposal form (Section 004113). ***Not all of the following bid forms may be required to be submitted.***

### **Bid Submittal – due before stated date and time of bid opening (see IFB):**

004113	Bid Form (all pages are always required)
004322	Unit Prices Form
004336	Proposed Subcontractors Form
004337	MBE/WBE/SDVE Compliance Evaluation Form
004338	MBE/WBE/SDVE Eligibility Determination for Joint Ventures
004339	MBE/WBE/SDVE GFE Determination
004340	SDVE Business Form
004541	Affidavit of Work Authorization
004545	Anti-Discrimination Against Israel Act Certification form

- B. All bids shall be submitted without additional terms and conditions, modification or reservation on the bid forms with each space properly filled. Bids not on these forms will be rejected.
- C. All bids shall be accompanied by a bid bond executed by the bidder and a duly authorized surety company, certified check, cashier's check or bank draft made payable to the Division of Facilities Management, Design and Construction, State of Missouri, in the amount indicated on the bid form, Section 004113. Failure of the contractor to submit the full amount required shall be sufficient cause to reject his bid. The bidder agrees that the proceeds of the check, draft or bond shall become the property of the State of Missouri, if for any reason the bidder withdraws his bid after closing, or if on notification of award refuses or is unable to execute tendered contract, provide an acceptable performance and payment bond, provide evidence of required insurance coverage and/or provide required copies of affirmative action plans within ten (10) working days after such tender.
- D. The check or draft submitted by the successful bidder will be returned after the receipt of an acceptable performance and payment bond and execution of the formal contract. Checks or drafts of all other bidders will be returned within a reasonable time after it is determined that the bid represented by same will receive no further consideration by the State of Missouri. Bid bonds will only be returned upon request.

## **6.0 - SIGNING OF BIDS**

- A. A bid from an individual shall be signed as noted on the Bid Form.
- B. A bid from a partnership or joint venture shall require only one signature of a partner, an officer of the joint venture authorized to bind the venture or an attorney-in-fact. If the bid is signed by an officer of a joint venture or an attorney-in-fact, a document evidencing the individual's authority to execute contracts should be included with the bid form.
- C. A bid from a limited liability company (LLC) shall be signed by a manager or a managing member of the LLC.
- D. A bid from a corporation shall have the correct corporate name thereon and the signature of an authorized officer of the corporation manually written. Title of office held by the person signing for the corporation shall appear, along with typed name of said individual. Corporate license number shall be provided and, if a corporation organized in a state other than Missouri, a Certificate of Authority to do business in the State of Missouri shall be attached. In addition, for corporate proposals, the President or Vice-President should sign as the bidder. If the signatory is other than the corporate president or vice president, the bidder must provide satisfactory evidence that the signatory has the legal authority to bind the corporation.

- E. A bid should contain the full and correct legal name of the Bidder. If the Bidder is an entity registered with the Missouri Secretary of State, the Bidder's name on the bid form should appear as shown in the Secretary of State's records.
- F. The Bidder should include its corporate license number on the Bid Form and, if the corporation is organized in a state other than Missouri, a Certificate of Authority to do business in the State of Missouri shall be attached to the bid form.

#### **7.0 - RECEIVING BID SUBMITTALS**

- A. It is the bidder's sole responsibility to assure receipt by Owner of bid submittals by the date and time specified in the Invitation for Bid. Bids received after the date and time specified shall not be considered by the Owner.
- B. Bids must be submitted through the MissouriBUYS statewide eProcurement system (<https://www.missouribuys.mo.gov/>) in accordance with the instructions for that system. The Owner shall only accept bids submitted through MissouriBUYS. Bids received by the Owner through any other means, including hard copies, shall not be considered and will be discarded by the Owner unopened.
- C. To respond to an Invitation for Bid, the Bidder must first register with MissouriBUYS by going through the MissouriBUYS Home Page (<https://www.missouribuys.mo.gov/>), clicking the "Register" button at the top of the page, and completing the Vendor Registration. Once registered, the Bidder accesses its account by clicking the "Login" button at the top of the MissouriBUYS Home Page. Enter your USERID and PASSWORD, which the Bidder will select. Under Solicitations, select "View Current Solicitations." A new screen will open. Under "Filter by Agency" select "OA-FMDC-Contracts Chapter 8." Under "Filter by Opp. No." type in the State Project Number. Select "Submit." Above the dark blue bar, select "Other Active Opportunities." To see the Solicitation Summary, single click the Opp. No. (Project Number) and the summary will open. Single quick click each blue bar to open detailed information. The Bidder must read and accept the Original Solicitation Documents and complete all identified requirements. The Bidder should download and save all of the Original Solicitation Documents on its computer so that the Bidder can prepare its response to these documents. The Bidder should upload its completed response to the downloaded documents as an attachment to the electronic solicitation response.
- D. Step-by-step instructions for how a registered vendor responds to a solicitation electronically are provided in Section 001116 – Invitation For Bid.
- E. The Bidder shall submit its bid on the forms provided by the Owner on MissouriBUYS with each space fully and properly completed, including all amounts required for alternate bids, unit prices, cost accounting data, etc. The Owner may reject bids that are not on the Owner's forms or that do not contain all requested information.
- F. No Contractor shall stipulate in his bid any conditions not contained in the specifications or standard bid form contained in the contract documents. To do so may subject the Contractor's bid to rejection.
- G. The completed forms shall be without interlineations, alterations or erasures.

#### **8.0 - MODIFICATION AND WITHDRAWAL OF BIDS**

- A. Bidder may withdraw his bid at any time prior to scheduled closing time for receipt of bids, but no bidder may withdraw his bid for a period of twenty (20) working days after the scheduled closing time for receipt of bids.
- B. The Bidder shall modify his or her original bid by submitting a revised bid on MissouriBUYS.

#### **9.0 - AWARD OF CONTRACT**

- A. The Owner reserves the right to reject any and/or all bids and further to waive all informalities in bidding when deemed in the best interest of the State of Missouri.
- B. The Owner reserves the right to let other contracts in connection with the work, including but not by way of limitation, contracts for the furnishing and installation of furniture, equipment, machines, appliances and other apparatus.

- C. The Owner shall award a contract to the lowest, responsive, responsible Bidder in accordance with Section 8.250, RSMo. No contract will be awarded to any Bidder who has had a contract with the Owner terminated within the preceding twelve months for material breach of contract or who has been suspended or debarred by the Owner.
- D. Award of alternates, if any, will be made in numerical order unless all bids received are such that the order of acceptance of alternates does not affect the determination of the lowest, responsive, responsible bidder.
- E. No bid shall be considered binding upon the Owner until the written contract has been properly executed, a satisfactory bond has been furnished, evidence of required insurance coverage, submittal of executed Section 004541, Affidavit of Work Authorization form, documentation evidencing enrollment and participation in a federal work authorization program has been received and an affirmative action plan submitted. Failure to execute and return the contract and associated documents within the prescribed period of time shall be treated, at the option of the Owner, as a breach of bidder's obligation and the Owner shall be under no further obligation to bidder.
- F. If the successful bidder is doing business in the State of Missouri under a fictitious name, he shall furnish to Owner, attached to the Bid Form, a properly certified copy of the certificate of Registration of Fictitious Name from the State of Missouri, and such certificate shall remain on file with the Owner.
- G. Any successful bidder which is a corporation organized in a state other than Missouri shall furnish to the Owner, attached to the Bid Form, a properly certified copy of its current Certificate of Authority to do business in the State of Missouri, such certificate to remain on file with the Owner. No contract will be awarded by the Owner unless such certificate is furnished by the bidder.
- H. Any successful bidder which is a corporation organized in the State of Missouri shall furnish at its own cost to the Owner, if requested, a Certificate of Good Standing issued by the Secretary of State, such certificate to remain on file with the Owner.
- I. Transient employers subject to Sections 285.230 and 285.234, RSMo, (out-of-state employers who temporarily transact any business in the State of Missouri) may be required to file a bond with the Missouri Department of Revenue. No contract will be awarded by the Owner unless the successful bidder certifies that he has complied with all applicable provisions of Section 285.230-234.
- J. Sections 285.525 and 285.530, RSMo, require business entities to enroll and participate in a federal work authorization program in order to be eligible to receive award of any state contract in excess of \$5,000. Bidders should submit with their bid an Affidavit of Work Authorization (Section 004541) along with appropriate documentation evidencing such enrollment and participation. Section-004541, Affidavit of Work Authorization is located on the MissouriBUYS solicitation for this project. Bidders must also submit an E-Verify Memorandum before the Owner may award a contract to the Bidder. Information regarding a E-Verify is located at <https://www.uscis.gov/e-verify/>. The contractor shall be responsible for ensuring that all subcontractors and suppliers associated with this contract enroll in E-Verify.

#### **10.0 - CONTRACT SECURITY**

- A. The successful bidder shall furnish a performance/payment bond as set forth in General Conditions Article 6.1 on a condition prior to the State executing the contract and issuing a notice to proceed.

#### **11.0 - LIST OF SUBCONTRACTORS**

- A. If required by “Section 004113 – Bid Form,” each bidder must submit as part of their bid a list of subcontractors to be used in performing the work (Section 004336). The list must specify the name of the single designated subcontractor, for each category of work listed in “Section 004336 - Proposed Subcontractors Form.” If work within a category will be performed by more than one subcontractor, the bidder must provide the name of each subcontractor and specify the exact portion of the work to be done by each. Failure to list the Bidder’s firm, or a subcontractor for each category of work identified on the Bid Form or the listing of more than one subcontractor for any category without designating the portion of work to be performed by each shall be cause for rejection of the bid. If the bidder intends to perform any of the designated subcontract work with the use of his own employees, the bidder shall make that fact clear, by listing his own firm for the subject category. **If any category of work is left vacant, the bid shall be rejected.**

## **12.0 - WORKING DAYS**

- A. Contract duration time is stated in working days and will use the following definition in determining the actual calendar date for contract completion:
  - 1. Working days are defined as all calendar days except Saturdays, Sundays and the following State of Missouri observed holidays: New Year's Day, Martin Luther King, Jr. Day, Lincoln Day, Washington's Birthday, Truman Day, Memorial Day, Juneteenth, Independence Day, Labor Day, Columbus Day, Veterans Day, Thanksgiving Day and Christmas Day.

## **13.0 - AMERICAN AND MISSOURI - MADE PRODUCTS AND FIRMS**

- A. By signing the bid form and submitting a bid on this project, the Bidder certifies that it will use American and Missouri products as set forth in Article 1.7 of the General Conditions. Bidders are advised to review those requirements carefully prior to bidding.
- B. A preference shall be given to Missouri firms, corporations or individuals, or firms, corporations or individuals that maintain Missouri offices or places of business, when the quality of performance promised is equal or better and the price quoted is the same or less.
- C. Pursuant to Section 34.076, RSMo, a contractor or Bidder domiciled outside the boundaries of the State of Missouri shall be required, in order to be successful, to submit a bid the same percent less than the lowest bid submitted by a responsible contractor or Bidder domiciled in Missouri as would be required for such a Missouri domiciled contractor or Bidder to succeed over the bidding contractor or Bidder domiciled outside Missouri on a like contract or bid being let in the person's domiciliary state and, further, the contractor or Bidder domiciled outside the boundaries of Missouri shall be required to submit an audited financial statement as would be required of a Missouri domiciled contractor or Bidder on a like contract or bid being let in the domiciliary state of that contractor or Bidder.

## **14.0 – ANTI-DISCRIMINATION AGAINST ISRAEL ACT CERTIFICATION:**

- A. Pursuant to section 34.600, RSMo, if the Bidder meets the section 34.600, RSMo, definition of a “company” and the Bidder has ten or more employees, the Bidder must certify in writing that the Bidder is not currently engaged in a boycott of goods or services from the State of Israel as defined in section 34.600, RSMo, and shall not engage in a boycott of goods or services from the State of Israel, if awarded a contract, for the duration of the contract. The Bidder is requested to complete and submit the applicable portion of Section 004545 - Anti-Discrimination Against Israel Act Certification with their Bid Form. The applicable portion of the exhibit must be submitted prior to execution of a contract by the Owner and issuance of Notice to Proceed. If the exhibit is not submitted, the Owner shall rescind its Intent to Award and move to the next lowest, responsive, responsible bidder.

## **15.0 - MBE/WBE/SDVE INSTRUCTIONS**

- A. Definitions:
  - 1. “**MBE**” means a Minority Business Enterprise.
  - 2. “**MINORITY**” has the same meaning as set forth in 1 C.S.R. 10-17.010.
  - 3. “**MINORITY BUSINESS ENTERPRISE**” has the same meaning as set forth in section 37.020, RSMo.
  - 4. “**WBE**” means a Women’s Business Enterprise.
  - 5. “**WOMEN’S BUSINESS ENTERPRISE**” has the same meaning as set forth in section 37.020, RSMo.
  - 6. “**SDVE**” means a Service-Disabled Veterans Enterprise.
  - 7. “**SERVICE-DISABLED VETERAN**” has the same meaning as set forth in section 34.074, RSMo.
  - 8. “**SERVICE-DISABLED VETERAN ENTERPRISE**” has the same meaning as “Service-Disabled Veteran Business” set forth in section 34.074, RSMo.

B. MBE/WBE/SDVE General Requirements:

1. For all bids greater than \$100,000, the Bidder shall obtain MBE, WBE and SDVE participation in an amount equal to or greater than the percentage goals set forth in the Invitation for Bid and the Bid Form, unless the Bidder is granted a Good Faith Effort waiver by the Director of the Division, as set forth below. If the Bidder does not meet the MBE, WBE and SDVE goals, or make a good faith effort to do so, the Bidder shall be non-responsive, and its bid shall be rejected.
2. The Bidder should submit with its bid all of the information requested in the MBE/WBE/SDVE Compliance Evaluation Form for every MBE, WBE, or SDVE subcontractor or material supplier the Bidder intends to use for the contract work. The Bidder is required to submit all appropriate MBE/WBE/SDVE documentation before the stated time and date set forth in the Invitation for Bid. If the Bidder fails to provide such information by the specified date and time, the Owner shall reject the bid.
3. The Director reserves the right to request additional information from a Bidder to clarify the Bidder's proposed MBE, WBE, and/or SDVE participation. The Bidder shall submit the clarifying information requested by the Owner within two (2) Working Days of receiving the request for clarification.
4. Pursuant to section 34.074, RSMo, a Bidder that is a SDVE doing business as Missouri firm, corporation, or individual, or that maintains a Missouri office or place of business, shall receive a three-point bonus preference in the contract award evaluation process. The bonus preference will be calculated and applied by reducing the bid amount of the eligible SDVE by three percent of the apparent low responsive bidder's bid. Based on this calculation, if the eligible SDVE's evaluation is less than the apparent low responsive bidder's bid, the eligible SDVE's bid becomes the apparent low responsive bid. This reduction is for evaluation purposes only, and will have no impact on the actual amount(s) of the bid or the amount(s) of any contract awarded. In order to be eligible for the SDVE preference, the Bidder must complete and submit with its bid the Missouri Service Disabled Veteran Business Form, and any information required by the form. The form is available on the MissouriBUYS solicitation for this project.

C. Computation of MBE/WBE/SDVE Goal Participation:

1. A Bidder who is a MBE, WBE, or SDVE may count 100% of the contract towards the MBE, WBE or SDVE goal, less any amounts awarded to another MBE, WBE or SDVE. (NOTE: A MBE firm that bids as general contractor must obtain WBE and SDVE participation; a WBE firm that bids as a general contractor must obtain MBE and SDVE participation; and a SDVE firm that bids as general contractor must obtain MBE and WBE participation.) In order for the remaining contract amount to be counted towards the MBE, WBE or SDVE goal, the Bidder must complete the MBE/WBE/SDVE Compliance Evaluation Form (Section 004337) identifying itself as an MBE, WBE or SDVE.
2. The total dollar value of the work granted to a certified MBE, WBE or SDVE by the Bidder shall be counted towards the applicable goal.
3. Expenditures for materials and supplies obtained from a certified MBE, WBE, or SDVE supplier or manufacturer may be counted towards the MBE, WBE and SDVE goals, if the MBE, WBE, or SDVE assumes the actual and contractual responsibility for the provision of the materials and supplies.
4. The total dollar value of the work granted to a second or subsequent tier subcontractor or a supplier may be counted towards a Bidder's MBE, WBE and SDVE goals, if the MBE, WBE, or SDVE properly assumes the actual and contractual responsibility for the work.
5. The total dollar value of work granted to a certified joint venture equal to the percentage of the ownership and control of the MBE, WBE, or SDVE partner in the joint venture may be counted towards the MBE/WBE/SDVE goals.
6. Only expenditures to a MBE, WBE, or SDVE that performs a commercially useful function in the work may be counted towards the MBE, WBE and SDVE goals. A MBE, WBE, or SDVE performs a commercially useful function when it is responsible for executing a distinct element of the work and carrying out its responsibilities by actually performing, managing and supervising the work or providing supplies or manufactured materials.

D. Certification of MBE/WBE/SDVE Subcontractors:

1. In order to be counted towards the goals, an MBE or WBE must be certified by the State of Missouri Office of Equal Opportunity and an SDVE must be certified by the State of Missouri, Office of Administration, Division of Purchasing and Material Management or by the Department of Veterans Affairs.
2. The Bidder may determine the certification status of a proposed MBE or WBE subcontractor or supplier by referring to the Office of Equal Opportunity (OEO)'s online MBE/WBE directory (<https://apps1.mo.gov/MWBCertifiedFirms/>). The Bidder may determine the eligibility of a SDVE subcontractor or supplier by referring to the Division of Purchasing and Materials Management's online SDVE directory (<https://oao.mo.gov/sdve-certification-program/>) or the Department of Veterans Affairs' directory (<https://veterans.certify.sba.gov/#search>).
3. Additional information, clarifications, etc., regarding the listings in the directories may be obtained by calling the Division at (573)751-3339 and asking to speak to the Contract Specialist of record as shown in the Supplementary Conditions (Section 007300).

E. Waiver of MBE/WBE/SDVE Participation:

1. If a Bidder has made a good faith effort to secure the required MBE, WBE and/or SDVE participation and has failed, the Bidder shall submit with its bid the information requested in MBE/WBE/SDVE Good Faith Effort (GFE) Determination form. The GFE forms are located on the MissouriBUYS solicitation for this project. The Director will determine if the Bidder made a good faith effort to meet the applicable goals. If the Director determines that the Bidder did not make a good faith effort, the bid shall be rejected as being nonresponsive to the bid requirements. Bidders who demonstrate that they have made a good faith effort to include MBE, WBE, and/or SDVE participation will be determined to be responsive to the applicable participation goals, regardless of the percent of actual participation obtained, if the bid is otherwise acceptable.
2. In determining whether a Bidder has made a good faith effort to obtain MBE, WBE and/or SDVE participation, the Director may evaluate the factors set forth in 1 CSR 30-5.010(6)(C) and the following:
  - a. The amount of actual participation obtained;
  - b. How and when the Bidder contacted potential MBE, WBE, and SDVE subcontractors and suppliers;
  - c. The documentation provided by the Bidder to support its contacts, including whether the Bidder provided the names, addresses, phone numbers, and dates of contact for MBE/WBE/SDVE firms contacted for specific categories of work;
  - d. If project information, including plans and specifications, were provided to MBE/WBE/SDVE subcontractors;
  - e. Whether the Bidder made any attempts to follow-up with MBE, WBE or SDVE firms prior to bid;
  - f. Amount of bids received from any of the subcontractors and/or suppliers that the Bidder contacted;
  - g. The Bidder's stated reasons for rejecting any bids;
3. If no bidder has obtained any participation in a particular category (MBE/WBE/SDVE) or made a good faith effort to do so, the Director may waive that goal rather than rebid.

F. Contractor MBE/WBE/SDVE Obligations

1. If awarded a contract, the Bidder will be contractually required to subcontract with or obtain materials from the MBE, WBE, and SDVE firms listed in its bid, in amounts equal to or greater than the dollar amount bid, unless the amount is modified in writing by the Owner.



2. If the Contractor fails to meet or maintain the participation requirements contained in the Contractor's bid, the Contractor must satisfactorily explain to the Director why it cannot comply with the requirement and why failing meeting the requirement was beyond the Contractor's control. If the Director finds the Contractor's explanation unsatisfactory, the Director may take any appropriate action including, but not limited to:
  - a. Declaring the Contractor ineligible to participate in any contracts with the Division for up to twelve (12) months (suspension); and/or
  - b. Declaring the Contractor be non-responsive to the Invitation for Bid, or in breach of contract and rejecting the bid or terminating the contract.
3. If the Contractor replaces an MBE, WBE, or SDVE during the course of this contract, the Contractor shall replace it with another MBE, WBE, or SDVE or make a good faith effort to do so. All MBE, WBE and SDVE substitutions must be approved by the Director.
4. The Contractor shall provide the Owner with regular reports on its progress in meeting its MBE/WBE/SDVE obligations. At a minimum, the Contractor shall report the dollar-value of work completed by each MBE, WBE, or SDVE during the preceding month and the cumulative total of work completed by each MBE, WBE or SDVE to date with each monthly application for payment. The Contractor shall also make a final report, which shall include the total dollar-value of work completed by each MBE, WBE, and SDVE during the entire contract.

**STATE OF MISSOURI  
DIVISION OF FACILITIES MANAGEMENT,  
DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION  
*MBE/WBE/SDVE DIRECTORIES***

---

---

The MBE/WBE Directory for goods and services is maintained by the Office of Equal Opportunity (OEO) and is located at the following web address:

<https://apps1.mo.gov/MWBCertifiedFirms/>

The SERVICE DISABLED VETERAN ENTERPRISE (SDVE) Directories may be accessed at the following web addresses:

<https://oeo.mo.gov/sdve-certification-program/>

<https://veterans.certify.sba.gov/#search>



# State of Missouri Construction Contract

THIS AGREEMENT is made (DATE) by and between:

## *Contractor Name and Address*

hereinafter called the "Contractor,"

and the **State of Missouri**, hereinafter called the "**Owner**", represented by the Office of Administration, Division of Facilities Management, Design and Construction, on behalf of the Department of Mental Health.

WITNESSETH, that the Contractor and the Owner, for the consideration stated herein agree as follows:

## **ARTICLE 1. STATEMENT OF WORK**

The Contractor shall furnish all labor and materials and perform all work required for furnishing and installing all labor, materials, equipment and transportation and everything necessarily inferred from the general nature and tendency of the plans and specifications for the proper execution of the work for:

**Project Name:**                    **Replace Boiler and HVAC  
Bellefontaine Habilitation Center  
St. Louis, Missouri**

**Project Number:**                **M2307-01**

in strict accordance with the Contract Documents as enumerated in Article 7, all of which are made a part hereof.

## **ARTICLE 2. TIME OF COMPLETION**

The contract completion date is **OCTOBER 15, 2025**. This time includes ten (10) working days for the Contractor to receive, sign and return the contract form along with required bonding and insurance certificates. Failure of the Contractor to provide correct bonding and insurance within the ten (10) working days shall not be grounds for a time extension. Receipt of proper bonding and insurance is a condition precedent to the formation of the contract and if not timely received, may result in forfeiture of the Contractor's bid security. Work may not commence until the Owner issues a written Notice to Proceed and must commence within seven (7) working days thereafter.

## **ARTICLE 3. LIQUIDATED DAMAGES**

Whenever time is mentioned in this contract, time shall be and is of the essence of this contract. The Owner would suffer a loss should the Contractor fail to have the work embraced in this contract fully completed on or before the time above specified. THEREFORE, the parties hereto realize in order to adjust satisfactorily the damages on account of such failure that it might be impossible to compute accurately or estimate the amount of such loss or damages which the Owner would sustain by reason of failure to complete fully said work within the time required by this contract. The Contractor hereby covenants and agrees to pay the Owner, as and for **liquidated damages, the sum of \$1,000** per day for each and every day, Sunday and legal holidays excepted, during which the work remains incomplete and unfinished. Any sum which may be due the Owner for such damages shall be deducted and retained by the Owner from any balance which may be due the Contractor when said work shall have been finished and accepted. But such provisions shall not release the Bond of the Contractor from liability according to its terms. In case of failure to complete, the Owner will be under no obligation to show or prove any actual or specific loss or damage.

**ARTICLE 4. CONTRACT SUM**

The Owner shall pay the Contractor for the prompt, faithful and efficient performance of the conditions and undertakings of this contract, subject to additions, and deductions as provided herein, in current funds the sum of:

Base Bid: \$

**TOTAL CONTRACT AMOUNT: (\$CONTRACT AMOUNT)**

**ARTICLE 5. PREVAILING WAGE RATE**

**MISSOURI PREVAILING WAGE LAW (Sections 290.210 to 290.340, RSMo):** The Contractor shall pay not less than the specified hourly rate of wages, as set out in the wage order attached to and made part of the specifications for work under this contract, to all workers performing work under the contract, in accordance with sections 290.210 to 290.340, RSMo. The Contractor shall forfeit a penalty to the Owner of one hundred dollars per day (or portion of a day) for each worker that is paid less than the specified rates for any work done under the contract by the Contractor or by any subcontractor, in accordance with section 290.250, RSMo.

**DAVIS-BACON ACT:** The requirements of the Davis-Bacon Act are not applicable to this project funded, which is funded solely by Coronavirus State and Local Fiscal Recover Funds (SLFRF) under the American Rescue Plan Act (ARPA).

**ARTICLE 6. MINORITY/WOMEN/SERVICE DISABLED VETERAN BUSINESS ENTERPRISE PARTICIPATION**

The Contractor has been granted a waiver of the 10% MBE and 10% WBE and 3% SDVE participation goals. The Contractor agrees to secure the MBE/WBE/SDVE participation amounts for this project as follows: (OR)

The Contractor has met the MBE/WBE/SDVE participation goals and agrees to secure the MBE/WBE/SDVE participation amounts for this project as follows:

MBE/WBE/SDVE Firm: Subcontract Amt:\$  
MBE/WBE/SDVE Firm: Subcontract Amt:\$  
MBE/WBE/SDVE Firm: Subcontract Amt:\$

Total \$

MBE/WBE/SDVE assignments identified above shall not be changed without a contract change signed by the Owner.

The Director of the Division of Facilities Management, Design and Construction or his Designee shall be the final authority to resolve disputes and disagreements between the Contractor and the MBE/WBE/SDVE firms listed above when such disputes impact the subcontract amounts shown above.

**ARTICLE 7. CONTRACT DOCUMENTS**

The following documents are hereby incorporated into this contract by reference (all division/section numbers and titles are as utilized in the Project Manual published by the Owner for this Project):

1. Division 0 – Procurement and Contracting Information, including, but not limited to:
  - a. Invitation for Bid (Section 001116)
  - b. Instructions to Bidders (Section 002113)
  - c. Supplementary Instructions to Bidders (if applicable) (Section 002213)
  - d. The following documents as completed and executed by the Contractor and accepted by the Owner, if applicable:
    - i. Bid Form (Section 004113)
    - ii. Proposed Contractors Form (Section 004336)
    - iii. MBE, WBE, SDVE Compliance Evaluation Form(s) (Section 004337)
    - iv. MBE, WBE, SDVE Eligibility Determination Form for Joint Ventures (Section 004338)
    - v. MBE, WBE, SDVE Good Faith Effort (GFE) Determination Form (Section 004339)
    - vi. Missouri Service Disabled Veteran Business Form (Section 004340)
    - vii. Affidavit of Work Authorization (Section 004541)

- viii. Affidavit for Affirmative Action (Section 005414)
- e. Performance and Payment Bond, completed and executed by the Contractor and surety (Section 006113)
- f. General Conditions (Section 007213)
- g. Supplementary Conditions (Section 007300)
- h. Supplementary General Conditions for Federally Funded/Assisted Construction Projects (Section 007333)
- i. Wage Rate(s) (Section 007346)
- 2. Division 1 – General Requirements
- 3. All Drawings identified in the Project Manual
- 4. All Technical Specifications included in the Project Manual
- 5. Addenda, if applicable

**ARTICLE 8 – CERTIFICATION**

By signing this contract, the Contractor hereby re-certifies compliance with all legal requirements set forth in Section 6.0, Bidder’s Certifications of the Bid Form.

Further, if the Contractor provides any “personal information” as defined in §105.1500, RSMo concerning an entity exempt from federal income tax under Section 501(c) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, the Contractor understands and agrees that it is voluntarily choosing to enter into a state contract and providing such information for that purpose. The state will treat such personal information in accord with §105.1500, RSMo.

By signature below, the parties hereby execute this contract document.

**APPROVED:**

\_\_\_\_\_  
 Brian Yansen, Director  
 Division of Facilities Management,  
 Design and Construction

\_\_\_\_\_  
 Contractor’s Authorized Signature

I, Corporate Secretary, certify that I am Secretary of the corporation named above and that (CONTRACTOR NAME), who signed said contract on behalf of the corporation, was then (TITLE) of said corporation and that said contract was duly signed for and in behalf of the corporation by authority of its governing body, and is within the scope of its corporate powers.

\_\_\_\_\_  
*Corporate Secretary*







STATE OF MISSOURI  
 OFFICE OF ADMINISTRATION  
 DIVISION OF FACILITIES MANAGEMENT, DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION  
**AFFIDAVIT FOR AFFIRMATIVE ACTION**

PROJECT NUMBER
----------------

NAME
------

First being duly sworn on oath states: that

he/she is the  sole proprietor  partner  officer or  manager or managing member of

NAME
------

a  sole proprietorship  partnership  
 limited liability company (LLC)

or  corporation, and as such, said proprietor, partner, or officer is duly authorized to make this

affidavit on behalf of said sole proprietorship, partnership, or corporation; that under the contract known as

PROJECT TITLE
---------------

Less than 50 persons in the aggregate will be employed and therefore, the applicable Affirmative Action requirements as set forth in Article 1.4 of the General Conditions of the State of Missouri have been met.

PRINT NAME & SIGNATURE
------------------------

DATE
------

--

**NOTARY INFORMATION**

NOTARY PUBLIC EMBOSSER SEAL
-----------------------------

STATE OF
----------

COUNTY (OR CITY OF ST. LOUIS)
-------------------------------

USE RUBBER STAMP IN CLEAR AREA BELOW
--------------------------------------

SUBSCRIBED AND SWORN BEFORE ME, THIS
--------------------------------------

DAY OF
--------

YEAR
------

NOTARY PUBLIC SIGNATURE
-------------------------

MY COMMISSION EXPIRES
-----------------------

NOTARY PUBLIC NAME (TYPED OR PRINTED)
---------------------------------------

**SECTION 006113 - PERFORMANCE AND PAYMENT BOND FORM**

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS, THAT we \_\_\_\_\_

as principal, and \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_ as Surety, are held and firmly bound unto the

STATE OF MISSOURI. in the sum of \_\_\_\_\_ Dollars (\$ \_\_\_\_\_ )

for payment whereof the Principal and Surety bind themselves, their heirs, executors, administrators and successors, jointly and severally, firmly by these presents.

WHEREAS, the Principal has, by means of a written agreement dated the \_\_\_\_\_

day of \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_\_\_\_, enter into a contract with the State of Missouri for

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

(Insert Project Title and Number)

NOW, THEREFORE, if the Principal shall faithfully perform and fulfill all the undertakings, covenants, terms, conditions and agreements of said contract during the original term of said contract and any extensions thereof that may be granted by the State of Missouri, with or without notice to the Surety and during the life of any guaranty required under the contract; and shall also faithfully perform and fulfill all undertakings, covenants, terms, conditions and agreements of any and all duly authorized modifications of said contract that may hereafter be made with or without notice to the Surety; and shall also promptly make payment for materials incorporated, consumed or used in connection with the work set forth in the contract referred to above, and all insurance premiums, both compensation and all other kinds of insurance, on said work, and for all labor performed on such work, whether by subcontractor or otherwise, at not less than the prevailing hourly rate of wages for work of a similar character (exclusive of maintenance work) in the locality in which the work is performed and not less than the prevailing hourly rate of wages for legal holiday and overtime work (exclusive of maintenance work) in the locality in which the work is performed both as determined by the Department of Labor and Industrial Relations or determined by the Court of Appeal, as provided for in said contract and in any and all duly authorized modifications of said contract that may be hereafter made, with or without notice to the Surety, then, this obligation shall be void and of no effect, but it is expressly understood that if the Principal should make default in or should fail to strictly, faithfully and efficiently do, perform and comply with any or more of the covenants, agreements, stipulations, conditions, requirements or undertakings, as specified in or by the terms of said contract, and with the time therein named, then this obligation shall be valid and binding upon each of the parties hereto and this bond shall remain in full force and effect; and the same may be sued on at the instance of any material man, laborer, mechanic, subcontractor, individual, or otherwise to whom such payment is due, in the name of the State of Missouri, to the use of any such person.

AND, IT IS FURTHER specifically provided that any modifications which may hereinafter be made in the terms of the contract or in the work to be done under it or the giving by the Owner of any extension of the time for the performance of the contract or any other forbearance on the part of either the Owner or the Principal to the other, shall not in any way release the Principal and the Surety, or either or any of them, their heirs, executors, administrators and successors, from their liability hereunder, notice to the Surety of any such extension, modifications or forbearance being hereby waived.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the above bounden parties have executed the within instrument this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 20 \_\_\_\_.

**AS APPLICABLE:**

**AN INDIVIDUAL**

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Signature: \_\_\_\_\_

**A PARTNERSHIP**

Name of Partner: \_\_\_\_\_

Signature of Partner: \_\_\_\_\_

Name of Partner: \_\_\_\_\_

Signature of Partner: \_\_\_\_\_

**CORPORATION**

Firm Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Signature of President: \_\_\_\_\_

**SURETY**

Surety Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Attorney-in-Fact: \_\_\_\_\_

Address of Attorney-in-Fact: \_\_\_\_\_

Telephone Number of Attorney-in-Fact: \_\_\_\_\_

Signature Attorney-in-Fact: \_\_\_\_\_

**NOTE:** Surety shall attach Power of Attorney



STATE OF MISSOURI  
 OFFICE OF ADMINISTRATION  
 DIVISION OF FACILITIES MANAGEMENT, DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION  
**PRODUCT SUBSTITUTION REQUEST**

PROJECT NUMBER

PROJECT TITLE AND LOCATION

CHECK APPROPRIATE BOX

**SUBSTITUTION PRIOR TO BID OPENING**  
 (Minimum of (5) working days prior to receipt of Bids as per Article 4 – Instructions to Bidders)

**SUBSTITUTION FOLLOWING AWARD**  
 (Maximum of (20) working days from Notice to Proceed as per Article 3 – General Conditions)

FROM: BIDDER/CONTRACTOR (PRINT COMPANY NAME)

TO: ARCHITECT/ENGINEER (PRINT COMPANY NAME)

Bidder/Contractor hereby requests acceptance of the following product or systems as a substitution in accordance with provisions of Division One of the Bidding Documents:

SPECIFIED PRODUCT OR SYSTEM

SPECIFICATION SECTION NO.

SUPPORTING DATA

Product data for proposed substitution is attached (include description of product, standards, performance, and test data)

Sample                       Sample will be sent, if requested

**QUALITY COMPARISON**

	SPECIFIED PRODUCT	SUBSTITUTION REQUEST
NAME, BRAND		
CATALOG NO.		
MANUFACTURER		
VENDOR		

**PREVIOUS INSTALLATIONS**

PROJECT	ARCHITECT/ENGINEER	DATE INSTALLED
LOCATION		

**SIGNIFICANT VARIATIONS FROM SPECIFIED PRODUCT**

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

**REASON FOR SUBSTITUTION**

---



---



---



---



---



---

**DOES PROPOSED SUBSTITUTION AFFECT OTHER PARTS OF WORK?**

YES     NO

IF YES, EXPLAIN

---



---



---



---



---

**SUBSTITUTION REQUIRES DIMENSIONAL REVISION OR REDESIGN OF STRUCTURE OR A/E WORK**

YES     NO

**BIDDER'S/CONTRACTOR'S STATEMENT OF CONFORMANCE OF PROPOSED SUBSTITUTION TO CONTRACT REQUIREMENT:**

We have investigated the proposed substitution. We believe that it is equal or superior in all respects to specified product, except as stated above; that it will provide the same Warranty as specified product; that we have included complete implications of the substitution; that we will pay redesign and other costs caused by the substitution which subsequently become apparent; and that we will pay costs to modify other parts of the Work as may be needed, to make all parts of the Work complete and functioning as a result of the substitution.

BIDDER/CONTRACTOR

DATE

**REVIEW AND ACTION**

Resubmit Substitution Request with the following additional information:

---

Substitution is accepted.

Substitution is accepted with the following comments:

---

Substitution is not accepted.

ARCHITECT/ENGINEER

DATE



PROJECT NUMBER
----------------

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENT THAT:                    hereinafter called "Subcontractor" who heretofore entered into an agreement with                    hereinafter called "Contractor", for the performance of work and/or furnishing of material for the construction of the project entitled

(PROJECT TITLE, PROJECT LOCATION, AND PROJECT NUMBER)

at

(ADDRESS OF PROJECT)

for the State of Missouri (Owner) which said subcontract is by this reference incorporated herein, in consideration of such final payment by Contractor.

DOES HEREBY:

1. ACKNOWLEDGE that they have been **PAID IN FULL** all sums due for work and materials contracted or done by their Subcontractors, Material Vendors, Equipment and Fixture Suppliers, Agents and Employees, or otherwise in the performance of the Work called for by the aforesaid Contract and all modifications or extras or additions thereto, for the construction of said project or otherwise.
2. RELEASE and fully, finally, and forever discharge the Owner from any and all suits, actions, claims, and demands for payment for work performed or materials supplied by Subcontractor in accordance with the requirements of the above referenced Contract.
1. REPRESENT that all of their Employees, Subcontractors, Material Vendors, Equipment and Fixture Suppliers, and everyone else has been **paid in full** all sums due them, or any of them, in connection with performance of said Work, or anything done or omitted by them, or any of them in connection with the construction of said improvements, or otherwise.

DATED this                    day of                    , 20                    .

NAME OF SUBCONTRACTOR

BY (TYPED OR PRINTED NAME)

SIGNATURE

TITLE

ORIGINAL: FILE/Closeout Documents





STATE OF MISSOURI  
 OFFICE OF ADMINISTRATION  
 DIVISION OF FACILITIES MANAGEMENT,  
 DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION

**MBE/WBE/SDVE PROGRESS REPORT**

Remit with **ALL** Progress and Final Payments

(Please check appropriate box) CONSULTANT CONSTRUCTION

PAY APP NO.	PROJECT NUMBER
CHECK IF FINAL <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <b>FINAL</b>	DATE

PROJECT TITLE

PROJECT LOCATION

FIRM

ORIGINAL CONTRACT SUM (Same as Line Item 1. on Form A of Application for Payment) \$	TOTAL CONTRACT SUM TO DATE (Same as Line Item 3. on Form A of Application for Payment) \$
---	--

THE TOTAL MBE/WBE/SDVE PARTICIPATION DOLLAR AMOUNT OF THIS PROJECT AS INDICATED IN THE ORIGINAL CONTRACT: \$

SELECT MBE, WBE, SDVE	ORIGINAL CONTRACT PARTICIPATION AMOUNT	PARTICIPATION AMOUNT PAID-TO-DATE (includes approved contract changes)	CONSULTANT/SUBCONSULTANT OR CONTRACTOR/SUBCONTRACTOR/SUPPLIER COMPANY NAME
<input type="checkbox"/> MBE <input type="checkbox"/> WBE <input type="checkbox"/> SDVE	\$	\$	
<input type="checkbox"/> MBE <input type="checkbox"/> WBE <input type="checkbox"/> SDVE	\$	\$	
<input type="checkbox"/> MBE <input type="checkbox"/> WBE <input type="checkbox"/> SDVE	\$	\$	
<input type="checkbox"/> MBE <input type="checkbox"/> WBE <input type="checkbox"/> SDVE	\$	\$	
<input type="checkbox"/> MBE <input type="checkbox"/> WBE <input type="checkbox"/> SDVE	\$	\$	
<input type="checkbox"/> MBE <input type="checkbox"/> WBE <input type="checkbox"/> SDVE	\$	\$	

## **INSTRUCTIONS FOR MBE/WBE/SDVE PROGRESS REPORT**

### **CONTRACTOR OR CONSULTANT TO FILL OUT AND REMIT WITH EACH PAY APPLICATION:**

The MBE/WBE/SDVE Progress Report for the project is issued with the contract comprising values reported in the consultant's Proposal or on the successful contractor's Section 004337 Compliance Evaluation Forms.

At Initial Pay Application fill in the following:

1. Pay App No. Start with 1.
2. Fill in the Project Number and Date.
3. Enter Project Title, Project Location, and Firm.
4. Fill in the "Original Contract Sum" and "Total Contract Sum To Date" (Reference applicable Line Items on Form A of Application for Payment).
5. Indicate the Total Participation Dollar Amount from the Original Contract.
6. Select MBE, WBE, or SDVE for each Consultant/Subconsultant or Contractor/Subcontractor/Supplier.
7. Enter the "Total Amount of Subcontract", "\$ Amount (Paid-To-Date)", and Company Name.

For all subsequent Pay Applications fill in the following:

1. Pay App No.
2. If Final Pay App, check box.
3. Fill in the Project Number and Date.
4. Enter Project Title, Project Location, and Firm
5. At each Pay App fill in the "Original Contract Sum" and "Total Contract Sum To Date" (reference applicable Line Items on Form A of Application for Payment).
6. Indicate the Total Participation Dollar Amount from the Original Contract.
7. Select MBE, WBE, or SDVE for each Consultant/Subconsultant or Contractor/Subcontractor/Supplier
8. Enter the "Total Amount of Subcontract", "\$ Amount (Paid-To-Date)", and Company Name.



STATE OF MISSOURI  
 OFFICE OF ADMINISTRATION  
 DIVISION OF FACILITIES MANAGEMENT, DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION  
**AFFIDAVIT – COMPLIANCE WITH PREVAILING WAGE LAW**

PROJECT NUMBER
----------------

Before me, the undersigned Notary Public, in and for the County of \_\_\_\_\_  
 State of \_\_\_\_\_ personally came and appeared \_\_\_\_\_  
 (NAME)  
 \_\_\_\_\_ of the \_\_\_\_\_  
 (POSITION) (NAME OF THE COMPANY)  
 (a corporation) (a partnership) (a proprietorship) and after being duly sworn did depose and say that all provisions and requirements set out in Chapter 290, Sections 290.210 through and including 290.340, Missouri Revised Statutes, pertaining to the payment of wages to workmen employed on public works project have been fully satisfied and there has been no exception to the full and completed compliance with said provisions and requirements and with Wage Determination No: \_\_\_\_\_ issued by the Department of Labor and Industrial Relations, State of Missouri on the \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_ 20 \_\_\_\_ in carrying out the contract and working in connection with \_\_\_\_\_  
 (NAME OF PROJECT)  
 Located at \_\_\_\_\_ in \_\_\_\_\_ County  
 (NAME OF THE INSTITUTION)  
 Missouri, and completed on the \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_ 20 \_\_\_\_

SIGNATURE

**NOTARY INFORMATION**

NOTARY PUBLIC EMBOSSEER OR BLACK INK RUBBER STAMP SEAL	STATE	COUNTY (OR CITY OF ST. LOUIS)
	SUBSCRIBED AND SWORN BEFORE ME, THIS	
	DAY OF	YEAR
	NOTARY PUBLIC SIGNATURE	MY COMMISSION EXPIRES
NOTARY PUBLIC NAME (TYPED OR PRINTED)		<b>USE RUBBER STAMP IN CLEAR AREA BELOW</b>

FILE: Closeout Documents

# GENERAL CONDITIONS

## INDEX

ARTICLE:

**1. General Provisions**

- 1.1. Definitions
- 1.2. Drawings and Specifications
- 1.3. Compliance with Laws, Permits, Regulations and Inspections
- 1.4. Nondiscrimination in Employment
- 1.5. Anti-Kickback
- 1.6. Patents and Royalties
- 1.7. Preference for American and Missouri Products and Services
- 1.8. Communications
- 1.9. Separate Contracts and Cooperation
- 1.10. Assignment of Contract
- 1.11. Indemnification
- 1.12. Disputes and Disagreements

**2. Owner/Designer Responsibilities**

**3. Contractor Responsibilities**

- 3.1. Acceptable Substitutions
- 3.2. Submittals
- 3.3. As-Built Drawings
- 3.4. Guaranty and Warranties
- 3.5. Operation and Maintenance Manuals
- 3.6. Other Contractor Responsibilities
- 3.7. Subcontracts

**4. Changes in the Work**

- 4.1. Changes in the Work
- 4.2. Changes in Completion Time

**5. Construction and Completion**

- 5.1. Construction Commencement
- 5.2. Project Construction
- 5.3. Project Completion
- 5.4. Payments

**6. Bond and Insurance**

- 6.1. Bond
- 6.2. Insurance

**7. Termination or Suspension of Contract**

- 7.1. For Site Conditions
- 7.2. For Cause
- 7.3. For Convenience

## SECTION 007213 - GENERAL CONDITIONS

- A. These General Conditions apply to each section of these specifications. The Contractor is subject to the provisions contained herein.
- B. The General Conditions are intended to define the relationship of the Owner, the Designer and the Contractor thereby establishing certain rules and provisions governing the operation and performance of the work so that the work may be performed in a safe, orderly, expeditious and workmanlike manner.

## ARTICLE 1 – GENERAL PROVISIONS

### ARTICLE 1.1 - DEFINITIONS

As used in these contract documents, the following terms shall have the meanings and refer to the parties designated in these definitions.

1. **"COMMISSIONER"**: The Commissioner of the Office of Administration.
2. **"CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS"**: The "Construction Documents" shall consist of the Project Manual, Drawings and Addenda.
3. **"CONSTRUCTION REPRESENTATIVE"**: Whenever the term "Construction Representative" is used, it shall mean the Owner's Representative at the work site.
4. **"CONTRACTOR"**: Party or parties who have entered into a contract with the Owner to furnish work under these specifications and drawings.
5. **"DESIGNER"**: When the term "Designer" is used herein, it shall refer to the Architect, Engineer, or Consultant of Record specified and defined in Paragraph 2.0 of the Supplemental Conditions, or his duly authorized representative. The Designer may be either a consultant or state employee.
6. **"DIRECTOR"**: Whenever the term "Director" is used, it shall mean the Director of the Division of Facilities Management, Design and Construction or his Designee, representing the Office of Administration, State of Missouri. The Director is the agent of the Owner.
7. **"DIVISION"**: Shall mean the Division of Facilities Management, Design and Construction, State of Missouri.

8. **"INCIDENTAL JOB BURDENS"**: Shall mean those expenses relating to the cost of work, incurred either in the home office or on the job-site, which are necessary in the course of doing business but are incidental to the job. Such costs include office supplies and equipment, postage, courier services, telephone expenses including long distance, water and ice and other similar expenses.
9. **"JOINT VENTURE"**: An association of two (2) or more businesses to carry out a single business enterprise for profit for which purpose they combine their property, capital, efforts, skills and knowledge.
10. **"OWNER"**: Whenever the term "Owner" is used, it shall mean the State of Missouri, acting by and through the Office of Administration, Division of Facilities Management, Design and Construction.
11. **"PROJECT"**: Wherever the term "Project" is used, it shall mean the work required to be completed by the construction contract.
12. **"PROJECT MANUAL"**: The "Project Manual" shall consist of Introductory Information, Invitation for Bid, Instructions to Bidders, Bid Documents, Additional Information, Standard Forms, General Conditions, Supplemental General Conditions, General Requirements and Technical Specifications.
13. **"SUBCONTRACTOR"**: Party or parties who contract under, or for the performance of part or this entire Contract between the Owner and Contractor. The subcontract may or may not be direct with the Contractor.
14. **"WORK"**: All supervision, labor, materials, tool, supplies, equipment, and any incidental operations and/or activities required by or reasonably inferable from the Contract Documents necessary to construct the Project and to produce the results intended by the Contract Documents in a safe, expeditious, orderly, and workmanlike manner, and in the best manner known to each respective trade.
15. **"WORKING DAYS"**: are all calendar days except Saturdays, Sundays and the following holidays: New Year's Day, Martin Luther King, Jr. Day, Lincoln Day, Washington's Birthday (observed), Truman Day, Memorial Day, Juneteenth, Independence Day, Labor Day, Columbus Day, Veterans Day (observed), Thanksgiving Day, Christmas Day.

## ARTICLE 1.2 DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS

- A. In case of discrepancy between drawings and specifications, specifications shall govern. Should discrepancies in architectural drawings, structural drawings and mechanical drawings occur, architectural drawings shall govern and, in case of conflict between structural and mechanical drawings, structural drawings shall govern.
- B. Specifications are separated into titled divisions for convenience of reference only and to facilitate letting of contracts and subcontracts. The Contractor is responsible for establishing the scope of work for subcontractors, which may cross titled divisions. Neither the Owner nor Designer will establish limits and jurisdiction of subcontracts.
- C. Figured dimensions take precedence over scaled measurements and details over smaller scale general drawings. In the event of conflict between any of the documents contained within the contract, the documents shall take precedence and be controlling in the following sequence: addenda, supplementary general conditions, general conditions, division 1 specifications, technical division specifications, drawings, bid form and instructions to bidders.
- D. Anything shown on drawings and not mentioned in these specifications or vice versa, as well as any incidental work which is obviously necessary to complete the project within the limits established by the drawings and specifications, although not shown on or described therein, shall be performed by the Contractor at no additional cost as a part of his contract.
- E. Upon encountering conditions differing materially from those indicated in the contract documents, the Contractor shall promptly notify the Designer and Construction Representative in writing before such conditions are disturbed. The Designer shall promptly investigate said conditions and report to the Owner, with a recommended course of action. If conditions do materially differ and cause an increase or decrease in contract cost or time required for completion of any portion of the work, a contract change will be initiated as outlined in Article 4 of these General Conditions.
- E. Only work included in the contract documents is authorized, and the Contractor shall do no work other than that described therein or in accordance with appropriately authorized and approved contract changes.

## ARTICLE 1.3 - COMPLIANCE WITH LAWS, PERMITS, REGULATIONS AND INSPECTIONS

- A. Since the Owner is the State of Missouri, municipal or political subdivisions, zoning ordinances, construction codes (other than licensing of trades), and other like ordinances are not applicable to construction on Owner's property, and Contractor will not be required to submit drawings and specifications to any municipal or political subdivision, authority, obtain construction permits or any other licenses (other than licensing of trades) or permits from or submit to inspections by any municipality or political subdivision relating to the construction for this project. All permits or licenses required by municipality or political subdivision for operation on property not belonging to Owner shall be obtained by and paid for by Contractor. Each Contractor shall comply with all applicable laws, ordinances, rules and regulations that pertain to the work of this contract.
- B. Contractors, subcontractors and their employees engaged in the businesses of electrical, mechanical, plumbing, carpentry, sprinkler system work, and other construction related trades shall be licensed to perform such work by the municipal or political subdivision where the project is located, if such licensure is required by local code. Local codes shall dictate the level (master, journeyman, and apprentice) and the number, type and ratio of licensed tradesmen required for this project within the jurisdiction of such municipal or political subdivision.
- C. Equipment and controls manufacturers and their authorized service and installation technicians that do not maintain an office within the jurisdiction of the municipal or political subdivision but are a listed or specified contractor or subcontractor on this project are exempt from Paragraph 1.3 B above.
- D. The Contractor shall post a copy of the wage determination issued for the project and included as a part of the contract documents, in a prominent and easily accessible location at the site of construction for the duration of the project.
- E. Any contractor or subcontractor to such contractor at any tier signing a contract to work on this project shall provide a ten-hour Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) construction safety program for their on-site employees which includes a course in construction safety and health approved by OSHA or a similar program approved by the Department of Labor and Industrial Relations which is at least as stringent as an approved OSHA program. The contractor shall

forfeit as a penalty to the public body on whose behalf the contract is made or awarded, two thousand five hundred dollars plus one hundred dollars for each employee employed by the contractor or subcontractor, for each calendar day, or portion thereof, such employee is employed without the required training.

#### **ARTICLE 1.4 - NONDISCRIMINATION IN EMPLOYMENT**

A. The Contractor and his subcontractors will not discriminate against individuals based on race, color, religion, national origin, sex, disability, or age, but may use restrictions which relate to bona fide occupational qualifications. Specifically, the Contractor and his subcontractors shall not discriminate:

1. Against recipients of service on the basis of race, color, religion, national origin, sex, disability or age.
2. Against any employee or applicant, for employment on the basis of race, color, religion, national origin, sex or otherwise qualified disability status.
3. Against any applicant for employment or employee on the basis of age, where such applicant or employee is between ages 40 and 70 and where such Contractor employs at least 20 persons.
4. Against any applicant for employment or employee on the basis of that person's status as a disabled or Vietnam-era veteran.

The Contractor and his Subcontractors will take affirmative action to insure applicants for employment and employees are treated equally without regard to race, color, religion, national origin, sex, disability, or age. Such action shall include, but not be limited to, the following: employment, upgrading, demotion and transfer; recruitment or recruitment advertising; and selection for training, including apprenticeship. The Contractor and his Subcontractors will give written notice of their commitments under this clause to any labor union with which they have bargaining or other agreements.

B. The Contractor and his subcontractors shall develop, implement, maintain and submit in writing to the Owner an affirmative action program if at least fifty (50) persons in the aggregate are employed under this contract. If less than fifty (50) persons in the aggregate are to be employed under this contract, the Contractor shall submit, in lieu of the written affirmative action program, a properly executed Affidavit for Affirmative Action

in the form included in the contract specifications. For the purpose of this section, an "affirmative action program" means positive action to influence all employment practices (including, but not limited to, recruiting, hiring, promoting and training) in providing equal employment opportunity regardless of race, color, sex, national origin, religion, age (where the person affected is between age 40 and 70), disabled and Vietnam-era veteran status, and disability. Such "affirmative action program" shall include:

1. A written policy statement committing the total organization to affirmative action and assigning management responsibilities and procedures for evaluation and dissemination;
2. The identification of a person designated to handle affirmative action;
3. The establishment of non-discriminatory selection standards, objective measures to analyze recruitment, an upward mobility system, a wage and salary structure, and standards applicable to lay-off, recall, discharge, demotion and discipline;
4. The exclusion of discrimination from all collective bargaining agreements; and
5. Performance of an internal audit of the reporting system to monitor execution and to provide for future planning.

In the enforcement of this non-discrimination clause, the Owner may use any reasonable procedures available, including, but not limited to: requests, reports, site visits and inspection of relevant documents of contractors and subcontractors.

C. In the event of the Contractor's or his subcontractor's noncompliance with any provisions of this Article of the Contract, the Owner may cancel this contract in whole or in part or require the Contractor to terminate his contract with the subcontractor.

#### **ARTICLE 1.5 - ANTI-KICKBACK**

No employee of the division, shall have or acquire any pecuniary interest, whether direct or indirect, in this contract or in any part hereof. No officer, employee, designer, attorney, or administrator of or for the Owner who is authorized in such capacity and on behalf of the Owner to exercise any legislative, executive, supervisory or other similar functions in connection with the construction of the project, shall have or acquire any pecuniary interest, whether direct or indirect, in this contract, any material supply contract, subcontract,

insurance contract, or any other contract pertaining to the project.

#### **ARTICLE 1.6 - PATENTS AND ROYALTIES**

- A. The Contractor shall hold and save the Owner and its officers, agents, servants and employees harmless from liabilities of any nature or kind, including cost and expenses, for, or on account of, any patented or unpatented invention, process, article or appliance manufactured or used in the performance of this contract, including its use by the Owner, unless otherwise specifically stipulated in the contract documents.
- B. If the Contractor uses any design, device or materials covered by letters, patent or copyright, the Contractor shall provide for such use by suitable agreement with the Owner of such patented or copyrighted design, device or material. It is mutually agreed and understood, without exception, that the contract prices shall include all royalties or costs arising from the use of such design, device or materials, in any way involved in the work. The Contractor and/or his sureties shall indemnify and save harmless the Owner of the project from any and all claims for infringement by reason of the use of such patented or copyrighted design, device or materials or any trademark or copyright in connection with work agreed to be performed under this contract and shall indemnify the Owner for any cost, expense or damage it may be obliged to pay by reason of such infringement at any time during the prosecution of the work or after completion of the work.

#### **ARTICLE 1.7 - PREFERENCE FOR AMERICAN AND MISSOURI PRODUCTS AND SERVICES**

- A. By virtue of statutory authority a preference will be given to Missouri labor and to products of mines, forests and quarries of the state of Missouri when they are found in marketable quantities in the state, and all such materials shall be of the best quality and suitable character that can be obtained at reasonable market prices, all as provided for in Section 8.280, Missouri Revised Statutes and Cumulative Supplements.
- B. Furthermore, pursuant to Section 34.076 Missouri Revised Statutes and Cumulative Supplements, a preference shall be given to those persons doing business as Missouri firms, corporations, or individuals, or which maintain Missouri offices or places of business, when the quality of performance promised is equal or better and the price quoted is the same or less. In addition, in order for a non-domiciliary bidder to be successful, his bid must be that same percentage lower than a domiciliary Missouri bidder's bid, as would be

required for a Missouri bidder to successfully bid in the non-domiciliary state.

- C. In accordance with the Missouri Domestic Products Procurement Act Section 34.350 RSMo and Cumulative Supplements any manufactured goods or commodities used or supplied in the performance of this contract or any subcontract thereto shall be manufactured, assembled or produced in the United States, unless the specified products are not manufactured, assembled or produced in the United States in sufficient quantities to meet the agency's requirements or cannot be manufactured, assembled or produced in the United States within the necessary time in sufficient quantities to meet the contract requirements, or if obtaining the specified products manufactured, assembled or produced in the United States would increase the cost of this contract for purchase of the product by more than ten percent.

#### **ARTICLE 1.8 - COMMUNICATIONS**

- A. All notices, requests, instructions, approvals and claims must be in writing and shall be delivered to the Designer and copied to the Construction Representative for the project except as required by Article 1.12 Disputes and Disagreements, or as otherwise specified by the Owner in writing as stated in Section 012600. Any such notice shall be deemed to have been given as of the time of actual receipt.
- B. The Contractor shall attend on-site progress and coordination meetings, as scheduled by the Construction Representative, no less than once a month.
- C. The Contractor shall ensure that major subcontractors and suppliers shall attend monthly progress meetings as necessary to coordinate the work, and as specifically requested by the Construction Representative.

#### **ARTICLE 1.9 - SEPARATE CONTRACTS AND COOPERATION**

- A. The Owner reserves the right to let other contracts in connection with this work. The Contractor shall afford other contractors reasonable opportunity for the introduction and storage of their materials and the execution of their work and shall properly connect and coordinate his work with theirs.
- B. The Contractor shall consult the drawings for all other contractors in connection with this work. Any work conflicting with the above shall be brought to the attention of the Owner's Representative before the work is performed. If the Contractor fails to do this, and constructs any



work which interferes with the work of another contractor, the Contractor shall remove any part so conflicting and rebuild same, as directed by the Owner's Representative at no additional cost to the Owner.

- C. Each contractor shall be required to coordinate his work with other contractors so as to afford others reasonable opportunity for execution of their work. No contractor shall delay any other contractor by neglecting to perform contract work at the proper time. If any contractor causes delay to another, they shall be liable directly to that contractor for such delay in addition to any liquidated damages which might be due the Owner.
- D. Should the Contractor or project associated subcontractors refuse to cooperate with the instructions and reasonable requests of other Contractors or other subcontractors in the overall coordinating of the work, the Owner may take such appropriate action and issue directions, as required, to avoid unnecessary and unwarranted delays.
- E. Each Contractor shall be responsible for damage done to Owner's or other Contractor's property by him/her or workers in his employ through their fault or negligence.
- F. Should a Contractor sustain any damage through any act or omission of any other Contractor having a contract with the Owner, the Contractor so damaged shall have no claim or cause of action against the Owner for such damage, but shall have a claim or cause of action against the other Contractor to recover any and all damages sustained by reason of the acts or omissions of such Contractor. The phrase "acts or omissions" as used in this section shall be defined to include, but not be limited to, any unreasonable delay on the part of any such contractors.

#### **ARTICLE 1.10 - ASSIGNMENT OF CONTRACT**

- A. No assignment by Contractor of any amount or any part of this contract or of the funds to be received there under will be recognized unless such assignment has had the written approval of the Director and the surety has been given due notice of such assignment and has furnished written consent thereto. In addition to the usual recitals in assignment contracts, the following language must be set forth: "It is agreed that the funds to be paid to the assignee under this assignment are subject to performance by the Contractor of this contract and to claims or liens for services rendered or materials supplied for the performance of the work called for in said contract in favor of all persons, firms or corporations rendering such services or supplying such materials."

#### **ARTICLE 1.11 - INDEMNIFICATION**

- A. Contractor agrees to indemnify and save harmless Owner and its respective commissioners, officers, officials, agents, consultants and employees and Designer, their agents, servants and employees, from and against any and all liability for damage arising from injuries to persons or damage to property occasioned by any acts or omissions of Contractor, any subcontractors, agents, servants or employees, including any and all expense, legal or otherwise, which may be incurred by Owner or Designer, its agents, servants or employees, in defense of any claim, action or suit.
- B. The obligations of the Contractor under this paragraph shall not extend to the liability of the Designer, his agents or employees, arising out of (1) the preparation or approval of maps, drawings, opinions, reports, surveys, contract changes, design or specifications, or (2) giving of or the failure to give directions or instructions by the Designer, his agents or employees as required by this contract documents provided such giving or failure to give is the primary cause of the injury or damage.

#### **ARTICLE 1.12 - DISPUTES AND DISAGREEMENTS**

It is hereby expressly agreed and understood that in case any controversy or difference of opinion arises during construction, best efforts will be given to resolution at the field level. Should those efforts be unsuccessful, the Contractor has the right to appeal in writing, the decision of the Director's Designee to the Director at Room 730 Truman Building, P.O. Box 809, Jefferson City, Missouri 65102. The decision of the Director shall be final and binding on all parties.

#### **ARTICLE 2 -- OWNER/DESIGNER RESPONSIBILITIES**

- A. The Owner shall give all orders and directions contemplated under this contract relative to the execution of the work. During progress of work the Owner will be represented at the project site by the Construction Representative and/or Designer, whose responsibilities are to see that this contract is properly fulfilled.
- B. The Owner shall at all times have access to the work whenever it is in preparation or progress. The Contractors shall provide proper facilities for such access and for inspection and supervision.
- C. All materials and workmanship used in the work shall be subject to the inspection of the Designer and Construction Representative, and any work which is deemed defective shall be removed, rebuilt or made good immediately upon notice.

The cost of such correction shall be borne by the Contractor. Contractor shall not be entitled to an extension of the contract completion date in order to remedy defective work. All rejected materials shall be immediately removed from the site of the work.

- D. If the Contractor fails to proceed at once with the correction of rejected defective materials or workmanship, the Owner may, by separate contract or otherwise, have the defects remedied or rejected. Materials removed from the site and charge the cost of the same against any monies which may be due the Contractor, without prejudice to any other rights or remedies of the Owner.
- E. Failure or neglect on the part of Owner to observe faulty work, or work done which is not in accordance with the drawings and specifications shall not relieve the Contractor from responsibility for correcting such work without additional compensation.
- F. The Owner shall have the right to direct the Contractor to uncover any completed work.
  - 1. If the Contractor fails to adequately notify the Construction Representative and/or Designer of an inspection as required by the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall, upon written request, uncover the work. The Contractor shall bear all costs associated with uncovering and again covering the work exposed.
  - 2. If the Contractor is directed to uncover work, which was not otherwise required by the Contract Documents to be inspected, and the work is found to be defective in any respect, no compensation shall be allowed for this work. If, however, such work is found to meet the requirements of this contract, the actual cost of labor and material necessarily involved in the examination and replacement plus 10% shall be allowed the Contractor.
- G. The Designer shall give all orders and directions contemplated under this contract relative to the scope of the work and shall give the initial interpretation of the contract documents.
- H. The Owner may file a written notice to the Contractor to dismiss immediately any subcontractors, project managers, superintendents, foremen, workers, watchmen or other employees whom the Owner may deem incompetent, careless or a hindrance to proper or timely execution of the work. The Contractor shall comply with such notice as promptly as practicable without detriment to the work or its progress.

- I. If in the Owner's judgment it becomes necessary at any time to accelerate work, when ordered by the Owner in writing, the Contractor shall redirect resources to such work items and execute such portions of the work as may be required to complete the work within the current approved contract schedule.

### **ARTICLE 3 -- CONTRACTOR RESPONSIBILITIES**

The Contractor shall register and utilize the Owner's eBuilder digital project management system for submission of documents described in the following sections. This includes but is not limited to submittals as required by designer, payment applications, Request for Information (RFI), construction change orders, Request for Proposals (RFP), Designer Supplemental Instructions (DSI), etc.

#### **ARTICLE 3.1 -- ACCEPTABLE SUBSTITUTIONS**

- A. The Contractor may request use of any article, device, product, material, fixture, form or type of construction which in the judgment of the Owner and Designer is equal in all respects to that named. Standard products of manufacturers other than those specified will be accepted when, prior to the ordering or use thereof, it is proven to the satisfaction of the Owner and Designer that they are equal in design, strength, durability, usefulness and convenience for the purpose intended.
- B. Any changes required in the details and dimensions indicated on the drawings for the substitution of products other than those specified shall be properly made at the expense of the Contractor requesting the substitution or change.
- C. The Contractor shall submit a request for such substitutions in writing to the Owner and Designer within twenty (20) working days after the date of the "Notice to Proceed." Thereafter no consideration will be given to alternate forms of accomplishing the work. This Article does not preclude the Owner from exercising the provisions of Article 4 hereof.
- D. Any request for substitution by the Contractor shall be submitted in accordance with SECTION 002113 - INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS.
- E. When a material has been approved, no change in brand or make will be permitted unless:
  - 1. Written verification is received from the manufacturer stating they cannot make delivery on the date previously agreed, or
  - 2. Material delivered fails to comply with contract requirements.

### ARTICLE 3.2 -- SUBMITTALS

- A. The Contractor's submittals must be submitted with such promptness as to allow for review and approval so as not to cause delay in the work. The Contractor shall coordinate preparation and processing of submittals with performance of construction activities.

Coordinate each submittal with fabrication, purchasing, testing, delivery, other submittals, and related activities that require sequential activity.

Submit four (4) copies to the Designer and additional copies as required for the subcontractors and material suppliers. Also provide copies to meet the requirements for maintenance manuals.

- B. All subcontractors' shop drawings and schedules shall be submitted by the Contractor and shall bear evidence that Contractor has received, reviewed, and approved them. Any shop drawings and schedules submitted without this evidence will be returned to the Contractor for resubmission.
- C. The Contractor shall include with the shop drawing, a letter indicating any and all deviations from the drawings and/or specifications. Failure to notify the Designer of such deviations will be grounds for subsequent rejection of the related work or materials. If, in the opinion of the Designer, the deviations are not acceptable, the Contractor will be required to furnish the item as specified and indicated on the drawings.
- D. The Designer shall check shop drawings and schedules with reasonable promptness and approve them only if they conform to the design concept of the project and comply with the information given in the contract documents. The approval shall not relieve the Contractor from the responsibility to comply with the drawings and specifications, unless the Contractor has called the Designer's attention to the deviation, in writing, at the time of submission and the Designer has knowingly approved thereof. An approval of any such modification will be given only under the following conditions:
1. It is in the best interest of the Owner
  2. It does not increase the contract sum and/or completion time
  3. It does not deviate from the design intent
  4. It is without prejudice to any and all rights under the surety bond.
- E. No extension of time will be granted because of the Contractor's failure to submit shop drawings and schedules in ample time to allow for review,

possible resubmission, and approval. Fabrication of work shall not commence until the Contractor has received approval. The Contractor shall furnish prints of approved shop drawings and schedules to all subcontractors whose work is in any way related to the work under this contract. Only prints bearing this approval will be allowed on the site of construction

- F. The Contractor shall maintain a complete file on-site of approved shop drawings available for use by the Construction Representative.

### ARTICLE 3.3 – AS-BUILT DRAWINGS

- A. The Contractor shall update a complete set of the construction drawings, shop drawings and schedules of all work monthly by marking changes, and at the completion of their work (prior to submission of request for final payment) note all changes and turn the set over to the Construction Representative. The updates shall show all addenda, all field changes that were made to adapt to field conditions, changes resulting from contract changes or supplemental instructions, and all locations of structures, buried installations of piping, conduit, and utility services. All buried and concealed items both inside and outside shall be accurately located as to depth and referenced to permanent features such as interior or exterior wall faces and dimensions shall be given in a neat and legible manner in a contrasting colored pencil or ink. If approved by the Designer, an electronic file format may be provided.

### ARTICLE 3.4 – GUARANTY AND WARRANTIES

- A. General Guaranty
1. Neither the final certificate of payment nor any provision in the contract documents nor partial use or occupancy of the premises by the Owner shall constitute an acceptance of work not done in accordance with contract requirements.
  2. The Contractor or surety shall remedy any defects in the work and pay for any damage to property resulting there from which shall appear within a period of one (1) year from the date of substantial completion unless a longer period is otherwise specified or a differing guaranty period has been established in the substantial completion certificate. The Owner will give notice of observed defects with reasonable promptness.
  3. In case of default on the part of the Contractor in fulfilling this part of this contract, the Owner may correct the work or repair the

damage and the cost and expense incurred in such event shall be paid by or recoverable from the Contractor or surety.

4. The work will be free from defects not inherent in the quality required or permitted, and that the Work will conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents. Work not conforming to these requirements, including substitutions not properly approved and authorized, may be considered defective. The Contractor's guaranty excludes remedy for damage or defect caused by abuse, modifications not executed by the Contractor, improper or insufficient maintenance, improper operation, or normal wear and tear under normal usage. If required by the Owner, the Contractor shall furnish satisfactory evidence as to the kind and quality of materials and equipment

**B. Extended Warranty**

Manufacturer's certificates of warranty shall be obtained for all major equipment. Warranty shall be obtained for at least one year. Where a longer period is offered at no additional cost or called for in the specific equipment specifications, the longer period shall govern.

**ARTICLE 3.5 -- OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS**

- A. Immediately after equipment submittals are approved and no later than ten (10) working days prior to the substantial completion inspection, the Contractor shall provide to the Designer three (3) copies of operating instructions and service manuals, containing the following:

1. Start-up and Shut-down Procedures: Provide a step-by-step write up of all major equipment. When manufacturer's printed start-up, trouble shooting and shut-down procedures are available; they may be incorporated into the operating manual for reference.
2. Operating Instructions: Written operating instructions shall be included for the efficient and safe operation of all equipment.
3. Equipment List: List of all major equipment as installed shall be prepared to include model number, capacities, flow rate, name place data, shop drawings and air and water balance reports.
4. Service Instructions: Provide the following information for all pieces of equipment.

- a. Recommended spare parts including catalog number and name of local supplier or factory representative.
- b. Belt sizes, types, and lengths.
- c. Wiring diagrams.

5. Manufacturer's Certificate of Warranty as described in Article 3.4.

6. Prior to the final payment, furnish to the Designer three (4) copies of parts catalogs for each piece of equipment furnished by him/her on the project with the components identified by number for replacement ordering.

- B. Submission of operating instructions shall be done in the following manner.

1. Manuals shall be in quadruplicate, and all materials shall be bound into volumes of standard 8½" x 11" hard binders. Large drawings too bulky to be folded into 8½" x 11" shall be separately bound or folded and in envelopes, cross referenced and indexed with the manuals.

2. The manuals shall identify project name, project number, and include the name and address of the Contractor, subcontractors and manufacturers who were involved with the activity described in that particular manual.

3. Internally subdivide the binder contents with permanent page dividers, logically organized with tab titles clearly printed under reinforced laminated plastic tabs.

4. Contents: Prepare a Table of Contents for each volume, with each product or system description identified.

**ARTICLE 3.6 – OTHER CONTRACTOR RESPONSIBILITIES**

- A. The Contractor shall keep on site, during progress of the work, a competent superintendent satisfactory to the Construction Representative. The superintendent shall represent the Contractor and all agreements made by the superintendent shall be binding. The superintendent shall carefully study and compare all drawings, specifications and other instructions and shall promptly notify the Construction Representative and Designer, in writing, any error, inconsistency or omission which may be discovered. The superintendent shall coordinate all work on the project. Any change of the superintendent shall be approved by the Construction Representative.
- B. Contractor shall, at all times, enforce strict discipline and good order among his employees,

and shall not employ on the work any unfit person or anyone not skilled in the work assigned to him/her.

- C. The Contractor shall supply sufficient labor, material, plant and equipment and pay when due any laborer, subcontractor or supplier for supplies furnished and otherwise prosecute the work with diligence to prevent work stoppage and insure completion thereof within the time specified.
- D. The Contractor and each of his subcontractors shall submit to the Construction Representative, through the Designer such schedules of quantities and costs, progress schedules, payrolls, reports, estimates, records and other data as the Owner may request concerning work performed or to be performed under this contract.
- E. The Contractor, subcontractors, and material suppliers shall upon written request, give the Owner access to all time cards, material invoices, payrolls, estimates, profit and loss statements, and all other direct or indirect costs related to this work.
- F. The Contractor shall be responsible for laying out all contract work such as layout of architectural, structural, mechanical and electrical work, which shall be coordinated with layouts of subcontractors for general construction work. The Contractor is also responsible for unloading, uncrating and handling of all materials and equipment to be erected or placed by him/her, whether furnished by Contractor or others. No extra charges or compensation will be allowed as a result of failure to verify dimensions before ordering materials or fabricating items.
- G. The Contractor must notify the Construction Representative at least one working day before placing concrete or burying underground utilities, pipelines, etc.
- H. Contractors shall prearrange time with the Construction Representative for the interruption of any facility operation. Unless otherwise specified in these documents, all connections, alterations or relocations as well as all other portions of the work will be performed during normal working hours.
- I. The Contractor shall coordinate all work so there will not be prolonged interruptions of existing equipment operation. Any existing plumbing, heating, ventilating, air conditioning or electrical disconnections necessary for the project, which affect portions of this construction or building or any other building must be scheduled with the Construction Representative to minimize or avoid any disruption of facility operations. In no case,

unless previously approved in writing by the Construction Representative, shall utilities be left disconnected at the end of a work day or over a weekend. Any interruption of utilities either intentionally or accidentally shall not relieve the Contractor responsible for the interruption from the responsibility to repair and restore the utility to normal service. Repairs and restoration shall be made before the workers responsible for the repair and restoration leave the job.

- J. Contractors shall limit operations and storage of materials to the area within the project, except as necessary to connect to existing utilities, and shall not encroach on neighboring property. The Contractor shall be responsible for repair of their damage to property on or off the project site occurring during construction of project. All such repairs shall be made to the satisfaction of the property owner.
- K. Unless otherwise permitted, all materials shall be new and both workmanship and materials shall be of the best quality.
- L. Unless otherwise provided and stipulated within these specifications, the Contractor shall furnish, construct, and/or install and pay for materials, devices, mechanisms, equipment, all necessary personnel, utilities including, but not limited to water, heat, light and electric power, transportation services, applicable taxes of every nature, and all other facilities necessary for the proper execution and completion of the work.
- M. Contractor shall carefully examine the plans and drawings and shall be responsible for the proper fitting of his material, equipment and apparatus into the building.
- N. The Contractor or subcontractors shall not overload, or permit others to overload, any part of any structure during the performance of this contract.
- O. All temporary shoring, bracing, etc., required for the removal of existing work and/or for the installation of new work shall be included in this contract. The Contractor shall make good, at no cost to the Owner, any damage caused by improper support or failure of shoring in any respect. Each Contractor shall be responsible for shoring required to protect his work or adjacent property and improvements of Owner and shall be responsible for shoring or for giving written notice to adjacent property owners. Shoring shall be removed only after completion of permanent supports.

- P. The Contractor shall provide at the proper time such material as is required for support of the work. If openings are required, whether shown on drawings or not, the Contractor shall see that they are properly constructed.
- Q. During the performance of work the Contractor shall be responsible for providing and maintaining warning signs, lights, signal devices, barricades, guard rails, fences and other devices appropriately located on site which will give proper and understandable warning to all persons of danger of entry onto land, structure or equipment.
- R. The Contractor shall be responsible for protection, including weather protection, and proper maintenance of all equipment and materials.
- S. The Contractor shall be responsible for care of the finished work and shall protect same from damage or defacement until substantial completion by the Owner. If the work is damaged by any cause, the Contractor shall immediately begin to make repairs in accordance with the drawings and specifications. Contractor shall be liable for all damage or loss unless attributable to the acts or omissions of the Owner or Designer. Any claim for reimbursement shall be submitted in accordance with Article 4. After substantial completion the Contractor will only be responsible for damage resulting from acts or omissions of the Contractor or subcontractors through final warranty.
- T. In the event the Contractor encounters an unforeseen hazardous material, the Contractor shall immediately stop work in the area affected and report the condition to the Owner and Designer in writing. The Contractor shall not be required, pursuant to Article 4, to perform, any work relating to hazardous materials.
- U. In an emergency affecting safety of persons or property, the Contractor shall act, at the Contractor's discretion, to prevent threatened damage, injury or loss. Additional compensation or extension of time claimed by the Contractor on account of an emergency shall be determined as provided in Article 4.
- V. Before commencing work, Contractors shall confer with the Construction Representative and facility representative and review any facility rules and regulations which may affect the conduct of the work.
- W. Project signs will only be erected on major projects and only as described in the specifications. If no sign is specified, none shall be erected.

## **ARTICLE 3.7 -- SUBCONTRACTS**

- A. Subcontractor assignments as identified in the bid form shall not be changed without written approval of the Owner. The Owner will not approve changes of a listed subcontractor unless the Contractor documents, to the satisfaction of the Owner that the subcontractor cannot or will not perform the work as specified.
- B. The Contractor is fully responsible to the Owner for the acts and omissions of all subcontractors and of persons either directly or indirectly employed by them.
- C. Every subcontractor shall be bound by the applicable terms and provisions of these contract documents, but no contractual relationship shall exist between any subcontractor and the Owner unless the right of the Contractor to proceed with the work is suspended or this contract is terminated as herein provided, and the Owner in writing elects to assume the subcontract.
- D. The Contractor shall upon receipt of "Notice to Proceed" and prior to submission of the first payment request, notify the Designer and Construction Representative in writing of the names of any subcontractors to be used in addition to those identified in the bid form and all major material suppliers proposed for all parts of the work.

## **ARTICLE 4 -- CHANGES IN THE WORK**

### **4.1 CHANGES IN THE WORK**

- A. The Construction Representative, without giving notice to the surety and without invalidating this contract, may order extra work or make changes by altering, adding to or deducting from the work, this contract sum being adjusted accordingly. All such work shall be executed under the conditions of the original contract. A claim for extension of time caused by any change must be adjusted at the time of ordering such change. No future request for time will be considered.
- B. Each Contract Change shall include all costs required to perform the work including all labor, material, equipment, overheads and profit, delay, disruptions, or other miscellaneous expenses. No subsequent requests for additional compensation including claims for delay, disruption, or reduced efficiency as a result of each change will be considered. Values from the Schedule of Values will not be binding as a basis for additions to or deductions from the contract price.
- C. The amount of any adjustment in this contract price for authorized changes shall be agreed upon

before such changes become effective and shall be determined, through submission of a request for proposal, as follows:

1. By an acceptable fixed price proposal from the Contractor. Breakdowns shall include all takeoff sheets of each Contractor and subcontractor. Breakdown shall include a listing of each item of material with unit prices and number of hours of labor for each task. Labor costs per hour shall be included with labor burden identified, which shall be not less than the prevailing wage rate, etc. Overhead and profit shall be shown separately for each subcontractor and the Contractor.
2. By a cost-plus-fixed-fee (time and material) basis with maximum price, total cost not to exceed said maximum. Breakdown shall include a listing of each item of material with unit prices and number of hours of labor for each task. Labor costs per hour shall be included with labor burden identified, which shall be not less than the prevailing wage rate, etc. Overhead and profit shall be shown separately for each subcontractor and the Contractor.
3. By unit prices contained in Contractor's original bid form and incorporated in the construction contract.

D. Overhead and Profit on Contract Changes shall be applied as follows:

1. The overhead and profit charge by the Contractor and all subcontractors shall be considered to include, but is not limited to: incidental job burdens, small truck (under 1 ton) expense, mileage, small hand tools, warranty costs, company benefits and general office overhead. Project supervision including field supervision and job site office expense shall be considered a part of overhead and profit unless a compensable time extension is granted.
2. The percentages for overhead and profit charged on Contract Changes shall be subject to the following limits: (a) the percentage mark-up for the Contractor shall be limited to the Contractor's fee; (b) fifteen percent (15%) maximum for Work directly performed by employees of a subcontractor, or sub-subcontractor; (c) five percent (5%) maximum for the Work performed or passed through to the Owner by the Contractor; (d) five percent (5%) maximum subcontractor's mark-up for Work performed by a sub-subcontractor and

passed through to the Owner by the subcontractor and Contractor; and (e) in no case shall the total overhead and profit paid by the Owner on any Contract Changes exceed twenty-five percent (25%) of the cost of materials, labor and equipment (exclusive of Contractor or any Subcontractor overhead and profit) necessary to put the contract change work in place.

3. The Contractor will be allowed to add the cost of Contractor's payment and performance bonding, builder's risk insurance, and general liability insurance to their cost of work. The above listed bonding and insurance cost shall not exceed 2% and shall be allowed on the total cost of the added work, including overhead and profit.
  4. On proposals covering both increases and decreases in the amount of this contract, the application of overhead and profit shall be on the net change in the cost of the work.
  5. The percentage(s) for overhead and profit to be credited to the Owner on Contract Changes that are solely decreases in the quantity of work or materials shall be the same as those for additive Contract Changes provided above.
- E. No claim for an addition to this contract sum shall be valid unless authorized as aforesaid in writing by the Owner. In the event that none of the foregoing methods are agreed upon, the Owner may order the Contractor to perform work on a time and material basis. The cost of such work shall be determined by the Contractor's actual labor and material cost to perform the work plus overhead and profit as outlined herein. The Designer and Construction Representative shall approve the Contractor's daily time and material invoices for the work involved.
- F. If the Contractor claims that any instructions involve extra cost under this contract, the Contractor shall give the Owner's Representative written notice thereof within a reasonable time after the receipt of such instructions, and in any event before proceeding to execute the work. No such claim shall be valid unless so made and authorized by the Owner, in writing.
- G. In an emergency affecting the safety of life or of the structure or of adjoining property, the Contractor, without special instruction or authorization from the Construction Representative, is hereby permitted to act at their discretion to prevent such threatened loss or injury. The Contractor shall submit a claim for

compensation for such emergency work in writing to the Owner's Representative.

#### **ARTICLE 4.2 – CHANGES IN COMPLETION TIME**

- A. Extension of the number of work days stipulated in the Contract for completion of the work with compensation may be made when:
1. The contractor documents that proposed Changes in the work, as provided in Article 4.1, extends construction activities critical to contract completion date, OR
  2. The Owner suspends all work for convenience of the Owner as provided in Article 7.3, OR
  3. An Owner caused delay extends construction activities critical to contract completion (except as provided elsewhere in these General Conditions). The Contractor is to review the work activities yet to begin and evaluate the possibility of rescheduling the work to minimize the overall project delay.
- B. Extension of the number of work days stipulated in the Contract for completion of the work without compensation may be made when:
1. Weather-related delays occur, subject to provisions for the inclusion of a specified number of "bad weather" days when provided for in Section 012100-Allowances, OR
  2. Labor strikes or acts of God occur, OR
  3. The work of the Contractor is delayed on account of conditions which were beyond the control of the Contractor, subcontractors or suppliers, and were not the result of their fault or negligence.
- C. No time extension or compensation will be provided for delays caused by or within the control of the Contractor, subcontractors or suppliers and for concurrent delays caused by the Owner.
- D. The Contractor shall notify the Owner promptly of any occurrence or conditions which in the Contractor's opinion results in a need for an extension of time. The notice shall be in writing and shall include all necessary supporting materials with details of any resultant costs and be submitted in time to permit full investigation and evaluation of the Contractor's claim. The Owner shall promptly acknowledge the Contractor's notice and, after recommendation from the Owner's Representative and/or Designer, shall provide a decision to the Contractor. Failure on the part of the Contractor to provide such notice and to detail the costs shall constitute a waiver by

the Contractor of any claim. Requests for extensions of time shall be for working days only.

#### **ARTICLE 5 - CONSTRUCTION AND COMPLETION**

##### **ARTICLE 5.1 – CONSTRUCTION COMMENCEMENT**

- A. Upon receipt of the "Intent to Award" letter, the Contractor must submit the following properly executed instruments to the Owner:
1. Contract;
  2. Performance/payment bond as described in Article 6.1;
  3. Certificates of Insurance, or the actual policies themselves, showing that the Contractor has obtained the insurance coverage required by Article 6.2.
  4. Written Affirmative Action Plans as required in Article 1.4.
- Above referenced items must be received by the Owner within ten (10) working days after the effective date of the contract. If not received, the Owner may treat the failure to timely submit them as a refusal by the Contractor to accept a contract for this work and may retain as liquidated damages the Contractor's bid bond, cashier's check or certified check as provided in the Instructions to Bidders. Upon receipt the Owner will issue a "Notice to Proceed" with the work to the Contractor.
- B. Within the time frame noted in Section 013200 - Schedules, following receipt of the "Notice to Proceed", the Contractor shall submit to the Owner a progress schedule and schedule of values, showing activities through the end of the contract period. Should the Contractor not receive written notification from the Owner of the disapproval of the schedule of values within fifteen (15) working days, the Contractor may consider it approved for purpose of determining when the first monthly Application and Certification for Payment may be submitted.
- C. The Contractor may commence work upon receipt of the Division of Facilities Management, Design and Construction's "Notice to Proceed" letter. Contractor shall prosecute the work with faithfulness and energy, and shall complete the entire work on or before the completion time stated in the contract documents or pay to the Owner the damages resulting from the failure to timely complete the work as set out within Article 5.4.



## ARTICLE 5.2 -- PROJECT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Each Contractor shall submit for the Owner's approval, in reproducible form, a progress schedule showing the rate of progress and the order of the work proposed to carry on various phases of the project. The schedule shall be in conformance with the requirements outlined in Section 013200 – Schedules.
- B. Contractor shall employ and supply a sufficient force of workers, material, and equipment and shall pay when due, any worker, subcontractor or supplier and otherwise prosecute the work with such diligence so as to maintain the rate of progress indicated on the progress schedule, prevent work stoppage, and insure completion of the project within the time specified.

## ARTICLE 5.3 -- PROJECT COMPLETION

- A. Substantial Completion. A Project is substantially complete when construction is essentially complete and work items remaining to be completed can be done without interfering with the Owner's ability to use the Project for its intended purpose.
  1. Once the Contractor has reached what they believe is Substantial Completion, the Contractor shall notify the Designer and the Construction Representative of the following:
    - a. That work is essentially complete with the exception of certain listed work items. The list shall be referred to as the "Contractor's Punch."
    - b. That all Operation and Maintenance Manuals have been assembled and submitted in accordance with Article 3.5A.
    - c. That the Work is ready for inspection by the Designer and Construction Representative. The Owner shall be entitled to a minimum of ten working days notice before the inspection shall be performed.
  2. If the work is acceptable, the Owner shall issue a Certificate of Substantial Completion, which shall set forth the responsibilities of the Owner and the Contractor for utilities, security, maintenance, damage to the work and risk of loss. The Certificate shall also identify those remaining items of work to be performed by the Contractor. All such work items shall be complete within 30 working days of the date of the Certificate, unless the Certificate specifies a different time. If the

Contractor shall be required to perform tests that must be delayed due to climatic conditions, it is understood that such tests and affected equipment will be identified on the Certificate and shall be accomplished by the Contractor at the earliest possible date. Performance of the tests may not be required before Substantial Completion can be issued. The date of the issuance of the Certificate of Substantial Completion shall determine whether or not the work was completed within the contract time and whether or not Liquidated Damages are due.

3. If the work is not acceptable, and the Owner does not issue a Certificate of Substantial Completion, the Owner shall be entitled to charge the Contractor with the Designer's and Owner's costs of re-inspection, including time and travel.
- B. Partial Occupancy. Contractor agrees that the Owner shall be permitted to occupy and use any completed or partially completed portions of the Project, when such occupancy and use is in the Owner's best interest. Owner shall notify Contractor of its desire and intention to take Partial Occupancy as soon as possible but at least ten (10) working days before the Owner intends to occupy. If the Contractor believes that the portion of the work the Owner intends to occupy is not ready for occupancy, the Contractor shall notify the Owner immediately. The Designer shall inspect the work in accordance with the procedures above. If the Contractor claims increased cost of the project or delay in completion as a result of the occupancy, he shall notify the Owner immediately but in all cases before occupancy occurs.
- C. Final Completion. The Project is finally complete when the Certificate of Substantial Completion has been issued and all work items identified therein as incomplete have been completed, and when all administrative items required by the contract have been completed. Final Completion entitles the Contractor to payment of the outstanding balance of the contract amount including all change orders and retainage. Within five (5) working days of the date of the Certificate of Substantial Completion, the Contractor shall identify the cost to complete any outstanding items of work. The Designer shall review the Contractor's estimate and either approve it or provide an independent estimate for all such items. If the Contractor fails to complete the remaining items within the time specified in the Certificate, the Owner may terminate the contract and go to the surety for project completion in accordance with Article 7.2 or release the contract balance to the Contractor less 150% of the

approved estimate to complete the outstanding items. Upon completion of the outstanding items, when a final cost has been established, any monies remaining shall be paid to the Contractor. Failure to complete items of work does not relieve the Contractor from the obligation to complete the administrative requirements of the contract, such as the provisions of Article 5.3 FAILURE TO COMPLETE ALL ITEMS OF WORK UNDER THE CONTRACT SHALL BE CONSIDERED A DEFAULT AND BE GROUNDS FOR CONTRACT TERMINATION AND DEBARMENT.

- D. Liquidated Damages. Contractor agrees that the Owner may deduct from the contract price and retain as liquidated damages, and not as penalty or forfeiture, the sum stipulated in this contract for each work day after the Contract Completion Day on which work is not Substantially Complete. Assessment of Liquidated Damages shall not relieve the Contractor or the surety of any responsibility or obligation under the Contract. In addition, the Owner may, without prejudice to any other rights, claims, or remedies the Owner may have including the right to Liquidated Damages, charge the Contractor for all additional expenses incurred by the Owner and/or Designer as the result of the extended contract period through Final Completion. Additional Expenses shall include but not be limited to the costs of additional inspections.
- E. Early Completion. The Contractor has the right to finish the work before the contract completion date; however, the Owner assumes no liability for any hindrances to the Contractor unless Owner caused delays result in a time extension to the contract completion date. The Contractor shall not be entitled to any claims for lost efficiencies or for delay if a Certificate of Substantial Completion is given on or before the Contract Completion Date.

#### **ARTICLE 5.4 -- PAYMENT TO CONTRACTOR**

- A. Payments on account of this contract will be made monthly in proportion to the work which has been completed. Request for payment must be submitted on the Owner's forms. No other pay request will be processed. Supporting breakdowns must be in the same format as Owner's forms and must provide the same level of detail. The Designer will, within 5 working days from receipt of the contractor's request for payment either issue a Certificate for Payment to the Owner, for such amount as the Designer determines is properly due, or notify the Contractor in writing of reasons for withholding a Certificate. The Owner shall make payment within 30 calendar days after the

"Application and Certification for Payment" has been received and certified by the Designer. The following items are to be attached to the contractor's pay request:

1. Updated construction schedule
  2. Certified payrolls consisting of name, occupation and craft, number of hours worked and actual wages paid for each individual employee, of the Contractor and all subcontractors working on the project
- B. The Owner shall retain 5 percent of the amount of each such payment application, except as allowed by Article 5.4, until final completion and acceptance of all work covered by this contract.
- C. Each payment made to Contractor shall be on account of the total amount payable to Contractor and all material and work covered by paid partial payment shall thereupon become the sole property of Owner. This provision shall not be construed as relieving Contractor from sole responsibility for care and protection of materials and work upon which payments have been made or restoration of any damaged work or as a waiver of the right of Owner to require fulfillment of all terms of this contract.
- D. Materials delivered to the work site and not incorporated in the work will be allowed in the Application and Certification for Payment on the basis of one hundred (100%) percent of value, subject to the 5% retainage providing that they are suitably stored on the site or in an approved warehouse in accordance with the following requirements:
1. Material has previously been approved through submittal and acceptance of shop drawings conforming to requirements of Article 3.2 of General Conditions.
  2. Delivery is made in accordance with the time frame on the approved schedule.
  3. Materials, equipment, etc., are properly stored and protected from damage and deterioration and remain so - if not, previously approved amounts will be deleted from subsequent pay applications.
  4. The payment request is accompanied by a breakdown identifying the material equipment, etc. in sufficient detail to establish quantity and value.
- E. The Contractor shall be allowed to include in the Application and Certification for Payment, one hundred (100%) of the value, subject to retainage,

of major equipment and material stored off the site if all of the following conditions are met:

1. The request for consideration of payment for materials stored off site is made at least 15 working days prior to submittal of the Application for Payment including such material. Only materials inspected will be considered for inclusion on Application for Payment requests.
  2. Materials stored in one location off site are valued in excess of \$25,000.
  3. That a Certificate of Insurance is provided indicating adequate protection from loss, theft conversion or damage for materials stored off site. This Certificate shall show the State of Missouri as an additional insured for this loss.
  4. The materials are stored in a facility approved and inspected, by the Construction Representative.
  5. Contractor shall be responsible for, Owner costs to inspect out of state facilities, and any delays in the completion of the work caused by damage to the material or for any other failure of the Contractor to have access to this material for the execution of the work.
- F. The Owner shall determine the amount, quality and acceptability of the work and materials which are to be paid for under this contract. In the event any questions shall arise between the parties, relative to this contract or specifications, determination or decision of the Owner or the Construction Representative and the Designer shall be a condition precedent to the right of the Contractor to receive any money or payment for work under this contract affected in any manner or to any extent by such question.
- G. Payments Withheld: The Owner may withhold or nullify in whole or part any certificate to such extent as may be necessary to protect the Owner from loss on account of:
1. Defective work not remedied. When a notice of noncompliance is issued on an item or items, corrective action shall be undertaken immediately. Until corrective action is completed, no monies will be paid and no additional time will be allowed for the item or items. The cost of corrective action(s) shall be borne by the Contractor.
  2. A reasonable doubt that this contract can be completed for the unpaid balance.
3. Failure of the Contractor to update as-built drawings monthly for review by the Construction Representative.
  4. Failure of the Contractor to update the construction schedule.
- When the Construction Representative is satisfied the Contractor has remedied above deficiencies, payment shall be released.
- H. Final Payment: Upon receipt of written notice from the Contractor to the Designer and Project Representative that the work is ready for final inspection and acceptance, the Designer and Project Representative, with the Contractor, shall promptly make such inspection. If the work is acceptable and the contract fully performed, the Construction Representative shall complete a final acceptance report and the Contractor will be directed to submit a final Application and Certification for Payment. If the Owner approves the same, the entire balance shall be due and payable, with the exception of deductions as provided for under Article 5.4.
1. Where the specifications provide for the performance by the Contractor of (certain tests for the purpose of balancing and checking the air conditioning and heating equipment and the Contractor shall have furnished and installed all such equipment in accordance with the specifications, but said test cannot then be made because of climatic conditions, such test shall may be considered as required under the provisions of the specifications, Section 013300 and this contract may be substantial Full payment will not be made until the tests have been made and the equipment and system is finally accepted. If the tests are not completed when scheduled, the Owner may deduct 150% of the value of the tests from the final payment.
  2. The final payment shall not become due until the Contractor delivers to the Construction Representative:
    - a) A complete file of releases, on the standard form included in the contract documents as "Final Receipt of Payment and Release Form", from subcontractors and material suppliers evidencing payment in full for services, equipment and materials, as the case may require, if the Owner approves, or a consent from the Surety to final payment accepting liability for any unpaid amounts.

- b) An Affidavit of Compliance with Prevailing Wage Law, in the form as included in this contract specifications, properly executed by each subcontractor, and the Contractor
  - c) Certified copies of all payrolls
  - d) As-built drawings
3. If any claim remains unsatisfied after all payments are made, the Contractor shall refund to the Owner all monies that the latter may be compelled to pay in discharging such a claim including all costs and a reasonable attorney's fee.
  4. Missouri statute requires prompt payment from the Owner to the Contractor within thirty calendar days and from the Contractor to his subcontractors within fifteen calendar days. Failure to make payments within the required time frame entitles the receiving party to charge interest at the rate of one and one half percent per month calculated from the expiration of the statutory time period until paid.
  5. The value of all unused unit price allowances and/or 150% of the value of the outstanding work items, and/or liquidated damages may be deducted from the final pay request without executing a Contract Change. Any unit price items which exceed the number of units in the contract may be added by Contract Change.

**ARTICLE 6 -- INSURANCE AND BONDS**

**ARTICLE 6.1 -- BOND**

- A. Contractor shall furnish a performance/payment bond in an amount equal to 100% of the contract price to guarantee faithful performance of the contract and 100% of the contract price to guarantee the payment of all persons performing labor on the project and furnishing materials in connection therewith under this contract as set forth in the standard form of performance and payment bond included in the contract documents. The surety on such bond shall be issued by a surety company authorized by the Missouri Department of Insurance to do business in the state of Missouri.
- B. All Performance/Payment Bonds furnished in response to this provision shall be provided by a bonding company with a rating of B+ or higher as established by A.M. Best Company, Inc. in their most recent publication.

**ARTICLE 6.2 – INSURANCE**

- A. The successful Contractor shall procure and maintain for the duration of the contract issued a policy or policies of insurance for the protection of both the Contractor and the Owner and their respective officers, officials, agents, consultants and employees. The Owner requires certification of insurance coverage from the Contractor prior to commencing work.
- B. Minimum Scope and Extent of Coverage
  1. General Liability
 

Commercial General Liability, ISO coverage form number or equivalent CG 00 01 ("occurrence" basis), or I-SO coverage form number CG 00 02, or ISO equivalent.

If ISO equivalent or manuscript general liability coverage forms are used, minimum coverage will be as follows: Premises/Operations; Independent Contractors; Products/Completed Operations; personal Injury; Broad Form Property Damage including Completed Operations; Broad Form Contractual Liability Coverage to include Contractor's obligations under Article 1.11 Indemnification and any other Special Hazards required by the work of the contract.
  2. Automobile Liability
 

Business Automobile Liability Insurance, ISO Coverage form number or equivalent CA 00 01 covering automobile liability, code 1 "ANY AUTO".
  3. Workers' Compensation and Employer's Liability
 

Statutory Workers' Compensation Insurance for Missouri and standard Employer's Liability Insurance, or the authorization to self-insure for such liability from the Missouri Division of Workers' Compensation.
  4. Builder's Risk or Installation Floater Insurance
 

Insurance upon the work and all materials, equipment, supplies, temporary structures and similar items which may be incident to the performance of the work and located at or adjacent to the site, against loss or damage from fire and such other casualties as are included in extended coverage in broad "All Risk" form, including coverage for Flood and Earthquake, in an amount not less than the replacement cost of the work or this contract price, whichever is greater, with loss payable

to Contractor and Owner as their respective interests may appear.

Contractor shall maintain sufficient insurance to cover the full value of the work and materials as the work progresses, and shall furnish Owner copies of all endorsements. If Builder's Risk Reporting- Form of Endorsement is used, Contractor shall make all reports as required therein so as to keep in force an amount of insurance which will equal the replacement cost of the work, materials, equipment, supplies, temporary structures, and other property covered thereby; and if, as a result of Contractor's failure to make any such report, the amount of insurance so recoverable shall be less than such replacement cost, Contractor's interest in the proceeds of such insurance, if any, shall be subordinated to Owner's interest to the end that Owner may receive full reimbursement for its loss.

C. Minimum Limits of Insurance

1. General Liability

Contractor

\$2,000,000 combined single limit per occurrence for bodily injury, personal injury, and property damage

\$2,000,000 annual aggregate

2. Automobile Liability

\$2,000,000 combined single limit per occurrence for bodily injury and property damage

3. Workers' Compensation and Employers Liability

Workers' Compensation limits as required by applicable State Statutes (generally unlimited) and minimum of \$1,000,000 limit per accident for Employer's Liability.

General Liability and Automobile Liability insurance may be arranged under individual policies for the full limits required or by a combination of underlying policies with the balance provided by a form-following Excess or Umbrella Liability policy.

D. Deductibles and Self-Insured Retentions

All deductibles, co-payment clauses, and self-insured retentions must be declared to and approved by the Owner. The Owner reserves the right to request the reduction or elimination of unacceptable deductibles or self-insured retentions,

as they would apply to the Owner, and their respective officers, officials, agents, consultants and employees. Alternatively, the Owner may request Contractor to procure a bond guaranteeing payment of losses and related investigations, claims administration, and defense expenses.

E. Other Insurance Provisions and Requirements

The respective insurance policies and coverage, as specified below, must contain, or be endorsed to contain the following conditions or provisions:

1. General Liability

The Owner, and its respective commissioners, officers, officials, agents, consultants and employees shall be endorsed as additional insured's by ISO form CG 20 26 Additional Insured - Designated Person or Organization. As additional insured's, they shall be covered as to work performed by or on behalf of the Contractor or as to liability which arises out of Contractor's activities or resulting from the performance of services or the delivery of goods called for by the Contract.

Contractor's insurance coverage shall be primary with respect to all additional insured's. Insurance of self-insurance programs maintained by the designated additional -insured's shall be excess of the Contractor's insurance and shall not contribute with it.

Additionally, the Contractor and Contractor's general liability insurer shall agree to waive all rights of subrogation against the Owner and any of their respective officers, officials, agents, consultants or employees for claims, losses, or expenses which arise out of Contractor's activities or result from the performance of services or the delivery of goods called for by the Contract.

Contractor's failure to comply with the terms and conditions of these insurance policies shall not affect or abridge coverage for the Owner, or for any of their officers, officials, agents, consultants or employees.

2. Automobile Insurance

The Owner, and their respective officers, officials, agents, consultants and employees shall be endorsed as additional insured's by ISO form CG 20 26 - Additional Insured Designated Person or Organization. As additional insured's, they shall be covered as to work performed by or on behalf of the Contractor or as to liability which arises out of Contractor's activities or resulting from the

performance of services or the delivery of goods called for by the Contract.

Contractor's insurance coverage shall be primary with respect to all additional insured's. Insurance or self-insurance programs maintained by the designated additional insured's shall be in excess of the Contractor's insurance and shall not contribute with it.

Additionally, the Contractor and Contractor's automobile insurer shall agree to waive all rights of subrogation against the Owner and any of their respective officers, officials, agents, consultants or employees for claims, losses, or expenses which arise out of Contractor's activities or result from the performance of services or the delivery of goods called for by the Contract.

Contractor's failure to comply with the terms and conditions of these insurance policies shall not affect or abridge coverage for the Owner or for any of its officers, officials, agents, consultants or employees.

3. Workers' Compensation/Employer's Liability

Contractor's workers' compensation insurance shall be endorsed with NCCI form WC 00 03 01 A - Alternative Employer Endorsement. The Alternative Employer Endorsement shall designate the Owner as "alternate employers."

4. All Coverages

Each insurance policy required by this section of the Contract shall contain a stipulation, endorsed if necessary, that the Owner will receive a minimum of a thirty (30) calendar day advance notice of any policy cancellation. Ten (10) calendar days advance notice is required for policy cancellation due to non-payment of premium.

F. Insurer Qualifications and Acceptability

Insurance required hereunder shall be issued by an A.M. Best, "B+" rated, Class IX insurance company approved to conduct insurance business in the state of Missouri.

G. Verification of Insurance Coverage

Prior to Owner issuing a Notice to Proceed, the Contractor shall furnish the Owner with Certificate(s) of Insurance and with any applicable original endorsements evidencing the required insurance coverage. The insurance certificates and endorsements are to be signed by a person authorized by that insurer to bind coverage on its

behalf. All certificates and endorsements received by the Owner are subject to review and approval by the Owner. The Owner reserves the right to require certified copies of all required policies at any time. If the scope of this contract will exceed one (1) year - or, if any of Contractor's applicable insurance coverage expires prior to completion of the work or services required under this contract - the Contractor will provide a renewal or replacement certificate before continuing work or services hereunder. If the Contractor fails to provide documentation of required insurance coverage, the Owner may issue a stop work order and no additional contract completion time and/or compensation shall be granted as a result thereof.

**ARTICLE 7 – SUSPENSION OR TERMINATION OF CONTRACT**

**ARTICLE 7.1 - FOR SITE CONDITIONS**

When conditions at the site of the proposed work are considered by the Owner to be unsatisfactory for prosecution of the work, the Contractor may be ordered in writing to suspend the work or any part thereof until reasonable conditions exist. When such suspension is not due to fault or negligence of the Contractor, time allowed for completion of such suspended work will be extended by a period of time equal to that lost due to delay occasioned by ordered suspension. This will be a no cost time extension.

**ARTICLE 7.2 - FOR CAUSE**

A. Termination or Suspension for Cause:

1. If the Contractor shall file for bankruptcy, or should make a general assignment for the benefit of the creditors, or if a receiver should be appointed on account of insolvency, or if the contractor should persistently or repeatedly refuse or fail to supply enough properly skilled workers or proper materials, or if the contractor should fail to make prompt payment to subcontractors or for material or labor, or persistently disregard laws, ordinances or the instructions of the Owner, or otherwise be guilty of a substantial violation of any provision of this contract, then the Owner may serve notice on the Contractor and the surety setting forth the violations and demanding compliance with this contract. Unless within ten (10) consecutive calendar days after serving such notice, such violations shall cease and satisfactory arrangements for correction be made, the Owner may suspend the Contractor's right to proceed with the work or terminate this contract.

2. In the event the Owner suspends Contractor's right to proceed with the work or terminates the contract, the Owner may demand that the Contractor's surety take over and complete the work on this contract, after the surety submits a written proposal to the Owner and receives written approval and upon the surety's failure or refusal to do so within ten (10) consecutive calendar days after demand therefore, the Owner may take over the work and prosecute the same to completion by bid or negotiated contract, or the Owner may elect to take possession of and utilize in completing the work such materials, supplies, appliances and plant as may be on the site of the work, and all subcontractors, if the Owner elects, shall be bound to perform their contracts.
- B. The Contractor and its surety shall be and remain liable to the Owner for any excess cost or damages occasioned to the Owner as a result of the actions above set forth.
- C. The Contractor in the event of such suspension or termination shall not be entitled to receive any further payments under this contract until the work is wholly finished. Then if the unpaid balance under this contract shall exceed all expenses of the Owner as certified by the Director, such excess shall be paid to the Contractor; but, if such expenses shall exceed the unpaid balance as certified by the Director, the Contractor and their surety shall be liable for and shall pay the difference and any damages to the Owner.
- D. In exercising Owner's right to secure completion of the work under any of the provisions hereof, the Director shall have the right to exercise Owner's sole discretion as to the manner, methods and reasonableness of costs of completing the work.
- E. The rights of the Owner to suspend or terminate as herein provided shall be cumulative and not exclusive and shall be in addition to any other remedy provided by law.
- F. The Contractor in the event of such suspension or termination may be declared ineligible for Owner contracts for a minimal period of twelve (12) months. Further, no contract will be awarded to any Contractor who lists in their bid form any subcontractor whose prior performance has contributed, as determined by the Owner, to a breach of a contract. In order to be considered for state-awarded contracts after this period, the Contractor/subcontractor will be required to forward acceptance reports to the Owner regarding successful completion of non-state projects during the intervening twelve (12) months from the date

of default. No contracts will be awarded to a subcontractor/Contractor until the ability to perform responsibly in the private sector has been proven to the Owner.

#### **ARTICLE 7.3 -- FOR CONVENIENCE**

- A. The Owner may terminate or suspend the Contract or any portion of the Work without cause at any time, and at the Owner's convenience. Notification of a termination or suspension shall be in writing and shall be given to the Contractor and their surety. If the Contract is suspended, the notice will contain the anticipated duration of the suspension or the conditions under which work will be permitted to resume. If appropriate, the Contractor will be requested to demobilize and re-mobilize and will be reimbursed time and costs associated with the suspension.
- B. Upon receipt of notification, the Contractor shall:
  1. Cease operations when directed.
  2. Take actions to protect the work and any stored materials.
  3. Place no further subcontracts or orders for material, supplies, services or facilities except as may be necessary to complete the portion of the Contract that has not been terminated. No claim for payment of materials or supplies ordered after the termination date shall be considered.
  4. Terminate all existing subcontracts, rentals, material, and equipment orders.
  5. Settle all outstanding liabilities arising from termination with subcontractors and suppliers.
  6. Transfer title and deliver to the Owner, work in progress, completed work, supplies and other material produced or acquire for the work terminated, and completed or partially completed plans, drawings information and other property that, if the Contract had been completed, would be required to be furnished to the Owner.
- C. For termination without cause and at the Owner's convenience, in addition to payment for work completed prior to date of termination, the Contractor may be entitled to payment of other documented costs directly associated with the early termination of the contract. Payment for anticipated profit and unapplied overhead will not be allowed.

## SECTION 007300 - SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS

### 1.0 GENERAL:

A. These Supplementary General Conditions clarify, add, delete, or otherwise modify standard terms and conditions of DIVISION 0, BIDDING AND CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS.

### 2.0 CONTACTS:

Designer: Erich Blaufuss  
BERNHARD TME LLC  
622 Emerson Rd  
St Louis, MO 63141  
Telephone: (314) 727-8760  
Email: [eblaufuss@bernhard.com](mailto:eblaufuss@bernhard.com)

Construction Representative: Michael Howard  
Division of Facilities Management, Design and Construction  
119 Olympic Way  
St Peters, MO 63376  
Telephone: 636-524-8503  
Email: [mike.howard@oa.mo.gov](mailto:mike.howard@oa.mo.gov)

Project Manager: Shannon Thompson  
Division of Facilities Management, Design and Construction  
301 West High Street, Room 730  
Jefferson City, Missouri 65101  
Telephone: (573) 526-3166  
Email: [Shannon.Thompson@oa.mo.gov](mailto:Shannon.Thompson@oa.mo.gov)

Contract Specialist: April Howser  
Division of Facilities Management, Design and Construction  
301 West High Street, Room 730  
Jefferson City, Missouri 65101  
Telephone: 573-751-0053  
Email: [april.howser@oa.mo.gov](mailto:april.howser@oa.mo.gov)

### 3.0 NOTICE: ALL BID MATERIALS ARE DUE AT THE TIME OF BID SUBMITTAL. THERE IS NO SECOND SUBMITTAL FOR THIS PROJECT.

### 4.0 FURNISHING CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS:

- A. The Owner will furnish the Contractor with approximately 5 complete sets of drawings and specifications at no charge.
- B. The Owner will furnish the Contractor with approximately 5 sets of explanatory or change drawings at no charge.
- C. The Contractor may make copies of the documents as needed with no additional cost to the Owner.

### 5.0 SAFETY REQUIREMENTS

Contractor and subcontractors at any tier shall comply with RSMo 292.675 and Article 1.3, E, of Section 007213, General Conditions.

### 6.0 OFF-SITE BORROW & SPOIL DEPOSIT SITES FOR FEDERALLY FUNDED PROJECTS:

All Federally funded projects which involve off-site borrow and/or off-site spoil deposit sites will require written certification that the site(s) are in compliance with the National Environmental Protection Act and all related applicable Federal and State laws and regulations. If the need for off-site borrow and/or spoil sites is stipulated in the Contract Documents, the following applies:

- A. The Contractor is required to use only the designated site described in the Contract Documents. If another off-site area is proposed by the Contractor, the Contractor must provide written certification to the Division of Facilities Management, Design and Construction Project Representative that the proposed borrow or spoil site has been cleared of environmental concerns in accordance with all applicable Federal and State laws and regulations. These include but are not limited to the following:



Clean Water Act; the Endangered Species Act; the National Historic Preservation Act (NHPA) (The site must have Section 106 Clearance); the Farmland Protection Act; Resource Conservation and Recovery Act; Comprehensive Environmental Response; Compensation and Liability Act; and RSMo Chapter 194, Section 194.400, Unmarked Human Burial Sites. Certifications shall include clearance letters and other evidence of coordination with the appropriate regulatory agencies. The Missouri Historic Preservation Office, PO Box 176 Jefferson City, MO 65102, may be contacted to provide assistance with the NHPA and cultural resource issues pertaining to the borrow and spoil site regulations. The Missouri State Historic Preservation Office can provide a list of qualified and certified archaeologists to assist in borrow and spoil site investigations.

- B. If project conditions require off-site borrow or off-site deposit of spoils, the Contractor will be required to provide written certification to the Division of Facilities Management, Design and Construction Project Representative that the proposed borrow or spoil site has been cleared of environmental concerns in accordance with all applicable Federal and State laws and regulations. These include but are not limited to the following: Clean Water Act; the Endangered Species Act; the National Historic Preservation Act (NHPA) (The site must have Section 106 Clearance); the Farmland Protection Act; Resource Conservation and Recovery Act; Comprehensive Environmental Response; Compensation and Liability Act; and RSMo Chapter 194, Section 194.400, Unmarked Human Burial Sites. Certifications shall include clearance letters and other evidence of coordination with the appropriate regulatory agencies. The Missouri Historic Preservation Office, PO Box 176 Jefferson City, MO 65102, may be contacted to provide assistance with the NHPA and cultural resource issues pertaining to the borrow and spoil site regulations. The Missouri State Historic Preservation Office can provide a list of qualified and certified archaeologists to assist in borrow and spoil site investigations.
- C. The Owner recognizes that additional time (beyond what is allowed in the Construction Contract) may be required in order to secure the aforementioned certifications and approvals. Should more time be required, the Owner will consider approval of a no-cost time extension contract change. The Contractor will be required to provide documentation that substantiates the need for the time extension.

**SUPPLEMENTARY GENERAL CONDITIONS**  
**FOR FEDERALLY FUNDED/ASSISTED CONSTRUCTION PROJECTS**

**(American Rescue Plan Act (ARPA) Projects)**

**1.0 Notice of Federal Funding**

This project is being performed in whole or in part using federal funds. Therefore, all work or services performed by the Contractor and its subcontractors shall be subject to the terms and conditions set forth below in addition to all terms and conditions in the Construction Contract, General Conditions, and other contract documents. The concepts, rules, and guidelines set forth in 2 C.F.R. 200 describing allowable costs and administrative requirements apply.

**2.0 Definitions**

As used herein, “Federal Government” means the government of the United States of America. “Federal Agency” means an agency, entity, department or division of the Federal Government that is providing funding for this project. All other terms shall have the meanings established in the Construction Contract, General Conditions, and/or Project Manual, unless such definitions conflict with a definition provided in an applicable statute or regulation.

**3.0 Conflicting Terms or Conditions**

To the extent that any terms or conditions set forth herein conflict with the Construction Contract or its General Conditions, the more stringent of the two terms and conditions shall govern.

**4.0 No Obligation by Federal Government**

The Federal Government is not a party to this contract and is not subject to any obligations or liabilities to the non-Federal entity, Contractor, or any other party pertaining to any matter resulting from the contract.

**5.0 Compliance with Federal Laws, Regulations and Executive Orders**

The Contractor and its subcontractors and suppliers are required to comply with all applicable Federal laws, regulations, and executive orders, regardless of whether set forth herein. The Contractor shall assist and enable the State of Missouri in complying with any requirements imposed by the Federal Agency as a condition of funding.

**6.0 Compliance with Civil Rights Provisions**

The Contractor shall comply with all Federal statutes, executive orders, and regulations relating to nondiscrimination. These include, but are not limited to the following:

Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 (P.L. 88-352) which prohibits discrimination on the basis of race, color or national origin;

Title IX of the Education Amendments of 1972, as amended (20 U.S.C. §§1681-1683, and 1685-1686), which prohibits discrimination on the basis of sex;

Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended (29 U.S.C. §794), which prohibits discrimination on the basis of handicaps;

The Age Discrimination Act of 1975, as amended (42 U.S.C. §§6101-6107), which prohibits discrimination on the basis of age;

Title VIII of the Civil Rights Act of 1968 (42 U.S.C. §§3601 et seq.), as amended, relating to nondiscrimination in the sale, rental or financing of housing;

Title VII of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 (42 U.S.C. part 2000(e)), which prohibits discrimination against employees on the basis of religion;

Any other nondiscrimination provisions in the specific statute(s) under which application for Federal assistance is being made; and

The requirements of any other nondiscrimination statute(s) that may apply to the application.

#### **7.0 Equal Employment Opportunity (41 C.F.R. 60-1.4(b)).**

During the performance of this contract, the Contractor agrees as follows:

- (1) The Contractor will not discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment because of race, color, religion, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity, or national origin. The Contractor will take affirmative action to ensure that applicants are employed, and that employees are treated during employment without regard to their race, color, religion, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity, or national origin. Such action shall include, but not be limited to the following:

Employment, upgrading, demotion, or transfer; recruitment or recruitment advertising; layoff or termination; rates of pay or other forms of compensation; and selection for training, including apprenticeship. The Contractor agrees to post in conspicuous places, available to employees and applicants for employment, notices to be provided setting forth the provisions of this nondiscrimination clause.

- (2) The Contractor will, in all solicitations or advertisements for employees placed by or on behalf of the Contractor, state that all qualified applicants will receive consideration for employment without regard to race, color, religion, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity, or national origin.
- (3) The Contractor will not discharge or in any other manner discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment because such employee or applicant has inquired about, discussed, or disclosed the compensation of the employee or applicants or another employee or applicant. This provision shall not apply to instances in which an employee who has access to the compensation information of other employees or applicants as a part of such employee's essential job functions discloses the compensation of such other employees or applicants to individuals who do not otherwise have access to such information, unless such disclosure is in response to a formal complaint or charge, in furtherance of an investigation, proceeding, hearing, or action, including an investigation conducted by the employer, or is consistent with the Contractor's legal duty to furnish information.
- (4) The Contractor will send to each labor union or representative of workers with which he has a collective bargaining agreement or other contract or understanding, a notice to be provided advising the said labor union or workers' representatives of the Contractor's commitments under this section, and shall post copies of the notice in conspicuous places available to employees and applicants for employment.

- (5) The Contractor will comply with all provisions of Executive Order 11246 of September 24, 1965, and of the rules, regulations, and relevant orders of the Secretary of Labor.
- (6) The Contractor will furnish all information and reports required by Executive Order 11246 of September 24, 1965, and by rules, regulations, and orders of the Secretary of Labor, or pursuant thereto, and will permit access to his books, records, and accounts by the administering agency and the Secretary of Labor for purposes of investigation to ascertain compliance with such rules, regulations, and orders.
- (7) In the event of the Contractor's noncompliance with the nondiscrimination clauses of this contract or with any of the said rules, regulations, or orders, this contract may be canceled, terminated, or suspended in whole or in part and the Contractor may be declared ineligible for further Government contracts or federally assisted construction contracts in accordance with procedures authorized in Executive Order 11246 of September 24, 1965, and such other sanctions may be imposed and remedies invoked as provided in Executive Order 11246 of September 24, 1965, or by rule, regulation, or order of the Secretary of Labor, or as otherwise provided by law.
- (8) The Contractor will include the portion of the sentence immediately preceding paragraph (1) and the provisions of paragraphs (1) through (8) in every subcontract or purchase order unless exempted by rules, regulations, or orders of the Secretary of Labor issued pursuant to section 204 of Executive Order 11246 of September 24, 1965, so that such provisions will be binding upon each subcontractor or vendor. The Contractor will take such action with respect to any subcontract or purchase order as the administering agency may direct as a means of enforcing such provisions, including sanctions for noncompliance:

*Provided*, however, that in the event a Contractor becomes involved in, or is threatened with, litigation with a subcontractor or vendor as a result of such direction by the administering agency, the Contractor may request the United States to enter into such litigation to protect the interests of the United States.

The applicant further agrees that it will be bound by the above equal opportunity clause with respect to its own employment practices when it participates in federally assisted construction work: *Provided*, That if the applicant so participating is a State or local government, the above equal opportunity clause is not applicable to any agency, instrumentality or subdivision of such government which does not participate in work on or under the contract.

The applicant agrees that it will assist and cooperate actively with the administering agency and the Secretary of Labor in obtaining the compliance of contractors and sub contractors with the equal opportunity clause and the rules, regulations, and relevant orders of the Secretary of Labor, that it will furnish the administering agency and the Secretary of Labor such information as they may require for the supervision of such compliance, and that it will otherwise assist the administering agency in the discharge of the agency's primary responsibility for securing compliance.

The applicant further agrees that it will refrain from entering into any contract or contract modification subject to Executive Order 11246 of September 24, 1965, with a contractor debarred from, or who has not demonstrated eligibility for, Government contracts and federally assisted construction contracts pursuant to the Executive Order and will carry out such sanctions and penalties for violation of the equal opportunity clause as may be imposed upon contractors and sub contractors by the administering agency or the Secretary of Labor pursuant to Part II, Subpart D of the Executive Order. In addition, the applicant agrees that if it fails or refuses to comply with these undertakings, the administering agency may take any or all of the following actions: Cancel, terminate, or suspend in whole or in part this grant (contract, loan, insurance, guarantee); refrain from extending any

further assistance to the applicant under the program with respect to which the failure or refund occurred until satisfactory assurance of future compliance has been received from such applicant; and refer the case to the Department of Justice for appropriate legal proceedings.

**8.0 Notice of Requirement for Affirmative Action To Ensure Equal Employment Opportunity**  
(Executive Order 11246, 41 C.F.R. 60-4.2)

(1) The Offeror's or Bidder's attention is called to the "Equal Opportunity Clause" and the "Standard Federal Equal Employment Specifications" set forth herein.

(2) The goals and timetables for minority and female participation, expressed in percentage terms for the Contractor's aggregate workforce in each trade on all construction work in the covered area, are as follows:

<b>Time-tables</b>	<b>Goals for minority participation for each trade</b>	<b>Goals for female participation in each trade</b>
<b>107</b>	<b>14.7</b>	<b>6.9</b>

These goals are applicable to all the Contractor's construction work (whether or not it is Federal or federally assisted) performed in the covered area. If the contractor performs construction work in a geographical area located outside of the covered area, it shall apply the goals established for such geographical area where the work is actually performed. With regard to this second area, the contractor also is subject to the goals for both its federally involved and nonfederally involved construction.

The Contractor's compliance with the Executive Order and the regulations in 41 C.F.R. pt. 60-4 shall be based on its implementation of the Equal Opportunity Clause, specific affirmative action obligations required by the specifications set forth in 41 C.F.R. 60-4.3(a), and its efforts to meet the goals. The hours of minority and female employment and training must be substantially uniform throughout the length of the contract, and in each trade, and the contractor shall make a good faith effort to employ minorities and women evenly on each of its projects. The transfer of minority or female employees or trainees from Contractor to Contractor or from project to project for the sole purpose of meeting the Contractor's goals shall be a violation of the contract, the Executive Order and the regulations in 41 C.F.R. pt. 60-4. Compliance with the goals will be measured against the total work hours performed.

(3) The Contractor shall provide written notification to the Director of the Office of Federal Contract Compliance Programs within 10 working days of award of any construction subcontract in excess of \$10,000 at any tier for construction work under the contract resulting from this solicitation. The notification shall list the name, address and telephone number of the subcontractor; employer identification number of the subcontractor; estimated dollar amount of the subcontract; estimated starting and completion dates of the subcontract; and the geographical area in which the subcontract is to be performed.

(4) As used in this Notice, and in the contract resulting from this solicitation, the "covered area" is (insert description of the geographical areas where the contract is to be performed giving the state, county and city, if any).

**9.0 Standard Federal Equal Employment Opportunity Construction Contract Specifications**  
(Executive Order 11246 - 41 C.F.R. 60-4.3)

(1) As used in these specifications:

a. "Covered area" means the geographical area described in the solicitation from which this contract resulted;

b. "Director" means Director, Office of Federal Contract Compliance Programs, United States Department of Labor, or any person to whom the Director delegates authority;

c. "Employer identification number" means the Federal Social Security number used on the Employer's Quarterly Federal Tax Return, U.S. Treasury Department Form 941.

d. "Minority" includes:

(i) Black (all persons having origins in any of the Black African racial groups not of Hispanic origin);

(ii) Hispanic (all persons of Mexican, Puerto Rican, Cuban, Central or South American or other Spanish Culture or origin, regardless of race);

(iii) Asian and Pacific Islander (all persons having origins in any of the original peoples of the Far East, Southeast Asia, the Indian Subcontinent, or the Pacific Islands); and

(iv) American Indian or Alaskan Native (all persons having origins in any of the original peoples of North America and maintaining identifiable tribal affiliations through membership and participation or community identification).

(2) Whenever the Contractor, or any subcontractor at any tier, subcontracts a portion of the work involving any construction trade, it shall physically include in each subcontract in excess of \$10,000 the provisions of these specifications and the Notice which contains the applicable goals for minority and female participation and which is set forth in the solicitations from which this contract resulted.

(3) If the Contractor is participating (pursuant to 41 C.F.R. 60-4.5) in a Hometown Plan approved by the U.S. Department of Labor in the covered area either individually or through an association, its affirmative action obligations on all work in the Plan area (including goals and timetables) shall be in accordance with that Plan for those trades which have unions participating in the Plan. Contractors must be able to demonstrate their participation in and compliance with the provisions of any such Hometown Plan. Each contractor or subcontractor participating in an approved Plan is individually required to comply with its obligations under the EEO clause, and to make a good faith effort to achieve each goal under the Plan in each trade in which it has employees. The overall good faith performance by other contractors or subcontractors toward a goal in an approved Plan does not excuse any covered contractor's or subcontractor's failure to take good faith efforts to achieve the Plan goals and timetables.

(4) The Contractor shall implement the specific affirmative action standards provided in paragraphs 7 a through p of these specifications. The goals set forth in the solicitation from which this contract resulted are expressed as percentages of the total hours of employment and training of minority and female utilization the Contractor should reasonably be able to achieve in each construction trade in which it has employees in the covered area. Covered Construction contractors performing construction work in geographical areas where they do not have a Federal or federally assisted construction contract shall apply the minority and female goals established for the geographical area where the work is being performed. Goals are published periodically in the FEDERAL REGISTER in notice form, and such notices may be obtained from any Office of Federal Contract Compliance Programs office or from Federal procurement

contracting officers. The Contractor is expected to make substantially uniform progress in meeting its goals in each craft during the period specified.

(5) Neither the provisions of any collective bargaining agreement, nor the failure by a union with whom the Contractor has a collective bargaining agreement, to refer either minorities or women shall excuse the Contractor's obligations under these specifications, Executive Order 11246, or the regulations promulgated pursuant thereto.

(6) In order for the nonworking training hours of apprentices and trainees to be counted in meeting the goals, such apprentices and trainees must be employed by the Contractor during the training period, and the Contractor must have made a commitment to employ the apprentices and trainees at the completion of their training, subject to the availability of employment opportunities. Trainees must be trained pursuant to training programs approved by the U.S. Department of Labor.

(7) The Contractor shall take specific affirmative actions to ensure equal employment opportunity. The evaluation of the Contractor's compliance with these specifications shall be based upon its effort to achieve maximum results from its actions. The Contractor shall document these efforts fully, and shall implement affirmative action steps at least as extensive as the following:

a. Ensure and maintain a working environment free of harassment, intimidation, and coercion at all sites, and in all facilities at which the Contractor's employees are assigned to work. The Contractor, where possible, will assign two or more women to each construction project. The Contractor shall specifically ensure that all foremen, superintendents, and other on-site supervisory personnel are aware of and carry out the Contractor's obligation to maintain such a working environment, with specific attention to minority or female individuals working at such sites or in such facilities.

b. Establish and maintain a current list of minority and female recruitment sources, provide written notification to minority and female recruitment sources and to community organizations when the Contractor or its unions have employment opportunities available, and maintain a record of the organizations' responses.

c. Maintain a current file of the names, addresses and telephone numbers of each minority and female off-the-street applicant and minority or female referral from a union, a recruitment source or community organization and of what action was taken with respect to each such individual. If such individual was sent to the union hiring hall for referral and was not referred back to the Contractor by the union or, if referred, not employed by the Contractor, this shall be documented in the file with the reason therefor, along with whatever additional actions the Contractor may have taken.

d. Provide immediate written notification to the Director when the union or unions with which the Contractor has a collective bargaining agreement has not referred to the Contractor a minority person or woman sent by the Contractor, or when the Contractor has other information that the union referral process has impeded the Contractor's efforts to meet its obligations.

e. Develop on-the-job training opportunities and/or participate in training programs for the area which expressly include minorities and women, including upgrading programs and apprenticeship and trainee programs relevant to the Contractor's employment needs, especially those programs funded or approved by the Department of Labor. The Contractor shall provide notice of these programs to the sources compiled under 7b above.

f. Disseminate the Contractor's EEO policy by providing notice of the policy to unions and training programs and requesting their cooperation in assisting the Contractor in meeting its EEO obligations; by including it in any policy manual and collective bargaining agreement; by publicizing it in the company newspaper, annual report, etc.; by specific review of the policy with all management personnel and with all minority and female employees at least once a year; and by posting the company EEO policy on bulletin boards accessible to all employees at each location where construction work is performed.

g. Review, at least annually, the company's EEO policy and affirmative action obligations under these specifications with all employees having any responsibility for hiring, assignment, layoff, termination or other employment decisions including specific review of these items with onsite supervisory personnel such as Superintendents, General Foremen, etc., prior to the initiation of construction work at any job site. A written record shall be made and maintained identifying the time and place of these meetings, persons attending, subject matter discussed, and disposition of the subject matter.

h. Disseminate the Contractor's EEO policy externally by including it in any advertising in the news media, specifically including minority and female news media, and providing written notification to and discussing the Contractor's EEO policy with other contractors and subcontractors with whom the Contractor does or anticipates doing business.

i. Direct its recruitment efforts, both oral and written, to minority, female and community organizations, to schools with minority and female students and to minority and female recruitment and training organizations serving the Contractor's recruitment area and employment needs. Not later than one month prior to the date for the acceptance of applications for apprenticeship or other training by any recruitment source, the Contractor shall send written notification to organizations such as the above, describing the openings, screening procedures, and tests to be used in the selection process.

j. Encourage present minority and female employees to recruit other minority persons and women and, where reasonable, provide after school, summer and vacation employment to minority and female youth both on the site and in other areas of a Contractor's work force.

k. Validate all tests and other selection requirements where there is an obligation to do so under 41 C.F.R. pt. 60-3.

l. Conduct, at least annually, an inventory and evaluation at least of all minority and female personnel for promotional opportunities and encourage these employees to seek or to prepare for, through appropriate training, etc., such opportunities.

m. Ensure that seniority practices, job classifications, work assignments and other personnel practices, do not have a discriminatory effect by continually monitoring all personnel and employment related activities to ensure that the EEO policy and the Contractor's obligations under these specifications are being carried out.

n. Ensure that all facilities and company activities are nonsegregated except that separate or single-user toilet and necessary changing facilities shall be provided to assure privacy between the sexes.

o. Document and maintain a record of all solicitations of offers for subcontracts from minority and female construction contractors and suppliers, including circulation of solicitations to minority and female contractor associations and other business associations.



p. Conduct a review, at least annually, of all supervisors' adherence to and performance under the Contractor's EEO policies and affirmative action obligations.

(8) Contractors are encouraged to participate in voluntary associations which assist in fulfilling one or more of their affirmative action obligations (7a through p). The efforts of a contractor association, joint contractor-union, contractor-community, or other similar group of which the contractor is a member and participant, may be asserted as fulfilling any one or more of its obligations under 7a through p of these Specifications provided that the contractor actively participates in the group, makes every effort to assure that the group has a positive impact on the employment of minorities and women in the industry, ensures that the concrete benefits of the program are reflected in the Contractor's minority and female workforce participation, makes a good faith effort to meet its individual goals and timetables, and can provide access to documentation which demonstrates the effectiveness of actions taken on behalf of the Contractor. The obligation to comply, however, is the Contractor's and failure of such a group to fulfill an obligation shall not be a defense for the Contractor's noncompliance.

(9) A single goal for minorities and a separate single goal for women have been established. The Contractor, however, is required to provide equal employment opportunity and to take affirmative action for all minority groups, both male and female, and all women, both minority and non-minority. Consequently, the Contractor may be in violation of the Executive Order if a particular group is employed in a substantially disparate manner (for example, even though the Contractor has achieved its goals for women generally, the Contractor may be in violation of the Executive Order if a specific minority group of women is underutilized).

(10) The Contractor shall not use the goals and timetables or affirmative action standards to discriminate against any person because of race, color, religion, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity, or national origin.

(11) The Contractor shall not enter into any Subcontract with any person or firm debarred from Government contracts pursuant to Executive Order 11246.

(12) The Contractor shall carry out such sanctions and penalties for violation of these specifications and of the Equal Opportunity Clause, including suspension, termination and cancellation of existing subcontracts as may be imposed or ordered pursuant to Executive Order 11246, as amended, and its implementing regulations, by the Office of Federal Contract Compliance Programs. Any Contractor who fails to carry out such sanctions and penalties shall be in violation of these specifications and Executive Order 11246, as amended.

(13) The Contractor, in fulfilling its obligations under these specifications, shall implement specific affirmative action steps, at least as extensive as those standards prescribed in paragraph 7 of these specifications, so as to achieve maximum results from its efforts to ensure equal employment opportunity. If the Contractor fails to comply with the requirements of the Executive Order, the implementing regulations, or these specifications, the Director shall proceed in accordance with 41 C.F.R. 60-4.8.

(14) The Contractor shall designate a responsible official to monitor all employment related activity to ensure that the company EEO policy is being carried out, to submit reports relating to the provisions hereof as may be required by the Government and to keep records. Records shall at least include for each employee the name, address, telephone numbers, construction trade, union affiliation if any, employee identification number when assigned, social security number, race, sex, status (e.g., mechanic, apprentice trainee, helper, or laborer), dates of changes in status, hours worked per week in the indicated trade, rate of pay, and locations at which the work was performed. Records shall be maintained in an easily

understandable and retrievable form; however, to the degree that existing records satisfy this requirement, contractors shall not be required to maintain separate records.

(15) Nothing herein provided shall be construed as a limitation upon the application of other laws which establish different standards of compliance or upon the application of requirements for the hiring of local or other area residents (e.g., those under the Public Works Employment Act of 1977 and the Community Development Block Grant Program).

#### **10.0 Prohibition of Segregated Facilities**

- (1) The Contractor agrees that it does not and will not maintain or provide for its employees any segregated facilities at any of its establishments, and that it does not and will not permit its employees to perform their services at any location under its control where segregated facilities are maintained. The Contractor agrees that a breach of this clause is a violation of the Equal Employment Opportunity clause in this contract.
- (2) “Segregated facilities,” as used in this clause, means any waiting rooms, work areas, rest rooms and wash rooms, restaurants and other eating areas, time clocks, locker rooms and other storage or dressing areas, parking lots, drinking fountains, recreation or entertainment areas, transportation, and housing facilities provided for employees that are segregated by explicit directive or are in fact segregated on the basis of race, color, religion, sex, or national origin because of written or oral policies or employee custom. The term does not include separate or single-user rest rooms or necessary dressing or sleeping areas provided to assure privacy between the sexes.
- (3) The Contractor shall include this clause in every subcontract and purchase order that is subject to the Equal Employment Opportunity clause of this contract.

#### **11.0 Davis-Bacon Act (40 U.S.C. §§ 3141-3144, and §§ 3146-3148, and 29 C.F.R. pt. 5)**

*\*The requirements of the Davis-Bacon Act and this section are not applicable to this project, which is funded solely by Coronavirus State and Local Fiscal Recover Funds (SLFRF) under the American Rescue Plan Act (ARPA).*

- (1) Minimum wages.
  - (i) All laborers and mechanics employed or working upon the site of the work (or under the United States Housing Act of 1937 or under the Housing Act of 1949 in the construction or development of the project), will be paid unconditionally and not less often than once a week, and without subsequent deduction or rebate on any account (except such payroll deductions as are permitted by regulations issued by the Secretary of Labor under the Copeland Act (29 C.F.R. pt. 3)), the full amount of wages and bona fide fringe benefits (or cash equivalents thereof) due at time of payment computed at rates not less than those contained in the wage determination of the Secretary of Labor which is attached hereto and made a part hereof, regardless of any contractual relationship which may be alleged to exist between the Contractor and such laborers and mechanics. Contributions made or costs reasonably anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits under section 1(b)(2) of the Davis–Bacon Act on behalf of laborers or mechanics are considered wages paid to such laborers or mechanics, subject to the provisions of paragraph (a)(1)(iv) of this section; also, regular contributions made or costs incurred for more than a weekly period (but not less often than quarterly) under plans, funds, or programs which cover the particular weekly period, are deemed to be constructively made or incurred during such weekly period. Such laborers and mechanics shall be paid the appropriate wage rate and fringe benefits on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed, without regard to skill,

except as provided in § 5.5(a)(4). Laborers or mechanics performing work in more than one classification may be compensated at the rate specified for each classification for the time actually worked therein: *Provided*, That the employer's payroll records accurately set forth the time spent in each classification in which work is performed. The wage determination (including any additional classification and wage rates conformed under paragraph (a)(1)(ii) of this section) and the Davis–Bacon poster (WH–1321) shall be posted at all times by the Contractor and its subcontractors at the site of the work in a prominent and accessible place where it can be easily seen by the workers.

- (ii)(A) The contracting officer shall require that any class of laborers or mechanics, including helpers, which is not listed in the wage determination and which is to be employed under the contract shall be classified in conformance with the wage determination. The contracting officer shall approve an additional classification and wage rate and fringe benefits therefore only when the following criteria have been met:
- (1) The work to be performed by the classification requested is not performed by a classification in the wage determination; and
  - (2) The classification is utilized in the area by the construction industry; and
  - (3) The proposed wage rate, including any bona fide fringe benefits, bears a reasonable relationship to the wage rates contained in the wage determination.
- (B) If the Contractor and the laborers and mechanics to be employed in the classification (if known), or their representatives, and the contracting officer agree on the classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits where appropriate), a report of the action taken shall be sent by the contracting officer to the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division, U.S. Department of Labor, Washington, DC 20210. The Administrator, or an authorized representative, will approve, modify, or disapprove every additional classification action within 30 days of receipt and so advise the contracting officer or will notify the contracting officer within the 30–day period that additional time is necessary.
- (C) In the event the Contractor, the laborers or mechanics to be employed in the classification or their representatives, and the contracting officer do not agree on the proposed classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits, where appropriate), the contracting officer shall refer the questions, including the views of all interested parties and the recommendation of the contracting officer, to the Administrator for determination. The Administrator, or an authorized representative, will issue a determination within 30 days of receipt and so advise the contracting officer or will notify the contracting officer within the 30–day period that additional time is necessary.
- (D) The wage rate (including fringe benefits where appropriate) determined pursuant to paragraphs (a)(1)(ii)(B) or (C) of this section, shall be paid to all workers performing work in the classification under this contract from the first day on which work is performed in the classification.
- (iii) Whenever the minimum wage rate prescribed in the contract for a class of laborers or mechanics includes a fringe benefit which is not expressed as an hourly rate, the Contractor shall either pay the benefit as stated in the wage determination or shall pay another bona fide fringe benefit or an hourly cash equivalent thereof.
- (iv) If the Contractor does not make payments to a trustee or other third person, the Contractor may consider as part of the wages of any laborer or mechanic the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing bona fide fringe benefits under a plan or program, *Provided*, That the Secretary of Labor has

found, upon the written request of the Contractor, that the applicable standards of the Davis–Bacon Act have been met. The Secretary of Labor may require the Contractor to set aside in a separate account assets for the meeting of obligations under the plan or program.

(2) Withholding. The (write in name of Federal Agency or the loan or grant recipient) shall upon its own action or upon written request of an authorized representative of the Department of Labor withhold or cause to be withheld from the Contractor under this contract or any other Federal contract with the same prime Contractor, or any other federally-assisted contract subject to Davis–Bacon prevailing wage requirements, which is held by the same prime Contractor, so much of the accrued payments or advances as may be considered necessary to pay laborers and mechanics, including apprentices, trainees, and helpers, employed by the Contractor or any subcontractor the full amount of wages required by the contract. In the event of failure to pay any laborer or mechanic, including any apprentice, trainee, or helper, employed or working on the site of the work (or under the United States Housing Act of 1937 or under the Housing Act of 1949 in the construction or development of the project), all or part of the wages required by the contract, the (Agency) may, after written notice to the Contractor, sponsor, applicant, or owner, take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds until such violations have ceased.

(3) Payrolls and basic records.

(i) Payrolls and basic records relating thereto shall be maintained by the Contractor during the course of the work and preserved for a period of three years thereafter for all laborers and mechanics working at the site of the work (or under the United States Housing Act of 1937, or under the Housing Act of 1949, in the construction or development of the project). Such records shall contain the name, address, and social security number of each such worker, his or her correct classification, hourly rates of wages paid (including rates of contributions or costs anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits or cash equivalents thereof of the types described in section 1(b)(2)(B) of the Davis–Bacon Act), daily and weekly number of hours worked, deductions made and actual wages paid. Whenever the Secretary of Labor has found under 29 C.F.R. 5.5(a)(1)(iv) that the wages of any laborer or mechanic include the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing benefits under a plan or program described in section 1(b)(2)(B) of the Davis–Bacon Act, the Contractor shall maintain records which show that the commitment to provide such benefits is enforceable, that the plan or program is financially responsible, and that the plan or program has been communicated in writing to the laborers or mechanics affected, and records which show the costs anticipated or the actual cost incurred in providing such benefits. Contractors employing apprentices or trainees under approved programs shall maintain written evidence of the registration of apprenticeship programs and certification of trainee programs, the registration of the apprentices and trainees, and the ratios and wage rates prescribed in the applicable programs.

(ii)(A) The Contractor shall submit weekly for each week in which any contract work is performed a copy of all payrolls to the (write in name of appropriate federal agency) if the agency is a party to the contract, but if the agency is not such a party, the Contractor will submit the payrolls to the applicant, sponsor, or owner, as the case may be, for transmission to the (write in name of agency). The payrolls submitted shall set out accurately and completely all of the information required to be maintained under 29 C.F.R. 5.5(a)(3)(i), except that full social security numbers and home addresses shall not be included on weekly transmittals. Instead the payrolls shall only need to include an individually identifying number for each employee (e.g., the last four digits of the employee's social security number). The required weekly payroll information may be submitted in any form desired. Optional Form WH–347 is available for this purpose from the Wage and Hour Division Web site at <http://www.dol.gov/esa/whd/forms/wh347instr.htm> or its successor site. The prime Contractor is responsible for the submission of copies of payrolls by all subcontractors. Contractors and subcontractors shall maintain the full social security number and current address of each covered

worker, and shall provide them upon request to the (write in name of appropriate federal agency) if the agency is a party to the contract, but if the agency is not such a party, the Contractor will submit them to the applicant, sponsor, or owner, as the case may be, for transmission to the (write in name of agency), the Contractor, or the Wage and Hour Division of the Department of Labor for purposes of an investigation or audit of compliance with prevailing wage requirements. It is not a violation of this section for a prime Contractor to require a subcontractor to provide addresses and social security numbers to the prime Contractor for its own records, without weekly submission to the sponsoring government agency (or the applicant, sponsor, or owner).

(B) Each payroll submitted shall be accompanied by a “Statement of Compliance,” signed by the Contractor or subcontractor or his or her agent who pays or supervises the payment of the persons employed under the contract and shall certify the following:

(1) That the payroll for the payroll period contains the information required to be provided under § 5.5 (a)(3)(ii) of Regulations, 29 C.F.R. pt. 5, the appropriate information is being maintained under § 5.5 (a)(3)(i) of Regulations, 29 C.F.R. pt. 5, and that such information is correct and complete;

(2) That each laborer or mechanic (including each helper, apprentice, and trainee) employed on the contract during the payroll period has been paid the full weekly wages earned, without rebate, either directly or indirectly, and that no deductions have been made either directly or indirectly from the full wages earned, other than permissible deductions as set forth in Regulations, 29 C.F.R. pt. 3;

(3) That each laborer or mechanic has been paid not less than the applicable wage rates and fringe benefits or cash equivalents for the classification of work performed, as specified in the applicable wage determination incorporated into the contract.

(C) The weekly submission of a properly executed certification set forth on the reverse side of Optional Form WH-347 shall satisfy the requirement for submission of the “Statement of Compliance” required by paragraph (a)(3)(ii)(B) of this section.

(D) The falsification of any of the above certifications may subject the Contractor or subcontractor to civil or criminal prosecution under section 1001 of title 18 and section 231 of title 31 of the United States Code.

(iii) The Contractor or subcontractor shall make the records required under paragraph (a)(3)(i) of this section available for inspection, copying, or transcription by authorized representatives of the (write the name of the agency) or the Department of Labor, and shall permit such representatives to interview employees during working hours on the job. If the Contractor or subcontractor fails to submit the required records or to make them available, the Federal Agency may, after written notice to the Contractor, sponsor, applicant, or owner, take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds. Furthermore, failure to submit the required records upon request or to make such records available may be grounds for debarment action pursuant to 29 C.F.R. 5.12.

(4) Apprentices and trainees—

(i) Apprentices. Apprentices will be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work they performed when they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a bona fide apprenticeship program registered with the U.S. Department of Labor, Employment and Training Administration, Office of Apprenticeship Training, Employer and Labor Services, or with a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by the Office, or if a person is employed in his or her first 90 days of probationary

employment as an apprentice in such an apprenticeship program, who is not individually registered in the program, but who has been certified by the Office of Apprenticeship Training, Employer and Labor Services or a State Apprenticeship Agency (where appropriate) to be eligible for probationary employment as an apprentice. The allowable ratio of apprentices to journeymen on the job site in any craft classification shall not be greater than the ratio permitted to the Contractor as to the entire work force under the registered program. Any worker listed on a payroll at an apprentice wage rate, who is not registered or otherwise employed as stated above, shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed. In addition, any apprentice performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under the registered program shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the work actually performed. Where a Contractor is performing construction on a project in a locality other than that in which its program is registered, the ratios and wage rates (expressed in percentages of the journeyman's hourly rate) specified in the Contractor's or subcontractor's registered program shall be observed. Every apprentice must be paid at not less than the rate specified in the registered program for the apprentice's level of progress, expressed as a percentage of the journeymen hourly rate specified in the applicable wage determination. Apprentices shall be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the apprenticeship program. If the apprenticeship program does not specify fringe benefits, apprentices must be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed on the wage determination for the applicable classification. If the Administrator determines that a different practice prevails for the applicable apprentice classification, fringes shall be paid in accordance with that determination. In the event the Office of Apprenticeship Training, Employer and Labor Services, or a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by the Office, withdraws approval of an apprenticeship program, the Contractor will no longer be permitted to utilize apprentices at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the work performed until an acceptable program is approved.

- (ii) Trainees. Except as provided in 29 C.F.R. 5.16, trainees will not be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work performed unless they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a program which has received prior approval, evidenced by formal certification by the U.S. Department of Labor, Employment and Training Administration. The ratio of trainees to journeymen on the job site shall not be greater than permitted under the plan approved by the Employment and Training Administration. Every trainee must be paid at not less than the rate specified in the approved program for the trainee's level of progress, expressed as a percentage of the journeyman hourly rate specified in the applicable wage determination. Trainees shall be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the trainee program. If the trainee program does not mention fringe benefits, trainees shall be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed on the wage determination unless the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division determines that there is an apprenticeship program associated with the corresponding journeyman wage rate on the wage determination which provides for less than full fringe benefits for apprentices. Any employee listed on the payroll at a trainee rate who is not registered and participating in a training plan approved by the Employment and Training Administration shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed. In addition, any trainee performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under the registered program shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the work actually performed. In the event the Employment and Training Administration withdraws approval of a training program, the Contractor will no longer be permitted to utilize trainees at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the work performed until an acceptable program is approved.
- (iii) Equal employment opportunity. The utilization of apprentices, trainees and journeymen under this part shall be in conformity with the equal employment opportunity requirements of Executive Order 11246, as amended, and 29 C.F.R. pt. 30.

- (5) Compliance with Copeland Act requirements. The Contractor shall comply with the requirements of 29 C.F.R. pt. 3, which are incorporated by reference in this contract.
- (6) Subcontracts. The Contractor or subcontractor shall insert in any subcontracts the clauses contained in 29 C.F.R. 5.5(a)(1) through (10) and such other clauses as the (write in the name of the Federal Agency) may by appropriate instructions require, and also a clause requiring the subcontractors to include these clauses in any lower tier subcontracts. The prime Contractor shall be responsible for the compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with all the contract clauses in 29 C.F.R. 5.5.
- (7) Contract termination: debarment. A breach of the contract clauses in 29 C.F.R. 5.5 may be grounds for termination of the contract, and for debarment as a Contractor and a subcontractor as provided in 29 C.F.R. 5.12.
- (8) Compliance with Davis–Bacon and Related Act requirements. All rulings and interpretations of the Davis–Bacon and Related Acts contained in 29 C.F.R. pts. 1, 3, and 5 are herein incorporated by reference in this contract.
- (9) Disputes concerning labor standards. Disputes arising out of the labor standards provisions of this contract shall not be subject to the general disputes clause of this contract. Such disputes shall be resolved in accordance with the procedures of the Department of Labor set forth in 29 C.F.R. pt.s 5, 6, and 7. Disputes within the meaning of this clause include disputes between the Contractor (or any of its subcontractors) and the contracting agency, the U.S. Department of Labor, or the employees or their representatives.
- (10) Certification of eligibility.
  - (i) By entering into this contract, the Contractor certifies that neither it (nor he or she) nor any person or firm who has an interest in the Contractor's firm is a person or firm ineligible to be awarded Government contracts by virtue of section 3(a) of the Davis–Bacon Act or 29 C.F.R. 5.12(a)(1).
  - (ii) No part of this contract shall be subcontracted to any person or firm ineligible for award of a Government contract by virtue of section 3(a) of the Davis–Bacon Act or 29 C.F.R. 5.12(a)(1).
  - (iii) The penalty for making false statements is prescribed in the U.S. Criminal Code, 18 U.S.C. § 1001.

### **12.0 Copeland “Anti-Kickback” Act**

- (1) The Contractor shall comply with 18 U.S.C. § 874, 40 U.S.C. § 3145, and the requirements of 29 C.F.R. pt. 3 as may be applicable, which are incorporated by reference into this contract. The Contractor and subcontractors are prohibited from inducing, by any means, any person employed on the project to give up any part of the compensation to which the employee is entitled.
- (2) The Contractor or subcontractor shall insert in any subcontracts the clause above, and also a clause requiring the subcontractors to include these clauses in any lower tier subcontracts. The prime Contractor shall be responsible for the compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with all of these contract clauses.
- (3) A breach of the contract clauses above may be grounds for termination of the contract, and for debarment as a Contractor and subcontractor as provided in 29 C.F.R. 5.12.

### **13.0 Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (40 U.S.C. 3701 to 3708, 29 C.F.R. 5.5)**

- (1) Overtime requirements. No Contractor or subcontractor contracting for any part of the contract work which may require or involve the employment of laborers or mechanics shall require or permit any such laborer or mechanic in any workweek in which he or she is employed on such work to work in excess of forty hours in such workweek unless such laborer or mechanic receives compensation at a rate not less than one and one-half times the basic rate of pay for all hours worked in excess of forty hours in such workweek.
- (2) Violation; liability for unpaid wages; liquidated damages. In the event of any violation of the clause set forth in paragraph (1) of this section the Contractor and any subcontractor responsible therefor shall be liable for the unpaid wages. In addition, such Contractor and subcontractor shall be liable to the United States (in the case of work done under contract for the District of Columbia or a territory, to such District or to such territory), for liquidated damages. Such liquidated damages shall be computed with respect to each individual laborer or mechanic, including watchmen and guards, employed in violation of the clause set forth in paragraph (1) of this section, in the sum of \$27 for each calendar day on which such individual was required or permitted to work in excess of the standard workweek of forty hours without payment of the overtime wages required by the clause set forth in paragraph (b)(1) of this section.
- (3) Withholding for unpaid wages and liquidated damages. The Owner shall upon its own action or upon written request of an authorized representative of the Department of Labor withhold or cause to be withheld, from any moneys payable on account of work performed by the Contractor or subcontractor under any such contract or any other Federal contract with the same prime Contractor, or any other federally-assisted contract subject to the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act, which is held by the same prime Contractor, such sums as may be determined to be necessary to satisfy any liabilities of such Contractor or subcontractor for unpaid wages and liquidated damages as provided in the clause set forth in paragraph (2) of this section.
- (4) Subcontracts. The Contractor or subcontractor shall insert in any subcontracts the clauses set forth in paragraph (1) through (4) of this section and also a clause requiring the subcontractors to include these clauses in any lower tier subcontracts. The prime Contractor shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with the clauses set forth in paragraphs (1) through (4) of this section.

#### **14.0 Suspension and Debarment (Executive Orders 12549 and 12689, 2 C.F.R. pt. 180)**

- (1) A contract award (see 2 C.F.R. 180.220) must not be made to parties listed on the government-wide exclusions in the System for Award Management (SAM), in accordance with the OMB guidelines at 2 C.F.R. 180 that implement Executive Orders 12549 (3 C.F.R. pt. 1986 Comp., p. 189) and 12689 (3 C.F.R. pt. 1989 Comp., p. 235), “Debarment and Suspension.” SAM Exclusions contains the names of parties debarred, suspended, or otherwise excluded by agencies, as well as parties declared ineligible under statutory or regulatory authority other than Executive Order 12549.
- (2) The contractor is required to verify that none of the contractor’s principals (defined at 2 C.F.R. 180.995) or its affiliates (defined at 2 C.F.R. 180.905) are excluded (defined at 2 C.F.R. 180.940) or disqualified (defined at 2 C.F.R. 180.935).
- (3) The contractor must comply with 2 C.F.R. pt. 180, subpart C and the regulations of the granting Federal Agency regarding suspension and debarment, and must include a requirement to comply with these regulations in any lower tier covered transaction it enters into.



- (4) This certification is a material representation of fact relied upon by the Owner. If it is later determined that the Contractor did not comply with 2 C.F.R. pt. 180, subpart C in addition to remedies available to the Owner, the Federal Government may pursue available remedies, including but not limited to suspension and/or debarment.
- (5) By submitting a bid, the bidder or proposer agrees to comply with the requirements of 2 C.F.R. pt. 180, subpart C while this offer is valid and throughout the period of any contract that may arise from this offer. The bidder or proposer further agrees to include a provision requiring such compliance in its lower tier covered transactions.

#### **15.0 Byrd Anti-Lobbying Amendment (31 U.S.C. § 1352)**

- (1) Contractors that apply or bid for an award exceeding \$100,000 agree to file the required certification (set forth below), in compliance with 31 U.S.C. § 1352 (as amended).
- (2) Each tier certifies to the tier above that it will not and has not used Federal appropriated funds to pay any person or organization for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any agency, a Member of Congress, officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with obtaining any Federal contract, grant, or any other award covered by 31 U.S.C. § 1352.
- (3) Each tier shall also disclose any lobbying with non-Federal funds that takes place in connection with obtaining any Federal award. Such disclosures are forwarded from tier to tier up to the recipient who in turn will forward the certification(s) to the awarding agency.

#### **CERTIFICATION REGARDING LOBBYING**

The Bidder or Offeror certifies by signing and submitting this bid or proposal, to the best of his or her knowledge and belief, that:

- (1) No Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid, by or on behalf of the undersigned, to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of an agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with the awarding of any Federal contract, the making of any Federal grant, the making of any Federal loan, the entering into of any cooperative agreement, and the extension, continuation, renewal, amendment, or modification of any Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement.
- (2) If any funds other than Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with this Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement, the undersigned shall complete and submit Standard Form–LLL, “Disclosure Form to Report Lobbying,” in accordance with its instructions.
- (3) The undersigned shall require that the language of this certification be included in the award documents for all subawards at all tiers (including subcontracts, subgrants, and contracts under grants, loans, and cooperative agreements) and that all subrecipients shall certify and disclose accordingly.

This certification is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when this transaction was made or entered into. Submission of this certification is a prerequisite for making or entering into this transaction imposed by section 1352, title 31, U.S. Code. Any person who fails to file the required

certification shall be subject to a civil penalty of not less than \$10,000 and not more than \$100,000 for each such failure.

#### **16.0 Procurement of Recovered Materials**

The Contractor shall comply with section 6002 of the Solid Waste Disposal Act, as amended by the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (42 U.S.C. § 6962). The requirements of Section 6002 include procuring only items designated in guidelines of the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) at 40 CFR part 247 that contain the highest percentage of recovered materials practicable, consistent with maintaining a satisfactory level of competition, where the purchase price of the item exceeds \$10,000 or the value of the quantity acquired during the preceding fiscal year exceeded \$10,000; procuring solid waste management services in a manner that maximizes energy and resource recovery; and establishing an affirmative procurement program for procurement of recovered materials identified in the EPA guidelines.

Information about this requirement, along with the list of EPA designated items, is available at EPA's Comprehensive Procurement Guidelines web site, <https://www.epa.gov/smm/comprehensive-procurement-guideline-cpg-program>.

#### **17.0 Fair Labor Standards Act**

All contracts and subcontracts that result from this solicitation incorporate by reference the provisions of 29 C.F.R. pt. 201, the Federal Fair Labor Standards Act (FLSA), with the same force and effect as if given in full text. The FLSA sets minimum wage, overtime pay, recordkeeping, and child labor standards for full and part-time workers. The Contractor has full responsibility to monitor compliance to the referenced statute or regulation. The Contractor must address any claims or disputes that arise from this requirement directly with the U.S. Department of Labor – Wage and Hour Division.

#### **18.0 Access to Records and Reports**

The Contractor must maintain an acceptable cost accounting system. The Contractor agrees to provide the Owner, the Federal Agency and the Comptroller General of the United States or any of their duly authorized representatives access to any books, documents, papers and records of the Contractor which are directly pertinent to the specific contract for the purpose of making audit, examination, excerpts and transcriptions. The Contractor agrees to maintain all books, records and reports required under this contract for a period of not less than three years after final payment is made and all pending matters are closed.

#### **19.0 Occupational Health and Safety Act**

All contracts and subcontracts that result from this solicitation incorporate by reference the requirements of 29 C.F.R. pt. 1910 with the same force and effect as if given in full text. The employer must provide a work environment that is free from recognized hazards that may cause death or serious physical harm to the employee. The employer retains full responsibility to monitor its compliance and their subcontractor's compliance with the applicable requirements of the Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1970 (29 C.F.R. pt. 1910). The employer must address any claims or disputes that pertain to a referenced requirement directly with the U.S. Department of Labor – Occupational Safety and Health Administration.

#### **20.0 Rights to Inventions**

Contracts or agreements that include the performance of experimental, developmental, or research work must provide for the rights of the Federal Government and the Owner in any resulting invention as established by 37 C.F.R. pt. 401, Rights to Inventions Made by Non-profit Organizations and Small

Business Firms under Government Grants, Contracts, and Cooperative Agreements. This contract incorporates by reference the patent and inventions rights as specified within 37 C.F.R. 401.14. Contractor must include this requirement in all sub-tier contracts involving experimental, developmental, or research work.

### **21.0 Energy Conservation**

The Contractor agrees to comply with mandatory standards and policies relating to energy efficiency which are contained in the state energy conservation plan issued in compliance with the Energy Policy and Conservation Act (42 U.S.C. § 6201 et seq.).

### **22.0 Clean Air Act and Federal Water Pollution Control Act**

- (1) If the amount of the Contract exceeds \$150,000, the Contractor agrees to comply with all applicable standards, orders or regulations issued pursuant to the Clean Air Act, as amended, 42 U.S.C. § 7401 et seq. and the Federal Water Pollution Control Act, as amended, 33 U.S.C. § 1251 et seq.
- (2) The Contractor agrees to report each violation to the Owner, and understands and agrees that the Owner will, in turn, report each violation as required to assure notification to the Federal Agency and the appropriate Environmental Protection Agency Regional Office.
- (3) The Contractor agrees to include these requirements in each subcontract exceeding \$150,000 financed in whole or in part with Federal assistance.

### **23.0 Contractor Employee Whistleblower Rights and Requirement to Inform Employees of Whistleblower Rights**

- (1) This contract and employees working on this contract will be subject to the whistleblower rights and remedies in the pilot program on contractor employee whistleblower protections established at 41 U.S.C. § 4712 by section 828 of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2013 (Pub. L. 112-239) and FAR 3.908.
- (2) The Contractor shall inform its employees in writing, in the predominant language of the workforce, of employee whistleblower rights and protections under 41 U.S.C. § 4712, as described in section 3.908 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation.
- (3) The Contractor shall insert the substance of this clause, including this paragraph (c), in all subcontracts over the simplified acquisition threshold.

### **24.0 Veteran's Preference**

In the employment of labor (excluding executive, administrative, and supervisory positions), the Contractor and all sub-tier contractors must give preference to covered veterans as defined within Title 49 United States Code Section 47112. Covered veterans include Vietnam-era veterans, Persian Gulf veterans, Afghanistan-Iraq war veterans, disabled veterans, and small business concerns (as defined by 15 U.S.C. § 632) owned and controlled by disabled veterans. This preference only applies when there are covered veterans readily available and qualified to perform the work to which the employment relates.

### **25.0 Drug Free Workplace Act**

The Contractor shall provide a drug free workplace in accordance with the Drug Free Workplace Act of 1988, 41 U.S.C. Chapter 81, and all applicable regulations. The Contractor shall report any conviction of the Contractor's personnel under a criminal drug statute for violations occurring on the Contractor's premises or off the Contractor's premises while conducting official business. A report of a conviction shall be made to the state agency within five (5) working days after the conviction.

## **26.0 Access Requirements for Persons with Disabilities**

Contractor shall comply with 49 U.S.C. § 5301(d), stating Federal policy that the elderly and persons with disabilities have the same rights as other persons to use mass transportation services and facilities and that special efforts shall be made in planning and designing those services and facilities to implement that policy. Contractor shall also comply with all applicable requirements of Sec. 504 of the Rehabilitation Act (1973), as amended, 29 U.S.C. § 794, which prohibits discrimination on the basis of handicaps, and the Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990 (ADA), as amended, 42 U.S.C. § 12101 et seq., which requires that accessible facilities and services be made available to persons with disabilities, including any subsequent amendments thereto.

## **27.0 Seismic Safety**

The Contractor agrees to ensure that all work performed under this contract, including work performed by subcontractors, conforms to a building code standard that provides a level of seismic safety substantially equivalent to standards established by the National Earthquake Hazards Reduction Guidelines for Contract Provisions for Obligated Sponsors and Airport Improvement Program Projects Issued on June 19, 2018 Page 61 Program (NEHRP). Local building codes that model their code after the current version of the International Building Code (IBC) meet the NEHRP equivalency level for seismic safety.

## **28.0 Required Use of American Iron, Steel, Manufactured Products, and Construction Materials – Build America, Buy America (Pub. L. No. 117-58, §§ 70901-52)**

*\*The requirements of the Build America, Buy America Act and this section are not applicable to projects funded solely by Coronavirus State and Local Fiscal Recover Funds (SLFRF) under the American Rescue Plan Act (ARPA). The Contractor will be subject to the requirements of the Build America, Buy America Act only if SLFRF funds are used in conjunction with funds from another federal program that requires enforcement of the Build America, Buy America Act. Information about federal funding sources is provided in the Invitation for Bid.*

The Owner is the recipient of an award of Federal financial assistance from a program for infrastructure for this project. Pursuant to the Build America, Buy America Act of the Infrastructure Investment and Jobs Act ("IIJA"), Pub. L. No. 117-58, none of the funds provided under the Federal award may be used unless the requirements of the domestic content procurement preference outlined below are met. Therefore, the Contractor shall ensure the following:

- (1) all iron and steel used in the project are produced in the United States--this means all manufacturing processes, from the initial melting stage through the application of coatings, occurred in the United States;
- (2) all manufactured products used in the project are produced in the United States—this means the manufactured product was manufactured in the United States; and the cost of the components of the manufactured product that are mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States is greater than 55 percent of the total cost of all components of the manufactured product, unless another

standard for determining the minimum amount of domestic content of the manufactured product has been established under applicable law or regulation; and

(3) all construction materials are manufactured in the United States—this means that all manufacturing processes for the construction material occurred in the United States.

The Buy America preference only applies to articles, materials, and supplies that are consumed in, incorporated into, or affixed to an infrastructure project. As such, it does not apply to tools, equipment, and supplies, such as temporary scaffolding, brought to the construction site and removed at or before the completion of the infrastructure project. Nor does a Buy America preference apply to equipment and furnishings, such as movable chairs, desks, and portable computer equipment, that are used at or within the finished infrastructure project, but are not an integral part of the structure or permanently affixed to the infrastructure project.

### *Waivers*

When necessary, recipients of Federal financial assistance may apply for, and the awarding agency may grant, a waiver from the domestic content procurement preference.

When the Federal agency has made a determination that one of the following exceptions applies, the awarding official may waive the application of the domestic content procurement preference in any case in which the agency determines that:

(1) applying the domestic content procurement preference would be inconsistent with the public interest;

(2) the types of iron, steel, manufactured products, or construction materials are not produced in the United States in sufficient and reasonably available quantities or of a satisfactory quality; or

(3) the inclusion of iron, steel, manufactured products, or construction materials produced in the United States will increase the cost of the overall project by more than 25 percent. A request to waive the application of the domestic content procurement preference must be in writing. The agency will provide instructions on the format, contents, and supporting materials required for any waiver request. Waiver requests are subject to public comment periods of no less than 15 days and must be reviewed by the Made in America Office.

There may be instances where an award qualifies, in whole or in part, for an existing waiver described on the awarding agency web site.

If the Contractor determines that an application for a waiver is necessary or an existing waiver is applicable to this project, the Contractor shall timely notify the Owner. The Owner will make a determination if a waiver is applicable or if a waiver application is necessary. The Contractor shall not submit any waiver application or information directly to the Federal agency without prior approval by the Owner.

### *Definitions*

“Construction materials” includes an article, material, or supply—other than an item of primarily iron or steel; a manufactured product; cement and cementitious materials; aggregates such as stone, sand, or gravel; or aggregate binding agents or additives—that is or consists primarily of: • non-ferrous metals; • plastic and polymer-based products (including polyvinylchloride, composite building materials, and polymers used in fiber optic cables); • glass (including optic glass); • lumber; or • drywall.

“Domestic content procurement preference” means all iron and steel used in the project are produced in the United States; the manufactured products used in the project are produced in the United States; or the construction materials used in the project are produced in the United States.

“Infrastructure” includes, at a minimum, the structures, facilities, and equipment for, in the United States, roads, highways, and bridges; public transportation; dams, ports, harbors, and other maritime facilities; intercity passenger and freight railroads; freight and intermodal facilities; airports; water systems, including drinking water and wastewater systems; electrical transmission facilities and systems; utilities; broadband infrastructure; and buildings and real property. Infrastructure includes facilities that generate, transport, and distribute energy.

“Project” means the construction, alteration, maintenance, or repair of infrastructure in the United States.

### **29.0 Prohibition on Certain Telecommunication and Video Surveillances Services or Equipment (Pub. L. 115-232, Section 889)**

Section 889(b) of the John S. McCain National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2019, Pub. L. No. 115-232, and 2 C.F.R. § 200.216 prohibit the head of a Federal executive agency and recipients or subrecipients of funds from such agencies from obligating or expending grant, cooperative agreement, loan, or loan guarantee funds on certain telecommunications products or from certain entities for national security reasons. Pursuant to such provisions, the Contractor understands and agrees that the Contractor and its subcontractors shall not obligate or expend loan or grant funds from the Federal Agency under this Contract to:

(1) Procure or obtain;

(2) Extend or renew a contract to procure or obtain; or

(3) Enter into a contract (or extend or renew a contract) to procure or obtain equipment, services, or systems that uses covered telecommunications equipment or services as a substantial or essential component of any system, or as critical technology as part of any system. As described in [Public Law 115–232](#), section 889, covered telecommunications equipment is telecommunications equipment produced by Huawei Technologies Company or ZTE Corporation (or any subsidiary or affiliate of such entities).

(i) For the purpose of public safety, security of government facilities, physical security surveillance of critical infrastructure, and other national security purposes, video surveillance and telecommunications equipment produced by Hytera Communications Corporation, Hangzhou Hikvision Digital Technology Company, or Dahua Technology Company (or any subsidiary or affiliate of such entities).

(ii) Telecommunications or video surveillance services provided by such entities or using such equipment.

(iii) Telecommunications or video surveillance equipment or services produced or provided by an entity that the Secretary of Defense, in consultation with the Director of the National Intelligence or the Director of the Federal Bureau of Investigation, reasonably believes to be an entity owned or controlled by, or otherwise connected to, the government of a covered foreign country.

**TERMS AND CONDITIONS FOR CONTRACTOR**  
**RECEIPT OF FEDERAL ARPA SFRF FUNDS**

I. Use of Funds: \_\_\_\_\_ (“Contractor”) understands and agrees that the State of Missouri has received funds for this project under section 602(c) of the Social Security Act (“Act”), as added by Section 9901 of the American Rescue Plan Act (“ARPA”), Pub. L. No. 117-2 (March 11, 2021), 135 Stat. 4, 223–26, and the funds disbursed under such grant may only be used in compliance with the ARPA and the U.S. Department of the Treasury (“Treasury”)’s regulations implementing that section and guidance, and in compliance with all other restrictions and specifications on use set forth in or applicable through this agreement.

Period of Performance: The period of performance for the award begins on the date hereof and ends no later than December 31, 2026. Contractor may use funds granted under this agreement to cover eligible costs incurred during the period of performance, but no later than December 31, 2024.

Reporting: Contractor agrees to comply with any reporting obligations established by Treasury or the State of Missouri (“State”), as it relates to this agreement.

Maintenance of and Access to Records: Contractor shall maintain records and financial documents sufficient to evidence compliance with section 602(c) of the Act and Treasury’s regulations implementing that section and guidance regarding the eligible uses of funds. Contractor shall also maintain records and financial documents: 1. sufficient for the State, with respect to Contractor’s participation in this grant agreement, to evidence compliance with section 602(c) of the Act and Treasury’s regulations implementing that section and guidance regarding the eligible uses of funds; and 2. necessary for the State, with respect to Contractor’s participation in this agreement, to comply with obligations under 2 C.F.R. Part 200 and any other applicable law. The Treasury Office of Inspector General, the Government Accountability Office, their authorized representatives, the State, or its authorized representatives, shall have the right of access to records and documents (electronic and otherwise) of Contractor in order to conduct audits or other investigations or reviews. Records shall be maintained by Contractor for a period of five (5) years after the end of the period of performance. Wherever practicable, records should be collected, transmitted, and stored in open and machine-readable formats. Contractor’s obligations under this section shall include, without limitation, maintenance of the following specified types of records and financial documents: contracts, invoices, receipts, payrolls, and financial statements.

Pre-award Costs: Pre-award costs, as defined at 2 C.F.R. § 200.458, may not be paid with funding from this agreement.

Compliance with Applicable Law and Regulations: Contractor agrees to comply with the requirements of section 602 of the Act, regulations adopted by Treasury pursuant to section 602(f) of the Act, guidance issued by Treasury regarding the foregoing, and all other restrictions and specifications set forth in or applicable through this agreement. Contractor also agrees to comply with all other applicable state and federal statutes, regulations, and executive orders, and

Contractor shall provide for such compliance by other parties in any agreements it enters into with other parties relating to this grant.

Federal regulations applicable to this agreement include, without limitation, the following:

i. If the amount of this agreement is expected to equal or exceed \$25,000, or if this agreement is for federally-required audit services, OMB Guidelines to Agencies on Governmentwide Debarment and Suspension (Nonprocurement), 2 C.F.R. Part 180, and Treasury's implementing regulation at 31 C.F.R. Part 19, including both the requirement to comply with that part's Subpart C as a condition of participation in this transaction, and the requirement to pass the requirement to comply with that subpart to each person with whom the participant enters into a covered transaction at the next lower tier;

ii. Recipient Integrity and Performance Matters, pursuant to which the award term set forth at 2 C.F.R. Part 200, Appendix XII, is hereby incorporated by reference;

iii. Uniform Relocation Assistance and Real Property Acquisitions Act of 1970 (42 U.S.C. §§ 4601–4655) and implementing regulations; and

iv. Generally applicable federal environmental laws and regulations.

Federal statutes and regulations prohibiting discrimination applicable to this agreement include, without limitation, the following:

i. Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 (42 U.S.C. §§ 2000d *et seq.*) and Treasury's implementing regulations at 31 C.F.R. Part 22, which prohibit discrimination on the basis of race, color, or national origin under programs or activities receiving federal financial assistance;

ii. the Fair Housing Act, Title VIII of the Civil Rights Act of 1968 (42 U.S.C. §§ 3601 *et seq.*) which prohibits discrimination in housing on the basis of race, color, religion, national origin, sex, familial status, or disability;

iii. Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended (29 U.S.C. § 794), which prohibits discrimination on the basis of disability under any program or activity receiving federal financial assistance;

iv. the Age Discrimination Act of 1975, as amended (42 U.S.C. §§ 6101 *et seq.*) and Treasury's implementing regulations at 31 C.F.R. Part 23, which prohibit discrimination on the basis of age in programs or activities receiving federal financial assistance; and

v. For local governments only, Title II of the Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990, as amended (42 U.S.C. §§ 12101 *et seq.*), which prohibits discrimination on the basis of disability under programs, activities, and services provided or made available by state and local governments or instrumentalities or agencies thereto.



Remedial Actions: The State reserves the right to impose additional conditions or requirements on Contractor's receipt of this funds under this agreement, as the State deems necessary or advisable, in order to facilitate compliance with any existing or additional conditions or requirements imposed upon the State by Treasury for the State's receipt of ARPA funds. The State also reserves the right to seek recoupment or repayment of funds under this agreement in whole or in part, in the event that Treasury seeks recoupment or repayment of payments made to the State, for reasons relating to Contractor's acts or omissions respecting this agreement. These reservations are expressed without limitation to any other rights the State may hold, either to impose additional conditions or requirements on Contractor's receipt of funds under this agreement or to recoup such funds in whole or in part, under this agreement or other applicable law.

Hatch Act: Contractor agrees to comply, as applicable, with requirements of the Hatch Act (5 U.S.C. §§ 1501–1508 and 7324–7328), which limit certain political activities of State or local government employees whose principal employment is in connection with an activity financed in whole or in part by this federal assistance.

False Statements: Contractor understands that making false statements or claims in connection with this award is a violation of federal law and may result in criminal, civil, or administrative sanctions, including fines, imprisonment, civil damages and penalties, debarment from participating in federal awards or contracts, and/or any other remedy available by law.

Publications: Any publications produced with funds from this agreement must display the following language: "This product [is being] [was] supported, in whole or in part, by federal award number [enter project FAIN] awarded to State of Missouri by the U.S. Department of the Treasury."

Debts Owed State and Federal Government: Any funds paid to Contractor (1) in excess of the amount to which Contractor is finally determined to be authorized to retain under the terms of this agreement; (2) that are determined by the Treasury Office of Inspector General to have been misused; or (3) that are determined by Treasury to be subject to a repayment obligation pursuant to sections 602(e) and 603(b)(2)(D) of the Act and have not been repaid by Contractor shall constitute a debt owed by the State to the federal government. In such instance, the funds constituting the State's debt to the federal government shall also constitute Contractor's debt to the State. Debts owed by Contractor to the State must be paid promptly by Contractor. A debt owed the State by Contractor under this agreement is delinquent if it has not been paid by the date specified in the State's initial demand for payment, unless other satisfactory arrangements have been made or if Contractor knowingly or improperly retains funds that are a debt as defined in this paragraph. The State will take any actions available to it to collect such a debt, including but not limited to actions available to it under the "Remedial Actions" paragraph found in this same section (I) above. The rights of the State as expressed in this paragraph are in addition to, and do not imply the exclusion of, any other rights the State may have under applicable law to collect a debt or seek damages from Contractor.

Disclaimer: In its award of federal financial assistance to the State, Treasury provides that the United States expressly disclaims any and all responsibility or liability to the State or third

persons for the actions of the State or third persons resulting in death, bodily injury, property damages, or any other losses resulting in any way from the performance of this award or any other losses resulting in any way from the performance of this award or any contract or subcontract under this award. Furthermore, in its award of federal financial assistance to the State, Treasury also states that the acceptance of this award by the State does not in any way establish an agency relationship between the United States and the State. This disclaimer applies with equal force to this agreement.

Increasing Seat Belt Use in the United States: Pursuant to Executive Order 13043, 62 FR 19217 (Apr. 18, 1997), Contractor is hereby encouraged to adopt and enforce on-the-job seat belt policies and programs for its employees when operating company-owned, rented or personally owned vehicles, and to encourage any subcontractors to do the same.

Reducing Text Messaging While Driving: Pursuant to federal Executive Order 13513, 74 FR 51225 (Oct. 6, 2009), the State hereby encourages Contractor to adopt and enforce policies that ban text messaging while driving, and to encourage any subcontractors to do the same.<sup>1</sup>

**II.** By entering into this agreement, Contractor ensures its current and future compliance with Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, as amended, which prohibits exclusion from participation, denial of the benefits of, or subjection to discrimination under programs and activities receiving federal funds, of any person in the United States on the ground of race, color, or national origin (42 U.S.C. § 2000d et seq.), as implemented by Treasury Title VI regulations at 31 C.F.R. Part 22 and other pertinent executive orders such as federal Executive Order 13166; directives; circulars; policies; memoranda and/or guidance documents.

Contractor acknowledges that federal Executive Order 13166, “Improving Access to Services for Persons with Limited English Proficiency,” seeks to improve access to federally assisted programs and activities for individuals who, because of national origin, have Limited English Proficiency (“LEP”). Contractor understands that denying a person access to its programs, services, and activities because of LEP is a form of national origin discrimination prohibited under Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 and Treasury’s implementing regulations. Accordingly, Contractor shall initiate reasonable steps, or comply with Treasury’s directives, to ensure that LEP persons have meaningful access to its programs, services, and activities. Contractor understands and agrees that meaningful access may entail providing language assistance services, including oral interpretation and written translation where necessary, to ensure effective communication in Contractor’s programs, services, and activities.

Contractor agrees to consider the need for language services for LEP persons during development of applicable budgets and when conducting programs, services, and activities. As a resource, Treasury has published its LEP guidance at 70 FR 6067. For more information on LEP, please visit <http://www.lep.gov>.

---

<sup>1</sup> Section I is based on requirements set forth in Treasury’s Coronavirus State Fiscal Recovery Fund Award Terms and Conditions document, executed by the State on July 26, 2021.

Contractor acknowledges and agrees that compliance with this assurance constitutes a condition of continued receipt of federal financial assistance and is binding upon Contractor and Contractor's successors, transferees, and assignees for the period in which such assistance is provided.

*Contractor shall comply with Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, which prohibits recipients of federal financial assistance from excluding from a program or activity, denying benefits of, or otherwise discriminating against a person on the basis of race, color, or national origin (42 U.S.C. § 2000d et seq.), as implemented by the Department of the Treasury's Title VI regulations, 31 C.F.R. Part 22, which are herein incorporated by reference and made a part of this agreement. Title VI also includes protection to persons with "Limited English Proficiency" in any program or activity receiving federal financial assistance, 42 U.S.C. § 2000d et seq., as implemented by the Department of the Treasury's Title VI regulations 31 C.F.R. Part 22, and herein incorporated by reference and made a part of this agreement.*

Contractor shall cooperate in any enforcement or compliance review activities by Treasury or the State of the aforementioned obligations. Enforcement may include investigation, arbitration, mediation, litigation, and monitoring of any settlement agreements that may result from these actions. That is, Contractor shall comply with information requests, on-site compliance review, and reporting requirements.

Contractor shall maintain and provide to applicants, beneficiaries, their representatives, or any other party requesting the same, information on how to file a Title VI complaint of discrimination with the State of Missouri.

Contractor shall provide to the State documentation of an administrative agency's or court's findings of non-compliance of Title VI and efforts to address the non-compliance, including any voluntary compliance or other agreements between Contractor and the administrative agency that makes any such finding. If Contractor settles a case or matter alleging such discrimination, Contractor must provide to the State documentation of the settlement. If Contractor has not been the subject of any court or administrative agency finding of discrimination, Contractor shall so state.

The United States of America has the right to seek judicial enforcement of the terms of this assurance section and nothing in this section alters or limits the federal enforcement measures that the United States may take in order to address violations of this section or applicable federal law.

Under penalty of perjury, the undersigned certifies that he/she has read and understood this section's obligations as herein described, that any information submitted in conjunction with this assurance document is accurate and complete, and that Contractor is in compliance with the aforementioned nondiscrimination requirements.

By signing this certification, the undersigned represents his or her intention, and legal authorization, to do so on behalf of Contractor.<sup>2</sup>

\_\_\_\_\_  
Signature of Contractor's Authorized Representative

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
Printed Name of Contractor's Authorized Representative

Contractor's Unique Entity Identifier: \_\_\_\_\_  
(\*Name associated with the Unique Entity Identifier must match the Contractor's name on contract documents)

**III.** This agreement shall be conducted in accordance with the standards set forth at 2 C.F.R. §§ 200.317 through 200.327, as applicable. Pursuant to 2 C.F.R. § 200.327 and Appendix II to Part 200 of Title 2 of the C.F.R.:

i. Contracts for more than \$250,000 must address administrative, contractual, or legal remedies in instances where contractors violate or breach contract terms, and provide for such sanctions and penalties as appropriate.

ii. All contracts in excess of \$10,000 must address termination for cause and for convenience by the State, including the manner by which it will be effected and the basis for settlement.

iii. Except as otherwise provided under 41 C.F.R. Part 60, all contracts that meet the definition of "federally assisted construction contract" in 41 C.F.R. Part 60-1.3 must include the equal opportunity clause provided under 41 C.F.R. 60-1.4(b), in accordance with Executive Order 11246, "Equal Employment Opportunity" (30 FR 12319, 12935, 3 CFR Part, 1964-1965 Comp., p.339), as amended by Executive Order 11375, "Amending Executive Order 11246 Relating to Equal Employment Opportunity," and implementing regulations at 41 C.F.R. Part 60, "Office of Federal Contract Compliance Programs, Equal Employment Opportunity, Department of Labor."

iv. When required by federal program legislation, all prime construction contracts in excess of \$2,000 awarded by non-federal entities must include a provision for compliance with the Davis-Bacon Act (40 U.S.C. 3141-3144, and 3146-3148) as supplemented by Department of Labor regulations (29 C.F.R. Part 5, "Labor Standards Provisions Applicable to Contracts Covering Federally Financed and Assisted Construction"). In accordance with the statute,

<sup>2</sup> Section II is based on requirements set forth in Treasury's Assurance of Compliance with Civil Rights Requirements document, executed by the State on July 26, 2021.

contractors must be required to pay wages to laborers and mechanics at a rate not less than the prevailing wages specified in a wage determination made by the Secretary of Labor. In addition, contractors must be required to pay wages not less than once a week. The non-federal entity must place a copy of the current prevailing wage determination issued by the Department of Labor in each solicitation. The decision to award a contract must be conditioned upon the acceptance of the wage determination. The non-federal entity must report all suspected or reported violations to the federal awarding agency. The contracts must also include a provision for compliance with the Copeland “Anti-Kickback” Act (40 U.S.C. 3145), as supplemented by Department of Labor regulations (29 C.F.R. Part 3, “Contractors and Subcontractors on Public Building or Public Work Financed in Whole or in Part by Loans or Grants from the United States”). The Act provides that each contractor must be prohibited from inducing, by any means, any person employed in the construction, completion, or repair of public work, to give up any part of the compensation to which he or she is otherwise entitled. The non-federal entity must report all suspected or reported violations to the federal awarding agency.

v. Where applicable, all contracts awarded by the non-federal entity in excess of \$100,000 that involve the employment of mechanics or laborers must include a provision for compliance with 40 U.S.C. 3702 and 3704, as supplemented by Department of Labor regulations (29 CFR Part 5). Under 40 U.S.C. 3702 of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act, each contractor must be required to compute the wages of every mechanic and laborer on the basis of a standard work week of 40 hours. Work in excess of the standard work week is permissible provided that the worker is compensated at a rate of not less than one and a half times the basic rate of pay for all hours worked in excess of 40 hours in the work week. The requirements of 40 U.S.C. 3704 are applicable to construction work and provide that no laborer or mechanic must be required to work in surroundings or under working conditions which are unsanitary, hazardous or dangerous. These requirements do not apply to the purchases of supplies or materials or articles ordinarily available on the open market, or contracts for transportation or transmission of intelligence.<sup>3</sup>

vi. If the State or Contractor wishes to enter into a contract or subcontract with a small business firm or nonprofit organization regarding the substitution of parties, assignment or performance of experimental, developmental, or research work under the State’s award of ARPA funds or this agreement, the State and/or Contractor must comply with the requirements of 37 C.F.R. Part 401, “Rights to Inventions Made by Nonprofit Organizations and Small Business Firms Under Government Grants, Contracts and Cooperative Agreements,” and any implementing regulations issued by the awarding agency.

vii. Contracts and subgrants of amounts in excess of \$150,000 must contain a provision that requires the non-federal award to agree to comply with all applicable standards, orders or regulations issued pursuant to the Clean Air Act (42 U.S.C. 7401-7671q) and the Federal Water Pollution Control Act as amended (33 U.S.C. 1251-1387). Violations must be reported to the

---

<sup>3</sup> Additionally, “in any contract subject only to the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act and not to any of the other statutes cited in [29 C.F.R.] § 5.1,” 29 C.F.R. § 5.5(c) requires that another clause be included “in any such contract,” *id.* For language appropriate to construction of this additional clause, see 29 C.F.R. § 5.5(c).

Federal awarding agency and the Regional Office of the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA). [

viii. A contract award (see 2 CFR 180.220) must not be made to parties listed on the governmentwide exclusions in the System for Award Management (SAM), in accordance with the OMB guidelines at 2 C.F.R. 180 that implement Executive Orders 12549 (3 C.F.R. Part 1986 Comp., p. 189) and 12689 (3 C.F.R. Part 1989 Comp., p. 235), “Debarment and Suspension.” SAM Exclusions contains the names of parties debarred, suspended, or otherwise excluded by agencies, as well as parties declared ineligible under statutory or regulatory authority other than Executive Order 12549. This requirement applies when the amount of the agreement is expected to equal or exceed \$25,000, or if the agreement is for federally-required audit services. 2 C.F.R. § 180.220.]

ix. Contractors that apply or bid for an award exceeding \$100,000 must file the certification required by 31 U.S.C. § 1352, the Byrd Anti-Lobbying Amendment. Under that law, each tier certifies to the tier above that it will not and has not used federal appropriated funds to pay any person or organization for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any agency, a member of Congress, officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a member of Congress in connection with obtaining any federal contract, grant or any other award covered by 31 U.S.C. § 1352. Each tier must also disclose any lobbying with non-federal funds that takes place in connection with obtaining any federal award. Such disclosures are forwarded from tier to tier up to the non-federal award.

x. A non-federal entity that is a state agency or agency of a political subdivision of a state and its contractors must comply with section 6002 of the Solid Waste Disposal Act, as amended by the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act. The requirements of Section 6002 include procuring only items designated in guidelines of the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) at 40 CFR Part 247 that contain the highest percentage of recovered materials practicable, consistent with maintaining a satisfactory level of competition, where the purchase price of the item exceeds \$10,000 or the value of the quantity acquired during the preceding fiscal year exceeded \$10,000; procuring solid waste management services in a manner that maximizes energy and resource recovery; and establishing an affirmative procurement program for procurement of recovered materials identified in the EPA guidelines. In the performance of this agreement, Contractor shall make maximum use of products containing recovered materials that are EPA-designated items unless the product cannot be acquired: 1. competitively within a timeframe providing for compliance with this agreement’s performance schedule; 2. meeting this agreement’s performance requirements; or 3. at a reasonable price. Information about this requirement, along with the list of EPA-designated items, is available at EPA’s Comprehensive Procurement Guidelines webpage: <http://www.epa.gov/smm/comprehensive-procurement-guideline-cpg-program>. Contractor also agrees to comply with all other applicable requirements of Section 6002 of the Solid Waste Disposal Act.

xi. Pursuant to Pub. L. No. 115-232, H.R. 5515 (115<sup>th</sup> Congress, 2018), and 2 C.F.R. § 200.216, funds provided by this agreement shall not be obligated or expended to: 1. Procure or obtain; 2. Extend or renew a contract to procure or obtain; or 3. Enter into a contract (or extend or renew a contract) to procure or obtain equipment, services, or systems that uses covered

telecommunications equipment or services as a substantial or essential component of any system, or as critical technology as part of any system. For purposes of this prohibition, “covered telecommunications equipment or services” has the meaning as set forth at Sec. 889(f)(3) of Pub. L. No. 115-232. *See also* 2 C.F.R. § 200.216.

xii. Pursuant to 2 C.F.R. § 200.322, as appropriate and to the extent consistent with law, Contractor should, to the greatest extent practicable under this agreement, provide a preference for the purchase, acquisition, or use of goods, products, or materials produced in the United States (including but not limited to iron, aluminum, steel, cement, and other manufactured products). For purposes of this provision: 1. “produced in the United States” means, for iron and steel products, that all manufacturing processes, from the initial melting stage through the application of coatings, occurred in the United States. 2. “manufactured products” means items and construction materials composed in whole or in part of non-ferrous metals such as aluminum; plastics and polymer-based products such as polyvinyl chloride pipe; aggregates such as concrete; glass, including optical fiber; and lumber.

# Missouri

## Division of Labor Standards

### WAGE AND HOUR SECTION



MICHAEL L. PARSON, Governor

# Annual Wage Order No. 31

Section 096  
CITY OF ST. LOUIS CITY

In accordance with Section 290.262 RSMo 2000, within thirty (30) days after a certified copy of this Annual Wage Order has been filed with the Secretary of State as indicated below, any person who may be affected by this Annual Wage Order may object by filing an objection in triplicate with the Labor and Industrial Relations Commission, P.O. Box 599, Jefferson City, MO 65102-0599. Such objections must set forth in writing the specific grounds of objection. Each objection shall certify that a copy has been furnished to the Division of Labor Standards, P.O. Box 449, Jefferson City, MO 65102-0449 pursuant to 8 CSR 20-5.010(1). A certified copy of the Annual Wage Order has been filed with the Secretary of State of Missouri.

Original Signed by \_\_\_\_\_

Todd Smith, Director  
Division of Labor Standards

Filed With Secretary of State: \_\_\_\_\_ **March 8, 2024**

Last Date Objections May Be Filed: **April 8, 2024**

Prepared by Missouri Department of Labor and Industrial Relations



OCCUPATIONAL TITLE	**Prevailing Hourly Rate
Asbestos Worker	\$67.43
Boilermaker	\$44.26*
Bricklayer-Stone Mason	\$64.31
Carpenter	\$63.89
Lather	
Linoleum Layer	
Millwright	
Pile Driver	
Cement Mason	\$57.97
Plasterer	
Communication Technician	\$62.18
Electrician (Inside Wireman)	\$75.53
Electrician Outside Lineman	\$44.26*
Lineman Operator	
Lineman - Tree Trimmer	
Groundman	
Groundman - Tree Trimmer	
Elevator Constructor	\$95.02
Glazier	\$66.76
Ironworker	\$70.25
Laborer	\$53.14
General Laborer	
First Semi-Skilled	
Second Semi-Skilled	
Mason	\$57.04
Marble Mason	
Marble Finisher	
Terrazzo Worker	
Terrazzo Finisher	
Tile Setter	
Tile Finisher	
Operating Engineer	\$69.63
Group I	
Group II	
Group III	
Group III-A	
Group IV	
Group V	
Painter	\$54.57
Plumber	\$77.42
Pipe Fitter	
Roofer	\$58.06
Sheet Metal Worker	\$72.90
Sprinkler Fitter	\$81.86
Truck Driver	\$44.26*
Truck Control Service Driver	
Group I	
Group II	
Group III	
Group IV	

\*The Division of Labor Standards received fewer than 1,000 reportable hours for this occupational title. The public works contracting minimum wage is established for this occupational title using data provided by Missouri Economic Research and Information Center.

\*\*The Prevailing Hourly Rate includes any applicable fringe benefit amounts for each occupational title as defined in RSMo Section 290.210.

Heavy Construction Rates for  
CITY OF ST. LOUIS CITY

Section 096

OCCUPATIONAL TITLE	**Prevailing Hourly Rate
Carpenter	\$65.94
Millwright	
Pile Driver	
Electrician (Outside Lineman)	\$44.26*
Lineman Operator	
Lineman - Tree Trimmer	
Groundman	
Groundman - Tree Trimmer	
Laborer	\$53.77
General Laborer	
Skilled Laborer	
Operating Engineer	\$70.41
Group I	
Group II	
Group III	
Group IV	
Truck Driver	\$44.26*
Truck Control Service Driver	
Group I	
Group II	
Group III	
Group IV	

Use Heavy Construction Rates on Highway and Heavy construction in accordance with the classifications of construction work established in 8 CSR 30-3.040(3).

Use Building Construction Rates on Building construction in accordance with the classifications of construction work established in 8 CSR 30-3.040(2).

If a worker is performing work on a heavy construction project within an occupational title that is not listed on the Heavy Construction Rate Sheet, use the rate for that occupational title as shown on the Building Construction Rate Sheet.

\*The Division of Labor Standards received fewer than 1,000 reportable hours for this occupational title. Public works contracting minimum wage is established for this occupational title using data provided by Missouri Economic Research and Information Center.

\*\*The Prevailing Hourly Rate includes any applicable fringe benefit amounts for each occupational title.

# OVERTIME and HOLIDAYS

## OVERTIME

For all work performed on a Sunday or a holiday, not less than twice (2x) the prevailing hourly rate of wages for work of a similar character in the locality in which the work is performed or the public works contracting minimum wage, whichever is applicable, shall be paid to all workers employed by or on behalf of any public body engaged in the construction of public works, exclusive of maintenance work.

For all overtime work performed, not less than one and one-half (1½) the prevailing hourly rate of wages for work of a similar character in the locality in which the work is performed or the public works contracting minimum wage, whichever is applicable, shall be paid to all workers employed by or on behalf of any public body engaged in the construction of public works, exclusive of maintenance work or contractual obligation. For purposes of this subdivision, "**overtime work**" shall include work that exceeds ten hours in one day and work in excess of forty hours in one calendar week; and

A thirty-minute lunch period on each calendar day shall be allowed for each worker on a public works project, provided that such time shall not be considered as time worked.

## HOLIDAYS

January first;  
The last Monday in May;  
July fourth;  
The first Monday in September;  
November eleventh;  
The fourth Thursday in November; and  
December twenty-fifth;

If any holiday falls on a Sunday, the following Monday shall be considered a holiday.

## **SECTION 011000 – SUMMARY OF WORK**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections apply to this Section.

#### **1.2 WORK COVERED BY CONTRACT DOCUMENTS**

- A. The Project consists of heating systems renovations.
  - 1. Project Location: Bellefontaine Habilitation Center, 10695 Bellefontaine Road, St. Louis, Missouri, 63137.
  - 2. Owner: State of Missouri, Office of Administration, Division of Facilities Management, Design and Construction, Harry S Truman State Office Building, Post Office Box 809, 301 West High Street, Jefferson City, Missouri 65102.
- B. Contract Documents, dated 7/01/2024 were prepared for the Project by Bernhard, 622 Emerson Road, Suite 250, St. Louis, Missouri, 63141. Erich Blaufuss, PE, 314-727-8760, eblaufuss@bernhard.com.
- C. The Work consists removing existing steam boilers, steam heating system and various HVAC components and providing new heating water boilers, heating water distribution and various HVAC components for Warehouse Building, Industries Building and Multipurpose/Therapy/Therapy Building. The work also includes removing an existing domestic hot water heating system including steam heat exchanger, storage tank, pump and piping in Multipurpose Building and providing a new domestic water heater, pump and piping.
- D. The Work will be constructed under a single prime contract.

#### **1.3 WORK UNDER OTHER CONTRACTS**

- A. Separate Contract: The Owner has awarded a separate contract for performance of certain construction operations at the site. Those operations are scheduled to be substantially complete before work under this Contract begins. The separate contract includes the following:
  - 1. N/A. The Owner reserves the right to award separate contracts for performance of certain construction operations at the site to a contractor of their choosing at any time.
- B. Separate Contract: The Owner has awarded a separate contract for performance of certain construction operations at the site. Those operations will be conducted simultaneously with work under this contract. That Contract includes the following:
  - 1. N/A. The Owner reserves the right to award separate contracts for performance of certain construction operations at the site to a contractor of their choosing at any time.
- C. Cooperate fully with separate contractors so that work under those contracts may be carried out smoothly, without interfering with or delaying work under this Contract.

#### **1.4 FUTURE WORK**

- A. Future Contract: The Owner has awarded a separate contract for additional work to be performed at the site following Substantial Completion. Completion of that work depends on successful completion of preparatory work under this Contract. The Contract for future work includes the following:
  - 1. N/A. The Owner reserves the right to award separate contracts for performance of certain construction operations at the site to a contractor of their choosing and at any time.

#### **1.5 WORK SEQUENCE**

- A. The Work will be conducted under one contract
- B. The Owner shall approve the final work sequence and schedule.
- C. See Sequence and Timing of Work in Part 3 of this specifications section.

#### **1.6 CONTRACTOR USE OF PREMISES**

- A. General: During the construction period the Contractor shall have full use of the premises for construction operations, including use of the site. The Contractor's use of the premises limited only by the Owner's right to perform work or to retain other contractors on portions of the Project.
- B. Use of the Site: Limit use of the premises to work in areas indicated. Confine operations to areas within contract limits indicated. Do not disturb portions of the site beyond the areas in which the Work is indicated.
  - 1. Owner Occupancy: Allow for Owner occupancy and use by the public.
  - 2. Driveways and Entrances: Keep driveways and entrances serving the premises clear and available to the Owner, the Owner's employees, and emergency vehicles at all times. Do not use these areas for parking or storage of materials. Schedule deliveries to minimize space and time requirements for storage of materials and equipment on-site.
- C. Use of the Existing Building: Maintain the existing building in a weathertight condition throughout the construction period. Repair damage cause by construction operations. Take all precautions necessary to protect the building and its occupants during the construction period..

#### **1.7 OCCUPANCY REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Full Owner Occupancy: The Owner will occupy the site and existing building during the entire construction period. Cooperate with the Owner during construction operations to minimize conflicts and facilitate owner usage. Perform the Work so as not to interfere with the Owner's operations.
- B. Partial Owner Occupancy: The Owner reserves the right to occupy and to place and install equipment in completed areas of the building prior to Substantial Completion, provided such occupancy does not interfere with completion of the Work. Such placing of equipment and partial occupancy shall not constitute acceptance of the total Work.
  - 1. The Designer will prepare a Certificate of Partial Occupancy for each specific portion of the Work to be occupied prior to substantial completion.

2. Prior to partial Owner occupancy, mechanical and electrical systems shall be fully operational. Required inspections and tests shall have been successfully completed. Upon occupancy, the Owner will operate and maintain mechanical and electrical systems serving occupied portions for the building.
3. Upon occupancy, the Owner will assume responsibility for maintenance and custodial service for occupied portions for the building.

## 1.8 OWNER-FURNISHED PRODUCTS

- A. The Owner will NOT furnish products.

## 1.9 SPECIFICATION AND DRAWING CONVENTIONS

- A. Specification Content: The Specifications use certain conventions for the style of language and the intended meaning of certain terms, words, and phrases when used in particular situations. These conventions are as follows:
  1. Imperative mood and streamlined language are generally used in the Specifications. The words "shall," "shall be," or "shall comply with," depending on the context, are implied where a colon (:) is used within a sentence or phrase.
  2. Text Color: Text used in the Specifications, including units of measure, manufacturer and product names, and other text may appear in multiple colors or underlined as part of a hyperlink; no emphasis is implied by text with these characteristics.
  3. Hypertext: Text used in the Specifications may contain hyperlinks. Hyperlinks may allow for access to linked information that is not residing in the Specifications. Unless otherwise indicated, linked information is not part of the Contract Documents.
  4. Specification requirements are to be performed by Contractor unless specifically stated otherwise.
- B. Division 00 Contracting Requirements: General provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions, apply to all Sections of the Specifications.
- C. Division 01 General Requirements: Requirements of Sections in Division 01 apply to the Work of all Sections in the Specifications.
- D. Drawing Coordination: Requirements for materials and products identified on Drawings are described in detail in the Specifications. One or more of the following are used on Drawings to identify materials and products:
  1. Terminology: Materials and products are identified by the typical generic terms used in the individual Specifications Sections.
  2. Abbreviations: Materials and products are identified by abbreviations **scheduled on Drawings**.

## 1.10 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

- A. The Contractor shall fill out, submit and provide the fee for the application for Installation Permit to the Missouri Division of Fire Safety, Boiler and Pressure Vessel Unit for each boiler, water heater and pressure vessel. Contractor shall obtain Installation Permit(s). The Contractor shall arrange for, schedule and provide the fee for inspections and the issuance of Inspection Certificates upon completion of the installations.
- B. All chilled water, heating water, steam, steam condensate, domestic water, waste, vent and sprinklers shutdowns shall be coordinated and scheduled with the Owner. Air handling unit air flow and exhaust air flow shutdowns shall be coordinated and scheduled with the Owner.

Electrical and fire alarm system shutdowns shall be coordinated and scheduled with the Owner. Temperature controls shutdowns shall be coordinated and scheduled with the Owner.

- C. The delivery of major equipment shall be coordinated and scheduled with the Owner.
- D. The Contractor shall be responsible for and provide all traffic control, pedestrian control, road blockages, sidewalk blockages and signage required during crane mobilization and the delivery, hoisting and rigging of equipment and materials. All activities that occur on and blocks public streets shall be approved by the Owner. Crane mobilization and crane set-up location or other equipment offloading activities shall be coordinated and scheduled with the Owner.
- E. The Contractor shall provide protected and secure storage facilities for major equipment if Contractor so needs such space. Major equipment, including but not limited to boilers and pumps cannot be stored in any State of Missouri owned facilities. Comply with General Conditions for major equipment and material stored off site.
- F. In all cutting, welding, soldering and brazing activities, the Contractor shall use “smoke eater” type portable exhaust/filtration units.
- G. Contractor shall use portable HEPA filtration exhaust systems when removing ceilings and any construction activity that generates dust.
- H. Contractor shall be responsible for all isolation, draining and refilling of HVAC hydronic, steam and condensate piping and plumbing domestic water, waste, vent and storm piping as required by the work indicated on the drawings including planning and existing conditions research. Owner will provide assistance in shutdowns, isolation, draining and refilling. Piping connections and local drain downs shall be coordinated for extent and timing with the Owner on an individual basis.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)**

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 TIMING AND SEQUENCE OF WORK – Special Requirements**

- A. Building heat and associated boiler room equipment, boilers, steam equipment and accessories, steam distribution, heat exchangers, heating hydronic systems and heating terminal units building heat will be shutdown for replacement during the following dates:
  - 1. Warehouse Building – May 15, 2025 to October 15, 2025
  - 2. Industries Building – May 15, 2025 to October 15, 2025
  - 3. Multi-purpose/Therapy Pool/Therapy Buildings – May 15, 2025 to October 15, 2025
- B. The Contractor shall provide temporary building heat for any parts or full buildings where heat is not available either with the existing heating systems or with the new heating systems due to Contractor’s work outside of the dates listed in paragraph A. above. Any temporary heating system shall be Contractor designated design, fully complete and functional with automatic controls and all safeties and shall not be disruptive to normal building operations.
- C. All work that occurs prior to the heating shutdown dates listed in paragraph A. above shall not interfere with the normal operations of the existing heating systems.
- D. The Contractor shall provide temporary pipe insulation for any exposed hot pipe below the level of 8’-0” above finished floor where insulation is removed or abated for hazardous materials prior to the heating shutdown dates listed in paragraph A. above. Temporary pipe insulation shall be sufficient for burn safety protection.

- E. Warehouse Nutrition/Food Preparation Area – All work including hazardous materials / ACM abatement in the Nutrition/Food Preparation Area and associate offices including Prep Room 117, Dishwasher Room 114, Food Storage 121, (above) Cooler/Freezers, Offices 118, 119 and 120, shall be during weekends and/or overnights. The Nutrition/Food Preparation Area shall be available for normal occupant use weekdays from 7:00 a.m. to 5:00 p.m. The Contractor shall remove tools, materials, equipment, containment and provide clean up at the end of each weekend and/or overnight work session. All ceiling openings at the end of each weekend and/or overnight work session shall be temporarily covered by the Contractor with white opaque fire-resistant plastic neatly secured in place. All asbestos final clearance requirements shall be met prior to occupant's use.
  
- F. Therapy Pool – Work in the Therapy Pool Room 118 can occur during normal weekday hours. All work shall be scheduled with the Owner with Owner's approval of both schedule and duration with no less than two (2) weeks notice. Contractor shall work diligently in the pool area anytime the Therapy Pool is closed for construction work. Similarly, any shutdown of building natural gas due to work in the Boiler Room that also shuts down the gas pool heater shall be scheduled with the Owner with Owner's approval of both schedule and duration with no less than two (2) weeks notice. Contractor shall work diligently to reestablish natural gas to the pool heater.

**END OF SECTION 011000**



## **SECTION 012600 – CONTRACT MODIFICATION PROCEDURES**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections apply to this Section.

#### **1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. This Section specifies administrative and procedural requirements for handling and processing Contract Modifications.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Division 1, Section 012100 "Allowances" for procedural requirements for handling and processing Allowances.
  - 2. Division 1, Section 012200 "Unit Prices" for administrative requirements for using Unit Prices.
  - 3. Division 1, Section 013115 "Project Management Communications" for administrative requirements for communications.
  - 4. Division 0, Section 007213, Article 3.1 "Acceptable Substitutions" for administrative procedures for handling Requests for Substitutions made after Contract award.
  - 5. Division 0, Section 007213, Article 4.0 "Changes in the Work" for Change Order requirements.

#### **1.3 REQUESTS FOR INFORMATION**

- A. In the event that the Contractor or Subcontractor, at any tier, determines that some portion of the Drawings, Specifications, or other Contract Documents requires clarification or interpretation, the Contractor shall submit a "Request for Information" (RFI) in writing to the Designer. A RFI may only be submitted by the Contractor and shall only be submitted on the RFI forms provided by the Owner. The Contractor shall clearly and concisely set forth the issue for which clarification or interpretation is sought and why a response is needed. In the RFI, the Contractor shall set forth an interpretation or understanding of the requirement along with reasons why such an understanding was reached.
- B. Responses to RFI shall be issued within ten (10) working days of receipt of the Request from the Contractor unless the Designer determines that a longer time is necessary to provide an adequate response. If a longer time is determined necessary by the Designer, the Designer will, within five (5) working days of receipt of the request, notify the Contractor of the anticipated response time. If the Contractor submits a RFI on a time sensitive activity on the current project schedule, the Contractor shall not be entitled to any time extension due to the time it takes the Designer to respond to the request provided that the Designer responds within the ten (10) working days set forth above.
- C. Responses from the Designer will not change any requirement of the Contract Documents. In the event the Contractor believes that a response to a RFI will cause a change to the requirements of the Contract Document, the Contractor shall give written

notice to the Designer requesting a Change Order for the work. Failure to give such written notice within ten (10) working days, shall waive the Contractor's right to seek additional time or cost under Article 4, "Changes in the Work" of the General Conditions.

#### **1.4 MINOR CHANGES IN THE WORK**

- A. Designer will issue supplemental instructions authorizing Minor Changes in the Work, not involving adjustment to the Contract Amount or the Contract Time, on "Designer's Supplemental Instructions" (DSI).

#### **1.5 PROPOSAL REQUESTS**

- A. The Designer or Owner Representative will issue a detailed description of proposed Changes in the Work that may require adjustment to the Contract Amount or the Contract Time. The proposed Change Description will be issued using the "Request for Proposal" (RFP) form. If necessary, the description will include supplemental or revised Drawings and Specifications.
  - 1. Proposal Requests issued by the Designer or Owner Representative are for information only. Do not consider them instructions either to stop work in progress or to execute the proposed change.
  - 2. Within ten (10) working days after receipt of Proposal Request, submit a proposal for the cost adjustments to the Contract Amount and the Contract Time necessary to execute the Change. The Contractor shall submit his proposal on the appropriate Change Order Detailed Breakdown form. Subcontractors may use the appropriate Change Order Detailed Breakdown form or submit their proposal on their letterhead provided the same level of detail is included. All proposals shall include:
    - a. A detailed breakdown of costs per Article 4.1 of the General Conditions.
    - b. If requesting additional time per Article 4.2 of the General Conditions, include an updated Contractor's Construction Schedule that indicates the effect of the Change including, but not limited to, changes in activity duration, start and finish times, and activity relationship.

#### **1.6 CHANGE ORDER PROCEDURES**

- A. On Owner's approval of a Proposal Request, the Designer or Owner Representative will issue a Change Order for signatures of Owner and Contractor on the "Change Order" form.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)**

**PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)**

**END OF SECTION 012600**

## **SECTION 013100 – COORDINATION**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections apply to this Section.

#### **1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. This Section includes administrative provisions for coordinating construction operations on Projects including, but not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Coordination Drawings.
  - 2. Administrative and supervisory personnel.
  - 3. Project meetings.
- B. Each Contractor shall participate in coordination requirements. Certain areas of responsibility will be assigned to a specific Contractor.
- C. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Division 1, Section 013200 "Schedules" for preparing and submitting Contractor's Construction Schedule.
  - 2. Articles 1.8.B and 1.8.C of Section 007213 "General Conditions" for coordinating meetings onsite.
  - 3. Article 5.4.H of Section 007213 "General Conditions" for coordinating Closeout of the Contract.

#### **1.3 COORDINATION**

- A. Coordination: Coordinate construction operations included in different Sections of the Specifications to ensure efficient and orderly installation of each part of the Work. Coordinate construction operations included in different Sections, which depend on each other for proper installation, connection, and operation.
- B. Coordination: Each Contractor shall coordinate its construction operations with those of other contractors and entities to ensure efficient and orderly installation of each part of the Work. Each Contractor shall coordinate its operations with operations included in different Sections that depend on each other for proper installation, connection, and operation.
  - 1. Schedule construction operations in sequence required to obtain the best results where installation of one part of the Work depends on installation of other components, before or after its own installation.
  - 2. Coordinate installation of different components with other Contractors to ensure maximum accessibility for required maintenance, service, and repair.
  - 3. Make adequate provisions to accommodate items scheduled for later installation.
  - 4. Where availability of space is limited, coordinate installation of different components to ensure maximum performance and accessibility for required maintenance, service, and repair of all components including mechanical and electrical.

- C. Prepare memoranda for distribution to each party involved outlining special procedures required for coordination. Include such items as required notices, reports, and list of attendees at meetings.
  - 1. Prepare similar memoranda for Owner and separate Contractors if coordination of their Work is required.
- D. Administrative Procedures: Coordinate scheduling and timing of required administrative procedures with other construction activities and activities of other Contractors to avoid conflicts and to ensure orderly progress of the Work. Such administrative activities include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Preparation of Contractor's Construction Schedule.
  - 2. Preparation of the Schedule of Values.
  - 3. Installation and removal of temporary facilities and controls.
  - 4. Delivery and processing of submittals.
  - 5. Progress meetings.
  - 6. Preinstallation conferences.
  - 7. Startup and adjustment of systems.
  - 8. Project Closeout activities.
- E. Conservation: Coordinate construction activities to ensure that operations are carried out with consideration given to conservation of energy, water, and materials.
  - 1. Salvage materials and equipment involved in performance of, but not actually incorporated into, the Work. Refer to other Sections for disposition of salvaged materials that are designated as Owner's property.

#### **1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Coordination Drawings: Prepare Coordination Drawings if limited space availability necessitates maximum utilization of space for efficient installation of different components or if coordination is required for installation of products and materials fabricated by separate entities.
- B. Key Personnel Names: Within fifteen (15) work days of starting construction operations, submit a list of key personnel assignments including superintendent and other personnel in attendance at Project site. Identify individuals and their duties and responsibilities; list addresses and telephone numbers including home and office telephone numbers. Provide names, addresses, and telephone numbers of individuals assigned as standbys in the absence of individuals assigned to Project.
  - 1. Post copies of list in Project meeting room, in temporary field office, and by each temporary telephone. Keep list current at all times.

#### **1.5 PROJECT MEETINGS**

- A. The Owner's Construction Representative will schedule a Pre-Construction Meeting prior to beginning of construction. The date, time, and exact place of this meeting will be determined after Contract Award and notification of all interested parties. The Contractor shall arrange to have the Job Superintendent and all prime Subcontractors present at the meeting. During the Pre-Construction Meeting, the construction procedures and

information necessary for submitting payment requests will be discussed and materials distributed along with any other pertinent information.

1. Minutes: Designer will record and distribute meeting minutes.
- B. Progress Meetings: The Owner's Construction Representative will conduct Monthly Progress Meetings as stated in Articles 1.8.B and 1.8.C of Section 007213 "General Conditions".
1. Minutes: Designer will record and distribute to Contractor the meeting minutes.
- C. Preinstallation Conferences: Contractor shall conduct a preinstallation conference at Project site before each construction activity that requires coordination with other construction.
1. Attendees: Installer and representatives of Manufacturers and Fabricators involved in or affected by the installation and its coordination or integration with other materials and installations that have preceded or will follow, shall attend the meeting. Advise Designer and Construction Representative of scheduled meeting dates.
  2. Agenda: Review progress of other construction activities and preparations for the particular activity under consideration including requirements for the following:
    - a. Contract Documents
    - b. Options
    - c. Related RFIs
    - d. Related Change Orders
    - e. Purchases
    - f. Deliveries
    - g. Submittals
    - h. Review of mockups
    - i. Possible conflicts
    - j. Compatibility problems
    - k. Time schedules
    - l. Weather limitations
    - m. Manufacturer's written recommendations
    - n. Warranty requirements
    - o. Compatibility of materials
    - p. Acceptability of substrates
    - q. Temporary facilities and controls
    - r. Space and access limitations
    - s. Regulations of authorities having jurisdiction
    - t. Testing and inspecting requirements
    - u. Installation procedures
    - v. Coordination with other Work

- w. Required performance results
  - x. Protection of adjacent Work
  - y. Protection of construction and personnel
3. Contractor shall record significant conference discussions, agreements, and disagreements including required corrective measures and actions.
  4. Reporting: Distribute minutes of the meeting to each party present and to parties who should have been present.
  5. Do not proceed with installation if the conference cannot be successfully concluded. Initiate whatever actions are necessary to resolve impediments to performance of the Work and reconvene the conference at earliest feasible date.
  6. Revise paragraph below if Project requires holding progress meetings at different intervals. Insert special intervals such as "every third Tuesday" to suit special circumstances.
  7. Project name
  8. Name and address of Contractor
  9. Name and address of Designer
  10. RFI number including RFIs that were dropped and not submitted
  11. RFI description
  12. Date the RFI was submitted
  13. Date Designer's response was received
  14. Identification of related DSI or Proposal Request, as appropriate

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)**

**PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)**

**END OF SECTION 013100**

## SECTION 013115 - PROJECT MANAGEMENT COMMUNICATIONS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract including General and Supplementary Conditions, Bid Form, and other Division 1 Specification Sections apply to this Section.
- B. Division 1, Section 013300 - Submittals
- C. Division 1, Section 012600 – Contract Modification Procedures

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Project Management Communications: The Contractor shall use the Internet web based project management communications tool, E-Builder® ASP software, and protocols included in that software during this project. The use of project management communications as herein described does not replace or change any contractual responsibilities of the participants.
  - 1. Project management communications is available through E-Builder® as provided by "e-Builder®" in the form and manner required by the Owner.
  - 2. The project communications database is on-line and fully functional. User registration, electronic and computer equipment, and Internet connections are the responsibility of each project participant. The sharing of user accounts is prohibited
- B. Support: E-Builder® will provide on-going support through on-line help files.
- C. Copyrights and Ownership: Nothing in this specification or the subsequent communications supersedes the parties' obligations and rights for copyright or document ownership as established by the Contract Documents. The use of CAD files, processes or design information distributed in this system is intended only for the project specified herein.
- D. Purpose: The intent of using E-Builder® is to improve project work efforts by promoting timely initial communications and responses. Secondly, to reduce the number of paper documents while providing improved record keeping by creation of electronic document files
- E. Authorized Users: Access to the web site will be by individuals who are authorized users.
  - 1. Individuals shall complete the E-Builder New Company/User Request Form located at the following web site: <https://oa.mo.gov/facilities/vendor-links/contractor-forms>. Completed forms shall be emailed to the following email address: [OA.FMDCE-BuilderSupport@oa.mo.gov](mailto:OA.FMDCE-BuilderSupport@oa.mo.gov).
  - 2. Authorized users will be contacted directly and assigned a temporary user password.
  - 3. Individuals shall be responsible for the proper use of their passwords and access to data as agents of the company in which they are employed.
- F. Administrative Users: Administrative users have access and control of user licenses and all posted items. DO NOT POST PRIVATE OR YOUR COMPANY CONFIDENTIAL ITEMS IN

THE DATABASE! Improper or abusive language toward any party or repeated posting of items intended to deceive or disrupt the work of the project will not be tolerated and will result in deletion of the offensive items and revocation of user license at the sole discretion of the Administrative User(s).

- G. Communications: The use of fax, email and courier communication for this project is discouraged in favor of using E-Builder® to send messages. Communication functions are as follows:
1. Document Integrity and Revisions:
    - a. Documents, comments, drawings and other records posted to the system shall remain for the project record. The authorship time and date shall be recorded for each document submitted to the system. Submitting a new document or record with a unique ID, authorship, and time stamp shall be the method used to make modifications or corrections.
    - b. The system shall make it easy to identify revised or superseded documents and their predecessors.
    - c. Server or Client side software enhancements during the life of the project shall not alter or restrict the content of data published by the system. System upgrades shall not affect access to older documents or software.
  2. Document Security:
    - a. The system shall provide a method for communication of documents. Documents shall allow security group assignment to respect the contractual parties communication except for Administrative Users. **DO NOT POST PRIVATE OR YOUR COMPANY CONFIDENTIAL ITEMS IN THE DATABASE!**
  3. Document Integration:
    - a. Documents of various types shall be logically related to one another and discoverable. For example, requests for information, daily field reports, supplemental sketches and photographs shall be capable of reference as related records.
  4. Reporting:
    - a. The system shall be capable of generating reports for work in progress, and logs for each document type. Summary reports generated by the system shall be available for team members.
  5. Notifications and Distribution:
    - a. Document distribution to project members shall be accomplished both within the extranet system and via email as appropriate. Project document distribution to parties outside of the project communication system shall be accomplished by secure email of outgoing documents and attachments, readable by a standard email client.
  6. Required Document Types:
    - a. RFI, Request for Information.
    - b. Submittals, including record numbering by drawing and specification section.
    - c. Transmittals, including record of documents and materials delivered in hard copy.
    - d. Meeting Minutes.
    - e. Application for Payments (Draft or Pencil).
    - f. Review Comments.
    - g. Field Reports.
    - h. Construction Photographs.
    - i. Drawings.
    - j. Supplemental Sketches.
    - k. Schedules.



- l. Specifications.
  - m. Request for Proposals
  - n. Designer's Supplemental Instructions
  - o. Punch Lists
- H. Record Keeping: Except for paper documents, which require original signatures and large format documents (greater than 8½ x 11 inches), all other 8½ x 11 inches documents shall be submitted by transmission in electronic form to the E-Builder® web site by licensed users.
- a. The Owner and his representatives, the Designer and his consultants, and the Contractor and his Sub Contractors and suppliers at every tier shall respond to documents received in electronic form on the web site, and consider them as if received in paper document form.
  - b. The Owner and his representatives, the Designer and his consultants, and the Contractor and his Sub Contractors and suppliers at every tier reserves the right to and shall reply or respond by transmissions in electronic form on the web site to documents actually received in paper document form.
  - c. The Owner and his representatives, the Designer and his consultants, and the Contractor and his Sub Contractors and suppliers at every tier reserves the right to and shall copy any paper document into electronic form and make same available on the web site.
- I. Minimum Equipment and Internet Connection: In addition to other requirements specified in this Section, the Owner and his representatives, the Construction Manager and his representatives, the Architect and his consultants, and the Contractor and his sub-contractors and suppliers at every tier required to have a user license(s) shall be responsible for the following:
- 1. Providing suitable computer systems for each licensed user at the users normal work location<sup>1</sup> with high-speed Internet access, i.e. DSL, local cable company's Internet connection, or T1 connection.
  - 2. Each of the above referenced computer systems shall have the following minimum system<sup>2</sup> and software requirements:
    - a. Desktop configuration (Laptop configurations are similar and should be equal to or exceed desktop system.)
      - 1) Operating System: Windows XP or newer
      - 2) Internet Browser: Internet Explorer 6.01SP2+ (Recommend IE7.0+)
      - 3) Minimum Recommend Connection Speed: 256K or above
      - 4) Processor Speed: 1 Gigahertz and above
      - 5) RAM: 512 mb
      - 6) Operating system and software shall be properly licensed.
      - 7) Internet Explorer version 7 (current version is a free distribution for download). This specification is not intended to restrict the host server or client computers provided that industry standard HTTP clients may access the published content.
      - 8) Adobe Acrobat Reader (current version is a free distribution for download).
      - 9) Users should have the standard Microsoft Office Suite (current version must be purchased) or the equivalent.

---

<sup>1</sup> The normal work location is the place where the user is assigned for more than one-half of his time working on this project.

<sup>2</sup> The minimum system herein will not be sufficient for many tasks and may not be able to process all documents and files stored in the E-Builder® Documents area.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)**

**PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Applicable.)**

**END OF SECTION 013115**

## **SECTION 013200 – SCHEDULE – BAR CHART**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract including General and Supplementary Conditions, Bid Form, and other Division 1 Specification Sections apply to this Section.

#### **1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. This Section includes requirements for a Bar Chart Schedule for the project construction activities, schedule of submittals, and schedule for testing.

### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS – (Not Applicable)**

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES**

- A. The Contractor shall submit to the Designer, within ten (10) working days following the Notice to Proceed, a Progress Schedule including Schedule of Values showing the rate of progress the Contractor agrees to maintain and the order in which he proposed to carry out the various phases of Work. No payments shall be made to the Contractor until the Progress Schedule has been approved by the Owner.
  - 1. The Schedule of Values must have the following line items included with the value of the item as indicated below:
    - a. O&M's (Owner's Manual)
      - 1) \$1,000,000.00 (One million) and under – 2% of the total contract amount
      - 2) Over \$1,000,000.00 (One million) – 1% of the total contract amount
    - b. Close Out Documents
      - 1) \$1,000,000.00 (One million) and under – 2% of the total contract amount
      - 2) Over \$1,000,000.00 (One million) – 1% of the total contract amount
    - c. General Conditions
      - 1) No more than 10%
- B. The Contractor shall submit an updated Schedule for presentation at each Monthly Progress Meeting. The Schedule shall be updated by the Contractor as necessary to reflect the current Schedule and its relationship to the original Schedule. The updated Schedule shall reflect any changes in the logic, sequence, durations, or completion date. Payments to the Contractor shall be suspended if the Progress Schedule is not adequately updated to reflect actual conditions.

- C. The Contractor shall submit Progress Schedules to Subcontractors to permit coordinating their Progress Schedules to the general construction Work. The Contractor shall coordinate preparation and processing of Schedules and reports with performance of other construction activities.

### 3.2 CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS SCHEDULE – BAR CHART SCHEDULE

- A. Bar-Chart Schedule: The Contractor shall prepare a comprehensive, fully developed, horizontal bar chart-type Contractor’s Construction Schedule. The Contractor for general construction shall prepare the Construction Schedule for the entire Project. The Schedule shall show the percentage of work to be completed at any time, anticipated monthly payments by Owner, as well as significant dates (such as completion of excavation, concrete foundation work, underground lines, superstructure, rough-ins, enclosure, hanging of fixtures, etc.) which shall serve as check points to determine compliance with the approved Schedule. The Schedule shall also include an activity for the number of “bad” weather days specified in Section 012100 – Allowances.
  - 1. The Contractor shall provide a separate time bar for each significant construction activity. Provide a continuous vertical line to identify the first working day of each week.
    - a. If practical, use the same Schedule of Values breakdown for schedule time bars.
  - 2. The Contractor shall provide a base activity time bar showing duration for each construction activity. Each bar is to indicate start and completion dates for the activity. The Contractor is to place a contrasting bar below each original schedule activity time for indicating actual progress and planned remaining duration for the activity.
  - 3. The Contractor shall prepare the Schedule on a minimal number of separate sheets to readily show the data for the entire construction period.
  - 4. Secure time commitments for performing critical elements of the Work from parties involved. Coordinate each element on schedule with other construction activities. Include minor elements involved in the overall sequence of the Work. Show each activity in proper sequence. Indicate graphically the sequences necessary for completion of related portions of the Work.
  - 5. Coordinate the Contractor’s Construction Schedule with the Schedule of Values, list of subcontracts, Submittal Schedule, progress reports, payment requests, and other required schedules and reports.
  - 6. Indicate the Intent to Award and the Contract Substantial Completion dates on the schedule.
- B. Phasing: Provide notations on the schedule to show how the sequence of the Work is affected by the following:
  - 1. Requirement for Phased completion
  - 2. Work by separate Contractors
  - 3. Work by the Owner
  - 4. Pre-purchased materials
  - 5. Coordination with existing construction
  - 6. Limitations of continued occupancies

7. Un-interruptible services
  8. Partial Occupancy prior to Substantial Completion
  9. Site restrictions
  10. Provisions for future construction
  11. Seasonal variations
  12. Environmental control
- C. Work Stages: Use crosshatched bars to indicate important stages of construction for each major portion of the Work. Such stages include, but are not necessarily limited to, the following:
1. Subcontract awards
  2. Submittals
  3. Purchases
  4. Mockups
  5. Fabrication
  6. Sample testing
  7. Deliveries
  8. Installation
  9. Testing
  10. Adjusting
  11. Curing
  12. Startup and placement into final use and operation
- D. Area Separations: Provide a separate time bar to identify each major area of construction for each major portion of the Work. For the purposes of this Article, a “major area” is a story of construction, a separate building, or a similar significant construction element.
1. Indicate where each construction activity within a major area must be sequenced or integrated with other construction activities to provide for the following:
    - a. Structural completion.
    - b. Permanent space enclosure
    - c. Completion of mechanical installation
    - d. Completion of the electrical portion of the Work
    - e. Substantial Completion

### **3.3 SCHEDULE OF SUBMITTALS**

- A. Upon acceptance of the Construction Progress Schedule, prepare and submit a complete schedule of submittals. Coordinate the submittal schedule with Section 013300 SUBMITTALS, the approved Construction Progress Schedule, list of subcontracts, Schedule of Values and the list of products.
- B. Prepare the schedule in chronological order. Provide the following information

1. Scheduled date for the first submittal
  2. Related Section number
  3. Submittal category
  4. Name of the Subcontractor
  5. Description of the part of the Work covered
  6. Scheduled date for resubmittal
  7. Scheduled date for the Designer's final release or approval
- C. Distribution: Following the Designer's response to the initial submittal schedule, print and distribute copies to the Designer, Owner, subcontractors, and other parties required to comply with submittal dates indicated.
1. Post copies in the Project meeting room and temporary field office.
  2. When revisions are made, distribute to the same parties and post in the same locations. Delete parties from distribution when they have completed their assigned part of the Work and are no longer involved in construction activities.
- D. Schedule Updating: Revise the schedule after each meeting or other activity where revisions have been recognized or made. Issue the updated schedule concurrently with the report of each meeting.

### **3.4 SCHEDULE OF INSPECTIONS AND TESTS**

- A. Prepare a schedule of inspections, tests, and similar services required by the Contract Documents. Submit the schedule with (15) days of the date established for commencement of the Contract Work. The Contractor is to notify the testing agency at least (5) working days in advance of the required tests unless otherwise specified.
- B. Form: This schedule shall be in tabular form and shall include, but not be limited to, the following:
1. Specification Section number
  2. Description of the test
  3. Identification of applicable standards
  4. Identification of test methods
  5. Number of tests required
  6. Time schedule or time span for tests
  7. Entity responsible for performing tests
  8. Requirements for taking samples
  9. Unique characteristics of each service
- C. Distribution: Distribute the schedule to the Owner, Architect, and each party involved in performance of portions of the Work where inspections and tests are required.

**END OF SECTION 013200**

## **SECTION 013300 – SUBMITTALS**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract including General and Supplementary Conditions, Bid Form, and other Division 1 Specification Sections apply to this Section.
- B. Division 1, Section 013115 “Project Management Communications” for administrative requirements for communications.

#### **1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for submittals required for performance of the Work including the following:
  - 1. Shop Drawings
  - 2. Product Data
  - 3. Samples
  - 4. Quality Assurance Submittals
  - 5. Construction Photographs
  - 6. Operating and Maintenance Manuals
  - 7. Warranties
- B. Administrative Submittals: Refer to General and Supplementary Conditions other applicable Division 1 Sections and other Contract Documents for requirements for administrative submittals. Such submittals include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Construction Progress Schedule including Schedule of Values
  - 2. Performance and Payment Bonds
  - 3. Insurance Certificates
  - 4. Applications for Payment
  - 5. Certified Payroll Reports
  - 6. Partial and Final Receipt of Payment and Release Forms
  - 7. Affidavit – Compliance with Prevailing Wage Law
  - 8. Record Drawings
  - 9. Notifications, Permits, etc.
- C. The Contractor is obliged and responsible to check all shop drawings and schedules to assure compliance with contract plans and specifications. The Contractor is responsible for the content of the shop drawings and coordination with other contract work. Shop drawings and schedules shall indicate, in detail, all parts of an Item or Work including erection and setting instructions and integration with the Work of other trades.
- D. The Contractor shall at all times make a copy, of all approved submittals, available on site to the Construction Representative.

### **1.3 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES**

- A. The Contractor shall comply with the General and Supplementary Conditions and other applicable sections of the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall submit, with such promptness as to cause no delay in his work or in that of any other contractors, all required submittals indicated in Part 3.1 of this section and elsewhere in the Contract Documents. Coordinate preparation and processing of submittals with performance of construction activities. Transmit each submittal sufficiently in advance of performance of related construction activities to avoid delay.
  - 1. Coordinate each submittal with fabrication, purchasing, testing, delivery, other submittals, and related activities that require sequential activity.
  - 2. Coordinate transmittal of different types of submittals for related elements of the Work so processing will not be delayed by the need to review submittals concurrently for coordination.
    - a. The Designer reserves the right to withhold action on a submittal requiring coordination with other submittals until all related submittals are received.
- B. Each drawing and/or series of drawings submitted must be accompanied by a letter of transmittal giving a list of the titles and numbers of the drawings. Each series shall be numbered consecutively for ready reference and each drawing shall be marked with the following information:
  - 1. Date of Submission
  - 2. Name of Project
  - 3. Location
  - 4. Section Number of Specification
  - 5. State Project Number
  - 6. Name of Submitting Contractor
  - 7. Name of Subcontractor
  - 8. Indicate if Item is submitted as specified or as a substitution

### **1.4 SHOP DRAWINGS**

- A. Comply with the General Conditions, Article 3.2.
- B. The Contractor shall submit newly prepared information drawn accurately to scale. Highlight, encircle, or otherwise indicate deviations from the Contract Documents. Do not reproduce Contract Documents or copy standard information as the basis of Shop Drawings. Standard information prepared without specific reference to the Project is not a Shop Drawing.
- C. Shop Drawings include fabrication and installation drawings, setting diagrams, schedules, patterns, templates, and similar drawings including the following information:
  - 1. Dimensions
  - 2. Identification of products and materials included by sheet and detail number
  - 3. Compliance with specified standards
  - 4. Notation of coordination requirements



5. Notation of dimensions established by field measurement
6. Sheet Size: Except for templates, patterns and similar full-size Drawings, submit Shop Drawings on sheets at least 8½"x11" but no larger than 36"x48".

## **1.5 PRODUCT DATA**

- A. The Contractor shall comply with the General Conditions, Article 3.2.
- B. The Contractor shall collect Product Data into a single submittal for each element of construction or system. Product Data includes printed information, such as manufacturer's installation instructions, catalog cuts, standard color charts, roughing-in diagrams and templates, standard wiring diagrams, and performance curves.
  1. Mark each copy to show applicable choices and options. Where printed Product Data includes information on several products that are not required, mark copies to indicate the applicable information including the following information:
    - a. Manufacturer's printed recommendations
    - b. Compliance with Trade Association standards
    - c. Compliance with recognized Testing Agency standards
    - d. Application of Testing Agency labels and seals
    - e. Notation of dimensions verified by field measurement
    - f. Notation of coordination requirements
  2. Do not submit Product Data until compliance with requirements of the Contract Documents has been confirmed.

## **1.6 SAMPLES**

- A. The Contractor shall comply with the General Conditions, Article 3.2.
- B. The Contractor shall submit full-size, fully fabricated samples, cured and finished as specified, and physically identical with the material or product proposed. Samples include partial sections of manufactured or fabricated components, cuts or containers of materials, color range sets, and swatches showing color, texture, and pattern.
  1. The Contractor shall mount or display samples in the manner to facilitate review of qualities indicated. Prepare samples to match the Designer's sample including the following:
    - a. Specification Section number and reference
    - b. Generic description of the Sample
    - c. Sample source
    - d. Product name or name of the Manufacturer
    - e. Compliance with recognized standards
    - f. Availability and delivery time
  2. The Contractor shall submit samples for review of size, kind, color, pattern, and texture. Submit samples for a final check of these characteristics with other elements and a comparison of these characteristics between the final submittal and the actual component as delivered and installed.

- a. Where variation in color, pattern, texture, or other characteristic is inherent in the material or product represented, submit at least three (3) multiple units that show approximate limits of the variations.
  - b. Refer to other Specification Sections for requirements for samples that illustrate workmanship, fabrication techniques, details of assembly, connections, operation, and similar construction characteristics.
  - c. Refer to other Sections for samples to be returned to the Contractor for incorporation in the Work. Such samples must be undamaged at time of use. On the transmittal, indicate special requests regarding disposition of sample submittals.
  - d. Samples not incorporated into the Work, or otherwise designated as the Owner's property, are the property of the Contractor and shall be removed from the site prior to Substantial Completion.
3. Field samples are full-size examples erected onsite to illustrate finishes, coatings, or finish materials and to establish the Project standard.
    - a. The Contractor shall comply with submittal requirements to the fullest extent possible. The Contractor shall process transmittal forms to provide a record of activity.

## **1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE DOCUMENTS**

- A. The Contractor shall comply with the General Conditions, Article 3.2
- B. The Contractor shall submit quality control submittals including design data, certifications, manufacturer's instructions, manufacturer's field reports, and other quality-control submittals as required under other Sections of the Specifications.
- C. Certifications: Where other Sections of the Specifications require certification that a product, material, or installation complies with specified requirements, submit a notarized certification from the Manufacturer certifying compliance with specified requirements.
  1. Signature: Certification shall be signed by an officer of the Manufacturer or other individual authorized to contractually bind the Company.
- D. Inspection and Test Reports: The Contractor shall submit the required inspection and test reports from independent testing agencies as specified in this Section and in other Sections of the Contract Documents.
- E. Construction Photographs: The Contractor shall submit record construction photographs as specified in this Section and in other Sections of the Contract Documents.
  1. The Contractor shall submit digital photographs. The Construction Administrator shall determine the quantity and naming convention at the preconstruction meeting.
  2. The Contractor shall identify each photograph with project name, location, number, date, time, and orientation.
  3. The Contractor shall submit progress photographs monthly unless specified otherwise. Photographs shall be taken one (1) week prior to submitting.
  4. The Contractor shall take four (4) site photographs from differing directions and a minimum of five (5) interior photographs indicating the relative progress of the Work.

## 1.8 OPERATING AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS AND WARRANTIES

- A. The Contractor shall submit all required manufacturer's operating instructions, maintenance/service manuals, and warranties in accordance with the General Conditions, Article 3.5, and Supplementary Conditions along with this and other Sections of the Contract Documents.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 REQUIRED SUBMITTALS

- A. Contractor shall submit the following information for materials and equipment to be provided under this contract.

SPEC SECTION	TITLE	CATEGORY
013200	Schedules	Construction Schedule
013200	Schedules	Schedule of Values
013200	Schedules	List of Subcontractors
013200	Schedules	Major Material Suppliers
033053	Cast-In-Place Concrete	Product Data
033053	Steel Reinforcement	Product Data
078413	Firestopping Products	Product Data
078413	Firestopping Systems Schedule	Product Data
099123	Paint Products	Product Data
099123	Painting Schedule	Product Data
099123	Color Samples	Sample
220519	Meters, Gages and Accessories	Product Data
220523	Valves	Product Data
220529	Hangers and Supports Products and Accessories	Product Data
220529	Hangers and Supports Schedule	Product Data
220529	MFMA Manufacturer Metal Framing Systems	Product Data
220529	Mechanical-Expansion Anchors	Product Data
220548	Vibration and Seismic Controls Products, Accessories and Attachments	Product Data
220548	Seismic Controls Delegated-Design Submittal - Engineered Coordination Drawings, Details, Schedules, Performance Requirements, Design Criteria, Analysis Data	Shop Drawings
220553	Identification Products	Product Data
220553	Identification Schedule	Product Data
220593	TAB Contractor Qualifications Data	Certification

220593	TAB Strategies and Procedures Plan	Test Report
220593	Certified TAB Reports including Instrument Calibration Reports	Test Report
220719	Pipe Insulation Products and Accessories	Product Data
220719	Pipe Insulation Schedule	Product Data
220719	Compliance Letter for asbestos-free, flame/smoke rating and fire stopping	Certification
220719	Installing Contractor Qualifications	Certification
221116	Domestic Water Piping, Fittings, Materials, Valves and Accessories	Product Data
221116	Domestic Water Piping, Fittings, Materials, Valves, Accessories and Joining Schedule	Product Data
221116	Field Quality-Control Test Reports	Test Report
221119	Domestic Water Piping Specialties	Product Data
221123	Domestic Water Pumps	Product Data
221223	Potable-water Storage Tanks	Product Data
221316	Sanitary Waste Vent and Storm Piping, Fittings, Materials and Accessories	Product Data
221316	Sanitary Waste Vent and Storm Piping, Fittings, Materials, Accessories and Joining Schedule	Product Data
221316	Field Quality-Control Test Reports	Test Report
223400	Condensing Water Heaters	Product Data
223400	Delegated Combustion air and Flue Gas Venting Design	Shop Drawings
223400	Source Quality-Control Test Reports	Test Report
223400	Field Quality-Control Test Reports	Test Report
223400	Warranty	Warranty
230519	Meters, Gages and Accessories	Product Data
230523	Valves	Product Data
230529	Hangers and Supports Products and Accessories	Product Data
230529	Hangers and Supports Schedule	Product Data
230529	MFMA Manufacturer Metal Framing Systems	Product Data
230529	Mechanical-Expansion Anchors	Product Data
230548	Vibration and Seismic Controls Products, Accessories and Attachments	Product Data
230548	Seismic Controls Delegated-Design Submittal - Engineered Coordination Drawings, Details, Schedules, Performance Requirements, Design Criteria, Analysis Data	Shop Drawings
230553	Identification Products	Product Data

230553	Identification Schedule	Product Data
230593	TAB Contractor Qualifications Data	Certification
230593	TAB Strategies and Procedures Plan	Test Report
230593	Certified TAB Reports including Instrument Calibration Reports	Test Report
230719	Pipe Insulation Products and Accessories	Product Data
230719	Pipe Insulation Schedule	Product Data
230719	Compliance Letter for asbestos-free, flame/smoke rating and fire stopping	Certification
230719	Installing Contractor Qualifications	Certification
230900	Direct Digital Control System Components	Product Data
230900	Direct Digital Control System	Shop Drawings
230900	Direct Digital Control System Sequences of Operation	Shop Drawings
230900	Direct Digital Control System Graphics	Shop Drawings
230900	Direct Digital Control System	As-Builts
231123	Natural Gas Piping, Fittings, Materials, Valves, Regulators and Accessories	Product Data
231123	Natural Gas Piping, Fittings, Materials, Valves, Regulators, Accessories and Joining Schedule	Product Data
231123	Field Quality-Control Test Reports	Test Report
231123	Welding Certificates	Certification
232113	Hydronic Piping, Fittings, Materials, Valves and Accessories	Product Data
232113	Hydronic Piping, Fittings, Materials, Valves, Accessories and Joining Schedule	Product Data
232113	Welding Certificates	Certification
232113	Field Quality-Control Test Reports	Test Report
232123	Hydronic Pumps and Accessories	Product Data
232123	Coordination Drawings	Shop Drawings
232513	Water Treatment Equipment and Accessories	Product Data
232513	Water Treatment Chemicals and Safety Data Sheets	Product Data
232513	Water Treatment Program	Procedure
232513	Water Analysis and Testing Results	Test Reports
233113	Metal Ducts, Fittings, Materials, Accessories and Joint and Seams	Product Data
233113	Metal Ducts, Fittings, Materials, Accessories and Joint and Seams Schedule	Product Data
233300	Air Duct Accessories	Product Data
233300	Air Duct Accessories Schedule	Product Data
233416	Centrifugal HVAC Fans	Product Data
234100	Air Filters and Housings	Product Data

235100	Listed Double-Wall Vents, Fittings, Material and Accessories	Product Data
235100	Listed Double-Wall Vents, Fittings, Material and Accessories Schedule	Product Data
235100	Listed Double-Wall Vents, Fittings, Material and Accessories	Shop Drawings
235100	Listed Double-Wall Vents, Fittings, Material and Accessories Certified Sizing Calculations	Certification
235100	Listed Double-Wall Vents, Fittings, Material and Accessories	Warranty
235216	Condensing Boilers	Product Data
235216	Delegated Combustion air and Flue Gas Venting Design	Shop Drawings
235216	Source Quality-Control Test Reports	Test Report
235216	Field Quality-Control Test Reports	Test Report
235216	Warranty	Warranty
238239	Unit Heaters	Product Data
238239	Field Quality-Control Test Reports	Test Report
238239	Coordination Drawings	Shop Drawings
238219	Fan Coil Units	Product Data
238219	Field Quality-Control Test Reports	Test Report
238219	Coordination Drawings	Shop Drawings
238236	Finned-Tube Radiation Heaters	Product Data
238236	Field Quality-Control Test Reports	Test Report
238236	Coordination Drawings	Shop Drawings
238236	Color Samples	Sample
260519	Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables	Product Data
260519	Field Quality-Control Test Reports	Test Report
260529	Hangers and Supports Products and Accessories	Product Data
260529	Hangers and Supports Schedule	Product Data
260529	MFMA Manufacturer Metal Framing Systems	Product Data
260533	Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems	Product Data
260533	Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems Schedule	Product Data
260548	Vibration and Seismic Controls Products, Accessories and Attachments	Product Data

260548	Seismic Controls Delegated-Design Submittal - Engineered Coordination Drawings, Details, Schedules, Performance Requirements, Design Criteria, Analysis Data	Shop Drawings
260553	Identification Products	Product Data
260553	Identification Schedule	Product Data
262416	Panelboards	Product Data
262416	Field Quality-Control Test Reports	Test Report
262726	Wiring Devices	Product Data
262816	Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers	Product Data
262913	Enclosed Controllers	Product Data
262923	Variable-Frequency Moter Controllers	Product Data
262923	Variable-Frequency Moter Controllers	Shop Drawings
262923	Start-up Reports	Test Report
Multiple Sections	Operation and Maintenance Manuals – Complete Project	Operation / Maintenance Manual
Multiple Sections	As-Built Drawings – Complete Project	As-Builts
Multiple Sections	Warranties	Warranty

END OF SECTION 013300

## **SECTION 013513.19 - SITE SECURITY AND HEALTH REQUIREMENTS (DMH)**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract including General and Supplementary Conditions, Bid Form, and other Division 1 Specification Sections apply to this Section.

#### **1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. This Section includes general Institution rules.
- B. This Section includes requirements for infection control in environments that Clients are housed in, dine in, or participate in program activities in or adjacent to the Scope of Work area:
  - 1. The Contractor shall have the applicable measures specified below in-place any time demolition or construction activities occur in occupied or non-occupied project work areas.
  - 2. The Contractor shall complete all specified cleaning procedures and receive clearance from the Construction Representative prior to removing any barriers and other precautionary measures – even for areas that the Clients do not occupy during construction.

#### **1.3 SUBMITTALS**

- A. List of required submittals:
  - 1. Materials Safety Data Sheets for all hazardous materials to be brought onsite.
  - 2. Schedule of proposed shutdowns, if applicable.

### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)**

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 GENERAL RULES OF THE INSTITUTION**

- A. All workers and supervisors employed by the Contractor or any Subcontractors shall be made aware that the buildings and grounds are part of a Department of Mental Health facility and that:
  - 1. The Residents or Patients are to be treated with dignity.
  - 2. Construction activities shall not interfere with normal facility operation, except as otherwise arranged with and approved by the Facility Authorities.
  - 3. Access to the Facility, Residents, and Staff by Emergency Responders shall not be compromised at any time.
  - 4. Fire exits, alarm systems, and sprinkler systems shall remain fully operational at all times unless written approval is received from the Construction Representative and the



appropriate Facility Representative at least (24) hours in advance. The Contractor shall submit a written time schedule for any proposed shutdowns.

5. Smoking is not permitted in State-operated buildings. Smoking on grounds shall be in accordance with local Facility regulations and only as approved by Facility Management.
6. Intoxicating beverages or narcotics shall not be brought upon the premises nor shall Contractor's personnel be under the influence of these substances while on the premises.
7. Explosives or firearms and other weapons shall not be allowed onsite.
8. Keys shall not be left in unattended vehicles. Vehicles shall be locked when not in use.
9. The Residents shall not be photographed. Maintaining confidentiality of the Residents shall be required.

B. Because of the persistent risk that Residents or Patients may cause harm to themselves or others, extreme caution and special care must be taken in the interest of safety.

1. Materials, tools, and construction apparatus including ropes, ladders, and flammable liquids shall not be left unattended during working hours and shall be securely stored during non-working hours. Secure storage includes lockable cabinets, rooms, trailers, and rigid fenced areas. The location and use of exterior storage areas shall be approved by the Construction Representative and Facility Management prior to their use.
2. An inventory of tools, equipment, and materials intended to be left unsecured must be submitted to and approved by the Construction Representative in advance.
3. Any missing tools, equipment, or material must be immediately reported to the Construction Representative and Facility Management. Unattended or unsecured tools, equipment, or material that poses a potential risk may be confiscated by Facility Staff and returned after completion of the appropriate request documents by the Contractor.
4. Access to construction areas must be controlled at all times. Appropriate barriers must be erected to secure trenches, pits, wiring, etc.
5. Material Safety Data Sheets, or their equivalent, shall be provided to the Construction Representative for all hazardous materials to be brought onsite at least a day before their delivery.
6. Construction debris and trash must be securely stored in approved containers or removed from the site at least daily.

C. If the safety of Residents or Staff is jeopardized because Safety Guidelines are not properly observed, the Facility Representative will notify the Construction Representative, who may stop the Work until the situation is resolved. In such case, the Work will resume only after the unsafe conditions have been corrected and the Contractor is notified by the Construction Representative to resume the Work.

### **3.2 ACCESS TO THE SITE**

- A. The Contractor shall coordinate with the Facility and Construction Representative to establish a schedule for working hours. Normal working hours for this Facility are 7:30AM to 4:00PM Monday through Friday. Working hour changes or overtime are to be requested and approved (48) hours in advance. The need for emergency overtime shall be reported to the Construction Representative as soon as it is evident that overtime is needed.
- B. The Contractor shall provide the name and phone number of the individual who is in charge onsite and who can be contacted in case of an emergency. This individual must maintain a current list of names and addresses of all project construction personnel and to furnish this list

to the Construction Representative or Facility Representative upon request.

- C. All construction personnel shall be identified to the Facility Representative and, when the Facility Representative feels it is necessary, they will be issued identification cards.

### **3.3 HEALTH AND TRAFFIC CONTROLS**

- A. Take all reasonable and necessary measures to reduce air and water pollution by any material or equipment used during construction. Keep volatile wastes in approved covered containers. Do not dispose of volatile wastes or oils in storm or sanitary drains.
- B. Keep project area in a neat, clean, orderly, and safe condition at all times. Immediately remove all waste materials. Do not allow trash or rubbish to accumulate. Provide approved onsite containers for collection of trash and rubbish and dispose of it at frequent intervals during progression of the Work.
- C. No burning will be permitted on the grounds.
- D. Conduct all construction-related activities and management of debris to ensure minimum interference with roadways, streets, walks, utilities, and adjacent facilities.
- E. Do not obstruct streets, driveways, walks, or use facilities without permission from the Facility Representative.
- F. No driver shall exceed the Facility speed limit of 5mph.

### **3.4 SPECIFICATION OF REQUIRED INFECTION CONTROL PRECAUTIONS BY CLASS**

- A. The Facility Contact or the DMH Capital Improvements Administrator will help you determine which Class applies to this particular project.
- B. Class I is for inspection and non-invasive type activities. These include, but are not limited to, the removal of ceiling tiles for visual inspection (1 tile per 50SqFt, painting without sanding, wall covering, electrical trim work, minor plumbing, and activities which do not generate dust or require cutting of walls or access to ceilings other than for visual inspection.
  - 1. Class I Contractor shall perform the following precautionary measures during the project:
    - a. Execute work by methods to minimize raising dust from construction operations.
    - b. Immediately replace a ceiling tile displaced for visual inspection.
  - 2. Class I Contractor shall perform the following measures upon completion of the project.
    - a. No work is required.
- C. Class II is for work that generates minimal to a high level of dust, requires demolition, or removal of any fixed building components or assemblies. Work of this type includes, but is not limited to, installation of telephone and computer cabling, access to chase spaces, cutting of walls or ceiling where dust migration can be controlled, sanding of walls for painting or wall covering, removal of floor coverings, ceiling tiles and casework, new wall construction, minor

duct work, electrical or plumbing work above ceilings, and any activity that cannot be completed within a single work shift.

1. Class II Contractor shall perform the following precautionary measures during the project:
  - a. Provide active means to prevent airborne dust from dispersing into the atmosphere.
  - b. Water mist work surfaces to control dust while cutting.
  - c. Seal unused doors with duct tape.
  - d. Block off and seal air vents.
  - e. Place dust mat at entrance and exit of work area.
  - f. Remove or isolate HVAC system in areas where work is being performed.
2. Class II Contractor shall perform the following measures upon completion of the project:
  - a. Wipe work surfaces with disinfectant.
  - b. Contain construction waste before transport in tightly covered containers.
  - c. Wet mop and/or vacuum with HEPA filtered vacuum before leaving work area.
  - d. Remove isolation of HVAC system in areas where work was performed.

D. Class III is for major demolition and construction projects. Work includes, but is not limited to, activities which require consecutive work shifts, heavy demolition, the removal of a complete cabling system, and new construction.

1. Class III Contractor shall perform the following precautionary measures during the project:
  - a. Remove or isolate HVAC system in area where work is being done to prevent contamination of duct system including block off and seal air vents.
  - b. Complete all critical barriers, i.e., drywall, plywood, and plastic to seal area from non-work area or implement control cube method (use cart with plastic covering and sealed connection to worksite with HEPA vacuum for vacuuming prior to exit) before construction begins.
  - c. Maintain negative air pressure within worksite utilizing HEPA equipped air filtration units.
  - d. Place dust mat at entrance and exit of work area.
  - e. Contain construction waste before transport in tightly covered containers.
  - f. Cover transport receptacles or carts. Tape covering unless solid lid.
2. Class III Contractor shall perform the following measures upon completion of the project:
  - a. Do not remove barriers from work area until completed project is inspected by the Construction Representative and a Representative of the Facility's Safety and Inspection Control Section.
  - b. Remove barrier materials carefully to minimize spreading of dirt and debris associated with construction.
  - c. Vacuum work area with HEPA filtered vacuums.
  - d. Wet mop area with disinfectant.
  - e. Remove isolation of HVAC system in areas where work is being performed.

### **3.5 SECURITY CLEARANCES AND RESTRICTIONS**

#### **A. FMDC CONTRACTOR BACKGROUND AND ID BADGE PROCESS**

1. All employees of an OA/FMDC contractor (or subcontractor performing work under an OA/FMDC contract) are required to submit a fingerprint check through the Missouri State Highway Patrol (MSHP) and the FBI enabling OA/FMDC to obtain state and national criminal background checks on the employees, unless stated otherwise in the Contractor's contract.
2. FMDC reserves the right to prohibit any employee of the Contractor from performing work in or on the premises of any facility owned, operated, or utilized by the State of Missouri for any reason.
3. The Contractor shall ensure all of its employees submit fingerprints to the Missouri State Highway Patrol and pay for the cost of such background checks. The Contractor shall submit to FMDC via email to [FMDCSecurity@oa.mo.gov](mailto:FMDCSecurity@oa.mo.gov) a list of the names of the Contractor's employees who will be fingerprinted and a signed OA/FMDC Authorization for Release of Information Confidentiality Oath for each employee. All employees of the Contractor approved by FMDC to work at a State facility must obtain a contractor ID badge from FMDC prior to beginning work on-site, unless the Director of FMDC, at the Director's discretion, waives the requirement for a contractor ID badge. The Contractor and its employees must comply with the process for background checks and contractor ID badges found on FMDC's website at: <https://oa.mo.gov/facilities/facilities-operations/security-information/fmdc-contractor-background-and-id-badge>
4. Fingerprints and Authorization for Release of Information Confidentiality Oath form are valid for one (1) year and must be renewed annually. Changing or adding locations may result in additional required documentation. Certain employees may be required to be fingerprinted more frequently. OA/FMDC reserves the right to request additional background checks at any time for any reason.

- B. The Contractor shall notify FMDC via email to [FMDCSecurity@oa.mo.gov](mailto:FMDCSecurity@oa.mo.gov) within 48 hours of anyone severing employment with their company.

### **3.6 PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY**

#### **A. SAFETY PRECAUTIONS AND PROGRAMS**

1. The Contractor shall at all times conduct operations under this Contract in a manner to avoid the risk of bodily harm to persons or risk of damage to any property. The Contractor shall promptly take precautions which are necessary and adequate against conditions created during the progress of the Contractor's activities hereunder which involve a risk of bodily harm to persons or a risk of damage to property. The Contractor shall continuously inspect Work, materials, and equipment to discover and determine any such conditions and shall be solely responsible for discovery, determination, and correction of any such conditions. The Contractor shall comply with applicable safety laws, standards, codes, and regulations in the jurisdiction where the Work is being performed, specifically, but without limiting the generality of the foregoing, with rules, regulations, and standards adopted pursuant to the Williams-Steiger Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1970 and applicable amendments.
2. All contractors, subcontractors and workers on this project are subject to the Construction Safety Training provisions 292.675 RSMo.

3. In the event the Contractor encounters on the site, material reasonably believed to be asbestos, polychlorinated biphenyl (PCB), lead, mercury, or other material known to be hazardous, which has not been rendered harmless, the Contractor shall immediately stop Work in the area affected and report the condition to the Owner's Representative and the Architect in writing. The Work in the affected area shall not thereafter be resumed except by written agreement of the Owner's Representative and Contractor if in fact the material is asbestos or polychlorinated biphenyl (PCB) and has not been rendered harmless. The Work in the affected area shall be resumed in the absence of asbestos or polychlorinated biphenyl (PCB), or when it has been rendered harmless by written agreement of the Owner's Representative and the Contractor. "Rendered Harmless" shall mean that levels of such materials are less than any applicable exposure standards, including but limited to OSHA regulations.

## B. SAFETY OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY

1. The Contractor shall take reasonable precautions for safety of, and shall provide protection to prevent damage, injury, or loss to:
  - a. clients, staff, the public, construction personnel, and other persons who may be affected thereby;
  - b. the Work and materials and equipment to be incorporated therein, whether in storage on or off the site, under care, custody, or control of the Contractor or the Contractor's Subcontractors of any tier; and
  - c. other property at the site or adjacent thereto, such as trees, shrubs, lawns, walks, pavements, roadways, structures, and utilities not designated for removal, relocation, or replacement in the course of construction.
2. The Contractor shall give notices and comply with applicable laws, standards, codes, ordinances, rules, regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities bearing on safety of persons or property or their protection from damage, injury, or loss.
3. The Contractor shall erect and maintain, as required by existing conditions and performance of the Contract, safeguards for safety and protection, including, but not limited to, posting danger signs and other warnings against hazards, promulgating safety regulations, and notifying owners and users of adjacent sites and utilities.
4. When use or storage of explosives or other hazardous materials or equipment or unusual methods are necessary for execution of the Work, the Contractor shall exercise the highest degree of care and carry on such activities under supervision of properly qualified personnel.
5. The Contractor shall promptly remedy damage and loss (other than damage or loss insured under property insurance required by the Contract Documents) to property referred to in this Section caused in whole or in part by the Contractor, a Subcontractor of any tier, or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them, or by anyone for whose acts they may be liable, and for which the Contractor is responsible under this Section, except damage or loss attributable solely to acts or omissions of Owner or the Architect or anyone directly or indirectly employed by either of them, or by anyone for whose acts either of them may be liable, and not attributable to the fault or negligence of the Contractor. The foregoing obligations of the Contractor are in addition to the Contractor's other obligations stated elsewhere in the Contract.
6. The Contractor shall designate a responsible member of the Contractor's organization at the site whose duty shall be the prevention of accidents, and the maintaining, enforcing and supervising of safety precautions and programs. This person shall be the Contractor's

superintendent unless otherwise designated by the Contractor in writing to the Owner's Representative and Architect. The Contractor shall hold regularly scheduled safety meetings to instruct Contractor personnel on safety practices, accident avoidance and prevention, and the Project Safety Program. The Contractor shall furnish safety equipment and enforce the use of such equipment by its employees and its subcontractors of any tier.

7. The Contractor shall not load or permit any part of the construction or site to be loaded so as to endanger its safety.
8. The Contractor shall promptly report in writing to the Owner all accidents arising out of or in connection with the Work which cause death, lost time injury, personal injury, or property damage, giving full details and statements of any witnesses. In addition, if death, serious personal injuries, or serious property damages are caused, the accident shall be reported immediately.
9. The Contractor shall promptly notify in writing to the Owner of any claims for injury or damage to personal property related to the work, either by or against the Contractor.
10. The Owner assumes no responsibility or liability for the physical condition or safety of the Work site or any improvements located on the Work site. The Contractor shall be solely responsible for providing a safe place for the performance of the Work. The Owner shall not be required to make any adjustment in either the Contract Sum or Contract Time concerning any failure by the Contractor or any Subcontractor to comply with the requirements of this Paragraph.
11. In no event shall the Owner have control over, charge of, or any responsibility for construction means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures or for safety precautions and programs in connection with the Work, notwithstanding any of the rights and authority granted the Owner in the Contract Documents.
12. The Contractor shall maintain at his own cost and expense, adequate, safe and sufficient walkways, platforms, scaffolds, ladders, hoists and all necessary, proper, and adequate equipment, apparatus, and appliances useful in carrying on the Work and which are necessary to make the place of Work safe and free from avoidable danger for clients, staff, the public and construction personnel, and as may be required by safety provisions of applicable laws, ordinances, rules regulations and building and construction codes.

**END OF SECTION 013513.19**

## **SECTION 015000 – CONSTRUCTION FACILITIES AND TEMPORARY CONTROLS**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract including General and Supplementary Conditions, Bid Form, and other Division 1 Specification Sections apply to this Section.

#### **1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. This Section includes requirements for construction facilities and temporary controls including temporary utilities, support facilities, security, and protection.
- B. Temporary utilities include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Water service and distribution
  - 2. Temporary electric power and light
  - 3. Temporary heat
  - 4. Ventilation
  - 5. Sanitary facilities, including drinking water
- C. Support facilities include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Field offices and storage sheds
  - 2. Temporary enclosures
  - 3. Waste disposal services
  - 4. Construction aids and miscellaneous services and facilities
- D. Security and protection facilities include, but are not limited to, to following:
  - 1. Temporary fire protection
  - 2. Barricades, warning signs, and lights
  - 3. Environmental protection

#### **1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Regulations: Comply with industry standards and applicable laws and regulations including, but not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Building code requirements
  - 2. Health and safety regulations
  - 3. Utility company regulations
  - 4. Police, fire department, and rescue squad rules
  - 5. Environmental protection regulations
- B. Standards: Comply with NFPA 241 “Standard for Safeguarding Construction, Alterations, and Demolition Operations”. ANSI A10 Series standards for “Safety Requirements for Construction and Demolition”, and NECA Electrical Design Library “Temporary Electrical Facilities”.

1. Electrical Service: Comply with NEMA, NECA, and UL standards and regulations for temporary electric service. Install service in compliance with NFPA 70 “National Electric Code”.
- C. Inspections: Arrange for authorities having jurisdiction to inspect and test each temporary utility before use. Obtain required certifications and permits.

#### **1.4 PROJECT CONDITIONS**

- A. Temporary Utilities: Prepare a schedule indicating dates for implementation and termination of each temporary utility. At the earliest feasible time, when acceptable to the Owner, change over from use of temporary service to use of permanent service.
- B. Conditions of Use: Keep temporary services and facilities clean and neat in appearance. Operate in a safe and efficient manner. Relocate temporary services and facilities as the Work progresses. Do not overload facilities or permit them to interfere with progress. Take necessary fire-prevention measures. Do not allow hazardous, dangerous, or unsanitary conditions, or public nuisances to develop or persist onsite.

### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

#### **2.1 MATERIALS**

- A. General: Provide new materials. If acceptable to the Designer, the Contractor may use undamaged, previously used materials in serviceable condition. Provide materials suitable for use intended.
- B. Lumber and Plywood: Comply with requirements in Division 6 Section “Rough Carpentry”.
  1. For signs and directory boards, provide exterior-type, Grade B-B high-density concrete form overlay plywood of sized and thicknesses indicated.
  2. For safety barriers, sidewalk bridges, and similar uses, provide minimum 5/8” (16mm) thick exterior plywood.
- C. Tarpaulins: Provide waterproof, fire-resistant, UL-labeled tarpaulins with flame-spread rating of (15) or less. For temporary enclosures, provide translucent, nylon-reinforced laminated polyethylene or polyvinyl chloride, fire-retardant tarpaulins.
- D. Water: Provide potable water approved by local health authorities.
- E. Open-Mesh Fencing: Provide 0.120” (3mm) thick, galvanized 2” (50mm) chainlink fabric fencing 6’ (2m) high with galvanized steel pipe posts, 1½” (38mm) ID for line posts and 2½” (64mm) ID for corner posts.

#### **2.2 EQUIPMENT**

- A. General: Provide new equipment. If acceptable to the Designer, the Contractor may use undamaged, previously used equipment in serviceable condition. Provide equipment suitable for use intended.
- B. Water Hoses: Provide ¾” (19mm), heavy-duty, abrasion-resistant, flexible rubber hoses 100’ (30m) long, with pressure rating greater than the maximum pressure of the water distribution system. Provide adjustable shutoff nozzles at hose discharge.



- C. Electrical Outlets: Provide properly configured, NEMA-polarized outlets to prevent insertion of 110 to 120V plugs into higher voltage outlets. Provide receptacle outlets equipped with ground-fault circuit interrupters, reset button, and pilot light for connection of power tools and equipment.
- D. Electrical Power Cords: Provide grounded extension cords. Use hard-service cords where exposed to abrasion and traffic. Provide waterproof connectors to connect separate lengths of electric cords if single lengths will not reach areas where construction activities are in progress. Do not exceed safe length-voltage rating.
- E. Lamps and Light Fixtures: Provide general service incandescent lamps of wattage required for adequate illumination. Provide guard cages or tempered-glass enclosures where exposed to breakage. Provide exterior fixture where exposed to moisture.
- F. Heating Units: Provide temporary heating units that have been tested and labeled by UL, FM, or another recognized trade association related to the type of fuel being consumed.
- G. Temporary Offices: The Owner will provide an Owner designated, unsecure, limited area in Industries Building for Contractor's use only during Facilities normal working hours so long that as facilities are cleaned and maintained in a condition acceptable to the Owner. All construction personnel will be allowed access only to those specific facilities designated by the Construction Representative. Contractor has the option of providing their own prefabricated or mobile units or similar job-built construction with lockable entrances, operable windows, and serviceable finishes. Location shall be to the discretion of the Construction Representative. Provide heated and air-conditioned units on foundations adequate for normal loading. Contractor is responsible for providing their own prefabricated or mobile unit's utilities.
- H. Temporary Toilet Units: Use of Owner's existing toilet facilities will be permitted, so long as facilities are cleaned and maintained in a condition acceptable to the Owner. All construction personnel will be allowed access only to those specific facilities designed by the Construction Representative. At substantial completion, restore these facilities to the condition prevalent at the time of initial use.
- I. Fire Extinguishers: Provide hand-carried, portable, UL-rated, Class A fire extinguishers for temporary offices and similar spaces. In other locations, provide hand-carried, portable, UL-rated, Class ABC, dry-chemical extinguishers, or a combination of extinguishers of NFPA-recommended classes for the exposures.
  - 1. Comply with NFPA 10 and NFPA 241 for classification, extinguishing agent, and size required by location and class of fire exposure.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. Use qualified personnel for installation of temporary facilities. Locate facilities where they will serve the Project adequately and result in minimum interference with performance of the Work. Relocate and modify facilities as required.
- B. Provide each Facility ready for use when needed to avoid delay. Maintain and modify as required. Do not remove until facilities are no longer needed or are replaced by authorized use of completed permanent facilities.

### 3.2 TEMPORARY UTILITY INSTALLATION

- A. Temporary Water Service: The Owner will provide water for construction purposes from the existing building system. All required temporary extensions shall be provided and removed by the Contractor. Connection points and methods of connection shall be designated and approved by the Construction Representative.
- B. Temporary Electric Power Service (Construction Lighting and Power Tools): The Owner will provide electric power for construction lighting and power tools. Contractors using such services shall pay all costs of temporary services, circuits, outlet, extensions, etc.
- C. Temporary Electric Power Service (Welders and Other High Energy Use Equipment): The Contractor shall provide temporary electrical power generators and temporary electrical extensions for Contractor's use of welders and other high energy use equipment.
- D. Temporary Lighting: Provide temporary lighting with local switching.
  - 1. Install and operate temporary lighting that will fulfill security and protection requirements without operating the entire system. Provide temporary lighting that will provide adequate illumination for construction operations and traffic conditions.
- E. Temporary Heating: Provide temporary heat required by construction activities for curing or drying of completed installations or for protection of installed construction from adverse effects of low temperatures or high humidity. Select safe equipment that will not have a harmful effect on completed installations or elements being installed. Coordinate ventilation requirements to produce the ambient condition required and minimize consumption of energy.
  - 1. Heating Facilities: Except where the Owner authorizes use of the permanent system, provide vented, self-contained, LP gas or fuel-oil heaters with individual space thermostatic control.
  - 2. Use of gasoline-burning space heaters, open flame, or salamander heating units is prohibited.
- F. Temporary Heating and Cooling: The normal heating and/or cooling system of the building shall be maintained in operation during the construction. Should the Contractor find it necessary to interrupt the normal HVAC service to spaces, which have not been vacated for construction, such interruptions shall be pre-scheduled with the Construction Representative.
- G. Temporary Toilets: Use of the Owner's existing toilet facilities will be permitted, so long as facilities are cleaned and maintained in a condition acceptable to the Owner. All construction personnel will be allowed access only to those specific facilities designed by the Construction Representative. At substantial completion, restore these facilities to the condition prevalent at the time of initial use.
- H. Wash Facilities: The Owner will provide wash facilities within the building. All construction personnel will be allowed access only to those specific facilities designated by the Construction Representative.

### 3.3 SUPPORT FACILITIES INSTALLATION

- A. General: Locate field offices, storage sheds, and other temporary construction and support facilities as designated by the Construction Representative.
  - 1. Maintain support facilities until near Substantial Completion. Remove prior to Substantial Completion. Personnel remaining after Substantial Completion will be permitted to use permanent facilities, under conditions acceptable to the Owner.
- B. Field Offices (Contractor Option): If selected for use by Contractor, provide insulated, weathertight temporary offices of sufficient size to accommodate Contractor's use at the Project site. Keep the office clean and orderly.
- C. Storage facilities: Install storage sheds or containers sized, furnished, and equipped to accommodate materials and equipment involved, including temporary utility service. No area of storage will be made available inside any of Owner's buildings. The Contractor shall provide their own security. Specific locations for outside storage onsite will be discussed at the Pre-Bid Meeting and the Pre-Construction Meeting and as designated by the Construction Representative.
- D. Construction Parking: Parking at the site will be provided in the areas designated at the Pre-Construction Meeting.
- E. Temporary Enclosures: Provide temporary enclosures for protection of construction, in progress and completed, from exposure, foul weather, other construction operations, and similar activities.
  - 1. Where heat is needed and the permanent building enclosure is not complete, provide temporary enclosures where there is no other provision for containment of heat. Coordinate enclosure with ventilating and materials drying or curing requirements to avoid dangerous conditions and effects.
  - 2. Install tarpaulins securely with incombustible wood framing and other materials. Close openings of 25SqFt (2.3SqM) or less with plywood or similar materials.
  - 3. Close openings through floor or roof decks and horizontal surfaces with load-bearing, wood-framed construction.
  - 4. Where temporary wood or plywood enclosure exceeds 100SqFt (9.2SqM) in area, use UL-labeled, fire-retardant-treated material for framing and main sheathing.
- F. Temporary Elevator Use: The Owner will allow use of elevators within the building. All construction personnel will be allowed access only to those specific elevators designated by the Construction Representative.
- G. Collection and Disposal of Waste: Collect waste from construction areas and elsewhere daily. Comply with requirements of NFPA 241 for removal of combustible waste material and debris. Enforce requirements strictly. Do not hold materials more than seven (7) days during normal weather or three (3) days when the temperature is expected to rise above 80°F (27°C). Handle hazardous, dangerous, or unsanitary waste materials separately from other waste by containerizing properly. Dispose of material lawfully.

### **3.4 SECURITY AND PROTECTION FACILITIES INSTALLATION**

- A. Except for use of permanent fire protection as soon as available, do not change over from use of temporary security and protection facilities to permanent facilities until Substantial Completion, or longer, as requested by the Designer.
- B. Temporary Fire Protection: Until fire-protection needs are supplied by permanent facilities, install and maintain temporary fire-protection facilities of the types needed to protect against reasonable predictable and controllable fire losses. Comply with NFPA 10 “Standard for Portable Fire Extinguishers” and NFPA 241 “Standard for Safeguarding Construction, Alterations, and Demolition Operations”.
  - 1. Locate fire extinguishers where convenient and effective for their intended purpose, but not less than one (1) extinguisher on each floor at or near each usable stairwell.
  - 2. Store combustible materials in containers in fire-safe locations.
  - 3. Maintain unobstructed access to fire extinguishers, fire hydrants, temporary fire-protection facilities, stairways, and other access routes for fighting fires. Prohibit smoking in hazardous fire-exposure areas.
  - 4. Provide supervision of welding operations, combustion-type temporary heating units, and similar sources of fire ignition.
- C. Permanent Fire Protection: Building’s existing permanent fire protection systems shall remain operational at all times.
- D. Barricades, Warning Signs, and Lights: Comply with standards and code requirements for erection of structurally adequate barricades. Paint with appropriate colors, graphics, and warning signs to inform personnel and the public of the hazard being protected against. Where appropriate and needed, provide lighting including flashing red or amber lights.
- E. Security Enclosure and Lockup: Install substantial temporary enclosure of partially completed areas of construction. Provide locking entrances to prevent unauthorized entrance, vandalism, theft, and similar violations of security.
  - 1. Storage: Where materials and equipment must be stored and are of value or attractive for theft, provide a secure lockup. Enforce discipline in connection with the installation and release of material to minimize the opportunity for theft and vandalism.
- F. Environmental Protection: Provide protection, operate temporary facilities, and conduct construction in ways and by methods that comply with environmental regulations and minimize the possibility that air, waterways, and subsoil might be contaminated or polluted or that other undesirable effects might result. Avoid use of tools and equipment that produce harmful noise. Restrict use of noisemaking tools and equipment to hours that will minimize complaints from persons or firms near the site.

### **3.5 OPERATION, TERMINATION AND REMOVAL**

- A. Supervision: Enforce strict discipline in use of temporary facilities. Limit availability of temporary facilities to essential and intended uses to minimize waste and abuse.
- B. Maintenance: Maintain facilities in good operating condition until removal. Protect from damage by freezing temperatures and similar elements.

1. Maintain operation of temporary enclosures, heating, cooling, humidity control, ventilation, and similar facilities on a 24-hour basis where required to achieve indicated results and to avoid possibility of damage.
  2. Protection: Prevent water-filled piping from freezing. Maintain markers for underground lines. Protect from damage during excavation operations.
- C. Termination and Removal: Unless the Designer requests that it be maintained longer, remove each temporary facility when the need has ended, when replaced by authorized use of a permanent facility, or no later than Substantial Completion. Complete or, if necessary, restore permanent construction that may have been delayed because of interference with the temporary facility. Repair damaged Work, clean exposed surfaces, and replace construction that cannot be satisfactorily repaired.
1. Materials and facilities that constitute temporary facilities are the Contractor's property. The Owner reserves the right to take possession of project identification signs.
  2. At Substantial Completion, clean and renovate permanent facilities used during the construction period including, but not limited to, the following:
    - a. Replace air filters and clean inside of ductwork and housing.
    - b. Replace significantly worn parts and parts subject to unusual operating conditions.
    - c. Replace lamps burned out or noticeably dimmed by hours of use.

**END OF SECTION 015000**

## **SECTION 016000 - PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### **1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for selection of products for use in Project; product delivery, storage, and handling; manufacturers' standard warranties on products; special warranties; and comparable products.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Division 01 Section "Substitution Procedures" for requests for substitutions.
  - 2. Division 01 Section "References" for applicable industry standards for products specified.

#### **1.3 DEFINITIONS**

- A. Products: Items obtained for incorporating into the Work, whether purchased for Project or taken from previously purchased stock. The term "product" includes the terms "material," "equipment," "system," and terms of similar intent.
  - 1. Named Products: Items identified by manufacturer's product name, including make or model number or other designation shown or listed in manufacturer's published product literature that is current as of date of the Contract Documents.
  - 2. New Products: Items that have not previously been incorporated into another project or facility. Products salvaged or recycled from other projects are not considered new products.
  - 3. Comparable Product: Product that is demonstrated and approved through submittal process to have the indicated qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics that equal or exceed those of specified product.
- B. Basis-of-Design Product Specification: A specification in which a specific manufacturer's product is named and accompanied by the words "basis-of-design product," including make or model number or other designation, to establish the significant qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics for purposes of evaluating comparable products of additional manufacturers named in the specification.

#### **1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS**

- A. Comparable Product Requests: Submit request for consideration of each comparable product. Identify product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced. Include Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.
  - 1. Include data to indicate compliance with the requirements specified in "Comparable Products" Article.
  - 2. Architect's Action: If necessary, Architect will request additional information or documentation for evaluation within one week of receipt of a comparable product request. Architect will notify Contractor of approval or rejection of proposed comparable product request within 15 days of receipt of request, or seven days of receipt of additional information or documentation, whichever is later.
    - a. Form of Approval: As specified in Division 01 Section "Submittal Procedures."
    - b. Use product specified if Architect does not issue a decision on use of a comparable product request within time allocated.
  - 3. Comparable product requests for products indicated in these specifications as "no substitutions" will not be considered.
- B. Basis-of-Design Product Specification Submittal: Comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Submittal Procedures." Show compliance with requirements.

#### **1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Compatibility of Options: If Contractor is given option of selecting between two or more products for use on Project, select product compatible with products previously selected, even if previously selected products were also options.
  - 1. Each contractor is responsible for providing products and construction methods compatible with products and construction methods of other contractors.
  - 2. If a dispute arises between contractors over concurrently selectable but incompatible products, Architect will determine which products shall be used.

#### **1.6 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Deliver, store, and handle products using means and methods that will prevent damage, deterioration, and loss, including theft and vandalism. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Delivery and Handling:
  - 1. Schedule delivery to minimize long-term storage at Project site and to prevent overcrowding of construction spaces.
  - 2. Coordinate delivery with installation time to ensure minimum holding time for items that are flammable, hazardous, easily damaged, or sensitive to deterioration, theft, and other losses.

3. Deliver products to Project site in an undamaged condition in manufacturer's original sealed container or other packaging system, complete with labels and instructions for handling, storing, unpacking, protecting, and installing.
4. Inspect products on delivery to determine compliance with the Contract Documents and to determine that products are undamaged and properly protected.

C. Storage:

1. Store products to allow for inspection and measurement of quantity or counting of units.
2. Store materials in a manner that will not endanger Project structure.
3. Store products that are subject to damage by the elements, under cover in a weathertight enclosure above ground, with ventilation adequate to prevent condensation.
4. Protect foam plastic from exposure to sunlight, except to extent necessary for period of installation and concealment.
5. Comply with product manufacturer's written instructions for temperature, humidity, ventilation, and weather-protection requirements for storage.
6. Protect stored products from damage and liquids from freezing.

## **1.7 PRODUCT WARRANTIES**

- A. Warranties specified in other Sections shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties required by the Contract Documents. Manufacturer's disclaimers and limitations on product warranties do not relieve Contractor of obligations under requirements of the Contract Documents.

1. **Manufacturer's Warranty:** Written warranty furnished by individual manufacturer for a particular product and specifically endorsed by manufacturer to Owner.
2. **Special Warranty:** Written warranty required by the Contract Documents to provide specific rights for Owner.

- B. **Special Warranties:** Prepare a written document that contains appropriate terms and identification, ready for execution.

1. **Manufacturer's Standard Form:** Modified to include Project-specific information and properly executed.
2. **Specified Form:** When specified forms are included with the Specifications, prepare a written document using indicated form properly executed.
3. See Divisions 02 through 33 Sections for specific content requirements and particular requirements for submitting special warranties.

- C. **Submittal Time:** Comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures."

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 PRODUCT SELECTION PROCEDURES**

- A. **General Product Requirements:** Provide products that comply with the Contract Documents, are undamaged and, unless otherwise indicated, are new at time of installation.



1. Provide products complete with accessories, trim, finish, fasteners, and other items needed for a complete installation and indicated use and effect.
2. Standard Products: If available, and unless custom products or nonstandard options are specified, provide standard products of types that have been produced and used successfully in similar situations on other projects.
3. Owner reserves the right to limit selection to products with warranties not in conflict with requirements of the Contract Documents.
4. Where products are accompanied by the term "as selected," Architect will make selection.
5. Descriptive, performance, and reference standard requirements in the Specifications establish salient characteristics of products.
6. Or Equal: For products specified by name and accompanied by the term "or equal," or "or approved equal," or "or approved," comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article to obtain approval for use of an unnamed product.

B. Product Selection Procedures:

1. Product: Where Specifications name a single manufacturer and product, provide the named product that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered.
2. Manufacturer/Source: Where Specifications name a single manufacturer or source, provide a product by the named manufacturer or source that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered.
3. Products:
  - a. Restricted List: Where Specifications include a list of names of both manufacturers and products, provide one of the products listed that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered unless otherwise indicated.
4. Manufacturers:
  - a. Restricted List: Where Specifications include a list of manufacturers' names, provide a product by one of the manufacturers listed that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered unless otherwise indicated.
5. Basis-of-Design Product: Where Specifications name a product, or refer to a product indicated on Drawings, and include a list of manufacturers, provide the specified or indicated product or a comparable product by one of the other named manufacturers. Drawings and Specifications indicate sizes, profiles, dimensions, and other characteristics that are based on the product named. Comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed product by one of the other named manufacturers.

## 2.2 COMPARABLE PRODUCTS

- A. Conditions for Consideration: Architect will consider Contractor's request for comparable product when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not

satisfied, Architect may return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:

1. Evidence that the proposed product does not require revisions to the Contract Documents, that it is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce the indicated results, and that it is compatible with other portions of the Work.
2. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed product with those named in the Specifications. Significant qualities include attributes such as performance, weight, size, durability, visual effect, and specific features and requirements indicated.
3. Evidence that proposed product provides specified warranty.
4. List of similar installations for completed projects with project names and addresses and names and addresses of architects and owners, if requested.
5. Samples, if requested.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)**

**END OF SECTION 016000**

## **SECTION 017300 - EXECUTION**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### **1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. Section includes general administrative and procedural requirements governing execution of the Work including, but not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Construction layout.
  - 2. Field engineering and surveying.
  - 3. Installation of the Work.
  - 4. Cutting and patching.
  - 5. Progress cleaning.
  - 6. Starting and adjusting.
  - 7. Protection of installed construction.
  - 8. Correction of the Work.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Division 01 Section "Summary" for limits on use of Project site.
  - 2. Division 01 Section "Submittal Procedures" for submitting surveys.
  - 3. Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures."

#### **1.3 DEFINITIONS**

- A. Cutting: Removal of in-place construction necessary to permit installation or performance of other work.
- B. Patching: Fitting and repair work required to restore construction to original conditions after installation of other work.

#### **1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Cutting and Patching: Comply with requirements for and limitations on cutting and patching of construction elements.
  - 1. Structural Elements: When cutting and patching structural elements, notify Architect of locations and details of cutting and await directions from Architect before proceeding.

Shore, brace, and support structural elements during cutting and patching. Do not cut and patch structural elements in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity or increase deflection

2. Operational Elements: Do not cut and patch operating elements and related components in a manner that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety. Operational elements include the following:
    - a. Primary operational systems and equipment.
    - b. Fire separation assemblies.
    - c. Air or smoke barriers.
    - d. Fire-suppression systems.
    - e. Mechanical systems piping and ducts.
    - f. Control systems.
    - g. Communication systems.
    - h. Fire-detection and -alarm systems.
    - i. Electrical wiring systems.
    - j. Operating systems of special construction.
  3. Other Construction Elements: Do not cut and patch other construction elements or components in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity, that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended, or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety. Other construction elements include but are not limited to the following:
    - a. Water, moisture, or vapor barriers.
    - b. Membranes and flashings.
    - c. Exterior curtain-wall construction.
    - d. Sprayed fire-resistive material.
    - e. Equipment supports.
    - f. Piping, ductwork, vessels, and equipment.
    - g. Noise- and vibration-control elements and systems.
  4. Visual Elements: Do not cut and patch construction in a manner that results in visual evidence of cutting and patching. Do not cut and patch exposed construction in a manner that would, in Architect's opinion, reduce the building's aesthetic qualities. Remove and replace construction that has been cut and patched in a visually unsatisfactory manner.
- B. Cutting and Patching Conference: Before proceeding, meet at Project site with parties involved in cutting and patching, including mechanical and electrical trades. Review areas of potential interference and conflict. Coordinate procedures and resolve potential conflicts before proceeding.
- C. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Obtain and maintain on-site manufacturer's written recommendations and instructions for installation of products and equipment.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 MATERIALS**

- A. General: Comply with requirements specified in other Sections.
- B. In-Place Materials: Use materials for patching identical to in-place materials. For exposed surfaces, use materials that visually match in-place adjacent surfaces to the fullest extent possible.
  - 1. If identical materials are unavailable or cannot be used, use materials that, when installed, will provide a match acceptable to Architect for the visual and functional performance of in-place materials.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 EXAMINATION**

- A. Existing Conditions: The existence and location of underground and other utilities and construction indicated as existing are not guaranteed. Before beginning work, investigate and verify the existence and location of underground utilities, mechanical and electrical systems, and other construction affecting the Work.
- B. Examination and Acceptance of Conditions: Before proceeding with each component of the Work, examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer or Applicator present where indicated, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance. Record observations.
  - 1. Examine roughing-in for mechanical and electrical systems to verify actual locations of connections before equipment and fixture installation.
  - 2. Examine walls, floors, and roofs for suitable conditions where products and systems are to be installed.
  - 3. Verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates, including compatibility with existing finishes or primers.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected. Proceeding with the Work indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

### **3.2 PREPARATION**

- A. Field Measurements: Take field measurements as required to fit the Work properly. Recheck measurements before installing each product. Where portions of the Work are indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.
- B. Space Requirements: Verify space requirements and dimensions of items shown diagrammatically on Drawings.

- C. Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions: Immediately on discovery of the need for clarification of the Contract Documents caused by differing field conditions outside the control of Contractor, submit a request for information to Architect according to requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Management and Coordination."

### **3.3 CONSTRUCTION LAYOUT**

- A. Verification: Before proceeding to lay out the Work, verify layout information shown on Drawings, in relation to the site. If discrepancies are discovered, notify Architect promptly.
- B. Site Improvements: Locate and lay out site improvements, including pavements, grading, fill and topsoil placement, utility slopes, and rim and invert elevations.
- C. Record Log: Maintain a log of layout control work. Record deviations from required lines and levels.

### **3.4 INSTALLATION**

- A. General: Locate the Work and components of the Work accurately, in correct alignment and elevation, as indicated.
  - 1. Make vertical work plumb and make horizontal work level.
  - 2. Where space is limited, install components to maximize space available for maintenance and ease of removal for replacement.
  - 3. Conceal pipes, ducts, and wiring in finished areas unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations for installing products in applications indicated.
- C. Install products at the time and under conditions that will ensure the best possible results. Maintain conditions required for product performance until Substantial Completion.
- D. Conduct construction operations so no part of the Work is subjected to damaging operations or loading in excess of that expected during normal conditions of occupancy.
- E. Sequence the Work and allow adequate clearances to accommodate movement of construction items on site and placement in permanent locations.
- F. Tools and Equipment: Do not use tools or equipment that produce harmful noise levels.
- G. Templates: Obtain and distribute to the parties involved templates for work specified to be factory prepared and field installed. Check Shop Drawings of other work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing products to comply with indicated requirements.
- H. Attachment: Provide blocking and attachment plates and anchors and fasteners of adequate size and number to securely anchor each component in place, accurately located and aligned with other portions of the Work. Where size and type of attachments are not indicated, verify size and type required for load conditions.

1. Mounting Heights: Where mounting heights are not indicated, mount components at heights directed by Architect.
  2. Allow for building movement, including thermal expansion and contraction.
  3. Coordinate installation of anchorages. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.
- I. Hazardous Materials: Use products, cleaners, and installation materials that are not considered hazardous.

### **3.5 CUTTING AND PATCHING**

- A. Cutting and Patching, General: Employ skilled workers to perform cutting and patching. Proceed with cutting and patching at the earliest feasible time, and complete without delay.
1. Cut in-place construction to provide for installation of other components or performance of other construction, and subsequently patch as required to restore surfaces to their original condition.
- B. Existing Warranties: Remove, replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces cut or damaged during installation or cutting and patching operations, by methods and with materials so as not to void existing warranties.
- C. Temporary Support: Provide temporary support of work to be cut.
- D. Protection: Protect in-place construction during cutting and patching to prevent damage. Provide protection from adverse weather conditions for portions of Project that might be exposed during cutting and patching operations.
- E. Adjacent Occupied Areas: Where interference with use of adjoining areas or interruption of free passage to adjoining areas is unavoidable, coordinate cutting and patching according to requirements in Division 01 Section "Summary."
- F. Existing Utility Services and Mechanical/Electrical Systems: Where existing services/systems are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, bypass such services/systems before cutting to prevent interruption to occupied areas.
- G. Cutting: Cut in-place construction by sawing, drilling, breaking, chipping, grinding, and similar operations, including excavation, using methods least likely to damage elements retained or adjoining construction. If possible, review proposed procedures with original Installer; comply with original Installer's written recommendations.
1. In general, use hand or small power tools designed for sawing and grinding, not hammering and chopping. Cut holes and slots neatly to minimum size required, and with minimum disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings when not in use.
  2. Finished Surfaces: Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces.
  3. Concrete and Masonry: Cut using a cutting machine, such as an abrasive saw or a diamond-core drill.

4. Excavating and Backfilling: Comply with requirements in applicable Division 31 Sections where required by cutting and patching operations.
  5. Mechanical and Electrical Services: Cut off pipe or conduit in walls or partitions to be removed. Cap, valve, or plug and seal remaining portion of pipe or conduit to prevent entrance of moisture or other foreign matter after cutting.
  6. Proceed with patching after construction operations requiring cutting are complete.
- H. Patching: Patch construction by filling, repairing, refinishing, closing up, and similar operations following performance of other work. Patch with durable seams that are as invisible as practicable. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Sections, where applicable.
1. Inspection: Where feasible, test and inspect patched areas after completion to demonstrate physical integrity of installation.
  2. Exposed Finishes: Restore exposed finishes of patched areas and extend finish restoration into retained adjoining construction in a manner that will minimize evidence of patching and refinishing.
    - a. Clean piping, conduit, and similar features before applying paint or other finishing materials.
    - b. Restore damaged pipe covering to its original condition.
  3. Floors and Walls: Where walls or partitions that are removed extend one finished area into another, patch and repair floor and wall surfaces in the new space. Provide an even surface of uniform finish, color, texture, and appearance. Remove in-place floor and wall coverings and replace with new materials, if necessary, to achieve uniform color and appearance.
    - a. Where patching occurs in a painted surface, prepare substrate and apply primer and intermediate paint coats appropriate for substrate over the patch, and apply final paint coat over entire unbroken surface containing the patch. Provide additional coats until patch blends with adjacent surfaces.
  4. Ceilings: Patch, repair, or rehang in-place ceilings as necessary to provide an even-plane surface of uniform appearance.
  5. Exterior Building Enclosure: Patch components in a manner that restores enclosure to a weathertight condition and ensures thermal and moisture integrity of building enclosure.
- I. Cleaning: Clean areas and spaces where cutting and patching are performed. Remove paint, mortar, oils, putty, and similar materials from adjacent finished surfaces.

### **3.6 PROGRESS CLEANING**

- A. General: Clean Project site and work areas daily, including common areas. Enforce requirements strictly. Dispose of materials lawfully.
1. Coordinate progress cleaning for joint-use areas where Contractor and other contractors are working concurrently.



- B. Work Areas: Clean areas where work is in progress to the level of cleanliness necessary for proper execution of the Work.
  - 1. Remove liquid spills promptly.
  - 2. Where dust would impair proper execution of the Work, broom-clean or vacuum the entire work area, as appropriate.
- C. Installed Work: Keep installed work clean. Clean installed surfaces according to written instructions of manufacturer or fabricator of product installed, using only cleaning materials specifically recommended. If specific cleaning materials are not recommended, use cleaning materials that are not hazardous to health or property and that will not damage exposed surfaces.
- D. Concealed Spaces: Remove debris from concealed spaces before enclosing the space.
- E. Exposed Surfaces in Finished Areas: Clean exposed surfaces and protect as necessary to ensure freedom from damage and deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.
- F. Waste Disposal: Do not bury or burn waste materials on-site. Do not wash waste materials down sewers or into waterways. Comply with waste disposal requirements in Division 01 Section "Temporary Facilities and Controls." Division 01 Section "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."
- G. During handling and installation, clean and protect construction in progress and adjoining materials already in place. Apply protective covering where required to ensure protection from damage or deterioration at Substantial Completion.
- H. Clean and provide maintenance on completed construction as frequently as necessary through the remainder of the construction period. Adjust and lubricate operable components to ensure operability without damaging effects.
- I. Limiting Exposures: Supervise construction operations to assure that no part of the construction, completed or in progress, is subject to harmful, dangerous, damaging, or otherwise deleterious exposure during the construction period.

### **3.7 STARTING AND ADJUSTING**

- A. Coordinate startup and adjusting of equipment and operating components.
- B. Start equipment and operating components to confirm proper operation. Remove malfunctioning units, replace with new units, and retest.
- C. Adjust equipment for proper operation. Adjust operating components for proper operation without binding.
- D. Test each piece of equipment to verify proper operation. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

**3.8 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED CONSTRUCTION**

- A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure installed Work is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.
- B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for temperature and relative humidity.

**END OF SECTION 017300**

## **SECTION 017400 – CLEANING**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract including General and Supplementary Conditions, Bid Form, and other Division 1 Specification Sections apply to this Section.

#### **1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for cleaning during the Project.
- B. Environmental Requirements: Conduct cleaning and waste-disposal operations in compliance with local laws and ordinances. Comply fully with federal and local environmental and anti-pollution regulations.
  - 1. Do not dispose of volatile wastes such as mineral spirits, oil, or paint thinner in storm or sanitary drains.
  - 2. Burning or burying of debris, rubbish, or other waste material on the premises is not permitted.

### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

#### **2.1 MATERIALS**

- A. Cleaning Agents: Use cleaning materials and agents recommended by the manufacturer or fabricator for the surface to be cleaned. Do not use cleaning agents that are potentially hazardous to health or property or that might damage finished surfaces.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 PROGRESS CLEANING**

- A. General
  - 1. Retain all stored items in an orderly arrangement allowing maximum access, not impeding drainage or traffic, and providing the required protection of materials.
  - 2. Do not allow the accumulation of scrap, debris, waste material, and other items not required for construction of this Work.
  - 3. At least <once><twice> each month, and more often if necessary, completely remove all scrap, debris, and waste material from the jobsite.
  - 4. Provide adequate storage for all items awaiting removal from the jobsite, observing all requirements for fire protection and protection of the ecology.
- B. Site
  - 1. Daily, inspect the site and pick up all scrap, debris, and waste material. Remove all such items to the place designated for their storage.
  - 2. Weekly, inspect all arrangements of materials stored onsite. Re-stack, tidy, or otherwise service all material arrangements.

3. Maintain the site in a neat and orderly condition at all times.

C. Structures

1. Daily, inspect the structures and pick up all scrap, debris, and waste material. Remove all such items to the place designated for their storage.
2. Weekly, sweep all interior spaces clean. "Clean" for the purposes of this paragraph, shall be interpreted as meaning free from dust and other material capable of being removed by use of reasonable effort and handheld broom.
3. In preparation for installation of succeeding materials, clean the structures or pertinent portions thereof to the degree of cleanliness recommended by the manufacturer of the succeeding material, using all equipment and materials required to achieve the required cleanliness.
4. Following the installation of finish floor materials, clean the finish floor daily while work is being performed in the space in which finish materials have been installed. "Clean" for the purposes of this subparagraph, shall be interpreted as meaning free from all foreign material which, in the opinion of the Construction Representative, may be injurious to the finish of the finish floor material.

### 3.2 FINAL CLEANING

- A. General: Provide final cleaning operations when indicated. Employ experienced workers or professional cleaners for final cleaning. Clean each surface or unit of Work to the condition expected from a commercial building cleaning and maintenance program. Comply with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Complete the following cleaning operations before requesting inspection for certification of Substantial Completion for the entire Project or a portion of the Project.
  1. Clean the Project Site, yard and grounds, in areas disturbed by construction activities including landscape development areas, of rubbish, waste material, litter, and foreign substances.
  2. Sweep paved areas broom clean. Rake grounds that are neither planted nor paved to a smooth, even-textured surface.
  3. Remove petrochemical spills, stains, and other foreign deposits.
  4. Remove tools, construction equipment, machinery, and surplus material from the site.
  5. Remove snow and ice to provide safe access to the building.
  6. Clean exposed exterior and interior hard-surfaced finishes to a dirt-free condition, free of stains, films, and similar foreign substances. Avoid disturbing natural weathering of exterior surfaces. Restore reflective surfaces to their original condition.
  7. Remove debris and surface dust from limited access spaces, including roofs, plenums, shafts, trenches, equipment vaults, manholes, attics, and similar spaces.
  8. Broom clean concrete floors in unoccupied spaces.
  9. Vacuum clean carpet and similar soft surfaces removing debris and excess nap. Shampoo, if required.
  10. Clean transparent material, including mirrors and glass in doors and windows. Remove glazing compounds and other substances that are noticeable vision-

obscuring materials. Replace chipped or broken glass and other damaged transparent materials. Polish mirrors and glass, taking care not to scratch surfaces.

11. Remove labels that are not permanent labels.
  12. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred, exposed finishes and surfaces. Replace finishes and surfaces that cannot be satisfactorily repaired or restored or that already show evidence of repair or restoration.
    - a. Do not paint over “UL” and similar labels, including mechanical and electrical nameplates.
  13. Wipe surfaces of mechanical and electrical equipment, elevator equipment, and similar equipment. Remove excess lubrication, paint and mortar droppings, and other foreign substances.
  14. Clean plumbing fixtures to a sanitary condition free of stains, including stains resulting from water exposure.
  15. Replace disposable air filters and clean permanent air filters. Clean exposed surfaces of diffusers, registers, and grills.
  16. Clean ducts, blowers, and coils if units were operated without filters during construction
  17. Clean food-service equipment to a sanitary condition, ready and acceptable for its intended use.
  18. Clean light fixtures, lamps, globes, and reflectors to function with full efficiency. Replace burned-out bulbs and defective and noisy starters in fluorescent and mercury vapor fixtures.
  19. Leave the Project clean and ready for occupancy.
- C. Pest Control: Engage an experienced, licensed exterminator to make a final inspection and rid the Project of rodents, insects, and other pests. Comply with regulations of local authorities.
- D. Removal of Protection: Remove temporary protection and facilities installed during construction to protect previously completed installations during the remainder of the construction period.
- E. Compliances: Comply with governing regulations and safety standards for cleaning operations. Remove waste materials from the site and dispose of lawfully.
1. Where extra materials of value remain after Final Acceptance by the Owner, they become the Owner’s property.

**END OF SECTION 017400**

## **SECTION 017900 - DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### **1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for instructing Owner's personnel, including the following:
  - 1. Demonstration of operation of systems, subsystems, and equipment.
  - 2. Training in operation and maintenance of systems, subsystems, and equipment.

#### **1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

- A. Instruction Program: Submit outline of instructional program for demonstration and training, including a list of training modules and a schedule of proposed dates, times, length of instruction time, and instructors' names for each training module. Include learning objective and outline for each training module.
- B. Attendance Record: For each training module, submit list of participants and length of instruction time.
- C. Evaluations: For each participant and for each training module, submit results and documentation of performance-based test.

#### **1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Facilitator Qualifications: A firm or individual experienced in training or educating maintenance personnel in a training program similar in content and extent to that indicated for this Project, and whose work has resulted in training or education with a record of successful learning performance.
- B. Instructor Qualifications: A factory-authorized service representative experienced in operation and maintenance procedures and training.
- C. Preinstruction Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Section 013100 "Coordination". Review methods and procedures related to demonstration and training including, but not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Inspect and discuss locations and other facilities required for instruction.
  - 2. Review and finalize instruction schedule and verify availability of educational materials, instructors' personnel, audiovisual equipment, and facilities needed to avoid delays.
  - 3. Review required content of instruction.
  - 4. For instruction that must occur outside, review weather and forecasted weather conditions and procedures to follow if conditions are unfavorable.

## **1.5 COORDINATION**

- A. Coordinate instruction schedule with Owner's operations. Adjust schedule as required to minimize disrupting Owner's operations and to ensure availability of Owner's personnel.
- B. Coordinate instructors, including providing notification of dates, times, length of instruction time, and course content.
- C. Coordinate content of training modules with content of approved operation, and maintenance manuals. Do not submit instruction program until operation and maintenance data has been reviewed and approved by Architect.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 INSTRUCTION PROGRAM**

- A. Program Structure: Develop an instruction program that includes individual training modules for each system and for equipment not part of a system, as required by individual Specification Sections.
- B. Training Modules: Develop a learning objective and teaching outline for each module. Include a description of specific skills and knowledge that participant is expected to master. For each module, include instruction for the following as applicable to the system, equipment, or component:
  - 1. Basis of System Design, Operational Requirements, and Criteria: Include the following:
    - a. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions.
    - b. Performance and design criteria if Contractor is delegated design responsibility.
    - c. Operating standards.
    - d. Regulatory requirements.
    - e. Equipment function.
    - f. Operating characteristics.
    - g. Limiting conditions.
    - h. Performance curves.
  - 2. Documentation: Review the following items in detail:
    - a. Operations manuals.
    - b. Maintenance manuals.
    - c. Project record documents.
    - d. Identification systems.
    - e. Warranties and bonds.
    - f. Maintenance service agreements and similar continuing commitments.
  - 3. Emergencies: Include the following, as applicable:
    - a. Instructions on meaning of warnings, trouble indications, and error messages.
    - b. Instructions on stopping.
    - c. Shutdown instructions for each type of emergency.
    - d. Operating instructions for conditions outside of normal operating limits.
    - e. Sequences for electric or electronic systems.

- f. Special operating instructions and procedures.
4. Operations: Include the following, as applicable:
- a. Startup procedures.
  - b. Equipment or system break-in procedures.
  - c. Routine and normal operating instructions.
  - d. Regulation and control procedures.
  - e. Control sequences.
  - f. Safety procedures.
  - g. Instructions on stopping.
  - h. Normal shutdown instructions.
  - i. Operating procedures for emergencies.
  - j. Operating procedures for system, subsystem, or equipment failure.
  - k. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions.
  - l. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
  - m. Special operating instructions and procedures.
5. Adjustments: Include the following:
- a. Alignments.
  - b. Checking adjustments.
  - c. Noise and vibration adjustments.
  - d. Economy and efficiency adjustments.
6. Troubleshooting: Include the following:
- a. Diagnostic instructions.
  - b. Test and inspection procedures.
7. Maintenance: Include the following:
- a. Inspection procedures.
  - b. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.
  - c. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.
  - d. Procedures for routine cleaning
  - e. Procedures for preventive maintenance.
  - f. Procedures for routine maintenance.
  - g. Instruction on use of special tools.
8. Repairs: Include the following:
- a. Diagnosis instructions.
  - b. Repair instructions.
  - c. Disassembly; component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions.
  - d. Instructions for identifying parts and components.
  - e. Review of spare parts needed for operation and maintenance.



## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 PREPARATION**

- A. Assemble educational materials necessary for instruction, including documentation and training module. Assemble training modules into a training manual organized in coordination with requirements in Section 007213 "General Conditions".
- B. Set up instructional equipment at instruction location.

### **3.2 INSTRUCTION**

- A. Engage qualified instructors to instruct Owner's personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain systems, subsystems, and equipment not part of a system.
  - 1. Architect will furnish an instructor to describe basis of system design, operational requirements, criteria, and regulatory requirements.
  - 2. Owner will furnish an instructor to describe Owner's operational philosophy.
  - 3. Owner will furnish Contractor with names and positions of participants.
- B. Scheduling: Provide instruction at mutually agreed on times. For equipment that requires seasonal operation, provide similar instruction at start of each season.
  - 1. Schedule training with Owner with at least seven days' advance notice.
- C. Training Location and Reference Material: Conduct training on-site in the completed and fully operational facility using the actual equipment in-place. Conduct training using final operation and maintenance data submittals.
- D. Cleanup: Collect used and leftover educational materials and remove from Project site. Remove instructional equipment. Restore systems and equipment to condition existing before initial training use.

**END OF SECTION 017900**

## SECTION 028213 –ABATEMENT

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 PROJECT/WORK IDENTIFICATION

- A. General: The work specified herein shall be the abatement of asbestos containing materials by certified and registered persons who are knowledgeable, qualified and trained in the abatement, handling, and disposal of asbestos containing material, and subsequent cleaning of the affected environment.
- B. The contractor shall supply all labor, materials, equipment, testing, services, permits, notifications, insurance and incidentals which are necessary or required to perform the work in accordance with applicable local, state and federal regulations as may be necessary for the abatement of asbestos containing materials and for other work as specified in this section or as indicated in associated drawings, sketches, or details of the work.
- C. Scope of Work:  
  
Abate/remove previously identified asbestos containing thermal system insulation with associated mudded fittings, duct insulation, and AHU seam caulk.
- D. All asbestos abatement work areas must pass visual inspection as well as final clearance air-monitoring (by independent TPAM).
- E. Construction Administrator: OA/FMDC Construction Administrator, to be determined.

#### 1.2 LIST OF MATERIALS CONTAINING ASBESTOS (TO BE ABATED)

Material	Location	Asbestos Content	Total Quantity
Mudded Fittings Mag Block Pipe Insulation Mudded Valves Mudded Roof Drains	Industries Building	10-15% Chrysotile and 5-10% Amosite	200 fittings 2,000 linear feet 25 fittings 8 roof drains
Mudded Fittings Mag Block Pipe Insulation Mudded Fittings	Warehouse (upper level) (lower level) (lower level)	10-15% Chrysotile and 5-10% Amosite	40 fittings 460 linear feet 40 fittings

Contractor is responsible for verifying all materials and quantities identified above prior to submitting their bid. The Asbestos report and ACM location maps are included as an appendix to the specifications. SCI's survey and specification are based on the demolition plans provided.

#### 1.3 TERMINOLOGY/DEFINITIONS/ABBREVIATIONS

- A. Definitions:
- Abatement: The Encapsulation, Enclosure and/or Removal of Asbestos Containing Materials (ACM). For Category I Non-friable ACM which will remain non-friable throughout disposal abatement procedures will be modified and simplified as found within these and other applicable regulations.

2. Adequately Wet: To sufficiently mix or penetrate with liquid to prevent the release of particulates.
3. AHERA: Asbestos Hazard Emergency Response Act of 1966 (P.L. 99-519).
4. Aggressive Air Sampling: Sweeping of floors, ceilings and walls and other surfaces with the exhaust of a minimum of one (1) horsepower leaf blower or equivalent immediately prior to air monitoring.
5. Air Sampling Professional: An individual, certified by the State of Missouri, who supervises air sampling activities during asbestos abatement projects.
6. Air Sampling Technician: An individual, under the supervision of an Air Sampling Professional, who performs air sampling during asbestos abatement projects.
7. Asbestos: The asbestiform varieties of serpentinite (chrysotile, antigorite), riebeckite (crocidolite), cummingtonite-grunerite (amosite), anthophyllite and actinolite-tremolite. For purposes of determining respiratory and worker protection both the asbestiform and non-asbestiform varieties of the above materials and any of these materials that have been chemically treated and/or altered shall be considered as asbestos.
8. Asbestos Abatement Project Designer: An individual, certified by the State of Missouri, who prepares asbestos abatement project designs, primarily associated with AHERA-related projects.
9. Asbestos Abatement Supervisor: An individual, certified by the State of Missouri, who directs, controls, and/or supervises workers during an asbestos abatement project.
10. Asbestos Abatement Worker: An individual, certified by the State of Missouri, who performs asbestos abatement.
11. Asbestos-Containing Material (ACM): Any material or product which contains more than 1 percent (1%) asbestos by weight as determined by using the Polarized Light Microscopy method.
12. Asbestos-Containing Building Material (ACBM): Surfacing ACM, thermal system insulation ACM, or miscellaneous ACM that is found in or on building components.
13. Asbestos Containing Building Material (ACBM) Repair: The restoration of ACBM to an undamaged condition or to an intact state so as to prevent fiber release
14. Asbestos-Containing Waste Material (ACWM): Any material to be removed from a work area for disposal that is an asbestos containing material (ACM) or is suspected of being contaminated with ACM.
15. Barrier: Any surface that seals off the work area to inhibit the movement of asbestos fibers.
16. Breathing Zone: A hemisphere forward of the shoulders with a radius of approximately 6 to 9 inches.
17. Category I Non-friable ACM: Asbestos-containing packings, gaskets, resilient floor covering and asphalt roofing products containing more than one percent (1%) asbestos as determined using the method specified in 40 CFR part 763, subpart F, Appendix A, section 1, Polarized Light Microscopy.
18. Category II Non-friable ACM: Any material, excluding category I non-friable ACM, containing more than one percent (1%) asbestos as determined using the methods specified in 40 CFR part 768, subpart F, Appendix A, section 1, Polarized Light Microscopy that, when dry, cannot be crumbled, pulverized or reduced to powder by hand pressure.
19. Certified Industrial Hygienist (C.I.H.): An industrial hygienist, certified in Comprehensive Practice by the American Board of Industrial Hygiene.
20. Competent Person: An individual, capable of identifying existing asbestos hazards in the workplace and who has authority to take prompt corrective measures to eliminate them. His duties include: establishing the negative-pressure enclosure, ensuring its integrity, and controlling entry to and exit from the enclosure; supervising any employee exposure

monitoring; ensuring that all employees working within such an enclosure wear the appropriate personal protective equipment, are trained in the use of appropriate methods of exposure control, and in the use of hygiene facilities and decontamination procedures; and ensuring that engineering controls in use are in proper operating condition and are functioning properly. An individual who has been certified by the State of Missouri as an Asbestos Abatement Supervisor is considered a “Competent Person”.

21. Construction Administrator: An employee of the Division of Design and Construction representing the Director during the construction phase of the contract commencing at Notice of Award.
22. Containment: Area where asbestos abatement project is conducted. Area must be enclosed either by a glove bag or plastic sheeting barriers.
23. Critical Barrier: Plastic sheeting or other material to be placed over Work Area openings (i.e., windows, HVAC supply and return vents, doors, electrical fixtures, etc.).
24. Decontamination Facility: The serial arrangement of rooms or spaces for the purpose of separating the work site from the building environment upon entering the Work Area and for the cleaning of persons, equipment and contained waste prior to returning to the clean environment.
25. Disposal Bag: A properly labeled 6 mil. thick leak-tight clear plastic bag used for transporting asbestos waste from work site and to the disposal site.
26. Encapsulant (Sealant): A liquid material which can be applied to asbestos-containing material and which prevents the release of asbestos fibers from the ACM either by creating a membrane over the surface (bridging encapsulant) or by penetrating into the ACM and binding its components together (penetrating encapsulant) or is specifically designed to minimize fiber release during removal of ACM (removal encapsulant).
27. Encapsulation: Treatment of asbestos-containing materials with an encapsulant.
28. Enclosure: The construction of an airtight, impact resistant barrier to isolate a surface coated with ACM.
29. Friable: Any material which when dry, can be crumbled, pulverized, or reduced to powder by hand pressure.
30. Glove Bag: A manufactured or fabricated device, typically constructed of six (6) mil transparent polyethylene or polyvinyl chloride plastic. This device consists of two (2) inward projecting long sleeves, an internal tool pouch and an attached, labeled receptacle for asbestos waste.
31. Initial Exposure Assessment: Is a required assessment to be performed by the Contractor’s Competent Person (Asbestos Abatement Supervisor) concerning the exposure potential of a specific asbestos projects, or series of similar asbestos projects. If it is concluded that the employee exposures during the project are likely to be consistently below the Permissible Exposure Limit, the Contractor establishes a Negative Initial Exposure Assessment.
32. Outside Air: Air outside containment.
33. Permissible Exposure Limit (PEL): Eight-hour time weighted average of 0.1 fibers/cubic centimeter.
34. Personal Monitoring: Sampling of the asbestos fiber concentrations within the Breathing Zone.
35. Regulated Asbestos-Containing Material (RACM): Friable asbestos material; Category I non-friable ACM that will be or has been subjected to sanding, grinding, cutting, or abrading; or Category II non-friable ACM that has a high probability of becoming or has become crumbled, pulverized or reduced to powder by the forces expected to act on the material in the course of demolition or renovation operations.
36. Removal: To take out or eliminate ACM from building components, materials, substrates.

37. Third Party Air Monitor (TPAM): The Air Sampling Professional who conducts air monitoring in who is not under the direct control of the abatement contractor and who has been selected by the owner.
38. Visible Emission: Any discharge of an air contaminant into the atmosphere that is visually detectable without the aid of instruments.
39. Work Area: A specific room or physically isolated portion of a room, other than the space enclosed within a glove bag, in which friable asbestos-containing material is required to be handled in accordance with current federal and state regulations. The area is designated as a work area from the time that the room, or portion of it, is secured and access restrictions are in place. The area remains designated as a work area until the time that it has been cleaned in accordance with any requirements applicable to the operations conducted.

B. Abbreviations:

1. AIA: American Institute of Architects
2. AIHA: American Industrial Hygiene Association
3. MoDNR: Missouri Department of Natural Resources
4. DEQ: Division of Environmental Quality, MoDNR
5. DOT: U. S. Department of Transportation
6. EPA: U. S. Environmental Protection Agency
7. MDH: Missouri Department of Health
8. NIOSH: National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health
9. NVLAP: National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program
10. OSHA: Occupational Safety and Health Administration, U. S. Department of Labor.
11. SLCDOH: St. Louis County Department of Health
12. TPAM: Third Party Air Monitor

#### 1.4 SUMMARY OF REQUIREMENTS - ASBESTOS

- A. All work performed on this project shall be done in the strictest accordance with applicable federal, state and local regulations, standards and codes governing asbestos abatement and any other trade work done in conjunction with the abatement. All applicable codes, regulations and standards are adopted into this specification and will have the same force and effect as this specification.
- B. The most recent edition of any relevant regulation, standard, document or code shall be in effect. Where conflict among requirements or these specifications exists, the most stringent requirements shall be utilized.
- C. Because asbestos exposure is a serious health hazard, construction work involving any asbestos-containing materials is regulated by the Occupational Safety and Health Administration Regulations. Compliance with OSHA regulations in the completion of this project is the **sole** responsibility of the contractor. OSHA regulations include, but are not limited to, conducting appropriate negative exposure assessments and/or daily personnel air monitoring. However, the following requirements will apply regardless of the removal methods to be employed:
  - a. Regardless of the removal methods employed, the contractor shall immediately stop work in the event of any of the following:

- 1) Visible Emissions (as defined in this document), or
  - 2) sanding, grinding, cutting abrading, removal by open flame, or
  - 3) Breathing Zone air samples exceed the PEL or Excursion Limit; furthermore, the contractor shall implement corrective work practices upon the approval of the Asbestos Abatement Project Designer, make re-notification to all regulatory agencies of the changes in work practices and material conditions, and comply with all referenced regulations in this document and the applicable sections of this specification as noted.
- b. If any of the conditions in subparagraph e above are observed by the Construction Administrator or by the Third Party Air Monitor (TPAM), then either of these parties has the right to issue a directive to stop work. The Contractor shall be obligated to implement corrective action. The contractor shall not be entitled to additional compensation.
- D. FRIABLE ACM (CONSIDERED RACM). This scope of work includes the removal of Friable ACM and therefore, all applicable federal, state, and local requirements, including notifications, should be followed.
1. Make notifications in compliance with Section 3.1 of this specification.
  2. The pipe insulation, mudded fittings, mudded valves and mudded roof drains are considered friable asbestos. Remove and dispose of all friable asbestos containing materials in compliance with the federal and state regulations as listed, but not necessarily limited to, those under section 4.0 of this specification.

## 1.5 PROJECT COORDINATION

- A. Contractor shall coordinate and schedule all phases of the work of the contract documents under his control with the Construction Administrator, Facility Representative, any subcontractors, materials suppliers and other parties involved as necessary to ensure the smooth and orderly transition of separate phases, timely placement of items and materials, cooperation between parties, and proper execution of the work. **Contractor must give the TPAM at least two business days notice of start of work or change of work schedule. The contractor will be required to reimburse the State of Missouri for hours TPAM worked and for their expenses if the TPAM mobilizes and abatement work has been canceled, delayed, or postponed for that day.**
- B. All coordination necessary with the facility will be made through the Facility Representative or their designated representative. The Construction Administrator and Facility Representative prior to the start of any work, will approve scheduling, and access to the work areas.
- C. Normal working hours of the facility will be observed in performing the work unless the Facility Representative and Construction Administrator approve the modification as addressed in the Special Conditions.
- D. Contractor shall coordinate any news media inquiries or releases with the Facilities Management Design and Construction Division at (573) 751-3339.
- E. The contractor, project superintendent, subcontractors and other appropriate parties shall attend meetings as scheduled and as otherwise necessary to accomplish the work in a timely and efficient manner. Meetings shall include but are not limited to the following:

1. Pre-Construction Meeting: the Construction Administrator will schedule the pre-construction meeting after the Notice of Award has been issued. The Construction Administrator will determine the date, time, and exact place of this meeting and all necessary parties will be notified. During the meeting, discussions will be held in regard to construction procedures, scheduling requirements, general conditions, special conditions, channels of communication, responsible persons, requirement's for submittals, documentation requirements, payment applications and other pertinent information necessary for completing the work. Specific requirements of the facility in regard to security, safety, utilities, access to buildings and related matters will also be discussed.
  2. If, in the opinion of the Construction Administrator, additional meetings are required to maintain progress or scheduling requirements on the work, additional meetings will be scheduled.
- F. All fees required for notification requirements, re-notifications, and/or inspections by the Department of Natural Resources and all other federal, state, or local agencies shall be paid by the contractor. If necessary, bulk samples analysis information required in conjunction with the notification to the Missouri Department of Natural Resources, U. S. Environmental Protection Agency or city having jurisdiction shall be provided by the contractor unless provided within this specification.
- G. Should the project fall behind schedule, the abatement contractor is expected to take such steps, as necessary, to complete the project on time. The contractor will be entitled to no additional compensation for implementation of such steps to maintain the work schedule.

## **PART 2 - ADDITIONAL INFORMATION/REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Lead-based paint is present within the work area and may be disturbed during renovation activities. These materials are specified within the attached report and include the gray and green metal beams in the Industries and Warehouse Buildings. These surfaces should not be disturbed or all work must be performed by individuals who have been trained in accordance with the EPA's RRP Program. The Contractor is not required to be Renovation, Repair and Painting Program (RRP)-certified; however the individuals performing work that may impact lead-based paints shall have received the 8-hour RRP training
- B. The work areas will have power and light available. The contractor will be responsible for providing additional lighting/power, as needed.
- C. The Construction Administration will be provided the preferred route for the load out of the materials.
- D. **All signage, equipment and material shall be kept within the work area. No signs shall be placed in public areas.**

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 NOTIFICATIONS**

- A. Based on the fact that material being removed amounts to more than 260 LF, 160 SF or 35 cubic feet, notification shall be completed and sent by the contractor not less than ten (10) days before the intended starting date of the project. Use the St. Louis County Department of Public

Health (SLCDOH) form “Asbestos NESHAP Notification of Demolition and Renovation” and the SLCDOH form “Asbestos Project Notification”, notification must be made to all applicable federal, state and local agencies, including but not limited to the following:

1. SLCDOH  
Kathrina Donnegan  
111 South Meramec  
Clayton, MO 63105
2. Provide copies of these notifications to the Construction Administrator, with the Facilities Management Design and Construction Division, as well as to SCI Engineering, Inc.
3. A Post-Notification report shall be completed and sent by the Contractor to the appropriate agency listed in 3.1A above within forty-five (45) days of the completion of the project. The SLCDOH form “Asbestos Post Notification” is to be used for that purpose.

### **3.2 SUBMITTALS**

- A. The following submittals will be required of the contractor prior to commencement of work and are subject to approval by the Construction Administrator. The contractor shall send one copy of the submittals for approval and then send approved copies of the submittals to the distribution list as discussed at the Pre-Construction Conference.
  1. Copy of Safety Data Sheets (SDS) for each product to be used by the contractor in the performance of his work. Contractor will also maintain copies of the SDS on-site, per OSHA.
  2. A copy of the notifications to regulatory agencies as required in Section 3.1 of this specification.
  3. Current training certificates and MoDNR licenses for project superintendent, asbestos abatement supervisor(s) and asbestos workers. Superintendent shall meet the qualifications established in Section 3.8 of these specifications. EPA RRP training certificates shall also be provided.
  4. Name, address and contact person’s name of testing laboratory or laboratories to be utilized by the contractor (this is not the TPAM) in analyzing samples for bulk analysis or air monitoring. Required by OSHA.
  5. Provide a detailed work schedule with milestones for the completion of the project within the established timeframe.
  6. Provide a disposal plan to detail the types of disposal containers to be used, the methods of transportation to the disposal site, the waste hauler and disposal site.
  7. Copies of notifications required as part of the emergency notification plan in Section 3.6 of this specification.
- B. Upon completion of the work and prior to final payment, the following information must be submitted to the Construction Administrator.
  1. Waste disposal receipts and waste shipment record on all asbestos waste removed from the project. The enclosed Waste Shipment Record and Receipt form (or something similar) must be used for every load brought to the waste disposal site. The disposal and/or shipment record must include the following information:



- a. Work site name and address;
  - b. Project Number;
  - c. Owner's name and telephone;
  - d. Operator's (Contractor's) name, address and telephone;
  - e. Waste Disposal Site name, address and telephone;
  - f. Name and address of responsible agency;
  - g. Type of materials and quantity in cubic yards or tons;
  - h. Name, address and phone number of transporter, and date of transport; and
  - i. Name, address and phone number of Waste Disposal Site representative and date material was received.
2. Air monitoring test results from all air samples taken by the TPAM during abatement, to include area, in progress and personal tests. Results must be written in final report form.
  3. Written certification from the TPAM as required in Section 3.7 of this specification.
  4. SLCDOH "Asbestos Post Notification" form, within thirty (30) days of the completion of the project.
  5. Any other specific requirements spelled out in the General Conditions.

### **3.3 TESTING LABORATORY**

- A. Testing laboratories utilized by the contractor for OSHA required sample analysis during the project shall meet the following minimum requirements:
  1. For bulk sample analysis, the laboratory must be accredited by the National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program for asbestos fiber analysis.
  2. For air samples analyzed by Phase Contrast Microscopy, the laboratory must be accredited by the American Industrial Hygiene Association.
  3. For air samples analyzed by Transmission Electron Microscopy, the laboratory must be accredited by the National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program.
  4. On-site analysis by Phase Contrast Microscopy, when applicable, shall be by an Air Sampling Technician or Air Sampling Professional who has completed a NIOSH 582 course or equivalent.
  5. Neither the contractor, nor any of his principals, officers, or directors may have any financial or business interests in any laboratory utilized on this contract.

### **3.4 LOCAL AREA PROTECTION/SITE SECURITY**

- A. The contractor shall be responsible for all areas of the building used by him and/or subcontractors in the performance of the work. He shall exert full control over the actions of all employees and subcontractors with respect to the use and preservation of the existing building, except such controls as may be specifically reserved to the owner by these specifications.
- B. The contractor has the right to exclude from the work area all persons who have no purpose related to the work or its inspection, and shall require all persons in the work area to observe the same regulations as he requires his employees.

- C. The contractor shall have control of site security during abatement operations in order to protect his work and equipment. He will have the owner's assistance in notifying building occupants of impending activity and enforcement of restricted access by owner's employees.
- D. The contractor shall keep, as a minimum, two 10 lbs. type ABC fire extinguishers on-site at all times. One extinguisher will be maintained outside the work area and one inside the work area. The contractor's employees shall be trained in the use and operation of the extinguishers.
- E. The contractor shall use as small an area as necessary for storage of supplies and equipment and shall keep such in a neat and orderly fashion.
- F. Contractor is prohibited from entering portions of the building not required for completion of their scope of work.
- G. The contractor shall maintain the work area free from rubbish, debris, and dirt and keep a clean safe work area. The contractor shall take measures to keep surfaces free from contamination or shall clean and lock down surfaces after work is done, protect with plastic sheeting and/or plywood during work, or remove from the work area. Trash must be removed daily and will not be allowed to accumulate.
- H. Contractor is responsible for all damage to the structure other than that required for the removal of the ACMs. At the conclusion of the project, the contractor must repair such incidental damage including tape and glue residue, paint coatings and damage to surfaces, finishes and building components.**

### **3.5 WORKER PROTECTION/TRAINING**

- A. The contractor shall be responsible for providing his employees with proper respiratory protection, respiratory training, a written respirator program, medical examinations, protective clothing and equipment, and for maintaining medical records to comply with OSHA requirements.
- B. The contractor shall be responsible for all testing and costs incurred for complying with the requirements of OSHA regulations for Personal Monitoring.
- C. All workers are to be trained in the dangers inherent in handling asbestos, breathing asbestos dust, and in proper work procedures and personal and protective measures.

### **3.6 EMERGENCY PROTECTION PLAN**

- A. The contractor shall be responsible for developing a written site-specific Emergency Protection Plan and shall maintain this plan on-site. The plan shall include considerations for asbestos leakage from site, fire, explosion, toxic atmospheres, electrical hazards, slips, falls and heat related injury. All employees shall be instructed and trained in the procedures.
- B. Emergency protection planning shall also include written notification of police, fire and medical personnel of the planned abatement activities, work schedule, and the layout of the work area, particularly barriers that may affect response capabilities.

### **3.7 THIRD PARTY AIR MONITORING (Asbestos)**

- A. The Owner will contract with an Air Sampling Professional to perform the following minimum duties:
  - 1. Review Contractor's work plan and provide his recommendations.
  - 2. As a minimum, during abatement operations, at least three samples daily shall be collected outside the work area at locations of barriers separating the work areas from other portions of the building. One sample shall be required at the decontamination entrance to the area. Samples shall be analyzed by PCM. Any result above the OSHA PEL of 0.1 f/cc (8 hr TWA), or EL of 1.0 f/cc (30 min TWA) must be immediately reported to the Construction Administrator and cause operations to cease and corrective measures be taken.
  - 3. Provide Construction Administrator with daily abatement reports describing amount and type of work done, regulatory concerns, notable air monitoring reports, etc.
  - 4. A visual inspection of the work area will be conducted prior to clearance.
  - 5. Certify that the contractor's procedures, methods, and practices were in full compliance with current federal or state regulations, using the Appendix A form "TPAM Statement of Compliance".
  
- B. The TPAM must be independent from the abatement contractor.

### **3.8 SUPERINTENDENCE OF ABATEMENT (Asbestos)**

- A. The contractor shall designate an abatement superintendent, who will serve as the contractor's representative on the project and will ensure that all work is performed in compliance with all applicable regulations and following minimum requirements:
  - 1. The Abatement Superintendent must be certified as an Asbestos Abatement Supervisor, and must have at least one year full time experience in asbestos abatement work.
  - 2. Shall be on-site whenever work is going on.
  - 3. Maintain a daily log documenting project events, visitations/inspections, problems and accidents.
  - 4. Implement first aid, safety training, respiratory protection and ensure workers are trained in emergency procedures.
  - 5. Conduct visual inspection of the work area prior to TPAM's final clearance inspection. This inspection shall be documented.
  - 6. Supervise activities of any subcontractors of the contractor to ensure compliance with contract documents.
  - 7. Duties shall include those for the "Competent Person" as defined in this specification.
  - 8. Superintendent must have a cellular telephone when at the project site and the contact information for the supervisor provided to the construction manager and TPAM.

### **3.9 FINAL CLEARANCE REQUIREMENTS (Asbestos)**

- A. All critical barriers and/or containment must remain in place until work area is cleared by TPAM and Construction Manager in accordance with this section.
  
- B. The TPAM, in addition to the requirements listed in Section 3.7 TPAM, will collect samples outside the work area to determine the effectiveness of work practices and control measures used by the contractor to contain asbestos fibers inside the work area. The TPAM will determine the number, frequency and location of the samples.

- C. Following the completion of the abatement work, the abatement superintendent shall notify the Construction Administrator. The superintendent shall then perform a visual inspection of the work area. If satisfactory, he shall contact the TPAM. The TPAM shall perform a visual inspection and final air monitoring for clearance if he/she feels the abatement has been completed.
- D. Aggressive air sampling shall be performed by the TPAM in areas where floor tile will be abated. In-progress/area samples will be used as clearance samples where glove bag removal is performed.
- E. All clearance samples will be analyzed, at a minimum, by the PCM (NIOSH 7400) method, unless specifically stated elsewhere within this specification. The TPAM shall take a minimum of 5 samples inside each affected work space (or one per room which ever is greater), 1 field blank and 1 sealed blank. The abatement shall be considered complete when the result of each of 5 inside clearance samples indicate airborne fiber ( $> 0.25 \text{ } \mu\text{m dia.} \times 5 \text{ } \mu\text{m L}$ ) concentrations are no greater than the PCM limit of quantitation of 0.01 f/cc of air. Test results should be made available to the contractor within 24 hours.

If the NIOSH 7400 PCM clearance sampling method fails, then the TEM method 7402 may be utilized to further evaluate the air sample(s) that exceed 0.01 f/cc. The TPAM will be responsible for determining if a failing PCM sample will be analyzed by TEM 7402.

- F. **Any work areas failing to meet the clearance requirements of this section shall be re-cleaned and re-tested at the contractor's expense until satisfactory levels are obtained. The owner will not reimburse the contractor for re-cleaning the work area. The TPAM will separate their costs for the re-testing from their already agreed upon services. The owner will deduct, by contract change, the cost of the TPAM's re-testing activities including any lab fees, travel and re-inspection and/or air monitoring fees from the contractor's contract amount.**

### **3.10 RE-ESTABLISHMENT OF THE WORK AREA AND SYSTEMS (Asbestos)**

- A. Re-establishment of the work area shall only occur after the contractor has complied with the clearance requirements of Section 3.9. Upon clearance, and prior to the removal of barriers, an encapsulant shall be applied by the contractor. All barriers, signs, trash and equipment shall then be removed from the site. All electrical and HVAC systems shall be re-established.
- B. All damage to finishes, equipment, and/or the area affected by the abatement shall be repaired by the contractor to equal or better condition as was prior to the work, at no cost to the owner.

### **3.11 WASTE DISPOSAL (Asbestos)**

- A. All Asbestos Containing Waste Material (ACWM) shall be disposed of in compliance with current federal and state regulations.
- B. ACM shall be disposed of in a Missouri licensed demolition landfill, or a sanitary landfill having a state permit to operate and accept such waste.
- C. A chain of custody letter/waste shipment record and disposal receipts shall be provided to the owner for all materials disposed of.

- D. The waste shipment record shall be originated and signed by the waste generator and shall be used to track and substantiate the disposition of ACM.

### **3.12 DRAWINGS**

- A. For the purpose of this specification, drawings, when provided, are not intended to be used for anything other than a “reference” to the work area. Information is not specific to quantities or to the exact location of ACM. The contractor is required to field verify the conditions, locations and quantities referenced.

## **4.0 CODES AND REGULATIONS**

- A. This section sets forth governmental regulations and industry standards which are included and incorporated herein by reference and made a part of this specification.
- B. Requirements include adherence to work practices and procedures set forth in applicable codes, regulations and standards.
- C. General Applicability of Codes, Regulations and Standards: Except to the extent that more explicit or more stringent requirements are written directly into the contract documents, all applicable codes, regulations standards, statutes, laws and rules have the same force and effect (and are made a part of the contract documents by reference) as if copied directly into the contract documents, or as if published copies are bound herewith. In the event of conflicting applicable codes, regulations, standards, statutes, laws, or rules, the more stringent shall apply to these specifications.
- D. Contractor Responsibility: The contractor shall assume full responsibility and liability for compliance with all applicable federal, state and local regulations pertaining to work practices, hauling, disposal and protection of workers, visitors to the site, and persons occupying areas adjacent to the site. The contractor is responsible for providing medical examinations and maintaining medical records of personnel as required by the applicable federal, state and local regulations. The contractor shall hold the owner harmless for failure to comply with any applicable work, hauling, disposal, safety, health, record keeping or other regulation on the part of himself, his employees, or his subcontractors.
- E. Requirements which govern asbestos abatement work or hauling and disposal of asbestos waste materials include but are not limited to the following:
  - 1. U. S. Department of Labor, Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) including but not limited to:
    - a. Title 20, Part 1910, Section 1001 and Part 1926, Section 58 of the Code of Federal Regulations.
    - b. Respiratory Protection, Title 29, Part 1910, Section 134 of the Code of Federal Regulations.
    - c. Construction Industry, Title 29, Part 1926, of the Code of Federal Regulations.
    - d. Access to Employee Exposure and Medical Records, Title, 29, Part 1910, Section 2 of the Code of Federal Regulations.
    - e. Hazard Communication, Title 29, Part 1910, Section 1200 of the Code of Federal Regulations.

- f. Specifications for Accident prevention Signs and Tags, Title 29, Part 1910, Section 145 of the Code of Federal Regulations.
- 2. U. S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) including but not limited to:
  - a. National Emission Standards for Hazardous Air Pollutants (NESHAPS) Title 40, Part 61, Subpart M of the Code of Federal Regulations.
  - b. Asbestos Hazard Emergency Response Act (AHERA), Public Law (99-519) applicable only on schools.
  - c. Asbestos-Containing Materials in Schools: Title 40, Part 763 of the Code of Federal Regulations, applicable only on schools.
- 3. U. S. Department of Transportation (DOT)
  - a. Title 49, Part 172, Section 101 of the Code of Federal Regulations.
- 4. State of Missouri
  - a. H.B. 77, 85th General Assembly.
  - b. Missouri Air Conservation Law, Chapter 643.
  - c. Due to a recent court decision, the following Code of State Regulations do not apply to this specification:
    - 1) 10 CSR 10-6.020, Definitions
    - 2) 10 CSR 10-6.080, Emission Standards for Hazardous Air Pollutants.
    - 3) 10 CSR 10-6.230, Administrative Penalties
    - 4) 10 CSR 10-6.240, Asbestos Abatement Projects-Registration, Notification and Performance Requirements.
    - 5) 10 CSR 10-6.250, Asbestos Abatement Projects - Certification, Accreditation, and Business Exemption Requirements.
- 5. St. Louis County Department of Health
  - a. 612.530 Saint Louis County Department of Health Asbestos Abatement Rules and Regulations – Registration, Notification and Performance Requirements

**END OF SECTION 00 31 26**

THIRD PARTY AIR MONITORING (TPAM) REPRESENTATIVE'S FINAL CLEARANCE CERTIFICATION FORM

PROJ NUMBER/TITLE: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

SITE/BLDG NAME: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

WORK AREA(S): \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

ABATEMENT CONTRACTOR: \_\_\_\_\_

TPAM CONSULTANT: \_\_\_\_\_

I \_\_\_\_\_ certify that I have monitored the abatement contractor's work; and have  
(Print TPAM representative's name)  
inspected and found the abatement contractor's work to be 100% complete, free of visible dust/debris, ready for final clearance air monitoring; and affirm that the completed project has achieved passing Final Clearance Air Monitoring, and that the affected area is safe for reoccupancy and operational use.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Signature of TPAM representative

\_\_\_\_\_  
Date and Time

## **SECTION 033053 - MISCELLANEOUS CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### **1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. Section includes cast-in-place concrete, including reinforcement, concrete materials, mixture design, placement procedures, and finishes.
- B. Cast in place concrete items:
  - 1. Indoor housekeeping pads.
  - 2. Existing concrete floor and roof deck patches.

#### **1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Ready-Mix-Concrete Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing ready-mixed concrete products and that complies with ASTM C 94/C 94M requirements for production facilities and equipment.
- B. Comply with the following sections of ACI 301 (ACI 301M), unless modified by requirements in the Contract Documents:
  - 1. "General Requirements."
  - 2. "Formwork and Formwork Accessories."
  - 3. "Reinforcement and Reinforcement Supports."
  - 4. "Concrete Mixtures."
  - 5. "Handling, Placing, and Constructing."
- C. Comply with ACI 117, "Specifications for Tolerances for Concrete Construction and Materials."

### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

#### **2.1 FORMWORK**

- A. Furnish formwork and formwork accessories according to ACI 301 (ACI 301M).



## **2.2 STEEL REINFORCEMENT**

- A. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60 (Grade 420), deformed.
  
- B. Plain-Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A 185/A 185M, fabricated from as-drawn steel wire into flat sheets.

## **2.3 CONCRETE MATERIALS**

- A. Cementitious Material: Use the following cementitious materials, of the same type, brand, and source throughout Project:
  - 1. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150.
  
- B. Normal-Weight Aggregate: ASTM C 33, graded.
  
- C. Water: ASTM C 94/C 94M.

## **2.4 CONCRETE MIXTURES**

- A. Comply with ACI 301 (ACI 301M) requirements for concrete mixtures.
  
- B. Normal-Weight Concrete: Prepare design mixes, proportioned according to ACI 301 (ACI 301M), as follows:
  - 1. Minimum Compressive Strength: 4000 psi (20.7 MPa) at 28 days.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 FORMWORK**

- A. Design, construct, erect, brace, and maintain formwork according to ACI 301 (ACI 301M).

### **3.2 EMBEDDED ITEMS**

- A. Place and secure anchorage devices and other embedded items required for adjoining work attached to or supported by cast-in-place concrete. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.

### **3.3 STEEL REINFORCEMENT**

- A. Housekeeping pads shall be reinforced and doweled to the floor slab. Refer to ASHRAE-A Practical Guide to Seismic Restraint 1999, Chapter 6 – Housekeeping pads for size and spacing of reinforcing and dowels.

- B. Provide steel reinforcement bars, dowelled into sides of existing concrete floor or roof deck openings.

### **3.4 HOUSEKEEPING PADS**

- A. All equipment setting on concrete or other type of pave flooring shall be set upon a raised “housekeeping” pad, unless noted otherwise.
- B. The Contractor shall be responsible for the size, location, and any required anchor bolts. In general, housekeeping pads shall be a minimum of 3 1/2” high (boilers and water heaters shall be as indicated on drawings to accommodate flue gas condensation drainage and neutralization equipment), a 3/4” chamfer on exposed corners and edges, and a minimum of 3” beyond the equipment on all sides or as required for anchor bolt edge distance.

**END OF SECTION 033053**

## **SECTION 078413 - PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### **1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Penetrations in fire-resistance-rated walls.
  - 2. Penetrations in horizontal assemblies.

#### **1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Product Schedule: For each penetration firestopping system. Include location and design designation of qualified testing and inspecting agency.
  - 1. Where Project conditions require modification to a qualified testing and inspecting agency's illustration for a particular penetration firestopping condition, submit illustration, with modifications marked, approved by penetration firestopping manufacturer's fire-protection engineer as an engineering judgment or equivalent fire-resistance-rated assembly.

#### **1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

- A. Installer Certificates: From Installer indicating penetration firestopping has been installed in compliance with requirements and manufacturer's written recommendations.
- B. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, for penetration firestopping.

#### **1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Installer Qualifications: A firm that has been approved by FM Global according to FM Global 4991, "Approval of Firestop Contractors," or been evaluated by UL and found to comply with its "Qualified Firestop Contractor Program Requirements."
- B. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Penetration firestopping shall comply with the following requirements:

1. Penetration firestopping tests are performed by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
2. Penetration firestopping is identical to those tested per testing standard referenced in "Penetration Firestopping" Article. Provide rated systems complying with the following requirements:
  - a. Penetration firestopping products bear classification marking of qualified testing and inspecting agency.
  - b. Classification markings on penetration firestopping correspond to designations listed by the following:
    - 1) UL in its "Fire Resistance Directory."

## **1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS**

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install penetration firestopping when ambient or substrate temperatures are outside limits permitted by penetration firestopping manufacturers or when substrates are wet because of rain, frost, condensation, or other causes.
- B. Install and cure penetration firestopping per manufacturer's written instructions using natural means of ventilations or, where this is inadequate, forced-air circulation.

## **1.7 COORDINATION**

- A. Coordinate construction of openings and penetrating items to ensure that penetration firestopping is installed according to specified requirements.
- B. Coordinate sizing of sleeves, openings, core-drilled holes, or cut openings to accommodate penetration firestopping.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 MANUFACTURERS**

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  1. A/D Fire Protection Systems Inc.
  2. Hilti, Inc.
  3. Specified Technologies Inc.
  4. 3M Fire Protection Products.

### **2.2 PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING**

- A. Provide penetration firestopping that is produced and installed to resist spread of fire according to requirements indicated, resist passage of smoke and other gases, and maintain original fire-resistance rating of construction penetrated. Penetration firestopping systems shall be

compatible with one another, with the substrates forming openings, and with penetrating items if any.

- B. Penetrations in Fire-Resistance-Rated Walls: Provide penetration firestopping with ratings determined per ASTM E 814 or UL 1479, based on testing at a positive pressure differential of 0.01-inch wg.
  - 1. Fire-resistance-rated walls include fire-barrier walls and fire partitions.
    - a. Fire-Resistance-Rated Walls include shaft walls, stairway walls, elevator hoistway walls, elevator equipment room walls, corridor walls, boiler room walls, warehouse room walls, lawn storage walls, garage walls.
  - 2. F-Rating: Not less than the fire-resistance rating of constructions penetrated.
    - a. Shaft walls: 2 hour
    - b. Stairway walls: 2 hour
    - c. Elevator hoistway walls: 2 hour
    - d. Elevator equipment room walls: 2 hour
    - e. Corridor walls (non-sprinkled): 1 hour
    - f. Boiler room walls: 1 hour
    - g. Warehouse room walls: 1 hour
    - h. Lawn storage walls: 2 hour
    - i. Garage walls: 2 hour
  
- C. Penetrations in Horizontal Assemblies: Provide penetration firestopping with ratings determined per ASTM E 814 or UL 1479, based on testing at a positive pressure differential of 0.01-inch wg.
  - 1. Horizontal assemblies include floors.
  - 2. F-Rating: At least 1 hour, but not less than the fire-resistance rating of constructions penetrated.
  - 3. T-Rating: At least 1 hour, but not less than the fire-resistance rating of constructions penetrated except for floor penetrations within the cavity of a wall.
  
- D. Exposed Penetration Firestopping: Provide products with flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of less than 25 and 450, respectively, as determined per ASTM E 84.
  
- E. Accessories: Provide components for each penetration firestopping system that are needed to install fill materials and to maintain ratings required. Use only those components specified by penetration firestopping manufacturer and approved by qualified testing and inspecting agency for firestopping indicated.
  - 1. Permanent forming/damming/backing materials, including the following:
    - a. Slag-wool-fiber or rock-wool-fiber insulation.
    - b. Sealants used in combination with other forming/damming/backing materials to prevent leakage of fill materials in liquid state.
    - c. Fire-rated form board.
    - d. Fillers for sealants.
  - 2. Temporary forming materials.
  - 3. Substrate primers.
  - 4. Collars.

5. Steel sleeves.

- F. Special Condition: Piping that conveys fluids at temperatures below ambient (chilled water supply and return) shall have continuous insulation and vapor barrier through each penetration assemblies. If insulation thickness at any penetration needs to increase to meet T-Ratings or certain jackets need to be included in assembly, the provision and installation of such materials shall be coordinated with the installing and insulating contractor.

### **2.3 MIXING**

- A. For those products requiring mixing before application, comply with penetration firestopping manufacturer's written instructions for accurate proportioning of materials, water (if required), type of mixing equipment, selection of mixer speeds, mixing containers, mixing time, and other items or procedures needed to produce products of uniform quality with optimum performance characteristics for application indicated.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 EXAMINATION**

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for opening configurations, penetrating items, penetrating item's insulation and vapor barrier systems, substrates, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### **3.2 PREPARATION**

- A. Surface Cleaning: Clean out openings immediately before installing penetration firestopping to comply with manufacturer's written instructions and with the following requirements:
1. Remove from surfaces of opening substrates and from penetrating items foreign materials that could interfere with adhesion of penetration firestopping.
  2. Clean opening substrates and penetrating items to produce clean, sound surfaces capable of developing optimum bond with penetration firestopping. Remove loose particles remaining from cleaning operation.
  3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.
- B. Priming: Prime substrates where recommended in writing by manufacturer using that manufacturer's recommended products and methods. Confine primers to areas of bond; do not allow spillage and migration onto exposed surfaces.

### **3.3 INSTALLATION**

- A. General: Install penetration firestopping to comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions and published drawings for products and applications indicated.

- B. Install forming materials and other accessories of types required to support fill materials during their application and in the position needed to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths required to achieve fire ratings indicated.
  - 1. After installing fill materials and allowing them to fully cure, remove combustible forming materials and other accessories not indicated as permanent components of firestopping.
- C. Install fill materials for firestopping by proven techniques to produce the following results:
  - 1. Fill voids and cavities formed by openings, forming materials, accessories, and penetrating items as required to achieve fire-resistance ratings indicated.
  - 2. Apply materials so they contact and adhere to substrates formed by openings and penetrating items.
  - 3. For fill materials that will remain exposed after completing the Work, finish to produce smooth, uniform surfaces that are flush with adjoining finishes.

### **3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION**

- A. Clean off excess fill materials adjacent to openings as the Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials that are approved in writing by penetration firestopping manufacturers and that do not damage materials in which openings occur.
- B. Provide final protection and maintain conditions during and after installation that ensure that penetration firestopping is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, immediately cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated penetration firestopping and install new materials to produce systems complying with specified requirements.

### **3.5 PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING SCHEDULE**

- A. Where UL-classified systems are indicated, they refer to system numbers in UL's "Fire Resistance Directory" under product Category XHEZ.
- B. Firestopping for Metallic Pipes, Conduit, or Tubing:
  - 1. UL-Classified Systems:
    - a. Concrete and concrete masonry construction: C-AJ-1551 or equivalent.
    - b. Gypsum board walls: W-L-1524 or equivalent.
  - 2. F-Rating: Floors: 1 hours; Walls: 1 hour or 2 hour to match existing construction and use.
  - 3. T-Rating: Floors: Same as F-Rating.
- C. Firestopping for Insulated Pipes:
  - 1. UL-Classified Systems:
    - a. Concrete and concrete masonry construction: C-AJ-5210 or equivalent.
    - b. Gypsum board walls: W-L-5039 or equivalent.
  - 2. F-Rating: Floors: 1 hours; Walls: 1 hour or 2 hour to match existing construction and use.

3. T-Rating: Floors: Same as F-Rating.
4. Special Condition: Piping that conveys fluids at temperatures above or below ambient shall have continuous insulation and vapor barrier (for below ambient temperatures) through each penetration assemblies. If insulation thickness at any penetration needs to increase to meet T-Ratings or certain jackets need to be included in assembly, the provision and installation of such materials shall be coordinated with the installing and insulating contractors.

END OF SECTION 07 84 13



## **SECTION 099123 – PAINTING AND HIGH-PERFORMANCE COATINGS**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### **1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. Section includes surface preparation and the application of paint systems on the following substrates:
  - 1. Concrete.
  - 2. Concrete masonry units (CMUs).
  - 3. Steel and iron.
  - 4. Galvanized-Steel
  - 5. Gypsum board.
  - 6. Plaster.
- B. Section includes surface preparation and the application of high-performance coating systems on the following substrates:
  - 1. Concrete Housekeeping Equipment Pads.

#### **1.3 DEFINITIONS**

- A. MPI Gloss Level 1: Not more than five units at 60 degrees and 10 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
- B. MPI Gloss Level 2: Not more than 10 units at 60 degrees and 10 to 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
- C. MPI Gloss Level 3: 10 to 25 units at 60 degrees and 10 to 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
- D. MPI Gloss Level 4: 20 to 35 units at 60 degrees and not less than 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
- E. MPI Gloss Level 5: 35 to 70 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
- F. MPI Gloss Level 6: 70 to 85 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
- G. MPI Gloss Level 7: More than 85 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

#### **1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include preparation requirements and application instructions.
  - 1. Include Printout of current "MPI Approved Products List" for each product category specified, with the proposed product highlighted.
  - 2. Indicate VOC content.
- B. Product List: Cross-reference to paint system and locations of application areas.

#### **1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Single-Source Responsibility: Provide primers and undercoat paint produced by the same manufacturer as the finish coats.
- B. Coordination of Work: Review other sections in which primers are provided to ensure compatibility of the total systems for various substrates.
  - 1. Notify the Engineer of problems anticipated using the materials specified.

#### **1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Store materials not in use in tightly covered containers in well-ventilated areas with ambient temperatures continuously maintained at not less than 45 deg F.
  - 1. Maintain containers in clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
  - 2. Remove rags and waste from storage areas daily.

#### **1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS**

- A. Apply paints and coatings only when temperature of surfaces to be painted and ambient air temperatures are between 50 and 95 deg F.
- B. Do not apply paints and coatings when relative humidity exceeds 85 percent; at temperatures less than 5 deg F above the dew point; or to damp or wet surfaces.

### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

#### **2.1 MANUFACTURERS**

- A. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - 1. PPG
  - 2. Sherwin-Williams

## **2.2 PAINT AND COATINGS, GENERAL**

- A. MPI Standards: Products shall comply with MPI standards indicated and shall be listed in its "MPI Approved Products Lists."
- B. Material Compatibility:
  - 1. Materials for use within each paint system shall be compatible with one another and substrates indicated, under conditions of service and application as demonstrated by manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
  - 2. For each coat in a paint system, products shall be recommended in writing by topcoat manufacturers for use in paint system and on substrate indicated.
- C. Colors: Paint and coating colors shall be as follows. Items not listed shall have colors coordinated with Construction Administrator based on field conditions:
  - 1. Interior walls, partitions and ceilings: Colors shall match existing surfaces that are being either replaced or patched. Provide color selections for Construction Administrator approval.
  - 2. Interior uninsulated plain steel pipe:
    - a. Natural Gas Piping: Safety Yellow
  - 3. Exterior miscellaneous sheet metal and plain steel pipe (do not paint stainless steel components): Colors shall match existing surfaces. Provide color selections for Construction Administrator approval.
  - 4. Concrete housekeeping equipment pads: Safety Yellow.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 EXAMINATION**

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Maximum Moisture Content of Substrates: When measured with an electronic moisture meter as follows:
  - 1. Concrete: 12 percent.
  - 2. Fiber-Cement Board: 12 percent.
  - 3. Masonry (Clay and CMUs): 12 percent.
  - 4. Wood: 15 percent.
  - 5. Gypsum Board: 12 percent.
  - 6. Plaster: 12 percent.
- C. Gypsum Board Substrates: Verify that finishing compound is sanded smooth.
- D. Plaster Substrates: Verify that plaster is fully cured.
- E. Verify suitability of substrates, including surface conditions and compatibility, with existing finishes and primers.

- F. Proceed with coating application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
  - 1. Application of coating indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

### **3.2 PREPARATION**

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual" applicable to substrates and paint systems indicated.
- B. Remove hardware, covers, plates, and similar items already in place that are removable and are not to be painted. If removal is impractical or impossible because of size or weight of item, provide surface-applied protection before surface preparation and painting.
  - 1. After completing painting operations, use workers skilled in the trades involved to reinstall items that were removed. Remove surface-applied protection if any.
- C. Clean substrates of substances that could impair bond of paints, including dust, dirt, oil, grease, and incompatible paints and encapsulants.
  - 1. Remove incompatible primers and reprime substrate with compatible primers or apply tie coat as required to produce paint systems indicated.
- D. Concrete Substrates: Remove release agents, curing compounds, efflorescence, and chalk. Do not paint surfaces if moisture content or alkalinity of surfaces to be painted exceeds that permitted in manufacturer's written instructions.
- E. Masonry Substrates: Remove efflorescence and chalk. Do not paint surfaces if moisture content or alkalinity of surfaces or mortar joints exceeds that permitted in manufacturer's written instructions.
- F. Steel Substrates: Remove rust, loose mill scale, and shop primer, if any. Clean using methods recommended in writing by paint manufacturer but not less than the following:
  - 1. SSPC-SP 3.
- G. Shop-Primed Steel Substrates: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and areas where shop paint is abraded. Paint exposed areas with the same material as used for shop priming to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-primed surfaces.
- H. Galvanized-Metal Substrates: Remove grease and oil residue from galvanized sheet metal by mechanical methods to produce clean, lightly etched surfaces that promote adhesion of subsequently applied paints.

### **3.3 APPLICATION**

- A. Apply paints and coatings according to manufacturer's written instructions and to recommendations in "MPI Manual."
  - 1. Use applicators and techniques suited for paint and substrate indicated.

2. Paint surfaces behind movable equipment and furniture same as similar exposed surfaces. Before final installation, paint surfaces behind permanently fixed equipment or furniture with prime coat only.
  3. Paint front and backsides of access panels, removable or hinged covers, and similar hinged items to match exposed surfaces.
  4. Do not paint over labels of independent testing agencies or equipment name, identification, performance rating, or nomenclature plates.
  5. Primers specified in painting schedules may be omitted on items that are factory primed or factory finished if acceptable to topcoat manufacturers.
- B. Tint each undercoat a lighter shade to facilitate identification of each coat if multiple coats of same material are to be applied. Tint undercoats to match color of topcoat, but provide sufficient difference in shade of undercoats to distinguish each separate coat.
- C. If undercoats or other conditions show through topcoat, apply additional coats until cured film has a uniform paint finish, color, and appearance.
- D. Apply paints and coatings to produce surface films without cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, roller tracking, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections. Cut in sharp lines and color breaks.

### **3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION**

- A. At end of each workday, remove rubbish, empty cans, rags, and other discarded materials from Project site.
- B. After completing paint application, clean spattered surfaces. Remove spattered paints by washing, scraping, or other methods. Do not scratch or damage adjacent finished surfaces.
- C. Protect work of other trades against damage from paint application. Correct damage to work of other trades by cleaning, repairing, replacing, and refinishing, as approved by Engineer, and leave in an undamaged condition.
- D. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced painted surfaces.

### **3.5 PAINTING SCHEDULE**

- A. Gypsum Board and Plaster Substrates (including existing interior walls, partitions, ceilings and soffits patched, modified or requiring tough up):
1. Institutional Low-Odor/VOC Latex System MPI INT 9.2M:
    - a. Prime Coat: Primer sealer, interior, institutional low odor/VOC, MPI #149.
      - 1) Sherwin-Williams ProMar 200 Zero Interior Latex Primer or equal by listed manufacturers.
    - b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, institutional low odor/VOC, matching topcoat.

- c. Topcoat (Ceilings): Latex, interior, institutional low odor/VOC, flat (MPI Gloss Level 1), MPI #143.
    - 1) Sherwin-Williams ProMar 200 Zero VOC – Interior Latex Flat or equal by listed manufactures.
  - d. Topcoat (Walls and Partitions): Latex, interior, institutional low odor/VOC (MPI Gloss Level 2 – 5 as required to match existing surfaces), MPI #144 - 147.
    - 1) Sherwin-Williams ProMar 200 Zero VOC Interior Latex Low Sheen, Eg-Shel, or Emerald Interior Acrylic latex Semi Gloss or equal by listed manufactures.
- B. Concrete Substrates, Nontraffic Surfaces (including existing interior walls, partitions and ceilings patched, modified or requiring tough up) (see High-Performance Coating Schedule for concrete housekeeping equipment pads):
- 1. Institutional Low-Odor/VOC Latex System MPI INT 3.1M:
    - a. Prime Coat: Primer sealer, interior, institutional low odor/VOC, MPI #149.
      - 1) Sherwin-Williams ProMar 200 Zero Interior Latex Primer or equal by listed manufactures.
    - b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, institutional low odor/VOC, matching topcoat.
    - c. Topcoat (Ceilings): Latex, interior, institutional low odor/VOC, flat (MPI Gloss Level 1), MPI #143.
      - 1) Sherwin-Williams ProMar 200 Zero VOC – Interior Latex Flat or equal by listed manufactures.
    - d. Topcoat (Walls and Partitions): Latex, interior, institutional low odor/VOC (MPI Gloss Level 2 – 5 as required to match existing surfaces), MPI #144 - 147.
      - 1) Sherwin-Williams ProMar 200 Zero VOC Interior Latex Low Sheen, Eg-Shel, or Emerald Interior Acrylic latex Semi Gloss or equal by listed manufactures.
- C. CMU Substrates (including existing interior walls and partitions patched, modified or requiring tough up):
- 1. Institutional Low-Odor/VOC Latex System MPI INT 4.2E:
    - a. Block Filler: Block filler, latex, interior/exterior, MPI#4.
      - 1) Sherwin-Williams Loxon Block Surfacer, A24W200, at 10.0 mils wet, 8.0 mils dry, per coat or equal by listed manufactures.
    - b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, institutional low odor/VOC, matching topcoat.
    - c. Topcoat (Walls and Partitions): Latex, interior, institutional low odor/VOC (MPI Gloss Level 2 – 5 as required to match existing surfaces), MPI #144 - 147.

- 1) Sherwin-Williams ProMar 200 Zero VOC Interior Latex Low Sheen, Eg-Shel, or Emerald Interior Acrylic latex Semi Gloss or equal by listed manufactures.

D. Galvanized-Metal Substrates:

1. Water-Based Light Industrial Coating System:

- a. Prime Coat: Primer, water based.
  - 1) Sherwin-Williams Pro Industrial Pro-Cryl Universal Primer, B66-310 Series, 5.0 to 10.0 mils wet, 2.0 to 4.0 mils dry.
- b. Intermediate Coat: Light industrial coating, exterior, water based, matching topcoat.
- c. Topcoat: Light industrial coating, exterior, water based eggshell.
  - 1) Sherwin-Williams Pro Industrial Eg-Shel Acrylic B66-660 Series, at 2.5 to 4.0 mils dry, per coat.

E. Uninsulated Pipe:

1. Epoxy, High-Build System MPI EXT 5.1:

- a. Prime Coat: Primer sealer, rust inhibitive, universal phenolic alkyd, exterior, MPI #76.
  - 1) Sherwin-Williams Kem Bond HS Universal Metal Primer or equal by listed manufactures.
- b. Intermediate Coat: High-build epoxy, matching topcoat.
- c. Topcoat: High-build epoxy, gloss (MPI G6), MPI#98.
  - 1) Sherwin-Williams Pro Industrial High Performance Epoxy or equal by listed manufactures. (gloss)

2. Uninsulated pipe to be painted:

- a. Natural Gas Pipes – Interior New and Existing within the boundary of each boiler room – Color: Safety yellow
- b. Natural Gas Vents – Interior and Exterior – Color: Safety yellow

### 3.6 HIGH-PERFORMANCE COATING SCHEDULE

A. Concrete substrates, Horizontal Surfaces (concrete housekeeping equipment pads):

1. Pigmented Polyurethane over Epoxy Slip-Resistant Deck Coating System:

- a. Prime Coat: Epoxy, gloss, MPI#82:
  - 1) Sherwin-Williams Armorseal 1000 HS, B67W2001 Series, at 3.0 to 5.0 mils dry, per coat.
- b. Intermediate: Polyurethane, gloss matching topcoat.
- c. Topcoat: Polyurethane, two-component, pigmented, gloss, MPI#83:
  - 1) Sherwin-Williams Armorseal HS Polyurethane, B65W220 Series, at 2.0 to 3.0 mils dry, per coat, with manufacturer's recommended slip-resistant aggregate.

2. Provide high-performance coating for concrete housekeeping equipment pads tops and sides. Color: Safety yellow:

**END OF SECTION 099123**



## **SECTION 220517 - SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR PLUMBING PIPING**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Specification Section 230517 SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR HVAC PIPING is hereby made a part of this section and will apply to this work. Refer to 230517 for requirements.

**END OF SECTION 22 05 17**

## **SECTION 220519 - METERS AND GAGES FOR HVAC PIPING**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Specification Section 230519 METERS AND GAGES FOR HVAC PIPING is hereby made a part of this section and will apply to this work. Refer to 230519 for requirements.

**END OF SECTION 22 05 19**

## **SECTION 220523 - GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Specification Section 230523 GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR HVAC PIPING is hereby made a part of this section and will apply to this work. Refer to 230523 for requirements.

**END OF SECTION 22 05 23**

## **SECTION 220529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Specification Section 230529 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT is hereby made a part of this section and will apply to this work. Refer to 230529 for requirements.

**END OF SECTION 22 05 29**

**SECTION 220548 - VIBRATION AND SEISMIC CONTROLS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Specification Section 230548 VIBRATION AND SEISMIC CONTROLS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT is hereby made a part of this section and will apply to this work. Refer to 230548 for requirements.

**END OF SECTION 22 05 48**

## **SECTION 220553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Specification Section 230553 IDENTIFICATION FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT is hereby made a part of this section and will apply to this work. Refer to 230553 for requirements.

**END OF SECTION 22 05 53**

## **SECTION 220593 - TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR PLUMBING**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Specification Section 230593 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC is hereby made a part of this section and will apply to this work. Refer to 230593 for requirements.

**END OF SECTION 22 05 93**

## **SECTION 220719 - PLUMBING PIPING INSULATION**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Specification Section 230719 HVAC PIPING INSULATION is hereby made a part of this section and will apply to this work. Refer to 230719 for requirements.

**END OF SECTION 22 0719**



## **SECTION 221116 - DOMESTIC WATER PIPING**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### **1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Aboveground domestic water pipes, tubes, and fittings inside buildings.
  - 2. Air control devices
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Reference Sections 220519, 220523, 220529, 220548 and 220553 for common piping requirements.
  - 2. Reference Section 220719 "Plumbing Piping Insulation" for plumbing pipe insulation requirements.
  - 3. Reference Section 221119 "Domestic Water Piping Specialties" for plumbing pipe specialties.

#### **1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: For each type of the following:
  - 1. Pipe and pipe fittings
  - 2. Air control and expansion devices.
  - 3. Plumbing and piping specialties
  - 4. Transition fittings and dielectric fittings.

#### **1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

- A. System purging and disinfecting activities report.

### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

#### **2.1 PIPING MATERIALS**

- A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Schedule" Article for applications of pipe, tube, fitting materials, and joining methods for specific services, service locations, and pipe sizes.

- B. Potable-water piping and components shall comply with NSF 14 and NSF 61. Plastic piping components shall be marked with "NSF-pw."

## **2.2 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS**

- A. Hard Copper Tube: ASTM B 88, Type L water tube, drawn temper.
- B. Soft Copper Tube: ASTM B 88, Type K water tube, annealed temper.
- C. Cast-Copper, Solder-Joint Fittings: ASME B16.18, pressure fittings.
- D. Wrought-Copper, Solder-Joint Fittings: ASME B16.22, wrought-copper pressure fittings.
- E. Bronze Flanges: ASME B16.24, Class 150, with solder-joint ends.
- F. Copper Unions:
  - 1. MSS SP-123.
  - 2. Cast-copper-alloy, hexagonal-stock body.
  - 3. Ball-and-socket, metal-to-metal seating surfaces.
  - 4. Solder-joint or threaded ends.

## **2.3 PIPING JOINING MATERIALS**

- A. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials:
  - 1. AWWA C110/A21.10, rubber, flat face, 1/8 inch thick or ASME B16.21, nonmetallic and asbestos free unless otherwise indicated.
  - 2. Full-face or ring type unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Metal, Pipe-Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloys.
- D. Flux: ASTM B 813, water flushable.
- E. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8/A5.8M, BCuP Series, copper-phosphorus alloys for general-duty brazing unless otherwise indicated.

## **2.4 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS**

- A. General Requirements: Assembly of copper alloy and ferrous materials with separating nonconductive insulating material. Include end connections compatible with pipes to be joined.
- B. Dielectric Unions:
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. A.Y. McDonald Mfg. Co.

- b. WATTS.
    - c. Wilkins.
    - d. Zurn Industries, LLC.
  - 2. Standard: ASSE 1079.
  - 3. Pressure Rating: 150 psig.
  - 4. End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.
- C. Dielectric Flanges:
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. WATTS.
    - b. Wilkins.
    - c. Zurn Industries, LLC.
  - 2. Standard: ASSE 1079.
  - 3. Factory-fabricated, bolted, companion-flange assembly.
  - 4. Pressure Rating: 150 psig.
  - 5. End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous; threaded solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.
- D. Dielectric-Flange Insulating Kits:
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
    - b. Calpico, Inc.
    - c. Central Plastics Company.
    - d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
  - 2. Nonconducting materials for field assembly of companion flanges.
  - 3. Pressure Rating: 150 psig.
  - 4. Gasket: Neoprene or phenolic.
  - 5. Bolt Sleeves: Phenolic or polyethylene.
  - 6. Washers: Phenolic with steel backing washers.
- E. Dielectric Nipples:
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. Elster Perfection Corporation.
    - b. Grinnell G-Fire by Johnson Controls Company.
    - c. Matco-Norca.
    - d. Precision Plumbing Products.
    - e. Sioux Chief Manufacturing Company, Inc.
    - f. Victaulic Company.
  - 2. Standard: IAPMO PS 66.
  - 3. Electroplated steel nipple complying with ASTM F 1545.
  - 4. Pressure Rating and Temperature: 300 psig at 225 deg F.
  - 5. End Connections: Male threaded or grooved.
  - 6. Lining: Inert and noncorrosive, propylene.

## **2.5 VALVES**

- A. Gate, Globe, Check, Ball, and Butterfly Valves: Comply with requirements specified in Section 220523.
- B. Automatic Temperature-Control Valves, Actuators, and Sensors: Comply with requirements specified in Section 230900.
- C. Diaphragm-Operated Safety Valves:
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated on Drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:
    - a. Amtrol, Inc.
    - b. Armstrong Pumps, Inc.
    - c. Bell & Gossett Domestic Pump; a division of ITT Industries.
    - d. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
    - e. Spence Engineering Company, Inc.
    - f. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
    - g. Or approved equal.
  - 2. Body: Bronze or brass.
  - 3. Disc: Glass and carbon-filled PTFE.
  - 4. Seat: Brass.
  - 5. Stem Seals: EPDM O-rings.
  - 6. Diaphragm: EPT.
  - 7. Wetted, Internal Work Parts: Brass and rubber.
  - 8. Valve Seat and Stem: Noncorrosive.
  - 9. Valve Size, Capacity, and Operating Pressure: Comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IV, and selected to suit system in which installed, with operating pressure and capacity factory set and field adjustable.

## **2.6 AIR CONTROL DEVICES**

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
  - 1. Amtrol, Inc.
  - 2. Bell & Gossett Domestic Pump; a division of ITT Industries.
- B. Manual Air Vents:
  - 1. Body: Bronze, ball valve, two-piece, threaded.
  - 2. Trim: Chrome plated bronze.

3. Inlet Connection: NPS  $\frac{3}{4}$  or as indicated on drawings.
4. Discharge Connection: NPS  $\frac{3}{4}$  with male threaded hose connection and cap.
5. CWP Rating: 150 psig.
6. Maximum Operating Temperature: 225 deg F.

C. Diaphragm-Type Expansion Tanks:

1. Tank: Welded steel, rated for 150-psig working pressure and 375 deg F maximum operating temperature. Factory test, precharged with taps fabricated and supports installed and labeled according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section VIII, Division 1.
2. Diaphragm or Bladder: Securely sealed into tank to separate air charge from system water to maintain required expansion capacity.
3. For domestic water use: FDA approved diaphragm, bladder and tank liner material. Pipe connections shall be stainless steel or brass. Meets ANSI/NSF 61.
4. Air-Charge Fittings: Schrader valve, stainless steel with EPDM seats.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 PIPING INSTALLATION**

- A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of domestic water piping. Indicated locations and arrangements are used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on coordination drawings.
- B. Install domestic water piping level with 0.25 percent slope downward toward drain.
- C. Install seismic restraints on piping. Comply with requirements for seismic-restraint devices in Section 220548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."
- D. Install piping concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.
- E. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- F. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal, and coordinate with other services occupying that space.
- G. Install piping to permit valve servicing.

- H. Install nipples, unions, special fittings, and valves with pressure ratings the same as or higher than the system pressure rating used in applications below unless otherwise indicated.
- I. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- J. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- K. Install unions or flanges in copper tubing at final connection to each piece of equipment, machine, and specialty.

### **3.2 JOINT CONSTRUCTION**

- A. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
- B. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipes, tubes, and fittings before assembly.
- C. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:
  - 1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads.
  - 2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged.
- D. Brazed Joints for Copper Tubing: Comply with CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," "Braze Joints" chapter.
- E. Soldered Joints for Copper Tubing: Apply ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux to end of tube. Join copper tube and fittings according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."
- F. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate asbestos-free, nonmetallic gasket material in size, type, and thickness suitable for domestic water service. Join flanges with gasket and bolts according to ASME B31.9.
- G. Joints for Dissimilar-Material Piping: Make joints using adapters compatible with materials of both piping systems.

### **3.3 DIELECTRIC FITTING INSTALLATION**

- A. Install dielectric fittings in piping at connections of dissimilar metal piping and tubing.
- B. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 2 and Smaller: Use dielectric unions.
- C. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Use dielectric flanges.

### **3.4 VALVE APPLICATIONS**

- A. Install shutoff-duty valves at each branch connection to supply mains, and at supply connection to each piece of equipment and elsewhere as indicated.
- B. Install check valves at each pump discharge and elsewhere as required to control flow direction.
- C. Install safety valves at hot-water generators and elsewhere as required by ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code. Install drip-pan elbow on safety-valve outlet and pipe without valves to the outdoors; and pipe drain to nearest floor drain or as indicated on Drawings. Comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section VIII, Division 1, for installation requirements.

### **3.5 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION**

- A. Comply with requirements for seismic-restraint devices in Section 220548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."
- B. Comply with requirements for pipe hanger, support products, and installation in Section 220529 "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."
  - 1. Vertical Piping: MSS Type 8 or 42, clamps.
  - 2. Individual, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs:
    - a. 100 Feet and Less: MSS Type 1, adjustable, steel clevis hangers.
    - b. Longer Than 100 Feet: MSS Type 43, adjustable roller hangers.
  - 3. Multiple, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs 100 Feet or Longer: MSS Type 44, pipe rolls. Support pipe rolls on trapeze.
- C. Support vertical piping and tubing at base and at each floor.
- D. Rod diameter may be reduced one size for double-rod hangers, to a minimum of 3/8 inch.
- E. Install hangers for copper tubing with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:
  - 1. NPS 3/4 and Smaller: 60 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
  - 2. NPS 1 and NPS 1-1/4: 72 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
  - 3. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2: 96 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
  - 4. NPS 2-1/2: 108 inches with 1/2-inch rod.
  - 5. NPS 3 to NPS 5: 10 feet with 1/2-inch rod.
  - 6. NPS 6: 10 feet with 5/8-inch rod.
  - 7. NPS 8: 10 feet with 3/4-inch rod.
- F. Install supports for vertical copper tubing every 10 feet.
- G. Support piping and tubing not listed in this article according to MSS SP-69 and manufacturer's written instructions.

### **3.6 CONNECTIONS**

- A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. When installing piping adjacent to equipment and machines, allow space for service and maintenance.
- C. Use transition fitting to join dissimilar piping materials.

### **3.7 HYDRONIC SPECIALTIES INSTALLATION**

- A. Install manual air vents at all high points in piping, at heat-transfer coils, and elsewhere as required for system air venting and shown on drawings.
- B. Install expansion tanks on the floor. Vent and purge air from hydronic system, and ensure tank is properly charged with air to suit system Project requirements.

### **3.8 PIPING SPECIALTIES INSTALLATION**

- A. Install backflow preventers in each water supply to mechanical equipment and systems and to other equipment and water systems that may be sources of contamination. Comply with authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 1. Locate backflow preventers in same room as connected equipment or system.
  - 2. Install drain for backflow preventers with atmospheric-vent drain connection with air-gap fitting, fixed air-gap fitting, or equivalent positive pipe separation of at least two pipe diameters in drain piping and pipe-to-floor drain. Locate air-gap device attached to or under backflow preventer. Simple air breaks are unacceptable for this application.
  - 3. Do not install bypass piping around backflow preventers.

### **3.9 IDENTIFICATION**

- A. Identify system components. Comply with requirements for identification materials and installation in Section 220553 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

### **3.10 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. Perform the following tests and inspections:
  - 1. Piping Tests:
    - a. Fill domestic water piping. Check components to determine that they are not air bound and that piping is full of water.
    - b. Test for leaks and defects in new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired. If testing is performed in segments, submit a separate report for each test, complete with diagram of portion of piping tested.
    - c. Leave new, altered, extended, or replaced domestic water piping uncovered and unconcealed until it has been tested and approved. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.



- d. Cap and subject piping to static water pressure of 50 psig above operating pressure, without exceeding pressure rating of piping system materials. Isolate test source and allow it to stand for four hours. Leaks and loss in test pressure constitute defects that must be repaired.
  - e. Repair leaks and defects with new materials, and retest piping or portion thereof until satisfactory results are obtained.
  - f. Prepare reports for tests and for corrective action required.
2. Test each reduced-pressure-principle backflow preventer according to authorities having jurisdiction and the device's reference standard.
- B. Domestic water piping will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- C. Prepare test reports.

### **3.11 ADJUSTING**

- A. Perform the following adjustments before operation:
- 1. Remove plugs used during testing of piping and for temporary sealing of piping during installation.
  - 2. Remove and clean strainer screens. Close drain valves and replace drain plugs.
  - 3. Check plumbing specialties and verify proper settings, adjustments, and operation.

### **3.12 CLEANING**

- A. Clean and disinfect potable domestic water piping as follows:
- 1. Purge new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired before using.
  - 2. Use purging and disinfecting procedures prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction; if methods are not prescribed, use procedures described in either AWWA C651 or AWWA C652 or follow procedures described below:
    - a. Flush piping system with clean, potable water until dirty water does not appear at outlets.
    - b. Fill and isolate system according to either of the following:
      - 1) Fill system or part thereof with water/chlorine solution with at least 50 ppm of chlorine. Isolate with valves and allow to stand for 24 hours.
      - 2) Fill system or part thereof with water/chlorine solution with at least 200 ppm of chlorine. Isolate and allow to stand for three hours.
    - c. Flush system with clean, potable water until no chlorine is in water coming from system after the standing time.
    - d. Repeat procedures if biological examination shows contamination.
    - e. Submit water samples in sterile bottles to authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Clean interior of domestic water piping system. Remove dirt and debris as work progresses.

### **3.13 PIPING SCHEDULE**

- A. Transition and special fittings with pressure ratings at least equal to piping rating may be used in applications below unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Flanges and unions may be used for aboveground piping joints unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Fitting Option: Brazed joints may be used on aboveground copper tubing.
- D. Aboveground domestic water piping, NPS 4 and smaller, shall be the following:
  - 1. Hard copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type L; wrought- copper, solder-joint fittings; and soldered joints.

### **3.14 VALVE SCHEDULE**

- A. Unless otherwise indicated on Drawings or here in, the following requirements apply:
  - 1. Shutoff Duty: Use ball valves for piping NPS 3 and smaller.
  - 2. Drain Duty:  $\frac{3}{4}$ " ball valve with hose-end connection and cap unless indicated to be piped to drain.

**END OF SECTION 221116**

## **SECTION 221119 - DOMESTIC WATER PIPING SPECIALTIES**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Backflow preventers.
  - 2. Balancing valves.
  - 3. Temperature-actuated, water mixing valves.
  - 4. Strainers for domestic water piping.
  - 5. Drain valves.
  - 6. Water hammer arresters.

#### **1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: For domestic water piping specialties.
  - 1. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

#### **1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

- A. Test and inspection reports.
- B. Field quality-control reports.

#### **1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS**

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For domestic water piping specialties to include in operation, and maintenance manuals.

### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

#### **2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR PIPING SPECIALTIES**

- A. Domestic water piping specialties intended to convey or dispense water for human consumption are to comply with the SDWA, requirements of authorities having jurisdiction, and NSF 61 and NSF 372, or to be certified in compliance with NSF 61 and NSF 372 by an American National Standards Institute (ANSI)-accredited third-party certification body that the weighted average lead content at wetted surfaces is less than or equal to 0.25 percent.

## 2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Minimum Working Pressure for Domestic Water Piping Specialties: 125 psig unless otherwise indicated.

## 2.3 BACKFLOW PREVENTERS

- A. Reduce-Pressure-Principle Backflow Preventers:
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
    - a. Conbraco Industries, Inc. Apollo Valves.
    - b. FEBCO; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
    - c. Watts; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.; Watts Regulator Company.
    - d. Zurn Industries, LLC; Plumbing Products Group; Wilkins Water Control Products.
  - 2. Standard: ASSE 1013.
  - 3. Lead Free, NSF Compliant.
  - 4. Operation: Continuous-pressure applications.
  - 5. Pressure Loss: 12 psig maximum, at flow rate of 7.5 ft/sec.
  - 6. Size: See Drawings
  - 7. Pressure Loss at Design Flow Rate: 12 psig for sizes NPS 2 and smaller.
  - 8. Body: Bronze for NPS 2 and smaller.
  - 9. End Connections: Threaded for NPS 2 and smaller.
  - 10. Configuration: Designed for horizontal, straight-through flow.
  - 11. Accessories:
    - a. Valves NPS 2 and Smaller: Ball type with threaded ends on inlet and outlet.
    - b. Bronze strainer.
    - c. Air-Gap Fitting: ASME A112.1.2, matching backflow-preventer connection.

## 2.4 BALANCING VALVES

- A. Copper-Alloy Calibrated Balancing Valves:
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated on Drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:
    - a. Armstrong Pumps, Inc.
    - b. Bell & Gossett Domestic Pump; a division of ITT Industries.
    - c. Flow Design Inc.
    - d. Gerand Engineering Co.

- e. Griswold Controls.
  - f. Taco.
  - g. Or approved equal.
2. Body: Brass, ball or plug type with calibrated orifice or venturi.
  3. Ball: Brass or stainless steel.
  4. Plug: Resin.
  5. Seat: Glass and carbon filled TFE.
  6. End Connections: Threaded or socket.
  7. Pressure Gage Connections: Integral seals for portable differential pressure meter.
  8. Handle Style: Lever, with memory stop to retain set position.
  9. CWP Rating: Minimum 125 psig.
  10. Maximum Operating Temperature: 250 deg F.

## **2.5 TEMPERATURE-ACTUATED, WATER MIXING VALVES**

- A. Primary, Thermostatic, Water Mixing Valves:
  1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated on Drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:
    - a. Leonard Water Treatment Controls (no substitutions).
  2. Standard: ASSE 1017.
  3. Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum unless otherwise indicated.
  4. Type: Exposed-mounted, thermostatically controlled, paraffin/wax based, water mixing valve.
  5. Material: Bronze body with corrosion-resistant interior components.
  6. Connections: Threaded inlets and outlet.
  7. Accessories: Manual temperature control, check stops on hot- and cold-water supplies with integral strainers, adjustable, temperature-control handle and outlet dial thermometer.
  8. Tempered-Water Setting: 110 deg F.
  9. Tempered-Water Design Flow Rate: 25 gpm.
  10. Tempered-Water Minimum Flow: 1 gpm.
  11. Selected Valve Flow Rate at 45-psig Pressure Drop: 56 gpm.
  12. Pressure Drop at Design Flow Rate: 8 psig.
  13. Cold Water Inlet Size: 1 inch min.
  14. Hot Water Inlet Size: 1 inch min.
  15. Tempered Water Outlet Size: 1-1/4" min.
  16. Valve Finish: Rough bronze.
  17. Piping Finish: Copper.

## **2.6 STRAINERS FOR DOMESTIC WATER PIPING**

- A. Y-Pattern Strainers:
  1. Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum unless otherwise indicated.

2. Body: Bronze for NPS 2 and smaller; cast iron with interior lining that complies with AWWA C550 or that is FDA approved, epoxy coated NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
3. End Connections: Threaded for NPS 2 and smaller; flanged for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
4. Screen: Stainless steel with round perforations unless otherwise indicated.
5. Perforation Size:
  - a. Strainers NPS 2 and Smaller: 0.030 inch.
  - b. Strainers NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: 0.045 inch.
6. Drain: Pipe plug.

## **2.7 DRAIN VALVES**

### **A. Ball-Valve-Type, Hose-End Drain Valves:**

1. Standard: MSS SP-110 for standard-port, two-piece ball valves.
2. Pressure Rating: 400-psig minimum CWP.
3. Size: NPS 3/4.
4. Body: Copper alloy.
5. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
6. Seats and Seals: Replaceable.
7. Handle: Vinyl-covered steel.
8. Inlet: Threaded or solder joint.
9. Outlet: Threaded, short nipple with garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7 and cap with brass chain.

## **2.8 WATER-HAMMER ARRESTERS**

### **A. Water-Hammer Arresters:**

1. Standard: ASSE 1010 or PDI-WH 201.
2. Type: Metal bellows or compression changer, stainless steel construction "lead free".
3. Size: ASSE 1010, Sizes AA and A through F, or PDI-WH 201, Sizes A through F.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 INSTALLATION OF PIPING SPECIALTIES**

#### **A. Backflow Preventers: Install in each water supply to mechanical equipment and systems and to other equipment and water systems that may be sources of contamination. Comply with authorities having jurisdiction.**

1. Locate backflow preventers in same room as connected equipment or system.
2. Install drain for backflow preventers with atmospheric-vent drain connection with air-gap fitting, fixed air-gap fitting, or equivalent positive pipe separation of at least two pipe diameters in drain piping and pipe-to-floor drain. Locate air-gap device attached to or under backflow preventer. Simple air breaks are unacceptable for this application.
3. Do not install bypass piping around backflow preventers.

- B. Balancing Valves: Install in locations where they can easily be adjusted. Set at indicated design flow rates.
- C. Temperature-Actuated, Water Mixing Valves: Install with check stops or shutoff valves on inlets and with shutoff valve on outlet.
- D. Y-Pattern Strainers: For water, install on supply side of each pump and where indicated on Drawings.
- E. Water-Hammer Arresters: Install in water piping in accordance with PDI-WH 201.

### **3.2 PIPING CONNECTIONS**

- A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. When installing piping specialties adjacent to equipment and machines, allow space for service and maintenance.

### **3.3 ADJUSTING**

- A. Set field-adjustable flow set points of balancing valves.
- B. Set field-adjustable temperature set points of temperature-actuated, water mixing valves.
- C. Adjust each reduced-pressure-principle backflow preventer in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions, authorities having jurisdiction and the device's reference standard.

### **3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. Perform the following tests and inspections.
  - 1. Test each reduced-pressure-principle backflow preventer according to authorities having jurisdiction and the device's reference standard.
  - 2. Leak Test: After installation, charge system and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
  - 3. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- B. Domestic water piping specialties will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
- C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

**END OF SECTION 221119**

## **SECTION 221123 - INLINE, DOMESTIC-WATER PUMPS**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### **1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. In-line, wet rotor centrifugal circulator pumps.

#### **1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include construction materials, rated capacities, certified performance curves with operating points plotted on curves, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.

#### **1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

- A. Coordination Drawings: Detail pumps and adjacent equipment. Show support locations, type of support, weight on each support, required clearances, and other details, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:
  - 1. Structural members to which pumps will be attached.

#### **1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS**

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For inline, domestic-water pumps to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

#### **1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Retain shipping flange protective covers and protective coatings during storage.
- B. Protect bearings and couplings against damage.
- C. Comply with pump manufacturer's written instructions for handling.



## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. UL Compliance: UL 778 for motor-operated water pumps.
- C. Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects and Drinking Water System Components - Lead Content Compliance: NSF 61 and NSF 372.
- D. Seismic Performance: Inline, domestic-water pumps shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.
  - 1. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts when subjected to the seismic forces specified."

### **2.2 IN-LINE, WET ROTOR CENTRIFUGAL CIRCULATOR PUMPS**

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - 1. Grundfos Americas Corporation
  - 2. xylem: Bell & Gossett
  - 3. Armstrong Fluid Technology
  - 4. Taco, Inc.
- B. Description: Factory-assembled and -tested, in-line, close-coupled, canned-motor, wet rotor, overhung-impeller centrifugal pumps.
- C. Pump Construction:
  - 1. Pump and Motor Assembly: Hermetically sealed, replaceable-cartridge type with motor and impeller on common shaft and designed for installation with pump and motor shaft horizontal. Pump and motor form an integral unit without shaft seal. Bearings are lubricated by the pumped liquid.
  - 2. Minimum Working Pressure: 125 psig.
  - 3. Maximum Continuous Operating Temperature: 140 deg F.
  - 4. Casing: Bronze or Stainless steel, with threaded or companion-flange connections.
  - 5. Impeller: stainless steel.
  - 6. Motor: Single speed, 2 or 4-pole, asynchronous squirrel-cage motor or ECM motor.
- D. Capacities and Characteristics:
  - 1. See Schedule on Drawings.

### **2.3 MOTORS**

- A. Motor Sizes: Minimum size as scheduled on Drawings. If not indicated, large enough so driven load will not require motor to operate in service factor range above 1.0.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 EXAMINATION**

- A. Examine roughing-in for domestic-water-piping system to verify actual locations of piping connections before pump installation.

### **3.2 PUMP INSTALLATION**

- A. Comply with HI 1.4.
- B. Mount pumps in orientation complying with manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Install continuous-thread hanger rods of size required to support pump weight.
  - 1. Comply with requirements for hangers and supports specified in Section 220529 "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

### **3.3 PIPING CONNECTIONS**

- A. Comply with requirements for piping specified in Section 221116 "Domestic Water Piping." Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Where installing piping adjacent to inline, domestic-water pumps, allow space for service and maintenance.
- C. Connect domestic-water piping to pumps. Install suction and discharge piping equal to or greater than size of pump nozzles.
- D. Install shutoff valve and strainer on suction side of each pump, and check, shutoff, and throttling valves on discharge side of each pump. Install valves same size as connected piping. Comply with requirements for strainers specified in Section 221119 "Domestic Water Piping Specialties." Comply with requirements for valves specified in the following:
  - 1. Section 220523 "General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping."
  - 2. Install pressure gauge cock at suction and discharge of each pump. Comply with requirements for pressure gauges and snubbers specified in Section 220519 "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping."

### **3.4 IDENTIFICATION**

- A. Identify system components. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 220553 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for identification of pumps.

### **3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. Perform tests and inspections.

- B. Tests and Inspections:
  - 1. Leak Test: After installation, charge system and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
  - 2. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation.
  - 3. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- C. Inline, domestic-water pump will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

### **3.6 STARTUP SERVICE**

- A. Perform startup service.
  - 1. Complete installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions.
  - 2. Check piping connections for tightness.
  - 3. Clean strainers on suction piping.
  - 4. Perform the following startup checks for each pump before starting:
    - a. Verify bearing lubrication.
    - b. Verify that pump is free to rotate by hand and that pump for handling hot liquid is free to rotate with pump hot and cold. If pump is bound or drags, do not operate until cause of trouble is determined and corrected.
    - c. Verify that pump is rotating in the correct direction.
  - 5. Prime pump by opening suction valves and closing drains, and prepare pump for operation.
  - 6. Start motor.
  - 7. Open discharge valve slowly.
  - 8. Adjust temperature settings on thermostats.
  - 9. Adjust timer settings.

### **3.7 ADJUSTING**

- A. Adjust inline, domestic-water pumps to function smoothly, and lubricate as recommended by manufacturer.
- B. Adjust initial temperature set points.
- C. Set field-adjustable switches and circuit-breaker trip ranges as indicated.

**END OF SECTION 221123**

## **SECTION 221223 - FACILITY INDOOR POTABLE-WATER STORAGE TANKS**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### **1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Insulated, steel, potable-water storage tanks.

#### **1.3 DEFINITIONS**

- A. HDPE: High-density polyethylene plastic.
- B. LDPE: Low-density polyethylene plastic.

#### **1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Seismic Performance: Steel water tanks shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to **ASCE/SEI 7**.
  - 1. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified."

#### **1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
  - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for water storage tanks.
  - 2. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.

#### **1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

- A. Seismic Qualification Certificates: For steel water storage tanks, accessories, and components, from manufacturer.
  - 1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.

2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
  3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.
- B. Product Certificates: For each type of potable-water storage tank, from manufacturer.
  - C. Source quality-control reports.
  - D. Purging and disinfecting reports.

## 1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. ASME Compliance for Steel Tanks: Fabricate and label steel, ASME-code, potable-water storage tanks to comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section VIII, "Pressure Vessels," Division 1.
- B. Comply with NSF 61 Annex G, "Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects," for potable-water storage tanks. Include appropriate NSF marking.

## 1.8 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 INSULATED, STEEL, POTABLE-WATER STORAGE TANKS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  1. Lochinvar Corporation
  2. Aerco International
  3. Laars Heating Systems Company
  4. Raypak, Inc.
- B. Description: Steel, vertical, pressure-rated tank with cylindrical sidewalls.
- C. Fabricate supports and attachments to tank with reinforcement strong enough to resist tank movement during seismic event when tank supports are anchored to building structure.
- D. Construction: **ASME code, steel**, constructed with nontoxic welded joints, for **150-psig** working pressure.
- E. Manhole: Watertight, for tank more than **36 inches** in diameter; same pressure rating as tank.
- F. Tappings: Factory-fabricated **stainless steel**, welded to tank **before testing and labeling**.
  1. NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: ASME B1.20.1, with female thread.

2. NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and Larger: ASME B16.5, flanged.
- G. Specialties and Accessories: Include tapings in tank and the following:
1. Pressure and temperature relief valve.
  2. Magnesium anode rods – large diameter, high capacity anode rods to inhibit interior tank corrosion.
  3. Taping for water heater manufacturer’s temperature sensor.
  4. Taping for drain connection.
- H. Vertical Tank Supports: Factory-fabricated steel legs or steel skirt, welded to tank before testing and labeling.
- I. Tank Interior Finish: Materials and thicknesses complying with NSF 61 Annex G barrier materials for potable-water tank linings. Extend finish into and through tank fittings and outlets.
1. Coating: Glass.
- J. Insulation: Factory-installed fiberglass or polyurethane foam; surrounding entire tank except connections and other openings; suitable for tank operating temperature; and complying with ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1 but no less than insulation R-value of R-13.
- K. Jacket: Steel, with manufacturer's standard finish unless otherwise indicated.

## **2.2 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. Test and inspect potable-water storage tanks according to the following tests and inspections and prepare test reports:
1. Pressure Testing for ASME-Code, Potable-Water Storage Tanks: Hydrostatically test to ensure structural integrity and freedom from leaks. Fill tanks with water, vent air, pressurize to 1-1/2 times tank pressure rating, disconnect test equipment, hold pressure for 30 minutes with no drop in pressure, and check for leaks.
- B. Repair or replace tanks that fail test with new tanks, and repeat until test is satisfactory.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install water storage tanks on concrete bases, level and plumb, firmly anchored. Arrange so devices needing servicing are accessible.
- B. Install tank seismic restraints.
- C. Install thermometers and pressure gages on water storage tanks and piping if indicated. Thermometers and pressure gages are specified in Section 220519 "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping."
- D. Install the following devices on tanks where indicated:

1. Temperature and pressure relief valves.
  2. Water heater storage tank temperature sensor
- E. After installing tanks with factory finish, inspect finishes and repair damages to finishes.

### **3.2 CONNECTIONS**

- A. Piping installation requirements are specified in Section 221116 "Domestic Water Piping." Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Install piping adjacent to potable-water storage tanks to allow service and maintenance.
- C. Connect water piping to water storage tanks with unions or flanges and with shutoff valves. Connect tank drains with shutoff valves and discharge over closest floor drains.
1. General-duty valves are specified in Section 220523 "General Duty valves for Plumbing Piping":
    - a. Valves NPS 3 and Smaller: ball.
    - b. Valves NPS 4 and Larger: butterfly.
    - c. Drain Valves: NPS 3/4 ball valve. Include outlet with, or nipple in outlet with, ASME B1.20.7, 3/4-11.5NH thread for garden-hose service, threaded cap, and chain.
  2. Water Piping Connections: Make connections to dissimilar metals with dielectric fittings. Dielectric fittings are specified in Section 221116 "Domestic Water Piping."

### **3.3 IDENTIFICATION**

- A. Identify system components. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 220553 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

### **3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. Perform the following final checks before filling:
1. Test operation of tank accessories and devices.
  2. Verify that pressure-temperature relief valves have correct setting.
    - a. Manually operate pressure relief valves.
    - b. Adjust pressure settings.
- B. Filling Procedures: Follow manufacturer's written procedures. Fill tanks with water to operating level.

### **3.5 CLEANING**

- A. Clean and disinfect potable-water storage tanks.

- B. Use purging and disinfecting procedure prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction or, if method is not prescribed, use procedure described in AWWA C652 or as described below:
1. Purge water storage tanks with potable water.
  2. Disinfect tanks by one of the following methods:
    - a. Fill tanks with water-chlorine solution containing at least 50 ppm of chlorine. Isolate tanks and allow to stand for 24 hours.
    - b. Fill tanks with water-chlorine solution containing at least 200 ppm of chlorine. Isolate tanks and allow to stand for three hours.
  3. Flush tanks, after required standing time, with clean, potable water until chlorine is not present in water coming from tank.
  4. Submit water samples in sterile bottles to authorities having jurisdiction. Repeat procedure if biological examination made by authorities having jurisdiction shows evidence of contamination.
- C. Prepare written reports for purging and disinfecting activities.

**END OF SECTION 221223**



## **SECTION 221316 - SANITARY WASTE, VENT AND STORM PIPING**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### **1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Hub-and-spigot, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings.
  - 2. Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings.
  - 3. Specialty pipe fittings.

#### **1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

#### **1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

- A. Field quality-control reports.

#### **1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Piping materials shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.

#### **1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS**

- A. Interruption of Existing Sanitary Waste Service and Storm Drainage Service: Do not interrupt service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary service according to requirements indicated:
  - 1. Notify Owner no fewer than 14 days in advance of proposed interruption of sanitary waste service.
  - 2. Do not proceed with interruption of sanitary waste and storm drainage service without Owner's written permission.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Components and installation shall be capable of withstanding the following minimum working pressure unless otherwise indicated:
  - 1. Soil, Waste, Vent and Storm Drainage Piping: 10-foot head of water .

### **2.2 PIPING MATERIALS**

- A. Piping materials shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.
- B. Comply with requirements in "Piping Schedule" Article for applications of pipe, tube, fitting materials, and joining methods for specific services, service locations, and pipe sizes.

### **2.3 HUB-AND-SPIGOT, CAST-IRON SOIL PIPE AND FITTINGS**

- A. Pipe and Fittings: ASTM A 74, Service and Extra Heavy class(es).
- B. Gaskets: ASTM C 564, rubber.
- C. Caulking Materials: ASTM B 29, pure lead and oakum or hemp fiber.

### **2.4 HUBLESS, CAST-IRON SOIL PIPE AND FITTINGS**

- A. Pipe and Fittings: ASTM A 888 or CISPI 301.
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. ANACO-Husky.
  - 2. Standards: ASTM C 1277 and ASTM C 1540.
  - 3. Description: Stainless-steel shield with stainless-steel bands and tightening devices; and ASTM C 564, rubber sleeve with integral, center pipe stop. Heavy duty couplings four (4) inch and smaller shall have no less than four (4) stainless-steel bands and tightening devices and five (5) inch or larger shall have no less than six (6) stainless-steel bands and tightening devices.

### **2.5 SPECIALTY PIPE FITTINGS**

- A. Transition Couplings:
  - 1. Fitting-Type Transition Couplings: Manufactured piping coupling or specified piping system fitting.

2. Shielded, Nonpressure Transition Couplings:
  - a. Standard: ASTM C 1460.
  - b. Description: Elastomeric or rubber sleeve with full-length, corrosion-resistant outer shield and corrosion-resistant-metal tension band and tightening mechanism on each end.
  - c. End Connections: Same size as and compatible with pipes to be joined.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 PIPING INSTALLATION**

- A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems.
  1. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations.
  2. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on coordination drawings.
- B. Install piping to permit valve servicing.
- C. Install piping at indicated slopes.
- D. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- E. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- F. Make changes in direction for soil and waste drainage, vent piping and storm drainage piping using appropriate branches, bends, and long-sweep bends.
  1. Do not change direction of flow more than 90 degrees.
  2. Use proper size of standard increasers and reducers if pipes of different sizes are connected.
    - a. Reducing size of waste piping in direction of flow is prohibited.
- G. Lay buried building waste and storm drainage piping beginning at low point of each system.
  1. Install true to grades and alignment indicated, with unbroken continuity of invert. Place hub ends of piping upstream.
  2. Install required gaskets according to manufacturer's written instructions for use of lubricants, cements, and other installation requirements.
  3. Maintain swab in piping and pull past each joint as completed.
- H. Install soil and waste, vent and storm drainage piping at the following minimum slopes unless otherwise indicated:
  1. Building Sanitary Waste and Storm Drainage: 2 percent downward in direction of flow for piping NPS 3 and smaller; 2 percent downward in direction of flow for piping NPS 4 and larger.

2. Horizontal Sanitary Waste Piping and Storm Drainage Piping: 2 percent downward in direction of flow.
- I. Install cast-iron soil piping according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook," Chapter IV, "Installation of Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings."
  - J. Plumbing Specialties:
    1. Install cleanouts at grade and extend down to underground sanitary waste piping or storm drainage piping.
      - a. Comply with requirements for cleanouts specified in Section 221319 "Sanitary Waste Piping and Storm Drainage Piping Specialties."
    2. Install drains in sanitary waste gravity-flow piping and storm gravity-flow piping.
      - a. Comply with requirements for drains specified in Section 221319 "Sanitary Waste Piping and Storm Drainage Piping Specialties."
  - K. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it is inspected and approved by authorities having jurisdiction.
  - L. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors.
    1. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Section 220517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."
  - M. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs.
    1. Comply with requirements for sleeve seals specified in Section 220517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."

### **3.2 JOINT CONSTRUCTION**

- A. Join hub-and-spigot, cast-iron soil piping with gasket joints according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for compression joints.
- B. Join hubless, cast-iron soil piping according to CISPI 310 and CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for hubless-piping coupling joints.
- C. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1.
  1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies.
  2. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:
    - a. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is specified.
    - b. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged.
    - c. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.

- D. Flanged Joints: Align bolt holes. Select appropriate gasket material, size, type, and thickness. Install gasket concentrically positioned. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads. Torque bolts in cross pattern.

### **3.3 SPECIALTY PIPE FITTING INSTALLATION**

- A. Transition Couplings:
  - 1. Install transition couplings at joints of piping with small differences in ODs.
  - 2. In Waste Drainage Piping: Shielded, nonpressure transition couplings.
  - 3. In Storm Drainage Piping: Shielded, nonpressure transition couplings.
  - 4. In Aboveground Sump Pump Discharge Piping: Fitting-type transition couplings.
- B. Dielectric Fittings:
  - 1. Install dielectric fittings in piping at connections of dissimilar metal piping and tubing.
  - 2. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 2 and Smaller: Use dielectric unions.
  - 3. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Use dielectric flanges.

### **3.4 INSTALLATION OF HANGERS AND SUPPORTS**

- A. Comply with requirements for pipe hanger and support devices and installation specified in Section 220529 "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."
  - 1. Install carbon-steel pipe hangers for horizontal piping in noncorrosive environments.
  - 2. Install carbon-steel pipe support clamps for vertical piping in noncorrosive environments.
  - 3. Copper pipe hangers shall be copper-coated-steel hanger components.
  - 4. Vertical Piping: MSS Type 8 or Type 42, clamps.
  - 5. Install individual, straight, horizontal piping runs:
    - a. 100 Feet and Less: MSS Type 1, adjustable, steel clevis hangers.
- B. Install hangers for cast-iron and copper soil piping, with maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters, to comply with MSS-58, locally enforced codes, and authorities having jurisdiction requirements, whichever are most stringent.
- C. Support horizontal piping and tubing within 12 inches of each fitting, valve and coupling.
- D. Support vertical runs of cast iron and copper soil piping to comply with MSS-58, locally enforced codes, and authorities having jurisdiction requirements, whichever are most stringent.

### **3.5 CONNECTIONS**

- A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Connect soil and waste piping to existing sanitary sewerage piping. Use transition fitting to join dissimilar piping materials.

- C. Connect storm piping to exterior storm drainage piping. Use transition fitting to join dissimilar piping materials.
- D. Connect waste, vent and storm drainage piping to the following:
  - 1. Plumbing Specialties: Connect waste and storm piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by plumbing code.
- E. Where installing piping adjacent to equipment, allow space for service and maintenance of equipment.

### **3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. During installation, notify authorities having jurisdiction at least 24 hours before inspection must be made. Perform tests specified below in presence of authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 1. Roughing-in Inspection: Arrange for inspection of piping before concealing or closing-in after roughing-in and before setting fixtures.
  - 2. Final Inspection: Arrange for final inspection by authorities having jurisdiction to observe tests specified below and to ensure compliance with requirements.
- B. Reinspection: If authorities having jurisdiction find that piping will not pass test or inspection, make required corrections and arrange for reinspection.
- C. Reports: Prepare inspection reports and have them signed by authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. Test sanitary waste, vent and storm drainage piping according to procedures of authorities having jurisdiction or, in absence of published procedures, as follows:
  - 1. Test for leaks and defects in new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired.
    - a. If testing is performed in segments, submit separate report for each test, complete with diagram of portion of piping tested.
  - 2. Leave uncovered and unconcealed new, altered, extended, or replaced waste, vent and storm drainage piping until it has been tested and approved.
    - a. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.
  - 3. Plumbing Test Procedure: Test waste, vent and storm drainage piping.
    - a. Close openings in piping system and fill with water to point of overflow, but not less than 10-foot head of water.
    - b. From 15 minutes before inspection starts to completion of inspection, water level must not drop.
    - c. Inspect joints for leaks.
  - 4. Repair leaks and defects with new materials and retest piping, or portion thereof, until satisfactory results are obtained.
  - 5. Prepare reports for tests and required corrective action.

### **3.7 CLEANING AND PROTECTION**

- A. Clean interior of piping. Remove dirt and debris as work progresses.
- B. Protect sanitary waste, vent and storm drainage piping during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt and debris and to prevent damage from traffic and construction work.
- C. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of day and when work stops.
- D. Repair damage to adjacent materials caused by waste, vent and storm drainage piping installation.

### **3.8 PIPING SCHEDULE**

- A. Flanges and unions may be used on aboveground pressure piping unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Aboveground soil and waste piping and storm drainage piping NPS 4 and smaller shall be any of the following:
  - 1. Extra Heavy class, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; hub and spigot with gaskets; and gasketed joints.
  - 2. Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; heavy-duty hubless-piping couplings; and coupled joints.
  - 3. Dissimilar Pipe-Material Couplings: Shielded, nonpressure transition couplings.

**END OF SECTION 221316**

## **SECTION 223400 - FUEL-FIRED, DOMESTIC-WATER HEATERS**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### **1.02 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Commercial, direct-vent, condensing, gas-fired, domestic-water heaters.
  - 2. Domestic-water heater accessories.

#### **1.03 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Special Requirement: Contractor is responsible for providing water heaters that are of a size (length, width and height) that can be moved into and fit in the allotted spaces in the existing boiler rooms. This includes maintaining required service clearances, pull spaces, room for contractor installed piping drops and connections, and code required access spaces and clearances associated with electrical and control panels.
- B. Delegated Combustion Air and Flue Gas Venting Design: Combustion air and flue gas venting shall be designed, including duct and flue sizes, fittings and venting accessories, specific for the provided water heaters consistent with the routing as illustrated on the Drawings. Combustion air and flue gas venting design shall meet boiler manufacturer's guidelines, performance and sizing as a complete system and duct and vent sizes may differ from what is indicated on Drawings.

#### **1.04 ACTION SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: For each type and size of domestic-water heater indicated. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.
- B. Shop Drawings: For boilers, boiler trim, and accessories. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
- C. Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, load distribution, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
- D. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring.



## **1.05 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

- A. Seismic Qualification Certificates: For fuel-fired, domestic-water heaters, accessories, and components, from manufacturer.
  - 1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
    - a. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified."
  - 2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
  - 3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.
- B. Product Certificates: For each type of gas-fired, domestic-water heater, from manufacturer.
- C. Domestic-Water Heater Labeling: Certified and labeled by testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. Source quality-control reports.
- E. Field quality-control reports.
- F. Warranty: Special warranty specified in this section.

## **1.06 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS**

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For fuel-fired, domestic-water heaters to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

## **1.07 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. ASHRAE/IESNA Compliance: Fabricate and label fuel-fired, domestic-water heaters to comply with ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1.
- C. ASME Compliance:
  - 1. Where ASME-code construction is indicated, fabricate and label commercial, domestic-water heater storage tanks to comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section VIII, Division 1.
  - 2. Where ASME-code construction is indicated, fabricate and label commercial, domestic-water heaters to comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IV (HLW) Potable Water Heaters.

- D. NSF Compliance: Fabricate and label equipment components that will be in contact with potable water to comply with NSF 61, "Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects."

## **1.08 COORDINATION**

- A. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided.

## **1.09 WARRANTY**

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of fuel-fired, domestic-water heaters that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
  - 1. Warranty Period for Condensing Water Heaters:
    - a. The pressure vessel/heat exchanger shall carry a (5) five year, non-prorated, warranty against failure due to thermal stress, mechanical defects or workmanship.
    - b. Manufacturer labeled control panels are warranted against failure for (1) one year.
    - c. All other components are guaranteed against failure for (1) one years.
    - d. All warranties shall start at project completion and Owner's final acceptance.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.01 MANUFACTURERS**

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - 1. Lochinvar Corporation
  - 2. Aerco International
  - 3. Laars Heating Systems Company
  - 4. Raypak, Inc.

### **2.02 DIRECT VENT, GAS-FIRED, CONDENSING WATER HEATERS**

- A. Description: Water heater shall be direct vent, sealed combustion, fully condensing design. Power burner shall have full modulation. The water heater shall have the capability of discharging into a positive pressure vent. Water heater shall be factory-fabricated, factory-assembled and factory-tested, certified to ANSI Z21.10.3. Water heater shall be constructed with a heavy gauge steel jacket assembly, primed and pre-painted. The combustion chamber shall be sealed and completely enclosed. Thermal efficiency shall be no less than 96%. The burner shall produce no more than 20 ppm of NOx.
- B. Heat Exchanger: The heat exchanger shall be stainless steel welded construction. The stainless steel combustion changer shall be designed to drain condensation to the bottom of the heat exchanger assembly where it is drained out. The exchanger will have a single-pass unitary design (no separate primary and secondary heat exchanger for multiple

temperature returns). The heat exchanger shall be ASME Sect IV (HLW) stamped for a working pressure not less than 160 psig.

- C. Modulating Air/Fuel Valve and Burner: The water heater burner shall be capable of a unit combined – 5-to-1 minimum, turndown ratio of the firing rate without loss of combustion efficiency or staging of gas valves. The burner shall be stainless fiber mesh covering a stainless steel body with spark ignition and flame rectification. All burner material exposed to the combustion zone shall be of stainless steel construction. A modulating air/fuel valve shall meter the air and fuel input. A variable speed controlled pre-mix blower shall be used to ensure the optimum mixing of air and fuel between the air/fuel valve and the burner.
- D. The water heater shall be installed and vented with direct vent flue gas discharge and direct horizontal combustion air intake from the outside.
- E. Ignition: Ignition shall be via spark ignition with electronic flame supervision.
- F. Provide unit with ASME temperature and pressure relief valve.

### **2.03 CONTROLS**

- A. Refer to Division 23, Section “Instrumentation and Control of HVAC.”
- B. The water heater control system shall have a built-in cascading sequencer design with modulation logic options of “lead lag” or “efficiency optimized” control. Both modulation logic options shall be capable of rotation while maintaining modulation of up to eight water heaters without utilization of an external controller.
- C. The control panel and circuit board(s) shall consist of:
  - 1. A Digital touch display to indicate temperature and status
  - 2. A CPU board(s) housing all control functions
- D. The combustion safeguard/flame monitoring system shall use spark ignition and a rectification-type flame sensor.
- E. The unit shall have a selectable exhaust temperature limit suitable for venting with PVC or CPVC/Polypropylene/Stainless Steel (AL29-4C).
- F. The unit shall have a high limit temperature control certified to UL353, outlet water temperature sensor, inlet water temperature sensor, a UL 353 certified flue temperature sensor and low water flow protection. The onboard controls shall display and hold in history all relevant unit error codes.
- G. The unit shall have terminal block relay output storage tank circulating pump control and building recirculation pump control. The unit shall accept 0-10vdc or relay input/output connections for BAS control/monitoring including leaving water temperature setpoint, enable/disable control, modulation rate monitoring.
- H. Provide unit with remote storage tank analog temperature sensor and remote flow switch, terminal block connection points and remote storage tank temperature control.

- I. Provide unit with BACnet MSTP communications BAS gateway module for monitoring and control by the BAS. The gateway shall provide for communication between the BAS and boiler/sequencing control system. Control features available and monitoring points displayed locally at the boiler control panel shall be available through the BAS.

#### **2.04 ELECTRICAL POWER**

- A. Electrical Devices, and Wiring: Electrical devices and connections are specified in electrical Sections, Division 26.
- B. Single-Point Field Power Connection: Factory-installed and -wired switches, motor controllers, transformers, and other electrical devices necessary shall provide a single-point field power connection to boiler.
  1. House in NEMA 250, Type 1 enclosure.
  2. Wiring shall be numbered and color-coded to match wiring diagram.
  3. All factory wiring outside of an enclosure shall be in a metal raceway.
  4. Field power interface shall be to circuit breaker.
  5. Provide branch power circuit to each boiler and remote controls panel with local disconnect switch.

#### **2.05 CONDENSATE**

- A. Condensate traps, manufactured from only non-corrosive materials.

#### **2.06 VENTING**

- A. The exhaust vent shall be UL Listed for use with Category II, III and IV appliances and compatible with operating temperatures up to 230°F, condensing flue gas service. Vents shall be UL 1738, doubled wall, Al 29-4C stainless steel inner wall, positive pressure condensing vent system.
- B. Provide at vent and boiler condensate drains connections, condensate traps and dilution tanks to neutralize corrosive condensate.
- C. Combustion-Air Intake: Boilers shall be capable of drawing combustion air from the outdoors via a metal duct connected between the boiler and the outdoors. Combustion air intake vent shall be complete system; inside components shall be galvanized steel and all outside components shall be 316 stainless steel. Provide stainless steel bird screen at combustion-air inlets.
- D. Follow manufacturer's guidelines in combustion air and flue gas venting.

#### **2.07 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. Burner and Hydrostatic Test: Factory adjust burner to eliminate excess oxygen, carbon dioxide, oxides of nitrogen emissions, and carbon monoxide in flue gas and to achieve combustion efficiency; perform hydrostatic test.

- B. Test and inspect factory-assembled boilers, before shipping, according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Before water heater installation, examine roughing-in for concrete equipment bases, anchor-bolt sizes and locations, and piping and electrical connections to verify actual locations, sizes, and other conditions affecting boiler performance, maintenance, and operations.
  - 1. Final water heater locations indicated on Drawings are approximate. Determine exact locations before roughing-in for piping and electrical connections.
- B. Examine mechanical spaces for suitable conditions where water heaters will be installed.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### **3.02 WATER HEATER INSTALLATION**

- A. Equipment Mounting: Install water heaters on cast-in-place concrete equipment base(s). Comply with requirements for equipment bases specified in Section 033053 and detailed on drawings.
  - 1. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided.
  - 2. Construct bases to withstand, without damage to equipment, seismic force required by code.
  - 3. For supported equipment, install anchor bolts that extend through concrete base, and anchor into structural concrete floor.
  - 4. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
  - 5. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
- B. Install gas-fired water heater according with:
  - 1. Local, state and national codes, laws, regulations, and ordinances.
  - 2. National Fuel Gas code, ANSI Z223/NFPA 54.
  - 3. National Electrical Code, ANSI/NFPA 70
  - 4. Manufacturer's installation instructions, including required service clearances and venting guidelines.
- C. Assemble and install water heater trim.
- D. Install electrical devices furnished with boiler but not specified to be factory mounted.
- E. Install control wiring and power wiring to field-mounted control panels, sensors, actuators and electrical/electronic devices. Install control/communication wiring to interconnect each boiler's control panel.

- F. Install field-mounted water heater control system temperature sensor and thermowell in hot water storage tank
- G. Install field-mount water heater water flow switch in hot water storage tank circulating pipe.

### **3.03 CONNECTIONS**

- A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Install piping adjacent to water heater to allow service and maintenance.
- C. Install piping from equipment drain connection to nearest floor drain. Piping shall be at least full size of connection. Provide an isolation valve if required.
- D. Connect gas piping to water heater gas-train inlet with union. Piping shall be at least full size of gas train connection. Provide a reducer if required. Provide shutoff valve, gas pressure regulator, gas vent piping.
- E. Hot Water Supply and Cold Water (storage tank domestic water circulating) Connections: Provide piping connections, gages, trim, etc as indicated on drawings. At a minimum if not otherwise shown on drawings, connect to water heater inlet with shutoff valve, thermometer and pressure gage with gage valve and connect to boiler outlet with shutoff valve, thermometer and pressure gage with gage valve. Provide drain connections with valves and vent connections with valves. Make connections to water heater with flanged or union connections.
- F. Install piping from safety relief valves to spill over floor.
- G. Water Heater Venting:
  - 1. Install flue venting kit and combustion-air intake.
  - 2. Connect full size to boiler connections. Comply with requirements in Section 235100.
- H. Install flue gas condensate neutralization drains and neutralization tanks. Install condensate trap assemblies at each water heater drain outlet and provide drain traps at each flue condensate drip connection. Route condensate drain piping to horizontal drain header and connect to a neutralization tank or multiple neutralization tanks, where required, in a parallel flow configuration such that each tank receives equal flow. For parallel neutralization tanks, provide shut-off valve and union at each tank's inlet and union at each tank's outlet. Common outlet drain shall route and spill over floor drain.
- I. Ground equipment according to Section 260526.
- J. Connect wiring according to Section 260519.

### **3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. Perform tests and inspections and prepare test reports.

1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.
- B. Tests and Inspections
  1. Installation and Startup Test: Perform installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions.
  2. Leak Test: Perform hydrostatic test. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
  3. Operational Test: Start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation. Adjust air-fuel ratio and combustion, if necessary.
  4. Controls and Safeties: Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
    - a. Check and adjust initial operating set points and high- and low-limit safety set points of fuel supply, water level and water temperature.
    - b. Set field-adjustable switches and circuit-breaker trip ranges as indicated.
    - c. Provide on-site assistance adjusting system to suit actual occupied conditions.
- C. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.
- D. Performance Tests:
  1. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect component assemblies and equipment installations, including connections, and to conduct performance testing.
  2. Water heaters shall comply with performance requirements indicated, as determined by field performance tests. Adjust, modify, or replace equipment to comply.
  3. Perform field performance tests to determine capacity and efficiency of water heaters.
    - a. Test for full capacity.
    - b. Test for water heater efficiency at low fire, 20, 40, 60, 80, 100 percent of full capacity. Determine efficiency at each test point.
  4. Repeat tests until results comply with manufactured published performance or requirements indicated.
  5. Provide analysis equipment required to determine performance.
  6. Provide temporary equipment and system modifications necessary to dissipate the heat produced during tests if building systems are not adequate.
  7. Notify Construction Administrator in advance of test dates.
  8. Document test results in a report and submit to Engineer.

### **3.05 DEMONSTRATION**

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain boilers. Refer to Section 017900.

**END OF SECTION 223400**

## **SECTION 230513 - COMMON MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC EQUIPMENT**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### **1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. Section includes general requirements for single-phase and polyphase, general-purpose, horizontal, small and medium, squirrel-cage induction motors for use on ac power systems up to 600 V and installed at equipment manufacturer's factory or shipped separately by equipment manufacturer for field installation.

#### **1.3 COORDINATION**

- A. Coordinate features of motors, installed units, and accessory devices to be compatible with the following:
  - 1. Motor controllers.
  - 2. Torque, speed, and horsepower requirements of the load.
  - 3. Ratings and characteristics of supply circuit and required control sequence.
  - 4. Ambient and environmental conditions of installation location.

### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

#### **2.1 GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Comply with NEMA MG 1 (latest edition) unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Comply with IEEE 841 (latest edition) for severe-duty motors.

#### **2.2 MOTOR CHARACTERISTICS**

- A. Duty: Continuous duty at ambient temperature of 40 deg C and at altitude of above sea level.
- B. Capacity and Torque Characteristics: Sufficient to start, accelerate, and operate connected loads at designated speeds, at installed altitude and environment, with indicated operating sequence, and without exceeding nameplate ratings or considering service factor.



## **2.3 POLYPHASE MOTORS**

- A. Description: NEMA MG 1, Design B, medium induction motor.
- B. Efficiency: NEMA Premium Efficient, as defined in NEMA MG 1.
- C. Service Factor: 1.15.
- D. Multispeed Motors: Variable torque.
  - 1. For motors with 2:1 speed ratio, consequent pole, single winding.
  - 2. For motors with other than 2:1 speed ratio, separate winding for each speed.
- E. Multispeed Motors: Separate winding for each speed.
- F. Rotor: Random-wound, squirrel cage.
- G. Bearings: Regreasable, shielded, antifriction ball or roller bearings suitable for radial and thrust loading. Minimum AFBMA L10.
- H. Temperature Rise: Match insulation rating.
- I. Insulation: Class F.
- J. Code Letter Designation:
  - 1. Motors 15 HP and Larger: NEMA starting Code F or Code G.
  - 2. Motors Smaller than 15 HP: Manufacturer's standard starting characteristic.
- K. Enclosure Material: Cast iron for motor frame sizes 324T and larger; rolled steel for motor frame sizes smaller than 324T unless otherwise indicated in specifications.
- L. Voltage and Speed: As indicated in the equipment schedule on the Drawings.

## **2.4 POLYPHASE MOTORS WITH ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Motors Used with Reduced-Voltage and Multispeed Controllers: Match wiring connection requirements for controller with required motor leads. Provide terminals in motor terminal box, suited to control method.
- B. Motors Used with Variable Frequency Controllers:
  - 1. Windings: Copper magnet wire with vacuum pressure impregnated or inverter grade insulation system that meets the requirements of Section I, Part 31 "Definite-Purpose Inverter-Fed Polyphase Motors" of MEMA MG1 designed and tested to resist transient spikes, high frequencies, and short time rise pulses produced by pulse-width modulated inverters.
  - 2. Energy- and Premium-Efficient Motors: Class B temperature rise; Class F insulation.
  - 3. Inverter-Duty Motors: Class F temperature rise; Class H insulation.
  - 4. Thermal Protection: Comply with NEMA MG 1 requirements for thermally protected motors.
  - 5. Grounding Ring: Provide AEGIS SGR shaft grounding ring for protection of the motor bearings from electrical discharge machining caused by capacitive induced shaft voltage discharging through the motor bearings. AEGIS SGR shaft grounding ring shall have

6061 aluminum frame with high conductivity micro fibers and 6061 aluminum mounting bracket. The grounding ring shall be factory mounted on the motor shaft external to the motor housing.

- C. Motors operated at frequencies greater than name plate rating: For direct drive equipment with top speed listed is higher than nominal motor speed, motor shall be capable to operate at scheduled frequency on a continuous basis.
- D. Severe-Duty Motors: Comply with IEEE 841, with 1.15 minimum service factor.

## **2.5 SINGLE-PHASE MOTORS**

- A. Motors larger than 1/20 hp shall be one of the following, to suit starting torque and requirements of specific motor application:
  - 1. Permanent-split capacitor.
  - 2. Split phase.
  - 3. Capacitor start, inductor run.
  - 4. Capacitor start, capacitor run.
- B. Multispeed Motors: Variable-torque, permanent-split-capacitor type.
- C. Bearings: Prelubricated, antifriction ball bearings or sleeve bearings suitable for radial and thrust loading.
- D. Motors 1/20 HP and Smaller: Shaded-pole type.
- E. Thermal Protection: Internal protection to automatically open power supply circuit to motor when winding temperature exceeds a safe value calibrated to temperature rating of motor insulation. Thermal-protection device shall automatically reset when motor temperature returns to normal range.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Applicable)**

**END OF SECTION 230513**

## **SECTION 230517 - SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR HVAC PIPING**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### **1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Sleeves.
  - 2. Grout.
- B. Section includes sleeves and sleeve seals for HVAC piping and Plumbing piping.

#### **1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

#### **1.4 COORDINATION**

- A. Coordinate sizing of sleeves, openings, core-drilled holes, or cut openings to accommodate penetration firestopping. Comply with requirements for firestopping specified in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping.

### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

#### **2.1 SLEEVES**

- A. Galvanized-Steel Wall Pipes: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Schedule 40, with plain ends and welded steel collar; zinc coated.
- B. Galvanized-Steel-Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, zinc coated, with plain ends.

#### **2.2 GROUT**

- A. Standard: ASTM C 1107/C 1107M, Grade B, post-hardening and volume-adjusting, dry, hydraulic-cement grout.
- B. Characteristics: Nonshrink; recommended for interior and exterior applications.

- C. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.
- D. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 SLEEVE INSTALLATION – NON FIRE RATED ASSEMBLIES**

- A. Install sleeves for piping passing through penetrations in floors, partitions, roofs, interior walls and exterior walls.
- B. Sleeves are not required if:
  - 1. Holes in existing concrete floor or wall assemblies are cut using a core drill method providing a smooth clean opening.
- C. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.
  - 1. Exception: Extend sleeves installed in floors of mechanical equipment areas or other wet areas 2 inches above finished floor level.
- D. Using grout, seal the space outside of sleeves in slabs and masonry, concrete or brick walls.
- E. Install sleeves for pipes passing through interior partitions.
  - 1. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.
  - 2. Install sleeves that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation.
  - 3. Seal annular space between sleeve and piping or piping insulation; use joint sealants appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint.

#### **3.2 SLEEVE INSTALLATION – FIRE RATED ASSEMBLIES**

- A. The use of sleeves, installation, type, size and extension beyond surfaces shall be as required by the UL listed firestopping system used and associated fire (F) and temperature (T) ratings.
  - 1. Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials. Comply with requirements for firestopping specified in Section 078446 "Firestopping".
- B. Sleeves are not required if one or more of the following apply:
  - 1. If the penetration is through a fire rated assembly and the UL listed firestopping system does not require the use of a sleeve.
  - 2. Holes in existing concrete floor or wall assemblies are cut using a core drill method providing a smooth clean opening.
- C. Install sleeves in concrete floors, concrete roof slabs, and concrete walls as new slabs and walls are constructed.
  - 1. If not a component in the UL listed firestopping system, sleeves shall not be used. In this case, removable sleeves shall be used during the construction of the slab or wall.
  - 2. If used, cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.

3. Using grout, seal the space outside of sleeves in slabs and walls.

**END OF SECTION 230517**

## **SECTION 230519 - METERS AND GAGES FOR HVAC PIPING**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### **1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Liquid-in-glass thermometers.
  - 2. Thermowells.
  - 3. Dial-type pressure gages.
  - 4. Gage attachments.
- B. Section includes meters and gages for HVAC Piping and Plumbing Piping.

#### **1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

#### **1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Certificates: For each type of meter and gage, from manufacturer.

#### **1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS**

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For meters and gages to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

#### **1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. NSF Compliance: NSF 61 for gage materials, thermowells and attachments for potable-water service.

### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

#### **2.1 LIQUID-IN-GLASS THERMOMETERS**

- A. Metal-Case, Compact-Style, Liquid-in-Glass Thermometers:
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. AMETEK, Inc.; U.S. Gauge.
    - b. Ashcroft Inc.
    - c. Ernst Flow Industries.
    - d. Flo Fab Inc.
    - e. Marsh Bellofram
    - f. Miljoco Corporation.
    - g. Palmer Wahl Instrumentation Group.

- h. Terrice, H. O. Co.
- i. Weiss Instruments, Inc.
- j. WIKA Instrument Corporation - USA
- k. Winters Instruments - U.S.
- l.
- 2. Standard: ASME B40.200.
- 3. Case: Cast aluminum; 9-inch nominal size.
- 4. Case Form: Back angle unless otherwise indicated.
- 5. Tube: Glass with magnifying lens and blue or red organic liquid.
- 6. Tube Background: Nonreflective aluminum with permanently etched scale markings graduated in deg F.
- 7. Window: Glass or plastic.
- 8. Stem: Aluminum or brass and of length to suit installation.
  - a. Design for Air-Duct Installation: With ventilated shroud.
  - b. Design for Thermowell Installation: Bare stem.
- 9. Connector: 3/4 inch, with ASME B1.1 screw threads.
- 10. Accuracy: Plus or minus 1 percent of scale range or one scale division, to a maximum of 1.5 percent of scale range.

## 2.2 DUCT-THERMOMETER MOUNTING BRACKETS

- A. Description: Flanged bracket with screw holes, for attachment to air duct and made to hold thermometer stem.

## 2.3 THERMOWELLS

- A. Thermowells:
  - 1. Standard: ASME B40.200.
  - 2. Description: Pressure-tight, socket-type fitting made for insertion into piping tee fitting.
  - 3. Material for Use with Copper Tubing: CNR or CUNI. For potable water service: NSF/ANSI 61 "Lead Free"
  - 4. Material for Use with Steel Piping: CRES.
  - 5. Type: Stepped shank unless straight or tapered shank is indicated.
  - 6. External Threads: NPS 1/2, NPS 3/4, or NPS 1, ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads.
  - 7. Internal Threads: 1/2, 3/4, and 1 inch, with ASME B1.1 screw threads.
  - 8. Bore: Diameter required to match thermometer bulb or stem.
  - 9. Insertion Length: Length required to match thermometer bulb or stem.
  - 10. Lagging Extension: Include on thermowells for insulated piping and tubing.
  - 11. Bushings: For converting size of thermowell's internal screw thread to size of thermometer connection.
- B. Heat-Transfer Medium: Mixture of graphite and glycerin.

## 2.4 PRESSURE GAGES

- A. Direct-Mounted, Metal-Case, Dial-Type Pressure Gages:
  - 1. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by the following:
    - a. AMETEK, Inc.; U.S. Gauge.
    - b. Ashcroft Inc.
    - c. Ernst Flow Industries.

- d. Flo Fab Inc.
- e. Marsh Bellofram.
- f. Miljoco Corporation.
- g. Noshok.
- h. Palmer Wahl Instrumentation Group.
- i. REOTEMP Instrument Corporation.
- j. Tel-Tru Manufacturing Company.
- k. Trerice, H. O. Co.
- l. Watts Regulator Co.; a div. of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
- m. Weiss Instruments, Inc.
- n. WIKA Instrument Corporation - USA.
- o. Winters Instruments - U.S.
- p.
- 2. Standard: ASME B40.100.
- 3. Case: Liquid-filled type(s); cast aluminum or drawn steel; 4-1/2-inch nominal diameter.
- 4. Pressure-Element Assembly: Bourdon tube unless otherwise indicated.
- 5. Pressure Connection: Brass, with NPS 1/4, ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads and bottom-outlet type unless back-outlet type is indicated.
- 6. Movement: Mechanical, with link to pressure element and connection to pointer.
- 7. Dial: Nonreflective aluminum with permanently etched scale markings graduated in psi.
- 8. Pointer: Dark-colored metal.
- 9. Window: Glass.
- 10. Ring: Stainless steel.
- 11. For potable water service: NSF/ANSI 61 “Lead Free” for wetted parts.
- 12. Accuracy: Grade 2A, plus or minus .5 percent full scale range.

## **2.5 GAGE ATTACHMENTS**

- A. Snubbers: ASME B40.100, brass; with NPS 1/4, ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads and porous-metal-type surge-dampening device. Include extension for use on insulated piping.
- B. Siphons: Loop-shaped section of stainless-steel pipe with NPS 1/4 pipe threads.
- C. Valves: As specified in specifications section 230523 “General Duty valve for HVAC Piping”, with NPS 1/4 or NPS 1/2, ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install thermowells with socket extending one-third of pipe diameter and in vertical position in piping tees.
- B. Install thermowells of sizes required to match thermometer connectors. Include bushings if required to match sizes.
- C. Install thermowells with extension on insulated piping.
- D. Fill thermowells with heat-transfer medium.
- E. Install direct-mounted thermometers in thermowells and adjust vertical and tilted positions.



- F. Install duct-thermometer mounting brackets in walls of ducts. Attach to duct with screws.
- G. Install direct-mounted pressure gages in piping tees with pressure gage located on pipe at the most readable position.
- H. Install valve and snubber in piping for each pressure gage for fluids (except steam).
- I. Install valve and syphon fitting in piping for each pressure gage for steam.
- J. Install thermometers in the following locations:
  1. Inlet and outlet of each hydronic boiler.
  2. Inlet and outlet of each (new) hydronic coil in air handling units.
  3. Inlet and outlet of each (existing) hydronic coil in air handling units where new piping is connected to existing coils.
  4. As indicated on drawings and flow diagrams.
- K. Install thermowells without thermometers in the following locations:
  1. As indicated on drawings and flow diagrams.
- L. Install pressure gages in the following locations:
  1. Pumps: One gauge per pump to read pump discharge, suction and inlet to suction diffuser.
  2. Inlet and outlet of each hydronic boiler
  3. As indicated on drawings and flow diagrams.
- M. Install pressure gage valve without pressure gage in the following locations:
  1. Inlet and outlet of each control valve.
  2. Inlet and outlet of each (new) hydronic coil in air handling units.
  3. Inlet and outlet of each (existing) hydronic coil in air handling units where new piping is connect3e to existing coils.
  4. Inlet and outlet of each unit heater, cabinet unit heater, fan coil unit, terminal unit reheat coil.
  5. As indicated on drawings and flow diagrams.

### **3.2 CONNECTIONS**

- A. Install meters and gages adjacent to machines and equipment to allow service and maintenance of meters, gages, machines, and equipment.

### **3.3 ADJUSTING**

- A. After installation, calibrate meters according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Adjust faces of meters and gages to proper angle for best visibility.

### **3.4 THERMOMETER SCALE-RANGE SCHEDULE**

- A. Scale Range for Heating, Hot-Water Piping: 30 to 240 deg F.
- B. Scale Range for Domestic Hot Water Piping: 30 to 240 deg F.

### **3.5 PRESSURE-GAGE SCALE-RANGE SCHEDULE**

- A. Scale Range for Heating, Hot-Water Piping: 0 to 160 psi.
- B. Scale Range for pumps: 0 to 160 psi.
- C. Scale Range for Domestic Hot Water Piping: 0 to 160 psi.

**END OF SECTION 230519**

## **SECTION 230523 - GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR HVAC PIPING**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### **1.02 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Bronze ball valves.
  - 2. Iron, single-flange butterfly valves.
  - 3. Bronze swing check valves.
  - 4. Iron, center-guided check valves
- B. This section includes general-duty valves for HVAC piping and Plumbing piping.
- C. Related Sections:
  - 1. Section 222113 "Domestic Water Piping" for additional valves applicable only to this piping.
  - 2. Section 232113 "Hydronic Piping" for additional valves applicable only to this piping.
- D. DEFINITIONS
  - 1. CWP: Cold working pressure.
  - 2. EPDM: Ethylene propylene copolymer rubber.
  - 3. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene, Buna-N, or nitrile rubber.
  - 4. NRS: Nonrising stem.
  - 5. OS&Y: Outside screw and yoke.
  - 6. RS: Rising stem.
  - 7. SWP: Steam working pressure.

#### **1.03 ACTION SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: For each type of valve indicated.

#### **1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Source Limitations for Valves: Obtain each type of valve from single source from single manufacturer.
- B. ASME Compliance:
  - 1. ASME B16.10 and ASME B16.34 for ferrous valve dimensions and design criteria.
  - 2. ASME B31.1 for power piping valves.
  - 3. ASME B31.9 for building services piping valves.
- C. NSF Compliance: NSF 61 for valve materials for potable-water service.

#### **1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Prepare valves for shipping as follows:

1. Protect internal parts against rust and corrosion.
  2. Protect threads, flange faces, grooves, and weld ends.
  3. Set angle, gate, and globe valves closed to prevent rattling.
  4. Set ball and plug valves open to minimize exposure of functional surfaces.
  5. Set butterfly valves closed or slightly open.
  6. Block check valves in either closed or open position.
- B. Use the following precautions during storage:
1. Maintain valve end protection.
  2. Store valves indoors and maintain at higher than ambient dew point temperature. If outdoor storage is necessary, store valves off the ground in watertight enclosures.
- C. Use sling to handle large valves; rig sling to avoid damage to exposed parts. Do not use handwheels or stems as lifting or rigging points.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVES**

- A. Refer to HVAC valve schedule articles for applications of valves.
- B. Valve Pressure and Temperature Ratings: Not less than indicated and as required for system pressures and temperatures.
- C. Valve Sizes: Same as upstream piping unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Valve Actuator Types:
1. Gear Actuator: For quarter-turn valves NPS 8 and larger.
  2. Handwheel: For valves other than quarter-turn types.
- E. Valves in Insulated Piping: With 2-inch stem extensions and the following features:
1. Ball Valves: With extended operating handle of non-thermal-conductive material, and protective sleeve that allows operation of valve without breaking the vapor seal or disturbing insulation.
  2. Butterfly Valves: With extended neck.
- F. Valve-End Connections:
1. Flanged: With flanges according to ASME B16.1 for iron valves.
  2. Solder Joint: With sockets according to ASME B16.18.
  3. Threaded: With threads according to ASME B1.20.1.
- G. Valve Bypass and Drain Connections: MSS SP-45.

### **2.02 BRONZE BALL VALVES**

- A. Two-Piece, Full-Port, Bronze Ball Valves with Stainless Steel Trim:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable products by one of the following:

- a. American Valve, Inc.
  - b. Conbraco Industries, Inc.; Apollo Valves.
  - c. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
  - d. Hammond Valve.
  - e. Milwaukee Valve Company.
  - f. NIBCO INC.
  - g. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
2. Description:
- a. Standard: MSS SP-110.
  - b. SWP Rating: 150 psig.
  - c. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
  - d. Body Design: Two piece.
  - e. Body Material: Bronze.
  - f. Ends: Threaded.
  - g. Seats: PTFE or TFE.
  - h. Stem: Stainless.
  - i. Ball: Stainless steel.
  - j. Port: Full.
  - k. For potable water service: NSF/ANSI 61 “Lead Free”

**2.03 IRON, SINGLE-FLANGE BUTTERFLY VALVES**

A. 200 CWP, Iron, Single-Flange Butterfly Valves with EPDM Seat and Aluminum-Bronze Disc:

- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
  - a. ABZ Valve and Controls; a division of ABZ Manufacturing, Inc.
  - b. Conbraco Industries, Inc.; Apollo Valves.
  - c. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
  - d. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
  - e. DeZurik Water Controls.
  - f. Hammond Valve.
  - g. Milwaukee Valve Company.
  - h. NIBCO INC.
  - i. Spence Strainers International; a division of CIRCOR International.
  - j. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
- 2. Description:

- a. Standard: MSS SP-67, Type I.
- b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
- c. Body Design: Lug type ANSI Class 125/150 flanges; suitable for bidirectional dead-end service at rated pressure without use of downstream flange.
- d. Body Material: ASTM A 536, ductile iron.
- e. Seat: EPDM.
- f. Stem: One- or two-piece stainless steel.
- g. Disc: Aluminum bronze.
- h. For potable water service: NSF/ANSI 61 “Lead Free”.

## **2.04 BRONZE SWING CHECK VALVES**

- A. Class 150, Bronze Swing Check Valves with Nonmetallic Disc:
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
    - b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
    - c. Hammond Valve.
    - d. Milwaukee Valve Company.
    - e. NIBCO INC.
    - f. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
  - 2. Description:
    - a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 4.
    - b. CWP Rating: 300 psig.
    - c. Body Design: Horizontal flow.
    - d. Body Material: ASTM B 62, bronze.
    - e. Ends: Threaded.
    - f. Disc: PTFE or TFE.
    - g. For potable water service: NSF/ANSI 61 “Lead Free”

## **2.05 IRON, CENTER-GUIDED CHECK VALVES**

- A. Class 125, Iron, Globe, Center-Guided Check Valves with Resilient Seat:
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. APCO Willamette Valve and Primer Corporation.
    - b. Crispin Valve.
    - c. DFT Inc.
    - d. Hammond Valve.
    - e. Keckley.
    - f. Milwaukee Valve Company.
    - g. NIBCO INC.
    - h. Val-Matic Valve & Manufacturing Corp.
  - 2. Description:
    - a. Standard: MSS SP-125.

- b. NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 12, CWP Rating: 200 psig at 100 degrees F, 125 psig at 450 degrees F.
- c. Body Material: ASTM A 126, Class B cast iron.
- d. Trim: Stainless Steel.
- e. Disc: Stainless Steel or cast bronze
- f. Style: Globe, spring loaded.
- g. Ends: Flanged.
- h. Seat: EPDM.
- i. For potable water service: NSF/ANSI 61 “Lead Free”.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Examine valve interior for cleanliness, freedom from foreign matter, and corrosion. Remove special packing materials, such as blocks, used to prevent disc movement during shipping and handling.
- B. Operate valves in positions from fully open to fully closed. Examine guides and seats made accessible by such operations.
- C. Examine threads on valve and mating pipe for form and cleanliness.
- D. Examine mating flange faces for conditions that might cause leakage. Check bolting for proper size, length, and material. Verify that gasket is of proper size, that its material composition is suitable for service, and that it is free from defects and damage.
- E. Do not attempt to repair defective valves; replace with new valves.

#### **3.02 VALVE INSTALLATION**

- A. Install valves at each piece of equipment arranged to allow service, maintenance, and equipment removal without system shutdown. For piping NPS 1.5 and larger, provide unions or flanges for pipe disassembly downstream of service valves. Do not provide unions in copper piping NPS 1.25 and smaller unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.
- B. Locate valves for easy access and provide separate support where necessary.
- C. Install valves in horizontal piping with stem at or above center of pipe.
- D. Install valves in position to allow full stem movement.
- E. Install check valves for proper direction of flow and as follows:
  - 1. Swing Check Valves: In horizontal position with hinge pin level.
  - 2. Center-Guided and Plate-Type Check Valves: In horizontal or vertical position, between flanges.
  - 3. Lift Check Valves: With stem upright and plumb.

#### **3.03 ADJUSTING**

- A. Adjust or replace valve packing after piping systems have been tested and put into service but before final adjusting and balancing. Replace valves if persistent leaking occurs.

#### **3.04 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVE APPLICATIONS**

- A. If valve applications are not indicated, use the following:
  - 1. Shutoff Service: Ball, butterfly valves.

2. Butterfly Valve Dead-End Service: Single-flange (lug) type.
  3. Throttling Service except Steam: Ball or butterfly valves.
- B. If valves with specified SWP classes or CWP ratings are not available, the same types of valves with higher SWP classes or CWP ratings may be substituted.
- C. Select valves, except wafer types, with the following end connections:
1. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded ends except where solder-joint valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules below.
  2. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Flanged ends except where threaded valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules below.
  3. For Copper Tubing, NPS 5 and Larger: Flanged ends.
  4. For Steel Piping, NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded ends.
  5. For Steel Piping, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Flanged ends except where threaded valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules below.
  6. For Steel Piping, NPS 5 and Larger: Flanged ends.

### **3.05 HEATING-WATER, PROCESS COLD WATER (NON-POTABLE) VALVE SCHEDULE**

- A. Pipe NPS 3 and Smaller:
1. Ball Valves: Two piece, NPS 2 and smaller: full port; NPS 2.5 and larger: regular port, bronze with stainless-steel trim. NPS 1.25 and smaller: threaded or soldered connections; NPS 1.5 and larger: threaded connections.
  2. Bronze Swing Check Valves: Class 150 nonmetallic disc.
  3. Iron Globe Center-Guided Check Valve: Class 125, stainless steel trim, stainless steel or cast bronze disk (For pump discharge check valves NPS 2-1/2 and larger)
- B. Pipe NPS 2.5 and Larger:
1. Iron, Single-Flange Butterfly Valves: 200 CWP, EPDM seat, aluminum-bronze disc.
  2. Iron Swing Check Valves: Class 150, nonmetallic disc.
  3. Iron Globe Center-Guided Check Valve: Class 125, stainless steel trim, stainless steel or cast bronze disk (For pump discharge check valves)

### **3.06 DOMESTIC COLD WATER, DOMESTIC HOT WATER**

- A. Pipe NPS 3 and Smaller:
1. Ball Valves: Two piece, NPS 2 and smaller: full port; NPS 2.5 and larger: regular port, bronze with stainless-steel trim. For potable water service: NSF/ANSI 61 "Lead Free".
  2. Bronze Swing Check Valves: Class 150 nonmetallic disc. For potable water service: NSF/ANSI 61 "Lead Free".
- B. Pipe NPS 4 and Larger:
1. Iron, Single-Flange Butterfly Valves: 200 CWP, EPDM seat, aluminum-bronze disc. EPDM liner. For potable water service: NSF/ANSI 61 "Lead Free".



2. Iron, Lead Free, Center-Guided Check Valves: Class 125, EPDM seat, stainless steel trim and disc. For potable water service: NSF/ANSI 61 "Lead Free".

**END OF SECTION 230523**

## **SECTION 230529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### **1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Metal pipe hangers and supports.
  - 2. Trapeze pipe hangers.
  - 3. Metal framing systems.
  - 4. Fastener systems.
  - 5. Pipe stands.
  - 6. Equipment supports.
- B. This section includes Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment.
- C. Related Sections:
  - 1. Section 230548 for vibration isolation devices.
  - 2. Section 233113 for duct hangers and supports.

#### **1.3 DEFINITIONS**

- A. MSS: Manufacturers Standardization Society of the Valve and Fittings Industry Inc.

#### **1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Delegated Design: Design trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.
- B. Structural Performance: Hangers and supports for HVAC piping and equipment shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated according to ASCE/SEI 7.
  - 1. Design supports for multiple pipes, including pipe stands, capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems, system contents, and test water.
  - 2. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.
  - 3. Design seismic-restraint hangers and supports for piping and equipment and obtain approval from authorities having jurisdiction.

#### **1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details and include calculations for the following; include Product Data for components:

1. Trapeze pipe hangers.
2. Metal framing systems.
3. Pipe stands.
4. Equipment supports.

## **1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

- A. Welding certificates.

## **1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Structural Steel Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
- B. Pipe Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 METAL PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS**

- A. Carbon-Steel Pipe Hangers and Supports:
  1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components.
  2. Galvanized Metallic Coatings: Pregalvanized or hot dipped.
  3. Nonmetallic Coatings: Plastic coating, jacket, or liner.
  4. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of carbon steel.
- B. Stainless-Steel Pipe Hangers and Supports:
  1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components.
  2. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of stainless steel.
- C. Copper Pipe Hangers:
  1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, copper-coated-steel, factory-fabricated components.
  2. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of copper-coated steel.

### **2.2 TRAPEZE PIPE HANGERS**

- A. Description: MSS SP-69, Type 59, shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly made from structural carbon-steel shapes with MSS SP-58 carbon-steel hanger rods, nuts, saddles, and U-bolts.

### **2.3 METAL FRAMING SYSTEMS**

- A. MFMA Manufacturer Metal Framing Systems:
  1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
    - a. Allied Tube & Conduit.
    - b. Cooper B-Line, Inc.
    - c. Flex-Strut Inc.
    - d. GS Metals Corp.

- e. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
- f. Unistrut Corporation; Tyco International, Ltd.
- g. Wesanco, Inc.
- h.
- 2. Description: Shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly for supporting multiple parallel pipes.
- 3. Standard: MFMA-4.
- 4. Channels: Continuous slotted steel channel with inturred lips.
- 5. Channel Nuts: Formed or stamped steel nuts or other devices designed to fit into channel slot and, when tightened, prevent slipping along channel.
- 6. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of carbon steel.
- 7. Metallic Coating: Hot-dipped galvanized.

## 2.4 THERMAL-HANGER SHIELD INSERTS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
  - 1. Carpenter & Paterson, Inc.
  - 2. Clement Support Services.
  - 3. ERICO International Corporation.
  - 4. National Pipe Hanger Corporation.
  - 5. PHS Industries, Inc.
  - 6. Pipe Shields, Inc.; a subsidiary of Piping Technology & Products, Inc.
  - 7. Piping Technology & Products, Inc.
  - 8. Rilco Manufacturing Co., Inc.
  - 9. Value Engineered Products, Inc.
  - 10.
- B. Insulation-Insert Material for Cold Piping: ASTM C 552, Type II cellular glass with 100-psig minimum compressive strength and vapor barrier.
- C. Insulation-Insert Material for Hot Piping: ASTM C 552, Type II cellular glass with 100-psig minimum compressive strength.
- D. For Trapeze or Clamped Systems: Insert and shield shall cover entire circumference of pipe.
- E. For Clevis or Band Hangers: Insert and shield shall cover lower 180 degrees of pipe.
- F. Insert Length: Extend 2 inches beyond sheet metal shield for piping operating below ambient air temperature.

## 2.5 FASTENER SYSTEMS

- A. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type, zinc-coated steel anchors, for use in hardened Portland cement concrete; with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used. IBC compliant for cracked concrete.

## 2.6 PIPE STANDS

- A. Description: Welded, shop- or field-fabricated equipment support made from structural carbon-steel shapes.

## **2.7 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS**

- A. Description: Welded, shop- or field-fabricated equipment support made from structural carbon-steel shapes.

## **2.8 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS**

- A. Structural Steel: ASTM A 36/A 36M, carbon-steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.
- B. Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-mixed and -packaged, dry, hydraulic-cement, nonshrink and nonmetallic grout; suitable for interior and exterior applications.
  - 1. Properties: Nonstaining, noncorrosive, and nongaseous.
  - 2. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION**

- A. Metal Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Install hangers, supports, clamps, and attachments as required to properly support piping from the building structure.
- B. Metal Trapeze Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of horizontal piping, and support together on field-fabricated trapeze pipe hangers.
  - 1. Pipes of Various Sizes: Support together and space trapezes for smallest pipe size or install intermediate supports for smaller diameter pipes as specified for individual pipe hangers.
  - 2. Field fabricate from ASTM A 36/A 36M, carbon-steel shapes selected for loads being supported. Weld steel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M.
- C. Metal Framing System Installation: Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of piping, and support together on field-assembled metal framing systems.
- D. Thermal-Hanger Shield Installation: Install in pipe hanger or shield for insulated piping.
- E. Fastener System Installation:
  - 1. Install mechanical-expansion anchors in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Install fasteners according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- F. Pipe Stand Installation: Fabricate from welded-structural-steel shapes.
- G. Install hangers and supports complete with necessary attachments, inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers, and other accessories.
- H. Equipment Support Installation: Fabricate from welded-structural-steel shapes.
- I. Install hangers and supports to allow controlled thermal and seismic movement of piping systems, to permit freedom of movement between pipe anchors, and to facilitate action of expansion joints, expansion loops, expansion bends, and similar units.

- J. Install lateral bracing with pipe hangers and supports to prevent swaying.
- K. Install building attachments within concrete slabs or attach to structural steel. Install additional attachments at concentrated loads, including valves, flanges, and strainers, NPS 2-1/2 and larger and at changes in direction of piping. Install concrete inserts before concrete is placed; fasten inserts to forms and install reinforcing bars through openings at top of inserts.
- L. Load Distribution: Install hangers and supports so that piping live and dead loads and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.
- M. Pipe Slopes: Install hangers and supports to provide indicated pipe slopes and to not exceed maximum pipe deflections allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.
- N. Insulated Piping:
  - 1. Attach clamps and spacers to piping.
    - a. Piping Operating above Ambient Air Temperature: Clamp may project through insulation.
    - b. Piping Operating below Ambient Air Temperature: Use thermal-hanger shield insert with clamp sized to match OD of insert.
    - c. Do not exceed pipe stress limits allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.
  - 2. Install MSS SP-58, Type 39, protection saddles if insulation without vapor barrier is indicated. Fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
    - a. Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.
  - 3. Install MSS SP-58, Type 40, protective shields on cold piping with vapor barrier. Shields shall span an arc of 180 degrees.
    - a. Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.
  - 4. Shield Dimensions for Pipe: Not less than the following:
    - a. NPS 1/4 to NPS 3-1/2: 12 inches long and 0.048 inch thick.
    - b. NPS 4: 12 inches long and 0.06 inch thick.
    - c. NPS 5 and NPS 6: 18 inches long and 0.06 inch thick.
    - d. NPS 8 to NPS 14: 24 inches long and 0.075 inch thick.
    - e. NPS 16 to NPS 24: 24 inches long and 0.105 inch thick.
  - 5. Pipes NPS 4 and Larger: Include wood or reinforced calcium-silicate-insulation inserts of length at least as long as protective shield.
  - 6. Thermal-Hanger Shields: Install with insulation same thickness as piping insulation.

### **3.2 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS**

- A. Fabricate structural-steel stands to suspend equipment from structure overhead or to support equipment above floor.
- B. Grouting: Place grout under supports for equipment and make bearing surface smooth.
- C. Provide lateral bracing, to prevent swaying, for equipment supports.

### **3.3 METAL FABRICATIONS**

- A. Cut, drill, and fit miscellaneous metal fabrications for trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports.
- B. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints. Field weld connections that cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M procedures for shielded, metal arc welding; appearance and quality of welds; and methods used in correcting welding work; and with the following:
  - 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
  - 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
  - 3. Remove welding flux immediately.
  - 4. Finish welds at exposed connections so no roughness shows after finishing and so contours of welded surfaces match adjacent contours.

### **3.4 ADJUSTING**

- A. Hanger Adjustments: Adjust hangers to distribute loads equally on attachments and to achieve indicated slope of pipe.
- B. Trim excess length of continuous-thread hanger and support rods to 1-1/2 inches.

### **3.5 PAINTING**

- A. Touchup: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.
  - 1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide a minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils.
- B. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

### **3.6 HANGER AND SUPPORT SCHEDULE**

- A. Specific hanger and support requirements are in Sections specifying piping systems and equipment.
- B. Comply with MSS SP-69 for pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- C. Use hangers and supports with galvanized metallic coatings for piping and equipment that will not have field-applied finish.
- D. Use nonmetallic coatings on attachments for electrolytic protection where attachments are in direct contact with copper tubing.
- E. Use carbon-steel pipe hangers and supports, metal trapeze pipe hangers and metal framing systems and attachments for general service applications.

- F. Use carbon-steel pipe hangers and supports for outside environment applications.
- G. Use copper-plated pipe hangers and copper attachments for copper piping and tubing.
- H. Use padded hangers for piping that is subject to scratching.
- I. Use thermal-hanger shield inserts for insulated piping and tubing.
- J. Horizontal-Piping Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
  1. Adjustable, Steel Clevis Hangers MSS Type 1: For suspension of noninsulated or insulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 30.
  2. Yoke-Type Pipe Clamps MSS Type 2: For suspension of up to 1050 deg F, pipes NPS 4 to NPS 24, requiring up to 4 inches of insulation.
  3. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel, Double-Bolt Pipe Clamps MSS Type 3: For suspension of pipes NPS 3/4 to NPS 36, requiring clamp flexibility and up to 4 inches of insulation.
  4. Steel Pipe Clamps MSS Type 4: For suspension of cold and hot pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 24 if little or no insulation is required.
  5. Pipe Hangers MSS Type 5: For suspension of pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 4, to allow off-center closure for hanger installation before pipe erection.
  6. Adjustable, Swivel Split- or Solid-Ring Hangers MSS Type 6: For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 3/4 to NPS 8.
  7. Adjustable, Steel Band Hangers MSS Type 7: For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.
  8. Adjustable Band Hangers MSS Type 9: For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.
  9. Adjustable, Swivel-Ring Band Hangers MSS Type 10: For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.
  10. Split Pipe Ring with or without Turnbuckle Hangers MSS Type 11: For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 3/8 to NPS 8.
  11. Extension Hinged or Two-Bolt Split Pipe Clamps MSS Type 12: For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 3/8 to NPS 3.
  12. U-Bolts MSS Type 24: For support of heavy pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 30.
  13. Clips MSS Type 26: For support of insulated pipes not subject to expansion or contraction.
  14. Pipe Saddle Supports MSS Type 36: For support of pipes NPS 4 to NPS 36, with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange or carbon-steel plate.
  15. Pipe Stanchion Saddles MSS Type 37: For support of pipes NPS 4 to NPS 36, with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange or carbon-steel plate, and with U-bolt to retain pipe.
  16. Adjustable Pipe Saddle Supports MSS Type 38: For stanchion-type support for pipes NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 36 if vertical adjustment is required, with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange.
  17. Single-Pipe Rolls MSS Type 41: For suspension of pipes NPS 1 to NPS 30, from two rods if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur.
  18. Adjustable Roller Hangers MSS Type 43: For suspension of pipes NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 24, from single rod if horizontal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur.
  19. Complete Pipe Rolls MSS Type 44: For support of pipes NPS 2 to NPS 42 if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur but vertical adjustment is not necessary.



20. Pipe Roll and Plate Units MSS Type 45: For support of pipes NPS 2 to NPS 24 if small horizontal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur and vertical adjustment is not necessary.
  21. Adjustable Pipe Roll and Base Units MSS Type 46: For support of pipes NPS 2 to NPS 30 if vertical and lateral adjustment during installation might be required in addition to expansion and contraction.
- K. Vertical-Piping Clamps: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Extension Pipe or Riser Clamps MSS Type 8: For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 24.
  2. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel Riser Clamps MSS Type 42: For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 24 if longer ends are required for riser clamps.
- L. Hanger-Rod Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Steel Turnbuckles MSS Type 13: For adjustment up to 6 inches for heavy loads.
  2. Steel Clevises MSS Type 14: For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.
  3. Swivel Turnbuckles MSS Type 15: For use with MSS Type 11, split pipe rings.
  4. Malleable-Iron Sockets MSS Type 16: For attaching hanger rods to various types of building attachments.
  5. Steel Weldless Eye Nuts MSS Type 17: For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.
- M. Building Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Steel or Malleable Concrete Inserts MSS Type 18: For upper attachment to suspend pipe hangers from concrete ceiling.
  2. Top-Beam C-Clamps MSS Type 19: For use under roof installations with bar-joist construction, to attach to top flange of structural shape.
  3. Side-Beam or Channel Clamps MSS Type 20: For attaching to bottom flange of beams, channels, or angles.
  4. Center-Beam Clamps MSS Type 21: For attaching to center of bottom flange of beams
  5. Welded Beam Attachments MSS Type 22: For attaching to bottom of beams if loads are considerable and rod sizes are large.
  6. C-Clamps MSS Type 23: For structural shapes.
  7. Top-Beam Clamps MSS Type 25: For top of beams if hanger rod is required tangent to flange edge.
  8. Side-Beam Clamps MSS Type 27: For bottom of steel I-beams.
  9. Steel-Beam Clamps with Eye Nuts MSS Type 28: For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads.
  10. Linked-Steel Clamps with Eye Nuts MSS Type 29: For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads, with link extensions.
  11. Malleable-Beam Clamps with Extension Pieces MSS Type 30: For attaching to structural steel.
  12. Welded-Steel Brackets: For support of pipes from below or for suspending from above by using clip and rod. Use one of the following for indicated loads:
    - a. Light MSS Type 31: 750 lb.
    - b. Medium MSS Type 32: 1500 lb.
    - c. Heavy MSS Type 33: 3000 lb.
  13. Side-Beam Brackets MSS Type 34: For sides of steel or wooden beams.
  14. Plate Lugs MSS Type 57: For attaching to steel beams if flexibility at beam is required.

15. Horizontal Travelers MSS Type 58: For supporting piping systems subject to linear horizontal movement where headroom is limited.
- N. Saddles and Shields: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Steel-Pipe-Covering Protection Saddles MSS Type 39: To fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
  2. Protection Shields MSS Type 40: Of length recommended in writing by manufacturer to prevent crushing insulation.
  3. Thermal-Hanger Shield Inserts: For supporting insulated pipe.
- O. Spring Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Restraint-Control Devices MSS Type 47: Where indicated to control piping movement.
  2. Spring Cushions MSS Type 48: For light loads if vertical movement does not exceed 1-1/4 inches.
  3. Spring-Cushion Roll Hangers MSS Type 49: For equipping Type 41, roll hanger with springs.
  4. Spring Sway Braces MSS Type 50: To retard sway, shock, vibration, or thermal expansion in piping systems.
  5. Variable-Spring Hangers MSS Type 51: Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from hanger.
  6. Variable-Spring Base Supports MSS Type 52: Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from base support.
  7. Variable-Spring Trapeze Hangers MSS Type 53: Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from trapeze support.
  8. Constant Supports: For critical piping stress and if necessary to avoid transfer of stress from one support to another support, critical terminal, or connected equipment. Include auxiliary stops for erection, hydrostatic test, and load-adjustment capability. These supports include the following types:
    - a. Horizontal MSS Type 54: Mounted horizontally.
    - b. Vertical MSS Type 55: Mounted vertically.
    - c. Trapeze MSS Type 56: Two vertical-type supports and one trapeze member.
- P. Comply with MSS SP-69 for trapeze pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- Q. Comply with MFMA-103 for metal framing system selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- R. Use mechanical-expansion anchors instead of building attachments where required in concrete construction.

**END OF SECTION 230529**

## **SECTION 230548 - VIBRATION AND SEISMIC CONTROLS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### **1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. This Section includes the following:
  - 1. Spring hangers.
  - 2. Restraining braces and cables.
  - 3. Post-installed concrete anchors.
- B. Section includes Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment.

#### **1.3 DEFINITIONS**

- A. IBC: International Building Code.
- B. ICC-ES: ICC-Evaluation Service.

#### **1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Seismic-Restraint Loading:
  - 1. Site Class as Defined in the IBC: D.
  - 2. Assigned Occupancy Category as Defined in the IBC: III.
  - 3. Mapped acceleration parameters:
    - a. Short periods  $S_s$  (0.2 second): 0.403g
    - b. 1-Second period  $S_1$ : 0.15g
  - 4. Design spectral response acceleration:
    - a. Short periods  $S_{DS}$  (0.2 seconds): 0.397g
    - b. 1-Second period  $S_{D1}$ : 0.229g
  - 5. Seismic design category as defined in the IBC: D
  - 6. Component Importance Factor  $I_p$ :
    - a. Fire protection sprinkler piping: 1.5
    - b. Natural gas piping: 1.5
    - c. All other mechanical and plumbing equipment: 1.0
  - 7. Component Amplification Factor: ASCE 7-10, Table 13.6-1
  - 8. Component Response Modification Factor: ASCE 7-10, Table 13.6-1

## 1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For the following:
  - 1. Include rated load, rated deflection, and overload capacity for each vibration isolation device.
  - 2. Illustrate and indicate style, material, strength, fastening provision, and finish for each type and size of seismic-restraint component used.
    - a. Tabulate types and sizes of seismic restraints, complete with report numbers and rated strength in tension and shear as evaluated by an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
    - b. Annotate to indicate application of each product submitted and compliance with requirements.
  - 3. Interlocking Snubbers: Include ratings for horizontal, vertical, and combined loads.
- B. Delegated-Design Submittal: For vibration isolation and seismic-restraint details indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria for all area included in the project scope, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional Engineer in the State of Missouri responsible for their preparation.
  - 1. Design Calculations: Calculate static and dynamic loading due to equipment weight and operation, seismic and wind forces required to select vibration isolators, seismic and wind restraints, and for designing vibration isolation bases.
    - a. Coordinate design calculations with wind load calculations required for equipment mounted outdoors. Comply with requirements in other Sections for equipment mounted outdoors.
  - 2. Seismic and Wind-Restraint Details:
    - a. Design Analysis: To support selection and arrangement of seismic and wind restraints. Include calculations of combined tensile and shear loads.
    - b. Details: Indicate fabrication and arrangement. Detail attachments of restraints to the restrained items and to the structure. Show attachment locations, methods, and spacings. Identify components, list their strengths, and indicate directions and values of forces transmitted to the structure during seismic events. Indicate association with vibration isolation devices.
    - c. Coordinate seismic-restraint and vibration isolation details with wind-restraint details required for equipment mounted outdoors. Comply with requirements in other Sections for equipment mounted outdoors.
    - d. Preapproval and Evaluation Documentation: By an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, showing maximum ratings of restraint items and the basis for approval (tests or calculations).

## 1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Show coordination of seismic bracing for HVAC piping and equipment with other systems and equipment in the vicinity, including other supports and seismic restraints.
- B. Welding certificates.

## 1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with seismic-restraint requirements in the IBC unless requirements in this Section are more stringent.
- B. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
- C. Seismic-restraint devices shall have horizontal and vertical load testing and analysis and shall bear anchorage preapproval OPA number from OSHPD, preapproval by ICC-ES, or preapproval by another agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, showing maximum seismic-restraint ratings. Ratings based on independent testing are preferred to ratings based on calculations. If preapproved ratings are not available, submittals based on independent testing are preferred. Calculations (including combining shear and tensile loads) to support seismic-restraint designs must be signed and sealed by a qualified professional Engineer.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 SPRING HANGERS

- A. Combination Coil-Spring and Elastomeric-Insert Hanger with Spring and Insert in Compression:
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. Amber/Booth Company, Inc.
    - b. California Dynamics Corporation.
    - c. Cooper B-Line, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
    - d. Hilti, Inc.
    - e. Kinetics Noise Control.
    - f. Loos & Co.; Cableware Division.
    - g. Mason Industries.
    - h. TOLCO Incorporated; a brand of NIBCO INC.
    - i. Unistrut; Tyco International, Ltd.
  - 2. Source Limitations: Obtain spring hangers from single manufacturer.
  - 3. Frame: Steel, fabricated for connection to threaded hanger rods and to allow for a maximum of 30 degrees of angular hanger-rod misalignment without binding or reducing isolation efficiency.
  - 4. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
  - 5. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
  - 6. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of rated vertical stiffness.
  - 7. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.
  - 8. Elastomeric Element: Molded, oil-resistant rubber or neoprene. Steel-washer-reinforced cup to support spring and bushing projecting through bottom of frame.
  - 9. Adjustable Vertical Stop: Steel washer with neoprene washer "up-stop" on lower threaded rod.

10. Self-centering hanger-rod cap to ensure concentricity between hanger rod and support spring coil.

## 2.2 SEISMIC-RESTRAINT DEVICES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  1. Amber/Booth Company, Inc.
  2. California Dynamics Corporation.
  3. Cooper B-Line, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
  4. Hilti, Inc.
  5. Kinetics Noise Control.
  6. Loos & Co.; Cableware Division.
  7. Mason Industries.
  8. TOLCO Incorporated; a brand of NIBCO INC.
  9. Unistrut; Tyco International, Ltd.
- B. General Requirements for Restraint Components: Rated strengths, features, and applications shall be as follows:
  1. Structural Safety Factor: Allowable strength in tension, shear, and pullout force of components shall be at least four times the maximum seismic forces to which they will be subjected.
- C. Snubbers: Factory fabricated using welded structural-steel shapes and plates, anchor bolts, and replaceable resilient isolation washers and bushings.
  1. Anchor bolts for attaching to concrete shall be seismic-rated, drill-in, and stud-wedge or female-wedge type.
  2. Resilient Isolation Washers and Bushings: Oil- and water-resistant neoprene.
  3. Maximum 1/4-inch air gap, and minimum 1/4-inch- thick resilient cushion.
- D. Channel Support System: MFMA-3, shop- or field-fabricated support assembly made of slotted steel channels with accessories for attachment to braced component at one end and to building structure at the other end and other matching components and with corrosion-resistant coating; and rated in tension, compression, and torsion forces.
- E. Restraint Cables: ASTM A 603 galvanized or ASTM A 492 stainless-steel cables with end connections made of steel assemblies with thimbles, brackets, swivel, and bolts designed for restraining cable service; and with a minimum of two clamping bolts for cable engagement.
  1. Restraint cable assembly with cable fittings must comply with ASCE/SEI 19. All cable fittings and complete cable assembly must maintain the minimum cable breaking force. U-shaped cable clips and wedge-type end fittings do not comply and are unacceptable.
- F. Hanger Rod Stiffener: Steel tube or steel slotted-support-system sleeve with internally bolted connections to hanger rod.
- G. Bushings for Floor-Mounted Equipment Anchor Bolts: Neoprene bushings designed for rigid equipment mountings, and matched to type and size of anchor bolts and studs.

- H. Resilient Isolation Washers and Bushings: One-piece, molded, oil- and water-resistant neoprene, with a flat washer face.
- A. Mechanical Anchor Bolts: Drilled-in and stud-wedge or female-wedge type in zinc-coated steel for interior applications and stainless steel for exterior applications. Select anchor bolts with strength required for anchor and as tested according to ASTM E 488. Minimum length of eight times diameter. IBC compliant for cracked concrete.
- B. Adhesive Anchor Bolts: Drilled-in and capsule anchor system containing polyvinyl or urethane methacrylate-based resin and accelerator, or injected polymer or hybrid mortar adhesive. Provide anchor bolts and hardware with zinc-coated steel for interior applications and stainless steel for exterior applications. Select anchor bolts with strength required for anchor and as tested according to ASTM E 488. IBC compliant for cracked concrete.

### **2.3 FACTORY FINISHES**

- A. Finish: Manufacturer's standard prime-coat finish ready for field painting.
- B. Finish: Manufacturer's standard paint applied to factory-assembled and -tested equipment before shipping.
  - 1. Powder coating on springs and housings.
  - 2. All hardware shall be galvanized. Hot-dip galvanize metal components for exterior use.
  - 3. Baked enamel or powder coat for metal components on isolators for interior use.
  - 4. Color-code or otherwise mark vibration isolation and seismic-control devices to indicate capacity range.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 EXAMINATION**

- A. Examine areas and equipment to receive vibration isolation and seismic control devices for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.
- B. Examine roughing-in of reinforcement and cast-in-place anchors to verify actual locations before installation.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### **3.2 APPLICATIONS**

- A. Multiple Pipe Supports: Secure pipes to trapeze member with clamps approved for application by an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Hanger Rod Stiffeners: Install hanger rod stiffeners where required to prevent buckling of hanger rods due to seismic forces.

- C. Strength of Support and Seismic-Restraint Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static and seismic loads within specified loading limits.

### 3.3 VIBRATION-CONTROL AND SEISMIC-RESTRAINT DEVICE INSTALLATION

#### A. Equipment Restraints:

1. Install seismic snubbers on HVAC equipment mounted on vibration isolators. Locate snubbers as close as possible to vibration isolators and bolt to equipment base and supporting structure.
2. Install resilient bolt isolation washers on equipment anchor bolts where clearance between anchor and adjacent surface exceeds 0.125 inch.
3. Install seismic-restraint devices using methods approved by an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction providing required submittals for component.

#### B. Piping Restraints:

1. Comply with requirements in MSS SP-127.
2. Space lateral supports a maximum of 40 feet o.c., and longitudinal supports a maximum of 80 feet o.c.
3. Brace a change of direction longer than 12 feet.

#### C. Install cables so they do not bend across edges of adjacent equipment or building structure.

#### D. Install seismic-restraint devices using methods approved by manufacturer of seismic-restraint components or practices detailed in Seismic Restraint Manual guidelines for mechanical Systems by SMACNA, 2008 Edition, providing required submittals for component.

#### E. Install bushing assemblies for anchor bolts for floor-mounted equipment, arranged to provide resilient media between anchor bolt and mounting hole in concrete base.

#### F. Install bushing assemblies for mounting bolts for wall-mounted equipment, arranged to provide resilient media where equipment or equipment-mounting channels are attached to wall.

#### G. Attachment to Structure: If specific attachment is not indicated, anchor bracing to structure at flanges of beams, at upper truss chords of bar joists, or at concrete members.

#### H. Drilled-in Anchors:

1. Identify position of reinforcing steel and other embedded items prior to drilling holes for anchors. Do not damage existing reinforcing or embedded items during coring or drilling. Notify the structural engineer if reinforcing steel or other embedded items are encountered during drilling. Locate and avoid prestressed tendons, electrical and telecommunications conduit, and gas lines.
2. Do not drill holes in concrete or masonry until concrete, mortar, or grout has achieved full design strength.
3. Wedge Anchors: Protect threads from damage during anchor installation. Heavy-duty sleeve anchors shall be installed with sleeve fully engaged in the structural element to which anchor is to be fastened.



4. Adhesive Anchors: Clean holes to remove loose material and drilling dust prior to installation of adhesive. Place adhesive in holes proceeding from the bottom of the hole and progressing toward the surface in such a manner as to avoid introduction of air pockets in the adhesive.
5. Set anchors to manufacturer's recommended torque, using a torque wrench.
6. Install zinc-coated steel anchors for interior and stainless-steel anchors for exterior applications.

### **3.4 ACCOMMODATION OF DIFFERENTIAL SEISMIC MOTION**

- A. Install flexible connections in piping where they cross seismic joints, where adjacent sections or branches are supported by different structural elements, and where the connections terminate with connection to equipment that is anchored to a different structural element from the one supporting the connections as they approach equipment. Comply with requirements in Section 232113 "Hydronic Piping" for piping flexible connections.

### **3.5 ADJUSTING**

- A. Adjust isolators after piping system is at operating weight.
- B. Adjust limit stops on restrained spring isolators to mount equipment at normal operating height. After equipment installation is complete, adjust limit stops so they are out of contact during normal operation.
- C. Adjust active height of spring isolators.
- D. Adjust restraints to permit free movement of equipment within normal mode of operation.

### **3.6 HVAC VIBRATION-CONTROL AND SEISMIC-RESTRAINT DEVICE SCHEDULE**

- A. Ductwork
  1. Products
    - a. Cable Restraint
    - b. Rod Clamp
  2. Static Deflection: None
- B. Piping
  1. Products
    - a. Cable Restraints
    - b. Rod Clamps
    - c. Clevis Cross Brace
  2. Static Deflection: None
- C. Fan Coil Units/Blower Coils - Suspended
  1. Products
    - a. Precompressed Housed Spring Hanger with Neoprene Bushing
    - b. Cable Restraints
    - c. Rod Clamps

2. Static Deflection: 1"
- D. Unit Heaters - Suspended
  1. Products
    - a. Cable Restraint
    - b. Rod Clamp
  2. Static Deflection: None
- E. Fans - Suspended
  1. Products
    - a. Noncompressed Housed Spring Hanger with Neoprene Bushing
    - b. Cable Restraint
    - c. Rod Clamp
  2. Static Deflection: 1"
- F. Air Separators
  1. Products
    - a. Cable Restraint
    - b. Rod Clamp
  2. Static Deflection: None
- G. Pumps – Base mounted
  1. Products
    - a. Anchor Bolt
  2. Static Deflection: None
- H. Pumps – In-line
  1. Products
    - a. Cable Restraints
    - b. Rod Clamps
    - c. Clevis Cross Brace
  2. Static Deflection: None
- I. Boilers - Heating Water
  1. Products
    - a. Anchor Bolt
  2. Static Deflection: None
- J. Tanks - All Types
  1. Products
    - a. Neoprene Washer
    - b. Anchor Bolt
  2. Static Deflection: None
- K. Housekeeping Pads - All
  1. Products
    - a. Housekeeping Pad Anchors
  2. Static Deflection: None
- L. If static deflection is not listed, then the product does not require resilient mounts, or spring hangers.

- M. Where no specification numbers are listed, the equipment identified still is required to be restrained. Seismic restraint and vibration isolation supplier shall provide engineering calculations, and details.

**END OF SECTION 230548**

## **SECTION 230553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### **1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Equipment labels.
  - 2. Warning signs and labels.
  - 3. Pipe labels.
- B. Section includes Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment.

#### **1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Samples: For color, letter style, and graphic representation required for each identification material and device.
- C. Equipment Label Schedule: Include a listing of all equipment to be labeled with the proposed content for each label.

#### **1.4 COORDINATION**

- A. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.
- B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with locations of access panels and doors.
- C. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

#### **2.1 EQUIPMENT LABELS**

- A. Adhesive Tape Labels for Equipment:
  - 1. Letter Color: Black.

2. Background Color: Yellow.
3. Minimum Label Size: 1-1/2" wide.
4. Adhesive: Self-Adhesive.

B. Label Content: Include equipment's Drawing designation or unique equipment number.

## 2.2 WARNING SIGNS AND LABELS

- A. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/8 inch thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.
- B. Letter Color: White.
- C. Background Color: Red.
- D. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F.
- E. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
- F. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 13 mm1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
- G. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.
- H. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.
- I. Label Content: Include caution and warning information, plus emergency notification instructions.

## 2.3 PIPE LABELS

- A. General Requirements for Manufactured Pipe Labels: Preprinted, color-coded, with lettering indicating service, and showing flow direction.
- B. Pretensioned Pipe Labels: Precoiled, semirigid plastic formed to partially cover or cover full circumference of pipe and to attach to pipe without fasteners or adhesive.
- C. Self-Adhesive Pipe Labels: Printed plastic with contact-type, permanent-adhesive backing.
- D. Pipe Label Contents: Include identification of piping service using same designations or abbreviations as used on Drawings and an arrow indicating flow direction.
  1. Flow-Direction Arrows: Integral with piping system service lettering to accommodate both directions, or as separate unit on each pipe label to indicate flow direction.
  2. Letters shall be sized in accordance with the following:

Outside Diameter of Pipe	Length of Color Field	Height of Legend Letters
--------------------------	-----------------------	--------------------------

or Covering		
Up to 1-1/4"	8"	1/2"
1-1/2" to 2"	8"	3/4"
2-1/2" to 6"	12"	1-1/2"
Over 6"	24"	2-1/2"

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 PREPARATION**

- A. Clean piping, ductwork and equipment surfaces of substances that could impair bond of identification devices, including dirt, oil, grease, release agents, and incompatible primers, paints, and encapsulants.

### **3.2 EQUIPMENT LABEL INSTALLATION**

- A. Install or permanently fasten labels on each major item of mechanical equipment.
- B. Locate equipment labels where accessible and visible.

### **3.3 PIPE LABEL INSTALLATION**

- A. Locate pipe labels where piping is exposed or above accessible ceilings in finished spaces; machine rooms; accessible maintenance spaces such as shafts, tunnels, and plenums; and exterior exposed locations as follows:
  - 1. Near each valve and control device.
  - 2. Near each branch connection, excluding short takeoffs for fixtures and terminal units. Where flow pattern is not obvious, mark each pipe at branch.
  - 3. Near penetrations through walls, floors, ceilings, and inaccessible enclosures.
  - 4. At access doors, manholes, and similar access points that permit view of concealed piping.
  - 5. Near major equipment items and other points of origination and termination.
  - 6. Spaced at maximum intervals of 50 feet along each run. Reduce intervals to 25 feet in areas of congested piping and equipment.
- B. Pipe Label Color Schedule:
  - 1. Chilled-Water Piping, Heating Hot Water Piping, Heat Reclaim Piping, Domestic Water Piping, Process Water Piping:
    - a. Background Color: Green.
    - b. Letter Color: Black.
  - 2. Natural Gas Piping
    - a. Background Color: Yellow
    - b. Letter Color: Black.

**END OF SECTION 230553**

## **SECTION 230593 - TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### **1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Balancing Air Systems
    - a. Ducted Heating Fan Coil Unit Systems:
      - 1) Heating fan coil units
      - 2) Supply ductwork and diffusers
    - b. Boiler Room Ducted Ventilation Systems:
      - 1) Supply fans
      - 2) Ventilation ductwork
  - 2. Balancing Hydronic Piping Systems:
    - a. Heating Hot Water System (Variable Flow Primary hydronic system) including:
      - 1) Boilers
      - 2) Building heating hot water pumps
      - 3) Heating terminal units including unit heaters, finned tube radiation, fan coil units, air handling units, hydronic heating coils, etc.
  - 3. Balancing Domestic Water Piping Systems:
    - a. Domestic Water Heating System including:
      - 1) Water heaters
      - 2) Hot Water Circulating pumps

#### **1.3 DEFINITIONS**

- A. AABC: Associated Air Balance Council.
- B. NEBB: National Environmental Balancing Bureau.
- C. TAB: Testing, adjusting, and balancing.
- D. TAB Specialist: An entity engaged to perform TAB Work.

#### **1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

- A. Qualification Data: Within 30 days of Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit documentation that the TAB contractor and this Project's TAB team members meet the qualifications specified in "Quality Assurance" Article.
- B. Contract Documents Examination Report: Within 30 days of Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit the Contract Documents review report as specified in Part 3.



- C. Strategies and Procedures Plan: Within 30 days of Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit TAB strategies and step-by-step procedures as specified in "Preparation" Article.
- D. Certified TAB reports.
- E. Sample report forms.
- F. Instrument calibration reports, to include the following:
  - 1. Instrument type and make.
  - 2. Serial number.
  - 3. Application.
  - 4. Dates of use.
  - 5. Dates of calibration.

## **1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. TAB Contractor Qualifications: Engage a TAB entity certified by AABC or NEBB.
  - 1. TAB Field Supervisor: Employee of the TAB contractor and certified by AABC or NEBB.
  - 2. TAB Technician: Employee of the TAB contractor and who is certified by AABC or NEBB as a TAB technician.
- B. TAB Conference: Meet with Engineer and Owner on approval of the TAB strategies and procedures plan to develop a mutual understanding of the details. Require the participation of the TAB field supervisor and technicians. Provide fifteen days' advance notice of scheduled meeting time and location.
  - 1. Agenda Items:
    - a. The Contract Documents examination report.
    - b. The TAB plan.
    - c. Coordination and cooperation of trades and subcontractors.
    - d. Coordination of documentation and communication flow.
- C. Certify TAB field data reports and perform the following:
  - 1. Review field data reports to validate accuracy of data and to prepare certified TAB reports.
  - 2. Certify that the TAB team complied with the approved TAB plan and the procedures specified and referenced in this Specification.
- D. TAB Report Forms: Use standard NEBB or AABC forms
- E. Instrumentation Type, Quantity, Accuracy, and Calibration: As described in ASHRAE 111, Section 5, "Instrumentation."

## **1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS**

- A. Multiple Building Sites: TAB shall be performed for three (3) independent buildings or groups of buildings. Each building site shall have different construction schedules and substantial completion dates. The TAB work including testing, reports, submittals, inspections, etc. shall be for each independent building and be conducted at different times as required by approved Project overall schedule. The three (3) independent buildings or groups of buildings are as follows:
  - 1. Warehouse Building
  - 2. Industries Building
  - 3. Multi-purpose / Therapy Pool / Therapy Building

- B. Full Owner Occupancy: Owner will occupy the site and existing building during entire TAB period. Cooperate with Owner during TAB operations to minimize conflicts with Owner's operations.

## **1.7 COORDINATION**

- A. Notice: Provide seven days' advance notice for each test. Include scheduled test dates and times.
- B. Perform TAB after leakage and pressure tests on water distribution systems have been satisfactorily completed.

## **1.8 Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing (TAB) Assistance.**

- A. Refer to Automatic Temperature control (ATC) Specification for the ATC assistance to the contractor.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)**

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 EXAMINATION**

- A. Examine the Contract Documents to become familiar with Project requirements and to discover conditions in systems' designs that may preclude proper TAB of systems and equipment.
- B. Examine systems for installed balancing devices, such as test ports, gage cocks, thermometer wells, flow-control devices, balancing valves and fittings, and manual volume dampers. Verify that locations of these balancing devices are accessible.
- C. Examine the approved submittals for HVAC systems and equipment.
- D. Examine equipment performance data including fan and pump curves.
  - 1. Relate performance data to Project conditions and requirements, including system effects that can create undesired or unpredicted conditions that cause reduced capacities in all or part of a system.
  - 2. Calculate system-effect factors to reduce performance ratings of HVAC equipment when installed under conditions different from the conditions used to rate equipment performance. To calculate system effects for air systems, use tables and charts found in AMCA 201, "Fans and Systems," or in SMACNA's "HVAC Systems - Duct Design." Compare results with the design data and installed conditions.
  - 3. Provide legacy pump curves to match existing pumps.
- E. Examine system and equipment installations and verify that field quality-control testing, cleaning, and adjusting specified in individual Sections have been performed.
- F. Examine test reports specified in individual system and equipment Sections.
- G. Examine HVAC equipment and filters and verify that bearings are greased, belts are aligned and tight, and equipment with functioning controls is ready for operation.
- H. Examine terminal units; such as variable-air-volume boxes, and verify that they are accessible and their controls are connected and functioning.

- I. Clean and Examine strainers.
  - 1. Verify that startup screens were replaced by permanent screens.
  - 2. Clean pump strainers including:
    - a. Heating Hot Water Pumps
- J. Examine heat-transfer coils for correct piping connections and for clean and straight fins.
- K. Examine system pumps to ensure absence of entrained air in the suction piping.
- L. Examine operating safety interlocks and controls on HVAC equipment.
- M. Report deficiencies discovered before and during performance of TAB procedures. Observe and record system reactions to changes in conditions. Record default set points if different from indicated values.

### **3.2 PREPARATION**

- A. Prepare a TAB plan that includes strategies and step-by-step procedures.
- B. Complete system-readiness checks and prepare reports. Verify the following:
  - 1. Permanent electrical-power wiring is complete.
  - 2. Hydronic systems are filled, clean, and free of air.
  - 3. Automatic temperature-control systems are operational.
  - 4. Equipment access doors are securely closed.
  - 5. Balance, smoke, and fire dampers are open.
  - 6. Isolating and balancing valves are open and control valves are operational.
  - 7. Ceilings are installed in critical areas where air-pattern adjustments are required and access to balancing devices is provided.
  - 8. Windows and doors can be closed so indicated conditions for system operations can be met.

### **3.3 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR TESTING AND BALANCING**

- A. Perform testing and balancing procedures on each system according to the procedures contained in AABC's "National Standards for Total System Balance" or NEBB's "Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing of Environmental Systems" and in this Section.
- B. Cut ducts for installation of test holes to measure air flow to the minimum extent necessary for TAB procedures.
  - 1. After testing and balancing, plug holes in ducts.
  - 2. Install and join new insulation that matches removed materials. Restore insulation, coverings, vapor barrier, and finish according to Section 230713, Section 230716, and Section 230719.
- C. Mark equipment and balancing devices, including damper-control positions, valve position indicators, and similar controls and devices, with paint or other suitable, permanent identification material to show final settings.

### **3.4 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR BALANCING AIR SYSTEMS**

- A. Prepare test reports for both fans and outlets. Obtain manufacturer's outlet factors and recommended testing procedures. Crosscheck the summation of required outlet volumes with required fan volumes.
- B. Prepare schematic diagrams of systems' "as-built" duct layouts.
- C. Determine the best locations in main and branch ducts for accurate duct-airflow measurements.
- D. Check airflow patterns from the outdoor-air louvers and dampers and the return- and exhaust-air dampers through the supply-fan discharge and mixing dampers.
- E. Locate start-stop and disconnect switches, electrical interlocks, and motor starters.
- F. Verify that motor starters are equipped with properly sized thermal protection.
- G. Check dampers for proper position to achieve desired airflow path.
- H. Check for airflow blockages.

### **3.5 PROCEDURES FOR AIR SYSTEMS**

- A. Adjust fans to deliver total indicated airflows within the maximum allowable fan speed listed by fan manufacturer.
  - 1. Measure total airflow.
    - a. Where sufficient space in ducts is unavailable for Pitot-tube traverse measurements, measure airflow at terminal outlets and inlets and calculate the total airflow.
  - 2. Measure fan static pressures as follows to determine actual static pressure:
    - a. Measure outlet static pressure as far downstream from the fan as practical and upstream from restrictions in ducts such as elbows and transitions.
    - b. Measure static pressure directly at the fan outlet or through the flexible connection.
    - c. Measure inlet static pressure of single-inlet fans in the inlet duct as near the fan as possible, upstream from the flexible connection, and downstream from duct restrictions.
    - d. Measure inlet static pressure of double-inlet fans through the wall of the plenum that houses the fan.
  - 3. Measure static pressure across each component that makes up an air-handling unit, rooftop unit, and other air-handling and -treating equipment.
    - a. Report the cleanliness status of filters and the time static pressures are measured.
  - 4. Measure static pressures entering and leaving other devices, such as sound traps, heat-recovery equipment, and air washers, under final balanced conditions.
  - 5. Review Record Documents to determine variations in design static pressures versus actual static pressures. Calculate actual system-effect factors. Recommend adjustments to accommodate actual conditions.
  - 6. Adjust fan speed higher or lower to obtain air flow requirements. For fans with belt drives: provide sheaves, pulleys and belts for those fans without adjustable sheaves or where adjustments are beyond adjustable range of existing drives. For direct drive fans with ECM variable speed motors: determine minimum and maximum speeds to correspond with minimum and maximum air flows. If EC motor has integral speed adjust, adjust motor speed to meet air flow. If EC motor does not have integral speed adjust, coordinate with

BAS contractor to set speed control output signal range. Coordinate with BAS contractor to set speed control output signal range for minimum speed.

7. Do not make fan-speed adjustments that result in motor overload or adjustments that exceed maximum fan speed as per fan class.
- B. Adjust volume dampers for main duct, submain ducts, and major branch ducts to indicated airflows within specified tolerances.
1. Measure airflow of submain and branch ducts.
    - a. Where sufficient space in submain and branch ducts is unavailable for Pitot-tube traverse measurements, measure airflow at terminal outlets and inlets and calculate the total airflow for that zone.
  2. Measure static pressure at a point downstream from the balancing damper, and adjust volume dampers until the proper static pressure is achieved.
  3. Remeasure each submain and branch duct after all have been adjusted. Continue to adjust submain and branch ducts to indicated airflows within specified tolerances.
- C. Measure air outlets and inlets without making adjustments.
1. Measure terminal outlets using a direct-reading hood or outlet manufacturer's written instructions and calculating factors.
- D. Adjust air outlets and inlets for each space to indicated airflows within specified tolerances of indicated values. Make adjustments using branch volume dampers rather than extractors and the dampers at air terminals.
1. Adjust each outlet in same room or space to within specified tolerances of indicated quantities without generating noise levels above the limitations prescribed by the Contract Documents.
  2. Adjust patterns of adjustable outlets for proper distribution without drafts.

### **3.6 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR HYDRONIC SYSTEMS**

- A. Prepare test reports with pertinent design data.
- B. Prepare schematic diagrams of systems' "as-built" piping layouts.
- C. Prepare hydronic systems for testing and balancing according to the following, in addition to the general preparation procedures specified above:
  1. Open all manual valves for maximum flow.
  2. Check liquid level and air pressure in expansion tank.
  3. Check makeup water-station pressure gage for adequate pressure for highest vent.
  4. Open pump's discharge balance valves.
  5. Set system controls so existing and new automatic valves are wide open to coils.
  6. Check pump-motor load. If motor is overloaded, throttle pump discharge flow balancing valve so motor nameplate rating is not exceeded.
  7. Check air vents for a forceful liquid flow exiting from vents when manually operated.

### **3.7 PROCEDURES FOR VARIABLE-FLOW HYDRONIC SYSTEMS**

- A. Measure water flow at pumps. Use the following procedures except for positive-displacement pumps:
  1. Verify impeller size by operating the pump with the discharge valve closed. Read pressure differential across the pump. Convert pressure to head and correct for differences in gage

- heights. Note the point on manufacturer's pump curve at zero flow and verify that the pump has the intended impeller size.
- a. If impeller sizes must be adjusted to achieve pump performance, obtain approval from Owner and Engineer.
2. Check system resistance. With all valves open, read pressure differential across the pump and mark pump manufacturer's head-capacity curve. Adjust pump speed to adjust water flow. Do not over speed motors.
    - a. Monitor motor performance during procedures and do not operate motors in overload conditions.
  3. Verify pump-motor brake horsepower. Calculate the intended brake horsepower for the system based on pump manufacturer's performance data. Compare calculated brake horsepower with nameplate data on the pump motor. Report conditions where actual amperage exceeds motor nameplate amperage.
  4. Report flow rates that are not within plus or minus 10 percent of design.
- B. Balance systems in specific project buildings as follows:
1. Warehouse Building: Balance with no diversity. Override automatic two-way control valves by setting systems at maximum flow through air handling unit coils, finned tube radiation, unit heaters, fan coil units, VAV terminal unit coils and other terminal unit coils.
  2. Industries Building: Balance with no diversity. Override automatic two-way control valves by setting systems at maximum flow through air handling unit coils, finned tube radiation, unit heaters, fan coil units, VAV terminal unit coils and other terminal unit coils.
  3. Multi-purpose Building / Therapy Pool / Therapy Building: Balance with diversity. Override automatic two-way control valves by setting systems at maximum flow through air handling unit coils and 75% flow through finned tube radiation, unit heaters, fan coil units and VAV terminal unit coils.
- C. Verify that the pressure-differential sensor(s) is located as indicated.
- D. For systems with no flow diversity and with flow diversity:
1. Adjust pumps to deliver total design flow.
    - a. Measure total water flow.
      - 1) Position AHU coil valves for full flow through coils and other terminal heating coils valves at full flow or approximately 75% of full flow as indicated above.
      - 2) Determine flow by pump TDH or known equipment pressure drop.
    - b. Measure pump TDH as follows:
      - 1) Measure discharge pressure directly at the pump outlet flange or in discharge pipe prior to any valves.
      - 2) Measure inlet pressure directly at the pump inlet flange or in suction pipe prior to any valves or strainers.
      - 3) Convert pressure to head and correct for differences in gauge heights.
      - 4) Verify pump impeller size by measuring the TDH with the discharge valve closed. Note the point on manufacturer's pump curve at zero flow, and verify that the pump has the intended impeller size.
      - 5) With valves open, read pump TDH. Adjust pump speed until design water flow is achieved. If excessive throttling is required to achieve desired flow, recommend pump impellers be trimmed to reduce excess throttling.
    - c. Monitor motor performance during procedures, and do not operate motor in an overloaded condition. Do not overspeed motors.

2. Adjust flow-measuring devices installed at AHU coils and other terminal unit coils to design water flows.
    - a. Position AHU coil valves for full flow through coils and other terminal unit coils to full flow or approximately 75% of full flow as indicated above.
    - b. Measure flow at AHU coils and terminal unit coils.
    - c. Adjust each AHU coil and other terminal unit coils to design flow.
    - d. Re-measure each terminal after it is adjusted.
  3. Prior to verifying final system conditions, determine the system pressure-differential set point(s).
  4. If the pump discharge valve was used to set total system flow with variable-frequency controller at 60 Hz, at completion, open discharge valve 100 percent, and allow variable-frequency controller to control system differential-pressure set point. Record pump data under both conditions.
  5. Mark final settings and verify that all memory stops have been set.
  6. Verify final system conditions as follows:
    - a. Re-measure and confirm that total flow is within design.
    - b. Re-measure final pumps' operating data, TDH, volts, amps, speed, and static profile.
    - c. Mark final settings.
- E. Measure flow at boilers and adjust, where necessary, to obtain first balance and provide even flow through parallel equipment.
1. System components that have Cv rating or an accurately cataloged flow-pressure-drop relationship may be used as a flow-indicating device.
- F. Adjust and measure the final flow rates through each piece of equipment. Mark balancing valve positions.
- G. Check settings and operation of each safety valve. Record settings.

### **3.8 PROCEDURES FOR MOTORS**

- A. Motors, 1/2 HP and Larger: Test at final balanced conditions and record the following data:
1. Manufacturer's name, model number, and serial number.
  2. Motor horsepower rating.
  3. Motor rpm.
  4. Efficiency rating.
  5. Nameplate and measured voltage, each phase.
  6. Nameplate and measured amperage, each phase.
  7. Starter thermal-protection-element rating.
- B. Motors Driven by Variable-Frequency Controllers: Test for proper operation at speeds varying from minimum to maximum. Test the manual bypass of the controller to prove proper operation. Record observations including name of controller manufacturer, model number, serial number, and nameplate data.

### **3.9 PROCEDURES FOR BOILERS AND DOMESTIC WATER HEATERS**

- A. Hydronic Boilers and Hot Water Heaters:
1. Measure and record entering- and leaving-water temperatures.
  2. Measure and record water flow.
  3. Measure and record pressure drop.

4. Record relief valve(s) pressure setting.
5. Capacity: Calculate in Btu/h of heating output.
6. Fuel Consumption: If boiler fuel supply is equipped with flow meter, measure and record consumption.
7. Efficiency: Calculate operating efficiency for comparison to submitted equipment.
8. Fan, motor, and motor controller operating data.

**3.10 PROCEDURES FOR HEAT-TRANSFER COILS – NEW AND EXISTING** (Air handling unit coils, air terminal reheat coils, fan coil unit coils, unit heater coils, finned tube radiation coils)

- A. Measure, adjust, and record the following data for each heating coil for fan coil units, unit heater coils, finned tube radiation coils:
1. Water flow rate.
  2. Water pressure drop.
  3. Entering and leaving water temperature.
  4. Dry-bulb temperature of entering and leaving air.
  5. Airflow (air handling unit coils and fan coil units only).
  6. Air pressure drop (air handling unit coils, fan coil units only).

**3.11 TOLERANCES**

- A. Set HVAC system's air flow rates and water flow rates within the following tolerances:
1. Supply, Return, and Exhaust Fans and Equipment with Fans: Plus 10 percent, minus 0 percent.
  2. Air Outlets and Inlets: Plus or minus 10 percent
  3. Heating-Water Flow Rate: Plus 10 percent, minus 0 percent.
  4. Cooling-Water Flow Rate: Plus 5 percent, minus 0 percent.

**3.12 FINAL REPORT**

- A. General: Prepare a certified written report; tabulate and divide the report into separate sections for tested systems and balanced systems.
1. Include a certification sheet at the front of the report's binder, signed and sealed by the certified testing and balancing engineer.
  2. Include a list of instruments used for procedures, along with proof of calibration.
  3. Written report data for systems and equipment not specifically listed below shall follow standard AABC or NEBB format.
- B. Final Report Contents: In addition to certified field-report data, include the following:
1. Pump curves.
  2. Fan curves.
  3. Manufacturers' test data.
  4. Field test reports prepared by system and equipment installers.
  5. Other information relative to equipment performance; do not include Shop Drawings and product data.
- C. General Report Data: In addition to form titles and entries, include the following data:
1. Title page.
  2. Name and address of the TAB contractor.
  3. Project name.
  4. Project location.



5. Engineer's name and address.
  6. Contractor's name and address.
  7. Report date.
  8. Signature of TAB supervisor who certifies the report.
  9. Table of Contents with the total number of pages defined for each section of the report. Number each page in the report.
  10. Summary of contents including the following:
    - a. Indicated versus final performance.
    - b. Notable characteristics of systems.
    - c. Description of system operation sequence if it varies from the Contract Documents.
  11. Nomenclature sheets for each item of equipment.
  12. Data for terminal units, including manufacturer's name, type, size, and fittings.
  13. Notes to explain why certain final data in the body of reports vary from indicated values.
  14. Test conditions for fans and pump performance forms including the following:
    - a. Fan drive settings including settings and percentage of maximum pitch diameter.
    - b. Other system operating conditions that affect performance.
- D. System Diagrams: Include schematic layouts of air and hydronic distribution systems. Present each system with single-line diagram and include the following:
1. Quantities of outdoor, supply, return, and exhaust airflows.
  2. Water flow rates.
  3. Duct, outlet, and inlet sizes.
  4. Pipe and valve sizes and locations.
  5. Position of balancing devices.
- E. Fan Test Reports: For NEW supply, return, and exhaust fans, include the following:
1. Fan Data:
    - a. System identification.
    - b. Location.
    - c. Make and type.
    - d. Model number and size.
    - e. Manufacturer's serial number.
    - f. Arrangement and class.
    - g. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
    - h. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave, and amount of adjustments in inches.
  2. Motor Data:
    - a. Motor make, and frame type and size.
    - b. Horsepower and rpm.
    - c. Volts, phase, and hertz.
    - d. Full-load amperage and service factor.
    - e. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
    - f. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave, and amount of adjustments in inches.
    - g. Number, make, and size of belts.
  3. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
    - a. Total airflow rate in cfm.
    - b. Total system static pressure in inches wg.
    - c. Fan rpm.
    - d. Discharge static pressure in inches wg.
    - e. Suction static pressure in inches wg.

- F. Round, Flat-Oval, and Rectangular Duct Traverse Reports: Include a diagram with a grid representing the duct cross-section and record the following:
1. Report Data:
    - a. System and air-handling-unit number.
    - b. Location and zone.
    - c. Traverse air temperature in deg F.
    - d. Duct static pressure in inches wg.
    - e. Duct size in inches.
    - f. Duct area in sq. ft..
    - g. Indicated air flow rate in cfm.
    - h. Indicated velocity in fpm.
    - i. Actual air flow rate in cfm.
    - j. Actual average velocity in fpm.
    - k. Barometric pressure in psig.
- G. Air-Terminal-Device Reports: For NEW air-terminal-devices, include the following:
1. Unit Data:
    - a. System and air-handling unit identification.
    - b. Location and zone.
    - c. Apparatus used for test.
    - d. Area served.
    - e. Make.
    - f. Number from system diagram.
    - g. Type and model number.
    - h. Size.
    - i. Effective area in sq. ft..
  2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
    - a. Air flow rate in cfm.
    - b. Air velocity in fpm.
    - c. Preliminary air flow rate as needed in cfm.
    - d. Preliminary velocity as needed in fpm.
    - e. Final air flow rate in cfm.
    - f. Final velocity in fpm.
    - g. Space temperature in deg F.
- H. Pump Test Reports: Calculate impeller size by plotting the shutoff head on pump curves and include the following:
1. Unit Data:
    - a. Unit identification.
    - b. Location.
    - c. Service.
    - d. Make and size.
    - e. Model number and serial number.
    - f. Water flow rate in gpm.
    - g. Water pressure differential in feet of head or psig.
    - h. Required net positive suction head in feet of head or psig.
    - i. Pump rpm.
    - j. Impeller diameter in inches.
    - k. Motor make and frame size.
    - l. Motor horsepower and rpm.
    - m. Voltage at each connection.

- n. Amperage for each phase.
- o. Full-load amperage and service factor.
- p. Seal type.
- 2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
  - a. Static head in feet of head or psig.
  - b. Pump shutoff pressure in feet of head or psig.
  - c. Actual impeller size in inches.
  - d. Full-open flow rate in gpm.
  - e. Full-open pressure in feet of head or psig.
  - f. Final discharge pressure in feet of head or psig.
  - g. Final suction pressure in feet of head or psig.
  - h. Final total pressure in feet of head or psig.
  - i. Final water flow rate in gpm.
  - j. Voltage at each connection.
  - k. Amperage for each phase.
- I. Boiler Test Reports (similar for Domestic Water Heaters):
  - 1. Unit Data:
    - a. Unit identification.
    - b. Location.
    - c. Service.
    - d. Make and size.
    - e. Model number and serial number.
    - f. Water flow rates in gpm.
    - g. Water pressure differential in feet of head or psig.
    - h. Unit Voltage at each connection.
    - i. Amperage for each phase.
    - j. Full-load amperage and service factor.
  - 2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
    - a. Heating hot water entering and leaving temperature – specified and actual
    - b. Heating hot water pressure drop – specified and actual
    - c. Heating hot water flow rate – specified and actual
    - d. Natural gas pressure:
      - 1) Upstream of gas regulator
      - 2) Downstream of gas regulator
    - e. Unit Voltage, phase and cycle – specified and actual.
    - f. Unit amperage at full load – specified and actual
    - g. Outside air ambient temperature, DB/WB, time of day, and weather conditions at time of test.
    - h. Heating output compared to factory certified performance test data.
- J. Apparatus-Coil Test Reports: For NEW Air Handling Unit and Fan Coil Units:
  - 1. Coil Data:
    - a. System identification.
    - b. Location.
    - c. Coil type.
    - d. Number of rows.
    - e. Fin spacing in fins per inch o.c.
    - f. Make and model number.
    - g. Face area in sq. ft.
    - h. Tube size in NPS.

- i. Tube and fin materials.
    - j. Circuiting arrangement.
  - 2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
    - a. Airflow rate in cfm.
    - b. Average face velocity in fpm.
    - c. Air pressure drop in inches wg.
    - d. Outdoor-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F.
    - e. Return-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F.
    - f. Entering-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F.
    - g. Leaving-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F.
    - h. Water flow rate in gpm.
    - i. Entering water temperature in deg F.
    - j. Leaving water temperature in deg F.
  
- K. Apparatus-Coil Test Reports: For EXISTING Air Handling Unit and Fan Coil Units:
  - 1. Coil Data:
    - a. System identification.
    - b. Location.
  - 2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
    - a. Entering-air, dry-bulb temperatures in deg F.
    - b. Leaving-air, dry-bulb temperatures in deg F.
    - c. Water flow rate in gpm.
    - d. Entering water temperature in deg F.
    - e. Leaving water temperature in deg F.
  
- L. System-Coil Test Reports: For NEW Terminal Unit (VAV) Reheat Coils, Unit Heater Coils, Finned Tube Radiation:
  - 1. Coil Data:
    - a. System identification.
    - b. Location.
    - c. Coil type.
    - d. Number of rows.
    - e. Fin spacing in fins per inch o.c.
    - f. Make and model number.
    - g. Face area in sq. ft.
    - h. Tube size in NPS.
    - i. Tube and fin materials.
    - j. Circuiting arrangement.
  - 2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
    - a. Airflow rate in cfm.
    - b. Average face velocity in fpm.
    - c. Air pressure drop in inches wg.
    - d. Entering-air dry-bulb temperatures in deg F.
    - e. Leaving-air dry-bulb temperatures in deg F.
    - f. Water flow rate in gpm.
    - g. Entering water temperature in deg F.
    - h. Leaving water temperature in deg F.
  
- M. System-Coil Test Reports: For EXISTING Terminal Unit (VAV) Reheat Coils, Unit Heater Coils, Finned Tube Radiation:
  - 1. Coil Data:

- a. System identification.
- b. Location.
- 2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
  - a. Water flow rate in gpm.
  - b. Entering water temperature in deg F.
  - c. Leaving water temperature in deg F.

### **3.13 INSPECTIONS**

- A. Initial Inspection:
  - 1. After testing and balancing are complete, operate each system and randomly check measurements to verify that the system is operating according to the final test and balance readings documented in the final report.
  - 2. Check the following for each system:
    - a. Measure water flow of at least [5] percent of terminals.
    - b. Measure room temperature at each NEW thermostat/temperature sensor. Compare the reading to the set point.
    - c. Verify that balancing devices are marked with final balance position.
    - d. Note deviations from the Contract Documents in the final report.
- B. Final Inspection:
  - 1. After initial inspection is complete and documentation by random checks verifies that testing and balancing are complete and accurately documented in the final report, request that a final inspection be made by Engineer and Owner.
  - 2. The TAB Contractor's test and balance Engineer shall conduct the inspection in the presence of Engineer and Owner.
  - 3. Engineer or Owner shall randomly select measurements, documented in the final report, to be rechecked. Rechecking shall be limited to either 10 percent of the total measurements recorded or the extent of measurements that can be accomplished in a normal 8-hour business day.
  - 4. If rechecks yield measurements that differ from the measurements documented in the final report by more than the tolerances allowed, the measurements shall be noted as "FAILED."
  - 5. If the number of "FAILED" measurements is greater than 10 percent of the total measurements checked during the final inspection, the testing and balancing shall be considered incomplete and shall be rejected.
- C. TAB Work will be considered defective if it does not pass final inspections. If TAB Work fails, proceed as follows:
  - 1. Recheck all measurements and make adjustments. Revise the final report and balancing device settings to include all changes; resubmit the final report and request a second final inspection. This process shall be repeated until passage of final inspection.
- D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

### **3.14 ADDITIONAL TESTS**

- A. Seasonal Periods: For hydronic heating systems, if initial TAB procedures were not performed during near-peak winter conditions, perform additional TAB during near-peak winter conditions to measure and test temperatures, heating capacities and overall system performance.

**END OF SECTION 230593**

## **SECTION 230719 - HVAC PIPING INSULATION**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### **1.02 SUMMARY**

- A. Section includes insulating the following HVAC piping systems:
  - 1. Heating hot-water piping, indoors.
- B. Section includes insulating the following HVAC Equipment Installation:
  - 1. Heating water pumps and suction diffusers
  - 2. Air-separators
- C. Section includes insulating the following Plumbing piping systems:
  - 1. Cold Water piping, indoors.
  - 2. Hot Water and Hot Water Circulating piping, indoors

#### **1.03 ACTION SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Provide:
  - 1. Insulation Product Schedule
    - a. Material – type of insulation material, jackets, or covers.
    - b. Manufacturer – manufacturer’s name, product name, and K-value where applicable.
    - c. Accessories – tapes, staples, coatings, adhesives, including manufacturer’s name and product name.
    - d. Systems – indicate systems where product is used.
  - 2. Insulation Thickness Schedule
    - a. System – indicate which system insulation is installed.
    - b. Location – inside, outside, concealed, exposed, etc.
    - c. Size – indicate size range of pipe, insulation type used.
    - d. Thickness – indicate insulation thickness in inches.
  - 3. Provide manufacturer’s technical product data of each material and accessory item with engineering support information and recommended installation procedure. Indicate product number, “K” value, thickness and required accessories for each application.
  - 4. At the completion of the project, submit a letter stating all materials are asbestos-free, and meet the specified ASTM E-84 flame/smoke rating of 25/50, and that all piping and duct penetrations are smoke or fire stopped as required by the Code.

- B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
  - 1. Detail application of protective shields, saddles, and inserts at hangers for each type of insulation and hanger.
  - 2. Detail attachment and covering of heat tracing inside insulation.
  - 3. Detail insulation application at elbows, fittings, flanges, valves, and specialties for each type of insulation.
  - 4. Detail application of field-applied jackets.

#### **1.04 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

- A. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.

#### **1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Installer Qualifications: Skilled mechanics who have successfully completed an apprenticeship program or another craft training program certified by the Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training.
- B. Surface-Burning Characteristics: For insulation and related materials, as determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84, by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
  - 1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.

#### **1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Packaging: Insulation material containers shall be marked by manufacturer with appropriate ASTM standard designation, type and grade, and maximum use temperature.
- B. The Contractor shall protect the insulation materials and accessories before, during and after installation. No insulation material shall be installed that has become damaged in any way. The Contractor shall protect work and materials installed by other trades.
- C. If any insulation material has become wet because of transit or job site exposure to moisture or water, the Contractor shall not install such material, and shall remove it from the job site.

#### **1.07 COORDINATION**

- A. Coordinate sizes and locations of supports, hangers, and insulation shields specified in Section 230529.
- B. Coordinate clearance requirements with piping Installer for piping insulation application. Before preparing piping Shop Drawings establish and maintain clearance requirements for installation of insulation and field-applied jackets and finishes and for space required for maintenance.

## 1.08 SCHEDULING

- A. Schedule insulation application after pressure testing systems. Insulation application may begin on segments that have satisfactory test results.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.01 INSULATION MATERIALS

- A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Insulation Schedule, General," "Indoor Piping Insulation Schedule," "Outdoor, Aboveground Piping Insulation Schedule," and "Outdoor, Underground Piping Insulation Schedule" articles for where insulating materials shall be applied.
- B. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.
- C. Products that come in contact with stainless steel shall have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested according to ASTM C 871.
- D. Insulation materials for use on austenitic stainless steel shall be qualified as acceptable according to ASTM C 795.
- E. Foam insulation materials shall not use CFC or HCFC blowing agents in the manufacturing process.
- F. Cellular Glass: Inorganic, incombustible, foamed or cellulated glass with annealed, rigid, hermetically sealed cells. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.
  - 1. Manufacturers:
    - a. Cell-U-Foam Corporation; Ultra-CUF.
    - b. Pittsburgh Corning Corporation; Foamglas Super K.
  - 2. Block Insulation: ASTM C 552, Type I.
  - 3. Special-Shaped Insulation: ASTM C 552, Type III.
  - 4. Board Insulation: ASTM C 552, Type IV.
  - 5. Preformed Pipe Insulation without Jacket: Comply with ASTM C 552, Type II, Class 1.
  - 6. Preformed Pipe Insulation with factory-applied ASJ or ASJ-SSL: Comply with ASTM C 552, Type II, Class 2.
    - a. 'K' ('ksi') factor: ASTM C177 or ASTM C518, 0.29 at 75°F (0.047 at 24°C).
    - b. Maximum Service Temperature: 900 °F (480°C).
    - c. Minimum Service Temperature: -450 °F (-270°C).
    - d. Maximum Moisture Absorption: 0.2 percent by volume.
  - 7. Factory fabricate shapes according to ASTM C 450 and ASTM C 585.
- G. Flexible Elastomeric Insulation: Closed-cell, sponge- or expanded-rubber materials. Comply with ASTM C 534, Type I for tubular materials.
  - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
    - a. Aeroflex USA, Inc.; Aerocel.



- b. Armacell LLC; AP Armaflex.
- c. K-Flex USA; Insul-Lock, Insul-Tube, and K-FLEX LS.
- d. Or approved equal.

H. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation:

- 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
  - a. Fibrex Insulations Inc.; Coreplus 1200.
  - b. Johns Manville; Micro-Lok.
  - c. Knauf Insulation; 1000-Degree Pipe Insulation.
  - d. Manson Insulation Inc.; Alley-K.
  - e. Owens Corning; Fiberglas Pipe Insulation.
- 2. Type I, 850 deg F Materials: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 547, Type I, Grade A, with factory-applied ASJ-SSL. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.
- 3. Type II, 1200 deg F Materials: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 547, Type II, Grade A, with factory-applied ASJ-SSL. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

I. Mineral-Fiber, Pipe and Tank Insulation: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Semirigid board material with factory-applied ASJ complying with ASTM C 1393, Type II or Type IIIA Category 2, or with properties similar to ASTM C 612, Type IB. Nominal density is 2.5 lb/cu. ft. or more. Thermal conductivity (k-value) at 100 deg F is 0.29 Btu x in./h x sq. ft. x deg For less. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

- 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
  - a. CertainTeed Corp.; CrimpWrap.
  - b. Johns Manville; MicroFlex.
  - c. Knauf Insulation; Pipe and Tank Insulation.
  - d. Manson Insulation Inc.; AK Flex.
  - e. Owens Corning; Fiberglas Pipe and Tank Insulation.

**2.02 ADHESIVES**

A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated unless otherwise indicated.

B. Flexible Elastomeric Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-24179A, Type II, Class I.

- 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
  - a. Aeroflex USA, Inc.; Aeroseal.
  - b. Armacell LLC; Armaflex 520 Adhesive.
  - c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 85-75.

- d. K-Flex USA; R-373 Contact Adhesive.
- 2. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- C. Mineral-Fiber Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A.
  - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
    - a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-127.
    - b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 225.
    - c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 85-60/85-70.
    - d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 22-25.
  - 2. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 80 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- D. ASJ Jacket Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A for bonding insulation jacket lap seams and joints.
  - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
    - a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-82.
    - b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 225.
    - c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 85-50.
    - d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 22-25.
  - 2. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- E. PVC Jacket Adhesive: Compatible with PVC jacket.
  - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
    - a. Dow Corning Corporation; 739, Dow Silicone.
    - b. Johns Manville; Zeston Perma-Weld, CEEL-TITE Solvent Welding Adhesive.
    - c. P.I.C. Plastics, Inc.; Welding Adhesive.
    - d. Speedline Corporation; Polyco VP Adhesive.
  - 2. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

## **2.03 SEALANTS**

- A. ASJ Flashing Sealants and PVC Jacket Flashing Sealants:
  - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:
    - a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-76.

2. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
3. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F.
5. Color: White.
6. For indoor applications, sealants shall have a VOC content of 420 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

## **2.04 FACTORY-APPLIED JACKETS**

- A. Insulation system schedules indicate factory-applied jackets on various applications. When factory-applied jackets are indicated, comply with the following:
  1. ASJ: White, kraft-paper, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with aluminum-foil backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.
  2. ASJ-SSL: ASJ with self-sealing, pressure-sensitive, acrylic-based adhesive covered by a removable protective strip; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.

## **2.05 SECUREMENTS**

- A. Bands:
  1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
    - a. ITW Insulation Systems; Gerrard Strapping and Seals.
    - b. RPR Products, Inc.; Insul-Mate Strapping, Seals, and Springs.
  2. Stainless Steel: ASTM A 167 or ASTM A 240/A 240M, Type 304 or Type 316; 0.015 inch thick, 3/4 inch wide with wing seal or closed seal.
  3. Aluminum: ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005; Temper H-14, 0.020 inch thick, 3/4 inch wide with wing seal or closed seal.
  4. Springs: Twin spring set constructed of stainless steel with ends flat and slotted to accept metal bands. Spring size determined by manufacturer for application.
- B. Staples: Outward-clinching insulation staples, nominal 3/4-inch- wide, stainless steel or Monel.
- C. Wire: 0.080-inch nickel-copper alloy.
  1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements:
    - a. C & F Wire.
    - b. Childers Product
    - c. PABCO Metals Corporation
    - d. RPR Product, Inc.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.
  1. Verify that systems to be insulated have been tested and are free of defects.

2. Verify that surfaces to be insulated are clean and dry.
3. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
4. Pressure and leak test all piping and obtain review and acceptance prior to the application of insulation.

### **3.02 PREPARATION**

- A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.

### **3.03 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of piping including fittings, valves, and specialties.
- B. Install insulation materials, forms, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and thicknesses required for each item of pipe system as specified in insulation system schedules.
- C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.
- D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top of horizontal runs.
- E. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.
- F. Do not weld brackets, clips, or other attachment devices to piping, fittings, and specialties.
- G. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.
- H. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
- I. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.
- J. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.
  1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
  2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends at attachment to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.
  3. Install insert materials and install insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
  4. Cover inserts with jacket material matching adjacent pipe insulation. Install shields over jacket, arranged to protect jacket from tear or puncture by hanger, support, and shield.
- K. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.
- L. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:
  1. Draw jacket tight and smooth.

2. Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch- wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced 4 inches o.c.
  3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1-1/2 inches. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at bottom of pipe. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward clinching staples along edge at 2 inches o.c.
    - a. For below-ambient services, apply vapor-barrier mastic over staples.
  4. Cover joints and seams with tape, according to insulation material manufacturer's written instructions, to maintain vapor seal.
  5. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to pipe flanges and fittings.
- M. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation more than 75 percent of its nominal thickness.
- N. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.
- O. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches similar to butt joints.
- P. For above-ambient services, do not install insulation to the following:
1. Vibration-control devices.
  2. Testing agency labels and stamps.
  3. Nameplates and data plates.
  4. Manholes.
  5. Handholes.
  6. Cleanouts.
- Q. Tie-ins to existing systems and all new work shall be insulated to provide a complete and functioning system. Repair existing insulation at new to existing tie-ins to provide a complete and functioning system.

### **3.04 PENETRATIONS**

- A. Insulation Installation at Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations (That Are Not Fire Rated): Install insulation continuously through walls and partitions.
- B. Insulation Installation at Fire-Rated Wall and Partition Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through penetrations of fire-rated walls and partitions.
1. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping" for firestopping and fire-resistive joint sealers.
- C. Insulation Installation at Floor Penetrations:

1. Pipe: Install insulation continuously through floor penetrations.
2. Seal penetrations through fire-rated assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

### **3.05 GENERAL PIPE INSULATION INSTALLATION**

- A. Requirements in this article generally apply to all insulation materials except where more specific requirements are specified in various pipe insulation material installation articles.
- B. Insulation Installation on Fittings, Valves, Strainers, Flanges, and Unions:
  1. Install insulation over fittings, valves, strainers, flanges, unions, and other specialties with continuous thermal and vapor-retarder integrity unless otherwise indicated.
  2. Insulate pipe elbows using rigid preformed fitting insulation or mitered fittings made from same material and density as adjacent pipe insulation. Each piece shall be butted tightly against adjoining piece and bonded with adhesive. Fill joints, seams, voids, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement finished to a smooth, hard, and uniform contour that is uniform with adjoining pipe insulation.
  3. Insulate tee fittings with rigid preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Cut sectional pipe insulation to fit. Butt each section closely to the next and hold in place with tie wire. Bond pieces with adhesive.
  4. Insulate valves using rigid preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. For valves, insulate up to and including the bonnets, valve stuffing-box studs, bolts, and nuts. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement.
  5. Insulate strainers using rigid preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement. Insulate strainers so strainer basket flange or plug can be easily removed and replaced without damaging the insulation and jacket. Provide a removable reusable insulation cover. For below-ambient services, provide a design that maintains vapor barrier.
  6. Insulate flanges and unions using a section of oversized preformed pipe insulation. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker.
  7. Cover segmented insulated surfaces with a layer of finishing cement and coat with a mastic. Install vapor-barrier mastic for below-ambient services and a breather mastic for above-ambient services. Reinforce the mastic with fabric-reinforcing mesh. Trowel the mastic to a smooth and well-shaped contour.
  8. For services not specified to receive a field-applied jacket except for flexible elastomeric and polyolefin, install fitted PVC cover over elbows, tees, strainers, valves, flanges, and unions. Terminate ends with PVC end caps. Tape PVC covers to adjoining insulation facing using PVC tape.
  9. Stencil or label the outside insulation jacket of each union with the word "union." Match size and color of pipe labels.
- C. Insulate instrument connections for thermometers, pressure gages, pressure temperature taps, test connections, flow meters, sensors, switches, and transmitters on insulated pipes. Shape insulation

at these connections by tapering it to and around the connection with insulating cement and finish with finishing cement, mastic, and flashing sealant.

- D. Install removable insulation covers at locations indicated. Installation shall conform to the following:
1. Make removable flange and union insulation from sectional pipe insulation of same thickness as that on adjoining pipe. Install same insulation jacket as adjoining pipe insulation.
  2. When flange and union covers are made from sectional pipe insulation, extend insulation from flanges or union at least two times the insulation thickness over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of flange or union. Secure flange cover in place with stainless-steel or aluminum bands. Select band material compatible with insulation and jacket.
  3. Construct removable valve insulation covers in same manner as for flanges, except divide the two-part section on the vertical center line of valve body.
  4. When covers are made from block insulation, make two halves, each consisting of mitered blocks wired to stainless-steel fabric. Secure this wire frame, with its attached insulation, to flanges with tie wire. Extend insulation at least 2 inches over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of valve. Fill space between flange or union cover and pipe insulation with insulating cement. Finish cover assembly with insulating cement applied in two coats. After first coat is dry, apply and trowel second coat to a smooth finish.
- E. For above ambient services, do not insulate the following:
1. Strainers 1" or less
  2. Control valves 1" or less
  3. Balance valves 1" or less

### **3.06 INSTALLATION OF MINERAL-FIBER INSULATION**

- A. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:
1. Secure each layer of preformed pipe insulation to pipe with wire or bands and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials.
  2. Where vapor barriers are indicated, seal longitudinal seams, end joints, and protrusions with vapor-barrier mastic and joint sealant.
  3. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on above-ambient surfaces, secure laps with outward-clinched staples at 6 inches o.c.
  4. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on below-ambient surfaces, do not staple longitudinal tabs. Instead, secure tabs with additional adhesive as recommended by insulation material manufacturer and seal with vapor-barrier mastic and flashing sealant.
- B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:
1. Install preformed pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
  2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
  3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with mineral-fiber blanket insulation.
  4. Install jacket material with manufacturer's recommended adhesive, overlap seams at least 1 inch, and seal joints with flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
2. When preformed insulation elbows and fittings are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation, to a thickness equal to adjoining pipe insulation. Secure insulation materials with wire or bands.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
2. When preformed sections are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation to valve body.
3. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
4. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.

E. Insulation Installation at Pipe Supports:

1. For piping systems 3" and smaller, replace temporary wood blocking with insulation of thickness as scheduled in this section of the specification. Metal pipe shields shall be placed between the pipe hanger and the insulation.
2. For piping systems 4" and larger, replace the temporary wood blocking with high density pre-formed insulation (i.e. calcium silicate, cellular glass) inserts with suitable characteristics for the weight, temperature, and application and insulation protection shields at each hanger. The specified insulation should stop and start at the insert at the hanger locations. The insert shall be wrapped with vapor barrier jacketing. Circumferential joints shall be taped with vapor barrier tape and coated with vapor barrier sealant. B-Line, or equivalent, figure B-3380 through B-3384, 360 deg. Calcium silicate insert/shields and figure B-3153 protection shields may be used or equivalent may be field fabricated.

### **3.07 INSTALLATION OF EQUIPMENT, TANK, AND VESSEL INSULATION**

A. Mineral-Fiber or Flexible Elastomeric Thermal Insulation Installation for Tanks and Vessels: Install insulation over entire surface of tanks and vessels.

1. Apply 100 percent coverage of adhesive to surface with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.
2. Seal longitudinal seams and end joints.

B. Mineral-Fiber or Flexible Elastomeric Thermal Insulation Installation for Pump Bodies and Suction Diffusers: Install insulation over entire surface of pump bodies and suction diffusers.

1. Provide mitered and/or segmented sections of insulation, glued together, with jacketing to match piping, to match the contour of the pump body or suction diffuser. Provide removable reusable insulation cover for suction diffuser strainer cover.

### **3.08 PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL**

A. Heating-Hot-Water Supply and Return, 180 Deg F and Below:



1. NPS 1-1/4 and Smaller: Insulation shall be one of the following:
    - a. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe, Type I: 1-1/2 inches thick.
  2. NPS 1-1/2 and Larger: Insulation shall be the following:
    - a. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe, Type I: 2 inches thick.
- B. Domestic Cold Water, Process Cold Water:
1. All sizes: Insulation shall be one of the following:
    - a. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe, Type I: 1 inches thick.
- C. Domestic Hot Water and Hot Water Circulating:
1. All sizes: Insulation shall be one of the following:
    - a. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe, Type I: 1-1/2 inches thick.

### **3.09 EQUIPMENT INSULATION SCHEDULE**

- A. Insulate indoor and outdoor equipment that is not factory insulated.
- B. Heating hot water pump body and suction diffuser insulation shall be one of the following:
1. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe, Type I: 1-1/2 inches thick
  2. Mineral-Fiber Pipe and Tank: 1-1/2" inch thick
  3. Flexible Elastomeric: 3/4 inch thick.
- C. Heating hot water air-separator insulation shall be one of the following:
1. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe, Type I: 2 inches thick.
  2. Mineral-Fiber Pipe and Tank: 2 inches thick.

**END OF SECTION 230719**

## **SECTION 230900 - INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### **1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. Furnish all labor, materials, equipment, and service necessary for a complete and operating Instrumentation and Control system, utilizing Direct Digital Control (DDC) technology as shown on the drawings and as described herein.
- B. The Instrumentation and Control system shall consist of a high-speed, peer-to-peer network of Building Controller(s) (BC), Direct Digital Control (DDC) controller(s), Web server(s), and/or Operator Workstation(s) to comprise a complete Energy Monitoring and Control System (EMCS) for the facility or campus as described herein and shown on the drawings.
- C. The EMCS shall accommodate simultaneous multiple user operation. Access to the system data shall be limited by operator password. An operator shall be able to log onto any Operator Workstation on the EMCS network, or through a Web browser, and have equivalent access to all designated data available to the password level assigned.
- D. The EMCS software shall be based on server/thin-client architecture, designed around the open standards of Web technology. The control system server shall be accessed using a Web browser over the control system network, the Owner's local area network.
- E. The intent of the EMCS architecture is to provide operators complete access to the control system via a Web browser. No special software other than a Web browser shall be required to access graphics, point displays, and trends, configure trends, configure points and controllers, or to edit programming.
- F. The EMCS shall be capable of total integration into the facility or campus infrastructure systems with user access to all system data either locally over a secure Intranet within the building or by remote access by a standard Web Browser over the Internet.
- G. The EMCS shall include HVAC control, electrical metering, natural gas metering, water metering, energy management, alarm monitoring, data trending, reporting and maintenance management functions related to normal facility campus operations all as indicated on the drawings and elsewhere in this specification.
- H. The EMCS shall include all sensors, DDC controllers, instruments, valves, actuators, devices, installation and service for a complete and functional EMCS and DDC system. All control devices are included under this section unless specifically specified elsewhere in the Specification or shown on the drawings.
- I. The EMCS shall communicate to third party systems such as chillers, boilers, air handling systems, energy metering systems, other energy management systems, and other building management related devices as specified and/or shown on the drawings.

- J. The EMCS shall be designed such that each mechanical system will operate under stand-alone DDC control in the event of a network communication failure, or the loss of other controllers and continue to independently operate the unaffected equipment.
- K. All labor, material, equipment and software not specifically referred to herein or on the plans but are required to meet the functional intent of this specification, shall be provided without additional cost to the Owner.
- L. The EMCS shall integrate into the existing EMCS serving the existing building.

### **1.3 DEFINITIONS**

- A. ATC Contractor: Contractor responsible to furnish, install, and commission the Energy Management and Control System systems provided under this section.
- B. DDC: Direct digital control.
- C. EMCS: Energy Monitoring and Control System
- D. I/O: Input/output.
- E. LonWorks: A control network technology platform for designing and implementing interoperable control devices and networks.
- F. MS/TP: Master slave/token passing.
- G. PC: Personal computer.
- H. PID: Proportional plus integral plus derivative.
- I. RTD: Resistance temperature detector.

### **1.4 CODES AND STANDARDS:**

- A. Work, materials and equipment shall comply with the most restrictive of local, state, and federal authorities' codes and ordinances or these plans and specifications. As a minimum, the installation shall comply with the current editions in effect 30 days prior to receipt of bids of the following codes:
  - 1. National Electric Code (NEC)
  - 2. International Building Code (IBC)
  - 3. International Mechanical Code (IMC)
  - 4. Underwriters Laboratories: Products shall be UL-916-PAZX listed.
  - 5. ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 135-2008 (BACnet)
  - 6. ANSI/EIA/CEA-709.1 (LonTalk)
  - 7. Modbus
  - 8. FCC, Part 15, Subpart J, Class A Computing Devices

1.5 **SEQUENCES OF OPERATION:** Refer to specification section 230993 for sequence of operation.

1.6 **SYSTEM PERFORMANCE**

- A. Performance Standards. System shall conform to the following minimum standards over network connections:
1. Graphic Display. A graphic with 20 dynamic points shall display with current data within 10 seconds.
  2. Graphic Refresh. A graphic with 20 dynamic points shall update with current data within 8 seconds.
  3. Object Command. Devices shall react to command of a binary object within 2 seconds. Devices shall begin reacting to command of an analog object within 2 seconds.
  4. Object Scan. Data used or displayed at a controller or workstation shall have been current within the previous 6 seconds.
  5. Alarm Response Time. An object that goes into alarm shall be annunciated at the workstation within 45 seconds.
  6. Program Execution Frequency. Custom and standard applications shall be capable of running as often as once every 5 seconds. Select execution times consistent with the mechanical process under control.
  7. Performance. Programmable controllers shall be able to completely execute DDC PID control loops at a frequency adjustable down to once per second. Select execution times consistent with the mechanical process under control.
  8. Multiple Alarm Annunciation. Each workstation on the network shall receive alarms within 5 seconds of other workstations.
  9. Reporting Accuracy. System shall report values with minimum end-to-end accuracy listed in Table 1.
  10. Control Stability and Accuracy. Control loops shall maintain measured variable at setpoint within tolerances listed in Table 2.

TABLE 1: Reporting Accuracy:

Measured Variable	Reported Accuracy
Space Temperature	±0.5°F
Ducted Air	±0.5°F
Outside Air	±0.5°F
Water Temperature	±0.25°F
Differential Temperature	±0.25°F
Water Flow	±1.0% of full scale
Water Pressure	±1.0% of full scale (Note 2)

Note 1: Accuracy applies to 10%–100% of full-scale airflow

Note 2: For both absolute and differential pressure

Note 3: Not including utility-supplied meters

Note 4: Relative Humidity used in calculation for enthalpy, dew point, etc.

TABLE 2: Control Stability and Accuracy:

Controlled Variable	Control Accuracy Operating Range
Fluid Pressure	±1.5 psi 0 psi to 150 psi
Air Pressure	±1.0 inches w.g. 0 to 50 inches w.g.

## 1.7 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data and Shop Drawings: Meet requirements of the general conditions of the specifications on Shop Drawings, Product Data, and Samples. In addition, ATC Contractor shall provide shop drawings or other submittals on all hardware, software, and installation to be provided. No work may begin on any segment of this project until submittals have been successfully reviewed for conformity with the design intent. Provide quantity of submittals and shop drawings as defined in the general conditions of the specifications.
- B. Provide drawings as Adobe Portable Document Format (PDF) and AutoCAD compatible files on optical disk with three 11" x 17" prints of each drawing.
- C. When manufacturer's product data sheets apply to a product series rather than a specific product, the data specifically applicable to the project shall be highlighted or clearly indicated by other means. Provide a table of contents for the product data sheets to allow ease of access for review and maintenance reference. Each submitted piece of literature and drawings shall clearly reference the specification and/or drawing that the submittal is to cover. General catalogs shall not be accepted as cut sheets to fulfill submittal requirements. Submittals shall be provided within 12 weeks of contract award. Submittals shall include:
  1. Direct Digital Control System Hardware:
    - a. A complete bill of materials of equipment to be used indicating quantity, manufacturer, model number, and other relevant technical data.
    - b. Manufacturer's description and technical data, such as performance curves, product specification sheets, and installation/maintenance instructions for the items listed below and other relevant items not listed below:
      - 1) Direct Digital Controller (controller panels)
      - 2) Transducers/Transmitters
      - 3) Sensors (including accuracy data)
      - 4) Actuators
      - 5) Valves
      - 6) Relays/Switches
      - 7) Control Panels
      - 8) Power Supply
      - 9) Batteries
      - 10) Operator Interface Equipment
      - 11) Wiring
    - c. Wiring diagrams and layouts for each control panel. Show all termination numbers.
    - d. Schematic diagrams for all field sensors and controllers. Provide floor plans of all sensor locations and control hardware.
  2. EMCS Central System Hardware and Software:
    - a. A complete bill of material of equipment used, indicating quantity, manufacturer, model number, and other relevant technical data.

- b. Schematic diagrams for all control, communication, and power wiring. Provide a schematic drawing of the central system installation. Label all cables and ports with computer manufacturers' model numbers and functions. Show all interface wiring to the control system.
  - c. Riser diagrams of wiring between central control unit and all control panels.
  - d. Submittal shall include color copies of each of the graphics screen to be provided for the Operator Interface or Web Browser including a flowchart (site map) indicating how the graphics are to be linked to one another for system navigation. The graphics are intended to be 80% - 90% complete at the submittal stage with the only remaining changes to be based on review comments from the A/E design team and/or Owner. Submittals will be returned as non-responsive without items listed in this paragraph. Also furnish graphics screens for review in Adobe Portable Document Format (PDF).
3. Controlled Systems:
- a. Riser diagrams showing control network layout, communication protocol, and wire types.
  - b. A schematic diagram of each controlled system. The schematics shall have all control points labeled with point names shown or listed. The schematics shall graphically show the location of all control elements in the system.
  - c. A schematic wiring diagram for each controlled system. Each schematic shall have all elements labeled. Where a control element is the same as that shown on the control system schematic, it shall be labeled with the same name. All terminals shall be labeled.
  - d. A bill of material for each controlled system. Each element of the controlled system shall be listed in table format. The table shall show element name, type of device, manufacturer, model number, and product data sheet number.
  - e. Shop drawings shall include a complete description of the operation of the control system, including sequences of operation. The description shall include and reference a schematic diagram of the controlled system.
  - f. A point list for each system controller including both inputs and outputs (I/O), point number, the controlled device associated with the I/O point, and the location of the I/O device. Software flag points, alarm points, etc.
4. Quantities of items submitted shall be reviewed but are the responsibility of the ATC Contractor.
5. A description of the proposed process along with all report formats and checklists to be used in Acceptance Testing.
- D. System Integration:
- 1. Other Division contractors supplying products and systems, as part of their packages shall provide catalog data sheets, wiring diagrams and point lists to the ATC Contractor for proper coordination of work.
  - 2. Submittal shall include a complete point list of all points to be connected to the EMCS by ATC Contractor. Other Division contractors shall provide necessary point lists, protocol documentation, and factory support information for systems provided in their respective divisions but integrated into the EMCS.
  - 3. Shop drawings shall also include a trunk cable schematic diagram depicting operator workstations, control panel locations and a description of the communication type, media and protocol. Though other Division contractors and equipment suppliers shall provide some of these diagrams for their portions of work, the ATC Contractor shall be responsible for integrating those diagrams into the overall trunk cable schematic diagrams for the entire Local (LAN) or Wide Area Network (WAN).

1.8 **PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS:** Upon completion of installation, submit three copies of record (as-built) documents. The documents shall be submitted for approval prior to final completion and shall include:

- A. Project Record Drawings. As-built versions of the submittal shop drawings provided as Adobe Portable Document Format (PDF), current version of AutoCAD compatible files on optical media and as 11" x 17" prints.
- B. Operation and Maintenance (O & M) Manual in Adobe Portable Document Format (PDF) and the quantity of hard copy documents required in the General Conditions of these specifications.
- C. As-built versions of submittal product data in Adobe Portable Document Format (PDF) and the quantity of hard copy documents required in the General Conditions of these specifications.
- D. Graphic files, programs, and database on magnetic or optical media.
- E. Licenses, guarantees, and warranty documents for equipment and systems.

1.9 **QUALITY ASSURANCE:**

- A. Materials and equipment shall be the products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the production and installation of Energy Management System (EMCS). Materials and equipment shall be the manufacturer's latest standard design that complies with the specifications.
- B. System Installer Qualifications
  - 1. Installing contractor shall have an established working relationship with the control system manufacturer of not less than five (5) years.
  - 2. Installing ATC Contractor shall have successfully completed EMCS Manufacturer's training classes on the EMCS being installed on this project. The installing contractor shall include in the control system submittals a copy of the certification of completed training indicating hours of instruction.
  - 3. The installing ATC Contractor shall have an office within (50) miles of the project site and provide 24-hour response in the event of a customer call.
  - 4. The installing contractor shall have all local, state, and/or federal licenses required to perform work and shall provide proof of licensing in submittal.
- C. All electronic equipment shall conform to the requirements of FCC Regulations, Part 15, Section 15, governing radio frequency and electromagnetic interference and shall be so labeled.
- D. All system components shall be designed to be fault tolerant. Components shall operate in a satisfactory manner and without damage at plus 10% to minus 15% rated voltage and plus 3% to minus 3%-line frequency. All inputs and outputs shall be equipped with static, transient, and short-circuit protection.

1.10 **OWNERSHIP OF PROPRIETARY MATERIAL**

- A. Project-specific software and documentation shall become Owner's property. This includes, but is not limited to:
  - 1. Graphics
  - 2. Record drawings
  - 3. Database

4. Application programming code
5. Documentation

### **1.11 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Factory-Mounted Components: Where control devices specified in this Section are indicated to be factory mounted on equipment, arrange for shipping of control devices to equipment manufacturer.
- B. System Software: Update to latest version of software at Project completion.

### **1.12 INTENT OF DRAWINGS and SPECIFICATIONS**

- A. This specification defines the minimum equipment and performance requirements for an interoperable Instrumentation and Control system.
- B. The implied and stated intent of the drawings and specifications is to establish minimum acceptable quality standards for device-level integration of material and equipment as well as workmanship and to provide a complete and operable EMCS.
- C. The drawings are diagrammatic intending to show a workable general arrangement and location of components and are not necessarily complete or rigid in all details.
- D. The intent of the EMCS architecture is to provide operators complete access to the control system via a web browser. No special software other than a web browser shall be required to access graphics, point displays, and trends, configure trends, configure points and controllers, or to edit programming.

### **1.13 WARRANTY**

- A. Warrant work as follows:
  1. Warrant labor and materials for specified control system free from defects for a period of 12 months after final acceptance. Control system failures during warranty period shall be adjusted, repaired, or replaced at no additional cost or reduction in service to Owner. Respond during normal business hours within 24 hours of Owner's warranty service request.
  2. Work shall have a single warranty date, even if Owner receives beneficial use due to early system start-up. If specified work is split into multiple contracts or a multi-phase contract, each contract or phase shall have a separate warranty start date and period.
  3. If Engineer determines that equipment and systems operate satisfactorily at the end of final start-up, testing, and commissioning phase, Engineer will certify in writing that control system operation has been tested and accepted in accordance with the terms of this specification. Date of acceptance shall begin warranty period.
  4. Provide updates to operator workstation software, project-specific software, graphic software, database software, and firmware that resolve Contractor-identified software deficiencies at no charge during warranty period. If available, Owner can purchase in-warranty service agreement to receive upgrades for functional enhancements associated with above-mentioned items.
  5. Exception: Contractor shall not be required to warrant reused devices except those that have been rebuilt or repaired. Installation labor and materials shall be warranted. Demonstrate operable condition of reused devices at time of Engineer's acceptance.



## **1.14 COORDINATION**

### **A. EMCS and System Integration:**

1. EMCS Communication Protocols: Communication protocols for the EMCS shall be the BACnet in accordance with the codes and standards section of this specification.
2. EMCS Integration: The ATC Contractor shall be responsible for the integration of all BACnet, LonMark/ LonTalk, or MODBUS controllers or gateways shown on the control diagrams and/or as specified with HVAC equipment and other systems, into the EMCS.
3. All hardware, wiring, software, and programming required for BACnet, LonMark/ LonTalk, or MODBUS communication(s) from equipment controller(s), gateway(s), and other systems shall be furnished and installed by the ATC Contractor.
4. All points available through the BACnet, LonMark/ LonTalk, or MODBUS controller(s) and gateway(s) shall be mapped through to the EMCS Network such that this information is available at the EMCS Operator interface.
5. HVAC Equipment: Where indicated on the control diagrams or specified, the HVAC equipment supplier shall be responsible for providing a BACnet, LonMark/ LonTalk, or MODBUS interface for the HVAC equipment to communicate with the EMCS. HVAC Equipment supplier shall be responsible for submitting and providing a complete listing of all available points to the EMCS supplier including passwords required.
6. Other Systems: Where indicated on the control diagrams or specified, the system equipment supplier(s) shall be responsible for providing BACnet, LonMark/ LonTalk, or MODBUS interface(s) to communicate with the EMCS. Examples of other systems include, but are not limited to, switchgear monitoring systems, lighting systems, and domestic house pump system. Other System suppliers shall be responsible for submitting and providing a complete list of all available points to the EMCS supplier including any passwords required.
7. BACnet, LonMark/ LonTalk, and MODBUS communication cabling from HVAC equipment, other systems, or gateways, to the EMCS shall be furnished and installed by the ATC Contractor.
8. EMCS network cabling shall be furnished and installed by the ATC Contractor.
9. Owner furnishes Ethernet hubs and associated hardware for connection to the Owners network.

### **B. Power Wiring**

1. Power wiring required for the automatic temperature control system shall be furnished and installed by the ATC Contractor unless otherwise noted on the drawings or in the specifications.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 MANUFACTURERS**

- #### **A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:**
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products indicated on Drawings or comparable by of the following.

### **2.2 CONTROL SYSTEM**

- #### **A. Approved EMCS Manufacturers subject to compliance with specifications:**
1. Reliable Controls, as installed by Integrated Facility Services, Inc.

Notes:

1. Other products specified herein (such as sensors, valves, dampers, and actuators) need not be manufactured by the above manufacturers.
  
- B. Control system shall consist of sensors, indicators, actuators, final control elements, interface equipment, other apparatus, accessories, and software connected to distributed controllers operating in multiuser, multitasking environment on token-passing network and programmed to control mechanical systems. An (existing) operator workstation shall permit interface with the network via dynamic color graphics with each mechanical system, building floor plan, and control device depicted by point-and-click graphics.

### **2.3 OPEN, INTEROPERABLE, INTEGRATED ARCHITECTURES**

- A. The intent of this specification is to provide a peer-to-peer networked, stand-alone, distributed control system with the capability to integrate ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 135-2008 BACnet, LonWorks technology, MODBUS, OPC, and other open and proprietary communication protocols in one open, interoperable system.
  
- B. For each BACnet device, the device supplier must provide a PICS document showing the installed device's compliance level. Minimum compliance is Level 3; with the ability to support data read and write functionality. Physical connection of BACnet devices shall be via Ethernet (BACnet/IP,) and/or RS-485 (BACnet MSTP) as specified.
  
- C. All components and controllers supplied under this Division shall be true "peer-to-peer" communicating devices.
  
- D. The supplied system must incorporate the ability to access all data using standard Web browsers without requiring proprietary operator interface and configuration programs. An Open Data Base Connectivity (ODBC) or Structured Query Language (SQL) compliant server database is required for all system database parameter storage. This data shall reside on an ATC Contractor installed server for all database access.
  
- E. A hierarchical topology is required to assure reasonable system response times and to manage the flow and sharing of data without unduly burdening the EMCS internal Intranet network.
  
- F. Maximum acceptable response time from any alarm occurrence from the point of origin to the point of annunciation shall not exceed 5 seconds for network connected user interfaces.
  
- G. Maximum acceptable response time from any alarm occurrence at the point of origin to the point of annunciation shall not exceed 60 seconds for remote or dial-up connected user interfaces.

### **2.4 NETWORKS**

- A. The EMCS Local Area Network (LAN) shall be a minimum 100 Megabits/sec Ethernet network supporting BACnet, Java, XML, HTTP, and SOAP for maximum flexibility for integration of building data with enterprise information systems and providing support for multiple Building Controllers (BCs), operator workstations and, if specified, a network server.
  
- B. The EMCS Sub-networks shall be used for communications from Building Controllers to Terminal Equipment Controllers, and other system controllers.

- C. Approved protocols for the EMCS LAN include EMCS LAN – BACnet/IP.
- D. Approved protocols for the EMCS Sub-networks include EMCS Sub-networks – BACnet/MSTP.

## **2.5 COMMUNICATION**

- A. Control products, communication media, connectors, repeaters, hubs, and routers shall comprise a BACnet internetwork. Controller and operator interface communication shall conform to ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 135-2008, BACnet.
- B. Each Building Controller shall have a communication port for connection to an operator interface.
- C. Internetwork operator interface and value passing shall be transparent to internetwork architecture.
  - 1. An operator interface connected to a Building Controller shall allow the operator to interface with all Building Controller(s) as if directly connected. Building Controller information such as data, status, reports, system software, and custom programs shall be viewable and editable from any operator interface connected to the Building Controller.
  - 2. Inputs, outputs, and control variables used to integrate control strategies across multiple Building of DDC controllers shall be readable by each controller on the internetwork. Program and test all cross-controller links required to execute specified control system operation. An authorized operator shall be able to edit cross-controller links by typing a standard object address.
- D. System expansion shall be unlimited with additional controllers, associated devices, and wiring. Expansion shall not require operator interface hardware additions or software revisions.
- E. Workstations, Building Controllers and DDC Controllers with real-time clocks shall use the BACnet Time Synchronization service. The system shall automatically synchronize system clocks daily from an operator-designated device via the internetwork. The system shall automatically adjust for daylight savings and standard time as applicable.

## **2.6 BUILDING CONTROLLER SOFTWARE**

- A. Furnish the following applications software for building and energy management. All software applications shall reside and operate in the system controllers. Editing of applications shall occur at the operator workstation.
- B. System Security:
  - 1. User access shall be secured using individual security passwords and usernames.
  - 2. Passwords shall restrict the user to the objects, applications, and system functions as assigned by the system manager.
  - 3. User Log On/Log Off attempts shall be recorded.
  - 4. The system shall protect itself from unauthorized use by automatically logging off following the last keystroke. The delay time shall be user-definable.
- C. Scheduling: Provide the capability to schedule each object or group of objects in the system. Each schedule shall consist of the following:
  - 1. Weekly Schedule: Provide separate schedules for each day of the week. Each of these schedules should include the capability for start, stop, optimal start, optimal stop, and night economizer. Each schedule may consist of up to 10 events. When a group of objects are

- scheduled together, provide the capability to adjust the start and stop times for each member.
2. Exception Schedules: Provide the ability for the operator to designate any day of the year as an exception schedule. Exception schedules may be defined up to a year in advance. Once an exception schedule is executed, it will be discarded and replaced by the standard schedule for that day of the week.
  3. Holiday Schedules: Provide the capability for the operator to define up to 99 special or holiday schedules. These schedules may be placed on the scheduling calendar and will be repeated each year. The operator shall be able to define the length of each holiday period.
- D. System Coordination: Provide a standard application for the proper coordination of equipment. This application shall provide the operator with a method of grouping together equipment based on function and location. This group may then be used for scheduling and other applications.
- E. Binary Alarms: Each binary object shall be set to alarm based on the operator-specified state. Provide the capability to automatically and manually disable alarming.
- F. Analog Alarms: Each analog object shall have both high and low alarm limits. Alarming must be able to be automatically and manually disabled.
- G. Alarm Reporting: The operator shall be able to determine the action to be taken in the event of an alarm. Alarms shall be routed to the appropriate workstations based on time and other conditions. An alarm shall be able to start programs, print, be logged in the event log, generate custom messages, and display graphics.
- H. Remote Communication: The system shall have the ability to dial out in the event of an alarm using BACnet PTP. Receivers shall be BACnet workstations.
- I. Sequencing: Provide application software based upon the sequences of operation specified to properly sequence chillers, boilers, and pumps.
- J. PID Control: A PID (proportional-integral-derivative) algorithm with direct or reverse action and anti-windup shall be supplied. The algorithm shall calculate a time-varying analog value that is used to position an output or stage a series of outputs. The controlled variable, set point, and PID gains shall be user selectable.
- K. Staggered Start: This application shall prevent all controlled equipment from simultaneously restarting after a power outage. The order, in which equipment (or groups of equipment) is started, along with the time delay between starts, shall be user selectable.
- L. Anti-Short Cycling: All binary output objects shall be protected from short cycling. This feature shall allow minimum on-time and off-time to be selected.
- M. On/Off Control with Differential: Provide an algorithm that allows a binary output to be cycled based on a controlled variable and set point. The algorithm shall be direct-acting or reverse-acting and incorporate an adjustable differential.
- N. Run-Time Totalization: Provide software to totalize run-times for all binary input objects. A high run-time alarm shall be assigned, if required, by the operator.

## 2.7 BUILDING CONTROLLERS (BC):

- A. General. Provide an adequate number of building controllers to achieve the performance specified in the Part 1 Article on "System Performance." Each of these panels shall meet the following requirements.
1. The Building Automation System shall be composed of one or more independent, stand-alone, microprocessor-based building controllers to manage the global strategies described in the System Software section.
  2. The building controller shall have sufficient memory to support its operating system, database, and programming requirements.
  3. Data shall be shared between networked building controllers.
  4. The operating system of the building controller shall manage the input and output communication signals to allow distributed controllers to share real and virtual object information and allow for central monitoring and alarms.
  5. Controllers that perform scheduling shall have a real-time clock.
  6. The building controller shall continually check the status of its processor and memory circuits. If an abnormal operation is detected, the controller shall
    - a. assume a predetermined failure mode,
    - b. generate an alarm notification.
  7. The Building Controller shall communicate with other BACnet devices on the internetwork using the Read (Execute and Initiate) and Write (Execute and Initiate) Property services of ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 135-2008.
- B. Communication:
1. Each building controller shall reside on a BACnet network using the ISO 8802-3 (Ethernet) Data Link/Physical layer protocol. Each building controller also shall perform BACnet or LonTalk routing if connected to a network of custom application and application specific controllers.
  2. The controller shall provide a service communication port using BACnet Data Link/Physical layer protocol for connection to a portable operator's terminal.
- C. Environment: Controller hardware shall be suitable for the anticipated ambient conditions.
1. Controllers used outdoors and/or in wet ambient conditions shall be mounted within waterproof enclosures and shall be rated for operation at -4°C to 65°C (-40°F to 150°F).
  2. Controllers used in conditioned space shall be mounted in dust-proof enclosures and shall be rated for operation at 0°C to 50°C (32°F to 120°F).
- D. Serviceability: Provide diagnostic LEDs for power, communication, and processor. All wiring connections shall be made to field-removable, modular terminal strips or to a termination card connected by a ribbon cable.
- E. Memory: The building controller shall maintain all BIOS and programming information in the event of a power loss for at least 72 hours.
- F. Immunity to power and noise: Controller shall be able to operate at 90% to 110% of nominal voltage rating and shall perform an orderly shutdown below 80% nominal voltage. Operation shall be protected against electrical noise of 5 to 120 Hz and from keyed radios up to 5 W at 1 m (3 feet).

## 2.8 CUSTOM APPLICATION CONTROLLERS

- A. General: Provide an adequate number of Custom Application Controllers to achieve the performance specified in the Part 1 Article on “System Performance.” Each of these panels shall meet the following requirements.
1. The custom application controller shall have sufficient memory to support its operating system, database, and programming requirements.
  2. Data shall be shared between networked custom application controllers.
  3. The operating system of the controller shall manage the input and output communication signals to allow distributed controllers to share real and virtual object information and allow central monitoring and alarms.
  4. Controllers that perform scheduling shall have a real-time clock.
  5. The custom application controller shall continually check the status of its processor and memory circuits. If an abnormal operation is detected, the controller shall assume a predetermined failure mode and generate an alarm notification.
  6. The custom application controller shall communicate with other BACnet devices on the internetwork using the Read (Execute and Initiate) and Write (Execute and Initiate) Property services of ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 135-2008.
- B. Communication:
1. Each custom application controller shall reside on a BACnet network using the MS/TP Data Link/Physical layer protocol.
  2. The controller shall provide a service communication port using BACnet Data Link/Physical layer protocol.
- C. Environment: Controller hardware shall be suitable for the anticipated ambient conditions.
1. Controllers used outdoors and/or in wet ambient conditions shall be mounted within waterproof enclosures and shall be rated for operation at -40°C to 65°C (-40°F to 150°F).
  2. Controllers used in conditioned space shall be mounted in dustproof enclosures and shall be rated for operation at 0°C to 50°C (32°F to 120°F).
- D. Serviceability: Provide diagnostic LEDs for power, communication, and processor. All wiring connections shall be made to field-removable, modular terminal strips or to a termination card connected by a ribbon cable.
- E. Memory: The custom application controller shall maintain all BIOS and programming information in the event of a power loss for at least 72 hours.
- F. Immunity to power and noise: Controller shall be able to operate at 90% to 110% of nominal voltage rating and shall perform an orderly shutdown below 80% nominal voltage. Operation shall be protected against electrical noise of 5 to 120 Hz and from keyed radios up to 5 W at 1 m (3 feet).

## 2.9 APPLICATION SPECIFIC CONTROLLERS

- A. General: Application specific controllers (ASCs) are microprocessor based DDC controllers, which through hardware or firmware design are dedicated to control a specific piece of equipment. They are not fully user-programmable but are customized for operation within the confines of the equipment they are designed to serve. Application specific controllers shall communicate with other BACnet devices on the internetwork using the Read (Execute) Property service as defined in Clause 15.5 of ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 135-2004.

1. Each ASC shall be capable of stand-alone operation and shall continue to provide control functions without being connected to the network.
  2. Each ASC will contain sufficient I/O capacity to control the target system.
- B. Communication:
1. The controller shall reside on a BACnet network using the MS/TP Data Link/Physical layer protocol. Each network of controllers shall be connected to one building controller.
  2. Each controller shall have a BACnet Data Link/Physical layer compatible connection for a laptop computer or a portable operator's tool. This connection shall be extended to a space temperature sensor port where shown.
- C. Environment: The hardware shall be suitable for the anticipated ambient conditions.
1. Controllers used outdoors and/or in wet ambient conditions shall be mounted within waterproof enclosures and shall be rated for operation at -40°C to 65°C (-40°F to 150°F).
  2. Controllers used in conditioned space shall be mounted in dust-proof enclosures and shall be rated for operation at 0°C to 50°C (32°F to 120°F).
- D. Serviceability: Provide diagnostic LEDs for power, communication, and processor. All wiring connections shall be made to field-removable, modular terminal strips or to a termination card connected by a ribbon cable.
- E. Memory: The application specific controller shall use nonvolatile memory and maintain all BIOS and programming information in the event of a power loss.
- F. Immunity to power and noise: Controllers shall be able to operate at 90% to 110% of nominal voltage rating and shall perform an orderly shutdown below 80%. Operation shall be protected against electrical noise of 5-120 Hz and from keyed radios up to 5 W at 1 m (3 feet).
- G. Transformer: Power supply for the ASC must be rated at a minimum of 125% of ASC power consumption and shall be of the fused or current limiting type.

## **2.10 INPUT/OUTPUT INTERFACE**

- A. Hardwired inputs and outputs may tie into the system through building, custom application, or application specific controllers.
- B. All input points and output points shall be protected such that shorting of the point to itself, to another point, or to ground will cause no damage to the controller. All input and output points shall be protected from voltage up to 24 V of any duration, such that contact with this voltage will cause no damage to the controller.
- C. Binary inputs shall allow the monitoring of On/Off signals from remote devices. The binary inputs shall provide a wetting current of at least 12 mA to be compatible with commonly available control devices and shall be protected against the effects of contact bounce and noise. Binary inputs shall sense "dry contact" closure without external power (other than that provided by the controller) being applied.
- D. Pulse accumulation input objects: This type of object shall conform to all the requirements of binary input objects and also accept up to 10 pulses per second for pulse accumulation.

- E. Analog inputs shall allow the monitoring of low voltage (0 to 10 VDC), current (4 to 20 mA), or resistance signals (thermistor, RTD). Analog inputs shall be compatible with—and field configurable to—commonly available sensing devices.
- F. Binary outputs shall provide for On/Off operation or a pulsed low-voltage signal for pulse width modulation control. Binary outputs on building and custom application controllers shall have three-position (On/Off/Auto) override switches and status lights. Outputs shall be selectable for either normally open or normally closed operation.
- G. Analog outputs shall provide a modulating signal for the control of end devices. Outputs shall provide either a 0 to 10 VDC or a 4 to 20 mA signal as required to provide proper control of the output device. Analog outputs on building or custom application controllers shall have status lights and a two-position (AUTO/MANUAL) switch and manually adjustable potentiometer for manual override. Analog outputs shall not exhibit a drift of greater than 0.4% of range per year.
- H. Input / Output: Points shall be the universal type, i.e., controller input or output may be designated (in software) as either a binary or analog type point with appropriate properties. Application specific controllers are exempted from this requirement.
- I. System Object Capacity: The system size shall be expandable to at least twice the number of input/ output objects required for this project. Additional controllers (along with associated devices and wiring) shall be all that is necessary to achieve this capacity requirement. The operator interfaces installed for this project shall not require any hardware additions or software revisions in order to expand the system.

## **2.11 FIELD EQUIPMENT**

- A. Field Equipment Panels
  - 1. All control components not required by function to be remotely located such as sensing devices and valves shall be installed in metal enclosure approved for the environment.
  - 2. Enclosures shall be lockable with a hinged front door.
  - 3. All wiring terminations shall be made at numbered terminal blocks.
  - 4. Nameplates shall be installed at all devices.
- B. Damper Actuators
  - 1. Electronic Damper Actuators: Actuators shall be of the 24 VAC for designed for modulating, two-position, or incremental operation appropriate for the application shown on the control drawings.
  - 2. Actuators will have minimum torque as required to provide smooth operation of the dampers under loaded conditions. Actuators on dampers in contact with outside air and sequenced with dampers in contact with outside air shall have spring return.
  - 3. Multiple damper actuators shall be used on large dampers or dampers with high close-off requirements. Control supplier is responsible for proper selection of size and quantity to match application.
  - 4. Damper actuators shall be as manufactured by Belimo except where actuator is integral with VAV box controller.
- C. Control Relays:
  - 1. Control relays - UL listed plug-in type with dust cover and LED “energized” indicator. Contact rating, configuration, and coil voltage shall be suitable for application.



2. Control relays – UL listed prepackaged, NEMA 1 threaded conduit stub mounting with LED “energized indicator. Contract rating, configuration, and coil voltage shall be suitable for application.
3. Time delay relays shall be UL listed solid-state plug-in type with adjustable time delay. Delay shall be adjustable  $\pm 200\%$  (minimum) from set point shown on plans. Contact rating, configuration, and coil voltage shall be suitable for application. Provide NEMA 1 enclosure when not installed in local control panel.
4. Relays shall be Square D or approved equal with coil voltages, contact arrangements, and contact ratings suitable for the application. Prepackaged relays shall be Functional Devices, Inc. (RIB)

D. Temperature Sensors

1. Manufacturers:
  - a. Minco
  - b. Weed
  - c. MAMAC Systems, Inc.
  - d. RDF Corp.
  - e. ACI, Inc.
  - f. Johnson Controls
2. Insertion Element Fluid Temperature Sensor
  - a. Element: 10,000 ohm thermistor  $\pm 1\%$  at 25 deg.C., 100 ohm platinum RTD at 0 deg.C or 1000 ohm platinum RTD at 0 deg C, 2 – wire.
  - b. Transmitter: None
  - c. Housing: Weather tight cast aluminum ‘LB’ elbow or utility box, stamped aluminum cover with a full gasket.
  - d. Accuracy: Sensor unit:  $\pm 0.36$  deg.F from 32 degF to 158 degF.
  - e. Insertion Length: Maximum one half the diameter of pipe; minimum 2-1/2 inches
  - f. Thermal Wells: 316 stainless steel, 3/4” NPT or 1/2” NPT pipe connection size with 1/2” NPT female threads. For insulated pipe and equipment, provide wells with minimum 2” of lag. Internal bore shall match sensor.
3. Duct Temperature Sensor (Single Point):
  - a. Element: 10,000 ohm thermistor  $\pm 1\%$  at 25 deg.C., 100 ohm platinum RTD at 0 deg.C or 1000 ohm platinum RTD at 0 deg C, 2 – wire.
  - b. Transmitter: None
  - c. Housing: 4” x 2” galvanized steel utility box with cover or ABS enclosure that will accept conduit connections. The bottom of the housing shall have a foam gasket to seal the housing to the duct.
  - d. Accuracy: Sensor unit:  $\pm 0.36$  deg.F from 32 degF to 158 degF.
  - e. Insertion Length: 1/3 to 1/2 the ductwork dimension.
4. Duct Temperature Sensor (Bendable Averaging):
  - a. Element: 10,000 ohm thermistor  $\pm 1\%$  at 25 deg.C., 100 ohm platinum RTD at 0 deg.C or 1000 ohm platinum RTD at 0 deg C, 2 – wire.
  - b. Transmitter: None

- c. Housing: 4" x 2" galvanized steel utility box with cover or ABS enclosure that will accept conduit connections. The bottom of the housing shall have a foam gasket to seal the housing to the duct.
  - d. Accuracy: Sensor unit: +/- 0.36 deg.F from 32 degF to 158 degF.
  - e. Sensor Length: 8 feet, 12 feet or 24 feet. Select length as required to provide serpentine coverage of ductwork or casing plenum cross section.
5. Room Temperature Sensor (for locations where temperature adjustment is not required):
- a. Element: 10,000 ohm thermistor +/- 1% at 25 deg.C., 100 ohm platinum RTD at 0 deg.C or 1000 ohm platinum RTD at 0 deg C, 2 – wire.
  - b. Transmitter: None
  - c. Accuracy: Sensor unit: +/- 0.36 deg.F from 32 degF to 158 degF.
  - d. Housing: Plastic sensor cover and cover plate mounted on steel box.
- E. Zone Electronic Temperature Sensor with Setpoint Adjuster and Display
- 1. Device shall communicate directly to DDC controller through a proprietary communications bus or utilize discrete analog signals as required by DDC controller. Device shall include an analog temperature sensor, input buttons to allow for adjusting temperature setpoints within a programmable range, an occupancy override button and an LCD display to indicate space temperature and active temperature setpoint. Provide with network jack to enable mobile operator workstation to connect to BACnet network at sensor.
    - a. Element: 10,000 ohm thermistor +/- 1% at 25 deg.C., 100 ohm platinum RTD at 0 deg.C or 1000 ohm platinum RTD at 0 deg C, 2 – wire.
    - b. Accuracy: Sensor unit: +/- 0.5 deg.F from 32 degF to 158 degF.
    - c. Housing: White Plastic sensor cover and cover plate mounted on steel box.
- F. Pressure Transmitters/Transducers (Hydronic):
- 1. Manufacturers:
    - a. Setra
    - b. Dwyer
  - 2. The transmitter shall be a highly accurate differential pressure transmitter that incorporates a capacitive technology to produce a linear electronic signal proportional to the differential pressure. Accuracy of +/- 0.25% of full scale or better, 0.25" NPT process connections, stainless steel wetted parts and elastomer seals. Compensated temperature range 30°F to 150°F. Units shall be rated for a minimum of 150% full-scale overpressure and shall be suitable for an operating static pressure of 200 PSIG. Provide with connection fittings and manifold assembly. Sensor control signal output shall be 4-20mA. Housing shall be NEMA 4.
- G. Switches:
- 1. Current Switches
    - a. Current switches for motor status indication shall be of the microprocessor-based type.
    - b. Switches shall be capable of detecting between normal and abnormal loads (self-calibrating).

- c. Current switches shall be Veris Industries Hawkeye or approved equal.
  - d. Current switches used in Variable Frequency Motor Controller applications shall be specific for the application.
2. Emergency Stop Switches
- a. Interior:
    - 1) 1-N.O. and 1 N.C. contacts, 10A, 600VAC, 2.5A, 600VDC rated, 40 mm red mushroom operator push button, maintained contact configuration.
    - 2) NEMA 1 metal housing, surface mount with highly visible E-Stop nomenclature “EMERGENCY BOILER SHUT-DOWN” and “PUSH BUTTON – PULL RESET”
    - 3) UL listed
    - 4) Kele ESM Series or equivalent
  - b. Exterior:
    - 1) 1-N.O. and 1 N.C. contacts, 10A, 600VAC, 2.5A, 600VDC rated, “Break Lens – Push Button” model with maintained operator, maintained contact configuration.
    - 2) NEMA 4 metal housing, surface mount with highly visible E-Stop nomenclature “BOILER SHUT-DOWN” and “BREAK LENS – PUSH BUTTON”
    - 3) Provide with replacement lens
    - 4) UL listed
    - 5) Kele ESB Series or equivalent
3. Damper Position (End) Switch
- a. Damper blade position switch, Industrial heavy-duty switch, NO and NC contacts, spring return, NEMA 4 or 4X, aluminum or zinc die cast construction with conduit entrance. Eaton E Series, Allen-Bradley 800 Series, provide with rollers and lever arms suitable for application specific mounting. Low temperature operation to -10 degF.
4. Temperature Switches:
- a. Low temperature control thermostatic switch, NO and NC contacts, 10 or 20 feet (as per application) sensing element vapor pressure type copper construction, adjustable setpoint 15 degF to 55 degF, manual reset. Device shall include a push button reset that can also be used to test operation of the switch. Honeywell, Dwyer, JCI, ACI or equivalent.

H. Transformers

- 1. Class 2 Power Limited: Furnish Class 2 current-limiting type or furnish over-current protection in both primary and secondary circuits for Class 2 service in accordance with NEC requirements. Limit connected loads to 80% of rated capacity.
- 2. Control transformers shall be UL listed.

I. Control Valves

- 1. Control valves shall be two-way, modulating unless otherwise scheduled.
- 2. Control valves shall be as manufactured by Belimo.
- 3. Control valves have a minimum close-off pressure rating as follows:
  - a. Water Valves:
    - 1) Two-Way: 150% of total system (pump) head unless otherwise scheduled.
- 4. Water Valves:
  - a. Body and trim style and materials shall be in accordance with manufacturer’s recommendations for design conditions and service shown, with equal percentage ports for modulating service.

- b. Sizing Criteria (unless otherwise scheduled on Drawings):
    - 1) Two-position service: Line size.
    - 2) Two-way modulating service: Pressure drop shall be 2 psid unless otherwise scheduled.
    - 3) Valves ½ in. through 2-1/2 in. shall be bronze body or cast brass ANSI Class 150, ball valve, threaded connections.
    - 4) Control valves used for isolation or modulating control 3 inches or larger shall be butterfly type with actuators sized for application.
  - 5. Water valves shall fail in last position unless otherwise indicated for fail safe. Valve types, body material, and pressure rating shall be suitable for the application.
  - 6. Valve stems shall be polished stainless steel. Valve trim shall be polished stainless steel. Valve packing shall be spring-loaded and self-adjusting Teflon.
  - 7. Actuators for valves shall be modulating, or two-position (on/off) to meet the application as shown or scheduled on the control drawings.
  - 8. Fail safe where required, shall require return to normal position on loss of power or control.
  - 9. Refer to control diagrams, schedules and drawings for quantity and location of control valves.
- J. Domestic Hot Water Anti-scald Controller and Solenoid Valve
- 1. Anti-scald Controller: Powers Process Controls AquaSentry 2 Series LF460 (no substitutions).
    - a. Provide with temperature sensor and cable per manufacturer's requirements.
  - 2. Solenoid Valve: ASCO 8210G022LF, "lead free" for domestic water use, normally closed, 24vac. See drawings for full line size.

## 2.12 CONTROL WIRE AND CABLE

- A. Wire: Single conductor control wiring above 24 V.
- 1. Wire size shall be at least No. 18 AWG.
  - 2. Conductor shall be 7/24 soft annealed copper strand with 2- to 2.5-inch lay.
  - 3. Conductor insulation shall be 600 V, Type THWN or Type THHN, and 90 deg C according to UL 83.
  - 4. Conductor colors shall be black (hot), white (neutral), and green (ground).
  - 5. Furnish wire on spools.
- B. Single Twisted Shielded Instrumentation Cable above 24 V:
- 1. Wire size shall be a minimum No. 18 AWG.
  - 2. Conductors shall be a twisted, 7/24 soft annealed copper strand with a 2- to 2.5-inch lay.
  - 3. Conductor insulation shall have a Type THHN/THWN or Type TFN rating.
  - 4. Shielding shall be 100 percent type, 0.35/0.5-mil aluminum/Mylar tape, helically applied with 25 percent overlap, and aluminum side in with tinned copper drain wire.
  - 5. Outer jacket insulation shall have a 600-V, 90-deg C rating and shall be Type TC cable.
  - 6. For twisted pair, conductor colors shall be black and white. For twisted triad, conductor colors shall be black, red and white.
  - 7. Furnish wire on spools.
  - 8. All wire that is not installed in conduit shall be plenum rated.
- C. Single Twisted Shielded Instrumentation Cable 24 V and Less:
- 1. Wire size shall be a minimum No. 18 AWG.
  - 2. Conductors shall be a twisted, 7/24 soft annealed copper stranding with a 2- to 2.5-inch lay.

3. Conductor insulation shall have a nominal 15-mil thickness, constructed from flame-retardant PVC.
  4. Shielding shall be 100 percent type, 1.35-mil aluminum/polymer tape, helically applied with 25 percent overlap, and aluminum side in with tinned copper drain wire.
  5. Outer jacket insulation shall have a 300-V, 105-deg C rating and shall be Type PLTC cable.
  6. For twisted pair, conductor colors shall be black and white. For twisted triad, conductor colors shall be black, red and white.
  7. Furnish wire on spools.
  8. All wire that is not installed in conduit shall be plenum rated.
  - 9.
- D. LAN and Communication Cable: Comply with DDC system manufacturer requirements for network being installed.
1. Cable shall be plenum rated.
  2. Cable shall comply with NFPA 70.
  3. Cable shall have a unique color that is different from other cables used on Project.
  4. Copper Cable for Ethernet Network:
    - a. 1000BASE-T.
    - b. TIA/EIA 586, Category 6.
    - c. Minimum No. 22 AWG solid.
    - d. Shielded Twisted Pair (STP).
    - e. Thermoplastic insulated conductors, enclosed in a thermoplastic outer jacket, Class CMP as plenum rated.

## **2.13 RACEWAYS FOR CONTROL WIRING, CABLING, AND TUBING**

- A. Metal Conduits, Tubing, and Fittings:
1. Listing and Labeling: Metal conduits, tubing, and fittings shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
  2. GRC: Comply with NEMA ANSI C80.1 and UL 6.
  3. ARC: Comply with NEMA ANSI C80.5 and UL 6A.
  4. IMC: Comply with NEMA ANSI C80.6 and UL 1242.
  5. PVC-Coated Steel Conduit: PVC-coated rigid steel conduit.
    - a. Comply with NEMA RN 1.
    - b. Coating Thickness: 0.040 inch, minimum.
  6. EMT: Comply with NEMA ANSI C80.3 and UL 797.
  7. FMC: Comply with UL 1; aluminum.
  8. LFMC: Flexible steel conduit with PVC jacket and complying with UL 360.
  9. Fittings for Metal Conduit: Comply with NEMA ANSI FB 1 and UL 514B.
    - a. Conduit Fittings for Hazardous (Classified) Locations: Comply with UL 1203 and NFPA 70.
    - b. Fittings for EMT:
      - 1) Material: Steel or die cast.
      - 2) Type: compression.
    - c. Expansion Fittings: PVC or steel to match conduit type, complying with UL 651, rated for environmental conditions where installed, and including flexible external bonding jumper.
    - d. Coating for Fittings for PVC-Coated Conduit: Minimum thickness of 0.040 inch, with overlapping sleeves protecting threaded joints.

10. Joint Compound for IMC, GRC, or ARC: Approved, as defined in NFPA 70, by authorities having jurisdiction for use in conduit assemblies, and compounded for use to lubricate and protect threaded conduit joints from corrosion and to enhance their conductivity.
- B. Metal Wireways and Auxiliary Gutters:
1. Description: Sheet metal, complying with UL 870 and NEMA 250, Type 1 unless otherwise indicated, and sized according to NFPA 70.
    - a. Metal wireways installed outdoors shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
  2. Fittings and Accessories: Include covers, couplings, offsets, elbows, expansion joints, adapters, hold-down straps, end caps, and other fittings to match and mate with wireways as required for complete system.
  3. Wireway Covers: Hinged type unless otherwise indicated.
  4. Finish: Manufacturer's standard enamel finish.
- C. Surface Metal Raceways: Galvanized steel with snap-on covers complying with UL 5.

## **2.14 CONTROL POWER WIRING AND RACEWAYS**

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables" electrical power conductors and cables.
- B. Comply with requirements in Section 260533 "Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems " for electrical power raceways.
- C.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verify that conditioned power supply is available to control units.
- B. The entire set of drawings shall be thoroughly examined for control device and equipment locations, and any discrepancies, conflicts, or omissions shall be reported to the Architect/Engineer for resolution before rough-in work is started.
- C. The Contractor shall inspect the site to verify that equipment is installable as shown, and any discrepancies, conflicts, or omissions shall be reported to the Architect/Engineer for resolution before rough-in work is started.

### **3.2 PROTECTION**

- A. The ATC Contractor shall protect all work and material from damage by his/her work or workers and shall be liable for all damage thus caused.
- B. The ATC Contractor shall be responsible for work and equipment until finally inspected, tested, and accepted. The ATC Contractor shall protect work against theft or damage and shall carefully store material and equipment received on site that is not immediately installed. The ATC Contractor shall close all open ends of work with temporary covers or plugs during storage and construction to prevent entry of foreign objects.

### **3.3 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install software in control units. Implement all features of programs to specified requirements and as appropriate to sequence of operation.
- B. Connect and configure equipment and software to achieve sequence of operation specified.
- C. Verify location of thermostats, humidistats, and other exposed control sensors with Drawings and room details before installation. Install devices 60 inches above the floor.
- D. Install labels and nameplates to identify control components according to Section 230553.

### **3.4 POWER ELECTRICAL WIRING AND CONNECTION INSTALLATION**

- A. Install raceways, boxes, and cabinets according to Section 260533.
- B. Install building power wire and cable according to Section 260519.

### **3.5 CONTROL WIRE, CABLE AND RACEWAYS INSTALLATION**

- A. Comply with NECA 1.
- B. Comply with TIA 568-C.1.
- C. Wiring Method:
  - 1. Install cables in raceways for the following:
    - a. All locations except as follows:
      - 1) Open wiring shall be permitted above lay-in and suspended drywall/plaster ceilings. Cables shall be supported with J-hooks a minimum of every six feet. Bridal rings can be used when supporting a maximum of 6 wires. Support devices are to be attached to permanent building structure.
  - 2. Conceal raceway and cables except in unfinished spaces.
  - 3. Install plenum cable in environmental air spaces, including plenum ceilings.
  - 4. Comply with requirements for raceways and boxes specified in Section 260533 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems."
- D. Wiring Method: Conceal conductors and cables in accessible ceilings, walls, and floors where possible.
- E. Field Wiring within Enclosures: Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points with no excess and without exceeding manufacturer's limitations on bending radii. Install lacing bars and distribution spools.
- F. Conduit Installation:
  - 1. Install conduit expansion joints where conduit runs exceed 200 feet, and conduit crosses building expansion joints.
  - 2. Coordinate conduit routing with other trades to avoid conflicts with ducts, pipes and equipment and service clearance.
  - 3. Maintain at least 3-inch separation where conduits run axially above or below ducts and pipes.
  - 4. Limit above-grade conduit runs to 100 feet without pull or junction box.

5. Do not install raceways or electrical items on any "explosion-relief" walls, or rotating equipment.
6. Do not fasten conduits onto the bottom side of a metal deck roof.
7. Flexible conduit is permitted only where flexibility and vibration control is required.
8. Limit flexible conduit to 3 feet long.
9. Conduit shall be continuous from outlet to outlet, from outlet to enclosures, pull and junction boxes, and shall be secured to boxes in such manner that each system shall be electrically continuous throughout.
10. Secure threaded conduit entering an instrument enclosure, cabinet, box, and trough, with a locknut on outside and inside, such that conduit system is electrically continuous throughout. Provide a metal bushing on inside with insulated throats. Locknuts shall be the type designed to bite into the metal or, on inside of enclosure, shall have a grounding wedge lug under locknut.
11. Conduit box-type connectors for conduit entering enclosures shall have an insulated throat.
12. Connect conduit entering enclosures in wet locations with box-type connectors or with watertight sealing locknuts or other fittings.
13. Offset conduits where entering surface-mounted equipment.
14. Seal conduit runs used by sealing fittings to prevent the circulation of air for the following:
  - a. Conduit extending from interior to exterior of building.
  - b. Conduit extending into pressurized duct and equipment.
  - c. Conduit extending into pressurized zones that are automatically controlled to maintain different pressure set points.

G. Wire and Cable Installation:

1. Cables serving a common system may be grouped in a common raceway. Install control wiring and cable in separate raceway from power wiring. Do not group conductors from different systems or different voltages.
2. Install cables with protective sheathing that is waterproof and capable of withstanding continuous temperatures of 90 deg C with no measurable effect on physical and electrical properties of cable.
  - a. Provide shielding to prevent interference and distortion from adjacent cables and equipment.
3. Install lacing bars to restrain cables, to prevent straining connections, and to prevent bending cables to smaller radii than minimums recommended by manufacturer.
4. Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points without exceeding manufacturer's limitations on bending radii, but not less than radii specified in BICSI ITSIMM, "Cabling Termination Practices" Chapter. Install lacing bars and distribution spools.
5. Where class 2 wiring is installed above accessible ceilings without raceway, wiring shall be run parallel along a surface or perpendicular to it, and bundled, using approved wire ties at no greater than 5 ft. intervals. Such bundled cable shall be fastened to the structure, using D rings or cable tray for cable management, at 5 ft. intervals or more often to achieve a neat and workmanlike result.
6. UTP Cable Installation:
  - a. Comply with TIA 568-C.2.
  - b. Do not untwist UTP cables more than 1/2 inch from the point of termination, to maintain cable geometry.
7. Identify each wire on each end and at each terminal with a number-coded identification tag. Each wire shall have a unique tag.
8. Provide strain relief.
9. Terminate wiring in a junction box.
  - a. Clamp cable over jacket in junction box.



- b. Individual conductors in the stripped section of the cable shall be slack between the clamping point and terminal block.
- 10. Terminate field wiring and cable not directly connected to instruments and control devices having integral wiring terminals using terminal blocks.
- 11. Install signal transmission components according to IEEE C2, REA Form 511a, NFPA 70, and as indicated.
- 12. Keep runs short. Allow extra length for connecting to terminal boards. Do not bend flexible coaxial cables in a radius less than 10 times the cable OD. Use sleeves or grommets to protect cables from vibration at points where they pass around sharp corners and through penetrations.
- 13. Ground wire shall be copper and grounding methods shall comply with IEEE C2. Demonstrate ground resistance.
- 14. Wire and cable shall be continuous from terminal to terminal without splices.
- 15. Use insulated spade lugs for wire and cable connection to screw terminals.
- 16. Use shielded cable to transmitters.
- 17. Use shielded cable to temperature sensors.
- 18. Perform continuity and meager testing on wire and cable after installation.
- 19. Do not install bruised, kinked, scored, deformed, or abraded wire and cable. Remove and discard wire and cable if damaged during installation, and replace it with new cable.
- 20. Cold-Weather Installation: Bring cable to room temperature before dereeling. Heat lamps shall not be used for heating.
- 21. Pulling Cable: Comply with BICSI ITSIM, Ch. 4, "Pulling Cable." Monitor cable pull tensions.
- 22. Protection from Electro-Magnetic Interference (EMI): Provide installation free of (EMI).

### **3.6 INSTALLATION OF SENSORS**

- A. Install sensors in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.
- B. Mount sensors rigidly and adequate for the environment within which the sensor operates.
- C. Space sensors shall be installed on concealed junction boxes properly supported by the wall framing.
- D. Wiring and/or cabling for all space sensors shall installed in EMT raceway, concealed in building walls from junction box to above ceiling level (stub up).
- E. All wires attached to sensors shall be air sealed in their conduits or in the wall to stop air transmitted from other areas affecting sensor readings.
- F. All pipe mounted temperature sensors shall be installed in wells. Install all liquid temperature sensors with heat conducting fluid in thermal wells.
- G. Install outdoor air temperature sensors on north wall complete with sun shield at designated location.

### **3.7 ACTUATORS**

- A. Mount and link control damper actuators per manufacturer's instructions.

- B. To compress seals when spring return actuators are used on normally closed dampers, power actuator to approximately 5-degree open position, manually close the damper, and then tighten the linkage.
- C. Check operation of damper/actuator combination to confirm that actuator modulates damper smoothly throughout stroke to both open and closed positions.
- D. Valves: Actuators shall be mounted on valves with adapters approved by the actuator manufacturer. Actuators and adapters shall be mounted following manufacturer's recommendations.
- E. All power wiring for actuators is by the ATC Contractor.

### **3.8 IDENTIFICATION OF HARDWARE AND WIRING**

- A. All wiring and cabling, including that within factory fabricated panels, shall be labeled at each end within 2 inches of termination with a cable identifier and other descriptive information.
- B. Permanently label or code each point of field terminal strips to show the instrument or item served.
- C. Identify control panels with minimum ½ inch letters on nameplates.
- D. Identify all other control components with permanent labels. Identifiers shall match record documents. All plug-in components shall be labeled such that removal of the component does not remove the label.

### **3.9 CONTROLLERS**

- A. Provide a separate Controller for each major piece of HVAC equipment. A custom application controller may control more than one system provided that all points associated with that system are assigned to the same controller. Points used for control loop reset such as outside air or space temperature are exempt from this requirement.

### **3.10 PROGRAMMING**

- A. Provide sufficient internal memory for the specified control sequences and trend logging. There shall be a minimum of 25% of available memory free for future use.
- B. Point Naming: System point names shall be modular in design, allowing easy operator interface without the use of a written point index.
- C. Software Programming: Provide programming for the system as written in the specifications and adhere to the sequence strategies provided. All other system programming necessary for the operation of the system but not specified in this document shall also be provided by the ATC Contractor. Imbed into any custom-written control programs sufficient comment statements or inherent flow diagrams to clearly describe each section of the program. The comment statements shall reflect the language used in the sequence of operations.
- D. Operator Interface

1. The ATC Contractor shall provide all the labor necessary to install, initialize, start-up, and trouble-shoot all operator interface software and their functions as described in this section. This includes any operating system software, the operator interface database, and any third party software installation and integration required for successful operation of the operator interface.
2. As part of this execution phase, the ATC Contractor will perform a complete test of the operator interface. Tests shall be made in the presence of the Owner or Owner's representative.

### **3.11 OPERATOR INTERFACE AND WEB BROWSER GRAPHIC SCREENS**

- A. Standard graphics—Provide graphics for all mechanical systems and floor plans of the building. This includes each chilled water system, hot water system, chiller, boiler, air handler, and all terminal equipment. Point information on the graphic displays shall dynamically update. Show on each graphic all input and output points for the system. Also show relevant calculated points such as set points.
- B. Show terminal equipment information on a graphic summary table. Provide dynamic information for each point shown.
- C. The contractor shall provide all the labor necessary to install, initialize, start up, and troubleshoot all operator interface software and its functions as described in this section. This includes any operating system software, the operator interface database, and any third-party software installation and integration required for successful operation of the operator interface.
- D. The ATC Contractor shall prepare building wide color graphic screens as defined in the WUSM BAS GUI Standard, dated October 30, 2017.
- E. Each graphic display shall indicate the current status of the associated points and equipment.
- F. Each color graphic display shall have a schematic background that accurately indicates the location of equipment, valves, dampers, sensors, etc.
- G. Each graphic display shall have a link to the building graphic display (home page).
- H. Each graphic display shall have a link to the sequence of operation for the associated equipment and systems.
- I. Each graphic display shall indicate the current outside air temperature and relative humidity.
- J. Specific content and arrangement of graphic displays shall be coordinated with Owner and Engineer.
- K. Alarms: The ATC Contractor shall develop and implement warning and alarm setpoints and messages for all systems. Warning and alarm messages shall be coordinated with Owner and Engineer. Critical alarms as designated by the Owner shall be forwarded to maintenance personnel by email, telephone, and/or pager.

### **3.12 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING ASSISTANCE**

- A. The ATC Contractor shall provide the Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing (TAB) Contractor access to the EMCS Operator interface or a temporary EMCS Operator Interface for use in the balancing process. The EMCS Operator Interface shall be operational when the TAB Contractor begins TAB work or paragraph C below shall be provided.
- B. The ATC contractor shall provide eight (8) hours of instruction to the TAB Contractor in the use of the EMCS Operator Interface or Web Browser to manipulate the control system for TAB purposes. The ATC Contractor shall instruct the TAB Contractor in the following adjustments as a minimum:
  - 1. Verify, calibrate and set minimum and maximum air terminal unit airflows.
  - 2. Override air terminal units to full flow to verify supply, exhaust, and return airflows.
- C. In lieu of paragraph A or B above, the ATC Contractor shall provide a technician, employed by the ATC Contractor, familiar with this project and the control system installed to assist the Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing (TAB) Contractor in adjustments to the control systems for the duration of the TAB work. The ATC technician shall be available anytime the TAB Contractor is on site including nights and weekends.

### **3.13 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust field-assembled components and equipment installation, including connections, and to assist in field testing. Report results in writing.
- B. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:
  - 1. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper unit operation. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest.
  - 2. Test and adjust controls and safeties.
  - 3. Leak Test: After installation, charge system and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
  - 4. Pressure test control air piping at 30 psig or 1.5 times the operating pressure for 24 hours, with maximum 5-psig loss.
  - 5. Pressure test high-pressure control air piping at 150 psig and low-pressure control air piping at 30 psig for 2 hours, with maximum 1-psig loss.
  - 6. Test calibration of electronic controllers by disconnecting input sensors and stimulating operation with compatible signal generator.
  - 7. Test each point through its full operating range to verify that safety and operating control set points are as required.
  - 8. Test each control loop to verify stable mode of operation and compliance with sequence of operation. Adjust PID actions.
  - 9. Test each system for compliance with sequence of operation.
  - 10. Test software and hardware interlocks.
- C. DDC Verification:
  - 1. Verify that instruments are installed before calibration, testing, and loop or leak checks.
  - 2. Check instruments for proper location and accessibility.
  - 3. Check instrument installation for direction of flow, elevation, orientation, insertion depth, and other applicable considerations.

4. Check instrument tubing for proper fittings, slope, material, and support.
  5. Check installation of air supply for each instrument.
  6. Check flow instruments. Inspect tag number and line and bore size, and verify that inlet side is identified and that meters are installed correctly.
  7. Check pressure instruments, piping slope, installation of valve manifold, and self-contained pressure regulators.
  8. Check temperature instruments and material and length of sensing elements.
  9. Check control valves. Verify that they are in correct direction.
  10. Check air-operated dampers. Verify that pressure gages are provided and that proper blade alignment, either parallel or opposed, has been provided.
  11. Check DDC system as follows:
    - a. Verify that DDC controller power supply is from emergency power supply, if applicable.
    - b. Verify that wires at control panels are tagged with their service designation and approved tagging system.
    - c. Verify that spare I/O capacity has been provided.
    - d. Verify that DDC controllers are protected from power supply surges.
- D. Replace damaged or malfunctioning controls and equipment and repeat testing procedures.

### **3.14 ADJUSTING**

- A. Calibrating and Adjusting:
1. Calibrate instruments.
  2. Make three-point calibration test for both linearity and accuracy for each analog instrument.
  3. Calibrate equipment and procedures using manufacturer's written recommendations and instruction manuals. Use test equipment with accuracy at least double that of instrument being calibrated.
  4. Calibration shall be accomplished with instruments calibrated within the year of use by a NIST traceable lab. Submit instrument calibration with submittals.
  5. Control System Inputs and Outputs:
    - a. Check analog inputs at 0, 50, and 100 percent of span.
    - b. Check analog outputs using milliamper meter at 0, 50, and 100 percent output.
    - c. Check digital inputs using jumper wire.
    - d. Check digital outputs using ohmmeter to test for contact making or breaking.
    - e. Check resistance temperature inputs at 0, 50, and 100 percent of span using a precision-resistant source.
  6. Temperature:
    - a. Calibrate resistance temperature transmitters at 0, 50, and 100 percent of span using a precision-resistance source.
    - b. Calibrate temperature switches to make or break contacts.
  7. Stroke and adjust control valves and dampers, following the manufacturer's recommended procedure, so that valve or damper is 100 percent open and closed.
  8. Stroke and adjust control valves and dampers, following manufacturer's recommended procedure, so that valve and damper is 0, 50, and 100 percent closed.
  9. Provide diagnostic and test instruments for calibration and adjustment of system.
  10. Provide written description of procedures and equipment for calibrating each type of instrument. Submit procedures review and approval before initiating startup procedures.
- B. Adjust initial temperature and humidity set points.

**END OF SECTION 230900**

## **SECTION 230993 - SEQUENCE OF OPERATIONS FOR HVAC CONTROLS**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### **1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. This Section includes control sequences for HVAC systems, subsystems, and equipment.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Section 230900 "Instrumentation and Control for HVAC" for control equipment and devices and for submittal requirements.

#### **1.3 DEFINITIONS**

- A. DDC: Direct digital control.
- B. VAV: Variable air volume.
- C. FCU: Fan Coil Unit
- D. UH: Unit Heater

### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)**

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 General**

- A. All temperatures and pressure setpoints listed in the sequences below shall be adjustable and shall be visible at the site facility operator's console.
- B. All schedules shall reside in the site facility DDC operator's console and be under the control of the Owners operator. Coordinate schedule setup with Owners representative.
- C. Implement sequences of operation as described here-in.

### 3.2 Heating Water System:

#### A. System Description:

1. Heating Water Boilers provide heat for building air handling units, VAV boxes, unit heaters and finned tube radiation heaters. Each of three buildings has a heating water boiler system consisting of the following:
  - a. Warehouse Building: The system consists of two – 1000 MBH boilers (one primary and one backup) each with heating water isolation control valve piped in parallel and pumped by two variable speed (one primary and one backup) manifolded heating water pumps in variable flow primary configuration.
  - b. Industries Building: The system consists of two – 1500 MBH boilers (one primary and one backup) each with heating water isolation control valve piped in parallel and pumped by two variable speed (one primary and one backup) manifolded heating water pumps in variable flow primary configuration.
  - c. Multipurpose/Therapy Pool/Therapy Building: The system consists of three – 1500 MBH boilers (two primary and one backup) each with heating water isolation control valve piped in parallel and pumped by two variable speed (one primary and one backup) manifolded heating water pumps in variable flow primary configuration.
2. The following control logic is typical for each building.

#### B. General Control Logic:

1. A heating water system enable command shall be present on the building automation to control operation of the system. When this is disabled, all heating water equipment is commanded off.
  - a. Warehouse Building: Heating water system shall be enabled when outside air temperature is 60°F (adjustable) or below. The system shall incorporate a 5°F dead band for system disable.
  - b. Industries Building: Heating water system shall be enabled when outside air temperature is 60°F (adjustable) or below. The system shall incorporate a 5°F dead band for system disable.
  - c. Multipurpose/Therapy Pool/Therapy Building: Heating water system shall be enabled when outside air temperature is 85°F (adjustable) or below. The system shall incorporate a 5°F dead band for system disable.
2. Boilers: The boiler system shall be started when the heating water system is enabled. The staging and control of the boiler shall be performed by the boiler master controller (furnished with the boiler). System shall sequence the boilers to maintain heating water supply temperature delivered to the building and to maximize energy efficiency.
3. Boiler Isolation Control Valves: The boiler isolation control valves shall be controlled by the boiler controller (furnished with the boiler). These shall be sequenced as follows: If a boiler is firing, the associated isolation control valve shall be open and the isolation valve on any boiler that isn't firing should be closed. If all boilers are firing, or all boilers are not firing, every boiler isolation valve shall be open.
4. Heating Water Temperature Setpoint: The heating water temperature setpoint shall be provided to the boiler master controller from the BAS. The temperature setpoint shall be linearly reset based on outside air temperature such that heating water temperature varies from 140°F to 170°F as outside air temperature varies from 70°F to 10°F.



## 5. Heating Water Pumps

- a. Pump Sequencing: Whenever the Heating Water System is enabled, one or more heating water pumps are commanded to run. Sequencer logic shall be utilized to start/stop the heating water pumps based on availability, equipment failure and runtime hours. A maintenance flag (that can be adjusted by the building operator) shall be included on the graphics for each pump that enables selecting that the pump is “Available” or “Out for Maintenance”. If a pump fails or is “out for maintenance”, the next pump in sequence shall be commanded to start. A failed pump shall continue to receive a start command. When that pump restarts (which clears the failed condition), the pump with the most runtime hours would be commanded off. Pump run sequence shall rotated once a week (schedule the time and day for this with the owner). Pump rotation must be accomplished without causing a boiler failure.
- b. Pump Speed and Count: A differential pressure sensor shall provide an input to a PID control loop. Output of the PID control loop shall control pump speed and pump count. As differential pressure falls below setpoint, pump speed command shall modulate from 0% to 100%. When at least one pump is online, as indicated by pump status, the control loop shall be enabled. Upon start, the pump first in the sequence shall be enabled and control speed to maintain differential pressure. When pump speed command increases above 70% (adjustable), the second pump in the sequence shall be enabled and two pumps command to the same speed. On a rise in differential pressure above setpoint, the reverse shall occur. When pump speed command decreases to below 30% (adjustable), the second pump in the sequence shall be disabled.

### 3.3 **Boiler Room Ventilation and Heating for Warehouse Sequence of Operation (Similar for Industries)**

1. System Description:
  - a. The boiler room ventilation and heating system consists of a blower coil type fan coil unit with filters, a heating coil, modulating heating water control valve and a supply fan with a variable speed ECM motor. Air to the blower coil is a mix of room air from outside of the boiler room and boiler room return air. Mixed air ratio is set with manual balance dampers by the TAB Contractor.
2. DDC General Logic
  - a. Supply Fan operation: Fan shall run continuously.
  - b. For each zone, a multi-step PI loop is used to calculate fan coil unit fan speed command, and fan coil unit heating command. On a rise in space temperature above setpoint, fan coil heating command shall be modulated from 100% to 0% output.
  - c. Fan coil control shall be as follows: Heating water control valve shall modulate to maintain discharge air temperature at setpoint. Discharge air temperature and fan speed setpoint shall be reset based on the fan coil unit heating command from the zone space temperature PI loop. As the heating command varies from 0 to 33%, the fan speed shall decrease from maximum speed to minimum speed while the heating valve is closed. As heating command varies from 33 to 66%, discharge air temperature set-point shall be linearly reset between 60 and 105 degrees F. As heating command varies from 66 to 100%, fan speed shall be ramped from minimum speed to maximum speed.

- d. Each boiler room temperature zone shall have the following parameters adjustable by individual zone:
  - 1) Cooling setpoint 90°F (adj.), Heating setpoint 60°F (adj.)
  - 2) Temperature adjust at thermostat: No adjust at thermostat
  - 3) Schedule 1

### 3.4 Boiler Room Ventilation and Heating for Multipurpose / Therapy Sequence of Operation

- 1. System Description:
  - a. The boiler room ventilation and heating system consists of a separate 100% outside air supply fan with outside air intake, filter, back draft damper and variable speed ECM motor and a unit heater with fan, heating coil and modulating heating water control valve.
- 2. DDC General Logic
  - a. Supply Fan operation: Fan shall run continuously anytime the outside air temperature is 45°F or above, 2°F dead band.
  - b. Unit Heater Fan operation: Unit heater fan, shall run upon:
    - 1) A call for heat (call for opening of that unit's heating valve), and
    - 2) The boiler system is enabled.
  - c. For temperature control zone, a multi-step PI loop is used to calculate supply fan speed command, and unit heater heating command. On a rise in space temperature above setpoint, space temperature control command shall be modulated from 100% to 0% output.
  - d. Space Temperature Control: A space temperature control PID loop shall modulate the unit heater's heating water modulating valve and supply fan speed to maintain space temperature setpoint. As the space temperature control command varies from 0 to 33%, the supply fan speed shall decrease from maximum speed to minimum speed while the unit heater valve is closed. As the space temperature control command varies from 33% to 100%, the unit heater heating control valve shall modulate from full close to full open. On a rise in space temperature, the sequence reverses. If the unit heater supply fan is OFF as indicated by its proof of operation AND the space temperature is 40°F or above, that unit's heating valve shall be overridden close. Upon reenabling the OFF unit heater supply fan and there is a call for heat at that given unit, that unit's heating valve shall be enabled and the supply fan allowed to start. If the space temperature is below 40°F and the unit's supply fan is OFF as per its proof of operation, the unit's heating valve shall not be overridden closed but allowed to modulate as per the temperature control PID loop.
  - e. Each boiler room temperature zone shall have the following parameters adjustable by individual zone:
    - 1) Cooling setpoint 90°F (adj.), Heating setpoint 60°F (adj.)
    - 2) Temperature adjust at thermostat: No adjust at thermostat
    - 3) Schedule 1

### 3.5 Domestic Water Heating System Sequence of Operation for Multipurpose Building

- 1. System Description:
  - a. System consists of one gas fired water heater, storage tank, one constant speed domestic hot water system circulating (boiler/storage tank) pump, one constant speed building domestic hot water building circulating (return) pump, thermostatic mixing valve and anti-scald emergency shut-off.
- 2. General Control Logic:

- a. A domestic water heating system enable command shall be present on the building automation to control operation of the system. When this is disabled, all domestic water heating equipment is commanded off.
  - 1) Multipurpose Building: The domestic water heating system shall be enabled at all times.
- b. Water heater: The water heater shall be enabled anytime:
  - 1) The domestic water heating system is enabled.
- c. Domestic Hot Water Temperature Control: A temperature sensor furnished by water heater manufacturer, shall be installed in the storage tank and shall provide an input to the water heater control panel. The water heater varies firing rate from maximum to minimum first and then cycles burner on and off to maintain setpoint.
- d. Domestic Hot Water Temperature Setpoint: The domestic hot water temperature setpoint shall be set at the water heater control panel. It shall not be adjustable from the BAS. Temperature setpoint shall be 140°F at storage tank.
- e. The Hot Water System Circulation Pump shall be controlled by the water heater control panel. The hot water system circulation pump shall be commanded on anytime the domestic water heating system is enabled.
- f. The Hot Water Building Circulating Pump shall be controlled by the BAS system. The hot water building circulating pump shall be commanded on anytime:
  - 1) The domestic water heating system is enabled and,
  - 2) The anti-scald solenoid valve is OPEN.
- g. Domestic Hot Water Anti-scald Safety Control Valve Control: A hard wired safety circuit shall consist of an anti-scald digital controller with a remote temperature sensor in the domestic hot water supply to the building and a solenoid valve. Any time the domestic hot water supply temperature is 115°F or above adjusted at the anti-scald digital controller (final temperature setting is determined during system start up), the solenoid valve shall close and be locked out. A manual reset at the anti-scald digital controller is required for the solenoid valve to open. The DDC shall monitor the signal to the solenoid valve and any time the solenoid valve is called to closed, the domestic hot water building circulating pump shall stop.

### 3.6 Multiple Unit Heater Zone Heating for Warehouse and Industries Sequence of Operation

- 1. System Description
  - a. One heating zone served by multiple horizontal type unit heaters, each with heating coil, modulating heating water control valve and constant speed supply fan. The heating zone has one (1) thermostat.
- 2. DDC General Logic
  - a. Unit Heater Fan operation: Each unit heater fan, on an individual basis, shall run upon:
    - 1) A call for heat at that given unit heater (call for opening of that units heating valve), and
    - 2) The boiler system is enabled.
  - b. Space Temperature Control: A space temperature control PID loop shall modulate each unit heater's heating water modulating valve together. As space temperature falls below setpoint, all zone unit heater valves modulate from full closed to full open. On a rise in space temperature, the sequence reverses. If any given unit heater supply fan is OFF as indicated by its proof of operation, that unit's heating valve shall be overridden close. Upon reenabling any OFF unit heater supply fan and there is a call for heat at that given unit, that unit's heating valve shall be enabled and the supply fan allowed to start.

- c. Each heating zone shall have the following parameters adjustable by individual zone:
  - 1) Occupied setpoint 65°F (adj.), unoccupied setpoint 55°F (adj.), 2°F dead band (adj.)
  - 2) Temperature adjust at thermostat +/-3°F (adj.)
  - 3) Schedule 3 (adj.)

**3.7 Single Unit Heater Zone Heating for Warehouse, Industries and Multipurpose/Therapy Sequence of Operation (Similar for Single Cabinet Unit Heater Zone Heating)**

- 1. System Description
  - a. One heating zone served by one horizontal type unit heaters with heating coil, modulating heating water control valve and constant speed supply fan.
- 2. DDC General Logic
  - a. Unit Heater Fan operation: Unit heater fan, shall run upon:
    - 1) A call for heat (call for opening of that units heating valve), and
    - 2) The boiler system is enabled.
  - b. Space Temperature Control: A space temperature control PID loop shall modulate the unit heater's heating water modulating valve. As space temperature falls below setpoint, the unit heater valve shall modulate from full closed to full open. On a rise in space temperature, the sequence reverses. If the unit heater supply fan is OFF as indicated by its proof of operation AND the space temperature is 40°F or above, that unit's heating valve shall be overridden close. Upon reenabling the OFF unit heater supply fan and there is a call for heat at that given unit, that unit's heating valve shall be enabled and the supply fan allowed to start. If the space temperature is below 40°F and the unit's supply fan is OFF as per its proof of operation, the unit's heating valve shall not be overridden closed but allowed to modulate as per the temperature control PID loop.
  - c. Each heating zone shall have the following parameters adjustable by individual zone:
    - 1) Stairways, mechanical rooms, boiler rooms, utility space (Industries Lawn Storage) rooms:
      - a) Occupied setpoint 60°F (adj.), unoccupied setpoint 60°F (adj.), 2°F dead band (adj.)
      - b) Temperature adjust at thermostat +/-0°F (adj.)
      - c) Schedule 4 (adj.)
    - 2) Industries maintenance shop rooms:
      - a) Occupied setpoint 65°F (adj.), unoccupied setpoint 55°F (adj.), 2°F dead band (adj.)
      - b) Temperature adjust at thermostat +/-3°F (adj.)
      - c) Schedule 3 (adj.)
    - 3) Warehouse or Industries Office rooms:
      - a) Occupied setpoint 70°F (adj.), unoccupied setpoint 55°F (adj.), 2°F dead band (adj.)
      - b) Temperature adjust at thermostat +/-3°F (adj.)
      - c) Schedule 3 (adj.)

**3.8 Fan Coil Unit (heating only) for Warehouse Dietary Sequence of Operation**

- 1. System Description

- a. Supply air system consists of filters, a heating coil, modulating heating water control valve and a supply fan with a variable speed ECM motor. Individual supply air systems serves heating zones on the 1st floor Warehouse Building
- 2. DDC General Logic
  - a. Supply Fan operation: Fan shall run upon:
    - 1) A call for heat at the zone level (call for opening the heating valve), and
    - 2) The boiler system is enabled.
  - b. For each zone, a multi-step PI loop is used to calculate fan coil unit fan speed command, and fan coil unit heating command. On a rise in space temperature above setpoint, fan coil heating command shall be modulated from 100% to 0% output.
  - c. Fan coil control shall be as follows: Heating water control valve shall modulate to maintain discharge air temperature at setpoint. Discharge air temperature and fan speed setpoint shall be reset based on the fan coil unit heating command from the zone space temperature PI loop. As heating command varies from 0 to 33%, discharge air temperature set-point shall be linearly reset between 60 and 90 degrees F. As heating command varies from 33 to 66%, fan speed shall be ramped from minimum speed to maximum speed. As the heating command varies from 66 to 100%, discharge air temperature set-point shall be linearly reset between 90 and 110 degrees F.
  - d. Each heating zone shall have the following parameters adjustable by individual zone:
    - 1) Occupied setpoint 70°F (adj.), unoccupied setpoint 55°F (adj.), 2°F dead band (adj.)
    - 2) Temperature adjust at thermostat +/-3°F (adj.)
    - 3) Schedule 2 (adj.)

### 3.9 Zone Heating Temperature Setpoint and Unoccupied Setback

- 1. System Description:
  - a. All heating zone temperature control shall incorporate a specific occupied/unoccupied setback sequence. Unoccupied schedules and setback temperatures shall be based on 7 days / 24 hours such that the operator can enter an occupied/unoccupied schedule for each day of the week. The ability of the operator to make multiple schedules and assign such schedules to each zone shall be incorporated. The following schedules shall be initially set up with all parameters being adjustable by the operator. Refer to specific zone sequences of operation for occupied and unoccupied temperature setpoints and adjust ranges.
    - 1) Schedule 1:
      - a) Sunday: All occupied
      - b) Monday: All occupied
      - c) Tuesday: All occupied
      - d) Wednesday: All occupied
      - e) Thursday: All occupied
      - f) Friday: All occupied
      - g) Saturday: All occupied
    - 2) Schedule 2:
      - a) Sunday: All unoccupied
      - b) Monday: Occupied 6:00 a.m. to 6:00 p.m.
      - c) Tuesday: Occupied 6:00 a.m. to 6:00 p.m.
      - d) Wednesday: Occupied 6:00 a.m. to 6:00 p.m.
      - e) Thursday: Occupied 6:00 a.m. to 6:00 p.m.

- f) Friday: Occupied 6:00 a.m. to 6:00 p.m.
- g) Saturday: Occupied 6:00 a.m. to 6:00 p.m.
- 3) Schedule 3:
  - a) Sunday: All unoccupied
  - b) Monday: Occupied 6:00 a.m. to 6:00 p.m.
  - c) Tuesday: Occupied 6:00 a.m. to 6:00 p.m.
  - d) Wednesday: Occupied 6:00 a.m. to 6:00 p.m.
  - e) Thursday: Occupied 6:00 a.m. to 6:00 p.m.
  - f) Friday: Occupied 6:00 a.m. to 6:00 p.m.
  - g) Saturday: All unoccupied
- 4) Schedule 4:
  - a) Sunday: All unoccupied
  - b) Monday: All unoccupied
  - c) Tuesday: All unoccupied
  - d) Wednesday: All unoccupied
  - e) Thursday: All unoccupied
  - f) Friday: All unoccupied
  - g) Saturday: All unoccupied

### 3.10 **Finned Tube Radiation Zone Heating for Industries Sequence of Operation**

1. System Description
  - a. One heating zone served by perimeter heating water finned tube radiation, a circulating pump and modulating heating water control valve. The finned tube radiation is piped in a variable flow primary – pumped constant flow secondary configuration. The heating zone has one (1) thermostat.
2. DDC General Logic
  - a. Circulating Pump operation: The circulating pump shall run upon:
    - 1) Finned Tube Radiation control valve command is greater than 5% (with a deadband of 4%), and
    - 2) The boiler system is enabled.
  - b. Space Temperature Control: A space temperature control PID loop shall modulate the finned tube heating valve. As space temperature falls below setpoint, the heating valve shall modulate from full closed to full open. On a rise in space temperature, the sequence reverses. If the finned tube circulating pump is OFF as indicated by its proof of operation, the finned tube heating valve shall be overridden close. Upon reenabling an OFF circulating pump and there is a call for heat, that finned tube heating valve shall be enabled and the pump allowed to start.
  - c. Each finned tube radiation heating zone shall have the following parameters adjustable by individual zone:
    - 1) Occupied setpoint 70°F (adj.), unoccupied setpoint 55°F (adj.), 2°F dead band (adj.)
    - 2) Temperature adjust at thermostat +/-3°F (adj.)
    - 3) Schedule 4 (adj.)

### 3.11 **Residential Furnace with Hydronic Heat Coil Sequence of Operation**

1. System Description
  - a. Supply air system consists of an existing residential split system air handler with hydronic heating coil with a new 2-position heating water control valve. The split system air handler is controlled by an existing heat/cool electronic thermostat and

- each individual room has an existing electric volume damper controlled by an existing room electric thermostat.
- 2. DDC General Logic
  - a. The existing residential split system air handler with hydronic heating coil shall not have DDC control.
- 3. Electric Control General Logic
  - a. A new 2-position heating water control valve electric control circuit shall be wired through the air handler's remote heating output relay. When the air handler system calls for heat, the heating water control valve opens. When the air handler system no longer calls for heat, the heating water control valve closes.

### 3.12 **Therapy Pool Locker Room Heating and Ventilation (AHU-1 heating only) Sequence of Operation**

- 1. System Description
  - a. Supply air system consists of an existing air handling unit with filters, a heating water coil, and a supply fan with a constant speed motor and motor starter. Existing outside air and return air dampers are locked in full return position. The heating coil has a circulating pump and modulating heating water control valve. The heating coil piping circuit is piped in a variable flow primary – pumped constant flow secondary configuration. The air handling unit heating zone has one (1) thermostat.
- 2. DDC General Logic
  - a. Supply Fan operation: Fan shall run as follows unless otherwise in an alarm condition:
    - 1) When the zone is in Occupied Mode, the supply fan shall run continuous.
    - 2) When the zone is in Unoccupied Mode, the supply fan shall run when there is a call for heat at the zone level (call for opening the heating valve).
  - b. Low Temperature Safety operation: A low temperature switch with manual reset shall provide an input to the DDC system for software based safety interconnections. All safety related inputs, outputs and safety programming shall be Level xx and cannot be overridden at the operator's workstation.
    - 1) When the AHU is a low temperature alarm state as indicated by the unit's low temperature switch, the following shall occur:
      - a) The supply fan shall be commanded OFF.
      - b) The heating water coil circulating pump shall be commanded ON.
      - c) The heating water control valve be commanded to full OPEN.
  - c. Space Temperature Control: A space temperature control PID loop shall modulate supply air temperature setpoint. As space temperature falls below setpoint, discharge air temperature shall be modulated from 70°F to 105°F. On a rise in space temperature above setpoint, the sequence reverses.
  - d. Supply Air Temperature Control: A PID control loop shall modulate supply air temperature. On rise in discharge air temperature above setpoint the heating water control valve shall modulate from full heat to close. On a fall in discharge air temperature below setpoint, the sequence reverses. When the supply fan is OFF and outside air temperature is less than 40°F, the heating water valve shall modulate to maintain leaving air temperature at setpoint. When the supply fan is OFF and the outside air temperature is 40°F or greater, the heating water valve shall close.
  - e. Coil Circulating Pump Operation: Coil circulating pump shall run if any of the following are true unless otherwise in an alarm condition:
    - 1) Heating coil control valve command is greater than 5% (with a deadband of 4%), and the boiler system is enabled.

- 2) The outside air temperature is less than 35°F
- f. Locker Room heating zone shall have the following parameters adjustable by individual zone:
  - 1) Occupied setpoint 94°F (adj.), unoccupied setpoint 80°F (adj.), 2°F dead band (adj.)
  - 2) Temperature adjust at thermostat +/-0°F (adj.)
  - 3) Schedule 1 (adj.)

### 3.13 Therapy Pool HVAC (AHU-2, EF-3, EF-4 and FTR) Sequence of Operation

1. System Description
  - a. The Therapy Pool is ventilated and heated with a supply air system consisting of an existing 100% outside air rooftop air handling unit with outside air damper, filters, a heating water coil, and a supply fan with a constant speed motor and motor starter. The heating coil has a circulating pump and modulating heating water control valve. The heating coil piping circuit is piped in a variable flow primary – pumped constant flow secondary configuration. The Therapy Pool has two sidewall propeller exhaust fans. Additional heat is provided by perimeter heating water finned tube radiation, a circulating pump and modulating heating water control valve. The finned tube radiation is piped in a variable flow primary – pumped constant flow secondary configuration. The air handling unit heating zone (Therapy Pool) has one (1) thermostat.
2. Hard-wired Control Logic:
  - a. Damper Control: Supply fan starter relay logic controls the outside air damper. Upon activation of the supply starter control circuit either by DDC auto command or by placing the starter in hand, the outside air damper shall open. Once the damper activates the damper end switch, the supply fan shall start.
  - b. Supply Fan Safety: The supply fan shall be stopped upon a trip of the low temperature switch, or fire alarm (if existing fire alarm shutdown relay or duct detector is present).
  - c. Heating coil control valve safety: The heating control valve shall fully open upon a trip of the low temperature switch.
  - d. Heating coil circulating pump safety: The heating coil circulating pump shall turn ON upon a trip of the low temperature switch.
3. DDC General Logic
  - a. Supply Fan operation: Fan shall run as follows unless otherwise in an alarm condition:
    - 1) When the zone is in Occupied Mode, the supply fan shall run continuous.
    - 2) When the zone is in Unoccupied Mode, the supply fan shall run continuous.
  - b. Exhaust Fan EF-3 and EF-4 operation: EF-3 and EF-4 shall run anytime AHU-2 supply fan is ON as indicated by its proof of operation. If AHU-2 supply fan is OFF, EF-3 and EF-4 shall be OFF.
  - c. Space Temperature Control: A multi-step PI loop is used to calculate AHU-2 supply air temperature setpoint and finned tube radiation heating valve position. On a rise in space temperature above setpoint, heating command shall be modulated from 100% to 0% output.
  - d. Supply Air Temperature Control and Finned Tube Radiation Control: A PID control loop shall modulate supply air temperature. Discharge air temperature and finned tube radiation heat output shall be reset based on the heating command from the zone space temperature PID loop. As heating command varies from 0% to 33%, supply air setpoint shall modulate from 65°F to 85°F. As heating command varies



from 33% to 66%, finned tube radiation heating valve shall modulate from full closed to full open. As heating command varies from 66% to 100%, the supply air setpoint shall modulate from 85°F to 95°F. When the supply fan is OFF and outside air temperature is less than 40°F, the heating water valve shall modulate to maintain leaving air temperature at setpoint. When the supply fan is OFF and the outside air temperature is 40°F or greater, the heating water valve shall close.

- e. Heating Coil Circulating Pump Operation: Coil circulating pump shall run if any of the following are true:
  - 1) Heating coil control valve command is greater than 5% (with a deadband of 4%), and the boiler system is enabled.
  - 2) The outside air temperature is less than 35°F
  - 3) Low temperature safety trip.
- f. Finned Tube Radiation Circulating Pump operation: The circulating pump shall run upon:
  - 1) Finned Tube Radiation control valve command is greater than 5% (with a deadband of 4%), and
  - 2) The boiler system is enabled.
- g. Cold Temperature Start: Upon a call to start AHU-2 and the outside temperature is below 40°F, the supply air setpoint shall be initially set to 115°F and the setpoint shall be indexed down to supply air temperature control setpoint from the Space Temperature Control (as described above) over a period of 20 minutes.
- h. Therapy Pool heating zone shall have the following parameters:
  - 1) Occupied setpoint 94°F (adj.), unoccupied setpoint 94°F (adj.), 2°F dead band (adj.)
  - 2) Temperature adjust at thermostat +/-0°F (adj.)
  - 3) Schedule 1 (adj.)

### 3.14 Therapy Building Sensory / Exercise Room HVAC (AHU-3E) Sequence of Operation

- 1. System Description
  - a. Supply air system consists of an existing air handling unit with outside air damper, return air damper, filters, a heating water coil, and a supply fan with a constant speed motor and motor starter. The AHU is controlled by the existing DDC system. The existing steam heating coil and steam control valve is removed and a new heating water coil, coil circulating pump and modulating heating water control valve is provided. The heating coil piping circuit is piped in a variable flow primary – pumped constant flow secondary configuration. The air handling unit heating zone has one (1) thermostat.
- 2. Hard-wired Control Logic: Modify existing hard-wired safety control logic to include the following additional control:
  - a. Heating coil control valve safety: The heating control valve shall fully open upon a trip of the low temperature switch.
  - b. Heating coil circulating pump safety: The heating coil circulating pump shall turn ON upon a trip of the low temperature switch.
- 3. DDC General Logic
  - a. Supply Fan operation: As per existing DDC programming.
  - b. Space Temperature Control: Modify existing space temperature control programming by removing the steam control valve and providing the heating water control valve.
  - c. Coil Circulating Pump Operation: Coil circulating pump shall run if any of the following are true unless otherwise in an alarm condition:

- 1) Heating coil control valve command is greater than 5% (with a deadband of 4%), and the boiler system is enabled.
  - 2) The outside air temperature is less than 35°F
- d. Setpoints and Occupancy Schedules: As per existing DDC programming.

**END OF SECTION 230993**

## **SECTION 231123 - FACILITY NATURAL-GAS PIPING**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### **1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes:
  1. Pipes, tubes, and fittings.
  2. Piping specialties.
  3. Piping and tubing joining materials.
  4. Valves.
  5. Pressure regulators.

#### **1.3 DEFINITIONS**

- A. Finished Spaces: Spaces other than mechanical and electrical equipment rooms, furred spaces, pipe and duct shafts, unheated spaces immediately below roof, spaces above ceilings, unexcavated spaces, crawlspaces, and tunnels.
- B. Exposed, Interior Installations: Exposed to view indoors. Examples include finished occupied spaces and mechanical equipment rooms.
- C. Exposed, Exterior Installations: Exposed to view outdoors or subject to outdoor ambient temperatures and weather conditions. Examples include rooftop locations.

#### **1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Minimum Operating-Pressure Ratings:
  1. Piping and Valves: 100 psig minimum unless otherwise indicated.
  2. Service Regulators: 65 psig minimum unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Natural-Gas System Pressure within Buildings: more than 0.5 psig but not more than 2.0 psig.

#### **1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: For each type of the following:
  1. Piping specialties.
  2. Valves. Include pressure rating, capacity, settings, and electrical connection data of selected models.
  3. Pressure regulators. Indicate pressure ratings and capacities.
  4. Dielectric fittings.

#### **1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

- A. Coordination Drawings: Plans and details, drawn to scale, on which natural-gas piping is shown and coordinated with other installations, using input from installers of the items involved.

- B. Qualification Data: For qualified professional engineer.
- C. Welding certificates.
- D. Field quality-control reports.

#### **1.7 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS**

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For pressure regulators to include in operation, and maintenance manuals.

#### **1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Steel Support Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
- B. Pipe Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.
- C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

#### **1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Handling Flammable Liquids: Remove and dispose of liquids from existing natural-gas piping according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Deliver pipes and tubes with factory-applied end caps. Maintain end caps through shipping, storage, and handling to prevent pipe end damage and to prevent entrance of dirt, debris, and moisture.
- C. Store and handle pipes and tubes having factory-applied protective coatings to avoid damaging coating, and protect from direct sunlight.

#### **1.10 PROJECT CONDITIONS**

- A. Interruption of Existing Natural-Gas Service: Do not interrupt natural-gas service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide purging and startup of natural-gas supply according to requirements indicated:
  - 1. Notify Owner no fewer than fourteen days in advance of proposed interruption of natural-gas service.
  - 2. Do not proceed with interruption of natural-gas service without Owner's written permission.

### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

#### **2.1 PIPES, TUBES, AND FITTINGS**

- A. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, black steel, Schedule 40, Type E or S, Grade B.
  - 1. Malleable-Iron Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.3, Class 150, standard pattern.

2. Wrought-Steel Welding Fittings: ASTM A 234/A 234M for butt welding and socket welding.
3. Unions: ASME B16.39, Class 150, malleable iron with brass-to-iron seat, ground joint, and threaded ends.
4. Forged-Steel Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.5, minimum Class 150, including bolts, nuts, and gaskets of the following material group, end connections, and facings:
  - a. Material Group: 1.1.
  - b. End Connections: Threaded or butt welding to match pipe.
  - c. Lapped Face: Not permitted underground.
  - d. Gasket Materials: ASME B16.20, metallic, flat, asbestos free, aluminum o-rings, and spiral-wound metal gaskets.
  - e. Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel aboveground and stainless steel underground.

## **2.2 JOINING MATERIALS**

- A. Joint Compound and Tape: Suitable for natural gas.
- B. Welding Filler Metals: Comply with AWS D10.12/D10.12M for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and chemical analysis of steel pipe being welded.

## **2.3 MANUAL GAS SHUTOFF VALVES**

- A. See "Underground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" and "Aboveground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" Articles for where each valve type is applied in various services.
- B. General Requirements for Metallic Valves, NPS 2 and Smaller: Comply with ASME B16.33.
  1. CWP Rating: 125 psig.
  2. Threaded Ends: Comply with ASME B1.20.1.
  3. Dryseal Threads on Flare Ends: Comply with ASME B1.20.3.
  4. Tamperproof Feature: Locking feature for valves indicated in "Underground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" and "Aboveground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" Articles.
  5. Listing: Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for valves 1 inch and smaller.
  6. Service Mark: Valves 1-1/4 inches to NPS 2 shall have initials "WOG" permanently marked on valve body.
- C. General Requirements for Metallic Valves, NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Comply with ASME B16.38.
  1. CWP Rating: 125 psig.
  2. Flanged Ends: Comply with ASME B16.5 for steel flanges.
  3. Tamperproof Feature: Locking feature for valves indicated in "Underground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" and "Aboveground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" Articles.
  4. Service Mark: Initials "WOG" shall be permanently marked on valve body.
- D. Two-Piece, Full-Port, Bronze Ball Valves with Bronze Trim: MSS SP-110.
  1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable by one of the following:
    - a. BrassCraft Manufacturing Company; a Masco company.
    - b. Conbraco Industries, Inc.; Apollo Div.

- c. Lyall, R. W. & Company, Inc.
  - d. McDonald, A. Y. Mfg. Co.
  - e. Perfection Corporation; a subsidiary of American Meter Company.
  - 2. Body: Bronze, complying with ASTM B 584.
  - 3. Ball: Chrome-plated bronze.
  - 4. Stem: Bronze; blowout proof.
  - 5. Seats: Reinforced TFE; blowout proof.
  - 6. Packing: Threaded-body packnut design with adjustable-stem packing.
  - 7. Ends: Threaded, flared, or socket as indicated in "Underground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" and "Aboveground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" Articles.
  - 8. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
  - 9. Listing: Valves NPS 1 and smaller shall be listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 10. Service: Suitable for natural-gas service with "WOG" indicated on valve body.
- E. Bronze Plug Valves: MSS SP-78.
- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable by one of the following:
    - a. Lee Brass Company.
    - b. McDonald, A. Y. Mfg. Co.
  - 2. Body: Bronze, complying with ASTM B 584.
  - 3. Plug: Bronze.
  - 4. Ends: Threaded, socket, or flanged as indicated in "Underground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" and "Aboveground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" Articles.
  - 5. Operator: Square head or lug type with tamperproof feature where indicated.
  - 6. Pressure Class: 125 psig.
  - 7. Listing: Valves NPS 1 and smaller shall be listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 8. Service: Suitable for natural-gas service with "WOG" indicated on valve body.
- F. Cast-Iron, Lubricated Plug Valves: MSS SP-78.
- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable by one of the following:
    - a. Flowserve.
    - b. Homestead Valve; a division of Olson Technologies, Inc.
    - c. McDonald, A. Y. Mfg. Co.
    - d. Milliken Valve Company.
    - e. Mueller Co.; Gas Products Div.
    - f. R&M Energy Systems, A Unit of Robbins & Myers, Inc.
  - 2. Body: Cast iron, complying with ASTM A 126, Class B.
  - 3. Plug: Bronze or nickel-plated cast iron.
  - 4. Seat: Coated with thermoplastic.
  - 5. Stem Seal: Compatible with natural gas.
  - 6. Ends: Threaded or flanged as indicated in "Underground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" and "Aboveground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" Articles.
  - 7. Operator: Square head or lug type with tamperproof feature where indicated.
  - 8. Pressure Class: 125 psig.
  - 9. Listing: Valves NPS 1 and smaller shall be listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 10. Service: Suitable for natural-gas service with "WOG" indicated on valve body.

## 2.4 PRESSURE REGULATORS

- A. General Requirements:
1. Single stage and suitable for natural gas.
  2. Steel jacket and corrosion-resistant components.
  3. Elevation compensator.
  4. End Connections: Threaded for regulators NPS 2 and smaller; flanged for regulators NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
  5. Capacity, turndown, shutoff characteristics shall meet gas equipment manufacturer's performance requirements.
- B. Line Pressure Regulators: Comply with ANSI Z21.80.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable by one of the following:
    - a. Actaris.
    - b. American Meter Company.
    - c. Eclipse Combustion, Inc.
    - d. Fisher Control Valves and Regulators; Division of Emerson Process Management.
    - e. Invensys.
    - f. Maxitrol Company.
    - g. Richards Industries; Jordan Valve Div.
  2. Body and Diaphragm Case: Cast iron or die-cast aluminum.
  3. Springs: Zinc-plated steel; interchangeable.
  4. Diaphragm Plate: Zinc-plated steel.
  5. Seat Disc: Nitrile rubber resistant to gas impurities, abrasion, and deformation at the valve port.
  6. Orifice: Aluminum; interchangeable.
  7. Seal Plug: Ultraviolet-stabilized, mineral-filled nylon.
  8. Single-port, self-contained regulator with orifice no larger than required at maximum pressure inlet, and no pressure sensing piping external to the regulator.
  9. Pressure regulator shall maintain discharge pressure setting downstream, and not exceed 150 percent of design discharge pressure at shutoff.
  10. Overpressure Protection Device: Factory mounted on pressure regulator.
  11. Atmospheric Vent: Factory- or field-installed, stainless-steel screen in opening if not connected to vent piping.
  12. Maximum Inlet Pressure: 15 psig.
- C. Appliance Pressure Regulators: Comply with ANSI Z21.18.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable by one of the following:
    - a. Canadian Meter Company Inc.
    - b. Eaton Corporation; Controls Div.
    - c. Harper Wyman Co.
    - d. Maxitrol Company.
    - e. SCP, Inc.
  2. Body and Diaphragm Case: Die-cast aluminum.
  3. Springs: Zinc-plated steel; interchangeable.
  4. Diaphragm Plate: Zinc-plated steel.
  5. Seat Disc: Nitrile rubber.
  6. Seal Plug: Ultraviolet-stabilized, mineral-filled nylon.
  7. Factory-Applied Finish: Minimum three-layer polyester and polyurethane paint finish.

8. Regulator may include vent limiting device, instead of vent connection, if approved by authorities having jurisdiction.
9. Maximum Inlet Pressure: 0.5 psig.

## **2.5 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS**

- A. General Requirements: Assembly of copper alloy and ferrous materials with separating nonconductive insulating material. Include end connections compatible with pipes to be joined.
- B. Dielectric Unions:
  1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable by one of the following:
    - a. Capitol Manufacturing Company.
    - b. Central Plastics Company.
    - c. Hart Industries International, Inc.
    - d. Jomar International Ltd.
    - e. Matco-Norca, Inc.
    - f. McDonald, A. Y. Mfg. Co.
    - g. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
    - h. Wilkins; a Zurn company.
  2. Description:
    - a. Standard: ASSE 1079.
    - b. Pressure Rating: 150 psig.
    - c. End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.
- C. Dielectric Flanges:
  1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable by one of the following:
    - a. Capitol Manufacturing Company.
    - b. Central Plastics Company.
    - c. Matco-Norca, Inc.
    - d. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
    - e. Wilkins; a Zurn company.
  2. Description:
    - a. Standard: ASSE 1079.
    - b. Factory-fabricated, bolted, companion-flange assembly.
    - c. Pressure Rating: 150 psig.
    - d. End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous; threaded solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.
- D. Dielectric-Flange Insulating Kits:
  1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable by one of the following:
    - a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
    - b. Calpico, Inc.
    - c. Central Plastics Company.
    - d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
  2. Description:
    - a. Nonconducting materials for field assembly of companion flanges.
    - b. Pressure Rating: 150 psig.
    - c. Gasket: Neoprene or phenolic.



- d. Bolt Sleeves: Phenolic or polyethylene.
- e. Washers: Phenolic with steel backing washers.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 EXAMINATION**

- A. Examine roughing-in for natural-gas piping system to verify actual locations of piping connections before equipment installation.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### **3.2 PREPARATION**

- A. Close equipment shutoff valves before turning off natural gas to premises or piping section.
- B. Inspect natural-gas piping according to the International Fuel Gas Code to determine that natural-gas utilization devices are turned off in piping section affected.
- C. Comply with the International Fuel Gas Code requirements for prevention of accidental ignition.

### **3.3 INDOOR PIPING INSTALLATION**

- A. Comply with the International Fuel Gas Code for installation and purging of natural-gas piping.
- B. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements are used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.
- C. Arrange for pipe spaces, chases, slots, sleeves, and openings in building structure during progress of construction, to allow for mechanical installations.
- D. Install piping in concealed locations unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.
- E. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- F. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.
- G. Locate valves for easy access.
- H. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- I. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- J. Verify final equipment locations for roughing-in.
- K. Comply with requirements in Sections specifying gas-fired appliances and equipment for roughing-in requirements.

- L. Drips and Sediment Traps: Install drips at points where condensate may collect, including service-meter outlets. Locate where accessible to permit cleaning and emptying. Do not install where condensate is subject to freezing.
  - 1. Construct drips and sediment traps using tee fitting with bottom outlet plugged or capped. Use nipple a minimum length of 3 pipe diameters, but not less than 3 inches long and same size as connected pipe. Install with space below bottom of drip to remove plug or cap.
- M. Extend relief vent connections for service regulators, line regulators, and overpressure protection devices to outdoors and terminate with weatherproof vent cap.
- N. Conceal pipe installations in walls, pipe spaces, utility spaces, above ceilings, below grade or floors, and in floor channels unless indicated to be exposed to view.
- O. Concealed Location Installations: Except as specified below, install concealed natural-gas piping and piping installed under the building in containment conduit constructed of steel pipe with welded joints as described in Part 2. Install a vent pipe from containment conduit to outdoors and terminate with weatherproof vent cap.
  - 1. Above Accessible Ceilings: Natural-gas piping, fittings, valves, and regulators may be installed in accessible spaces without containment conduit.
  - 2. In Floors: Install natural-gas piping with welded or brazed joints and protective coating in cast-in-place concrete floors. Cover piping to be cast in concrete slabs with minimum of 1-1/2 inches of concrete. Piping may not be in physical contact with other metallic structures such as reinforcing rods or electrically neutral conductors. Do not embed piping in concrete slabs containing quick-set additives or cinder aggregate.
  - 3. In Floor Channels: Install natural-gas piping in floor channels. Channels must have cover and be open to space above cover for ventilation.
  - 4. In Walls or Partitions: Protect tubing installed inside partitions or hollow walls from physical damage using steel striker barriers at rigid supports.
    - a. Exception: Tubing passing through partitions or walls does not require striker barriers.
  - 5. Prohibited Locations:
    - a. Do not install natural-gas piping in or through circulating air ducts, clothes or trash chutes, chimneys or gas vents (flues), ventilating ducts, or dumbwaiter or elevator shafts.
    - b. Do not install natural-gas piping in solid walls or partitions.
- P. Use eccentric reducer fittings to make reductions in pipe sizes. Install fittings with level side down.
- Q. Connect branch piping from top or side of horizontal piping.
- R. Install unions in pipes NPS 2 and smaller, adjacent to each valve, at final connection to each piece of equipment. Unions are not required at flanged connections.
- S. Do not use natural-gas piping as grounding electrode.

### **3.4 VALVE INSTALLATION**

- A. Install manual gas shutoff valve for each gas appliance.

- B. Install regulators and overpressure protection devices with maintenance access space adequate for servicing and testing.

### **3.5 PIPING JOINT CONSTRUCTION**

- A. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs.
- B. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.
- C. Threaded Joints:
  - 1. Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads complying with ASME B1.20.1.
  - 2. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies.
  - 3. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full inside diameter of pipe.
  - 4. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dryseal threading is specified.
  - 5. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.
- D. Welded Joints:
  - 1. Construct joints according to AWS D10.12/D10.12M, using qualified processes and welding operators.
  - 2. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
  - 3. Patch factory-applied protective coating as recommended by manufacturer at field welds and where damage to coating occurs during construction.
- E. Flanged Joints: Install gasket material, size, type, and thickness appropriate for natural-gas service. Install gasket concentrically positioned.

### **3.6 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION**

- A. Install seismic restraints on piping. Comply with requirements for seismic-restraint devices specified in Section 230548.
- B. Comply with requirements for pipe hangers and supports specified in Section 230529.
- C. Install hangers for horizontal steel piping with the following maximum spacing and minimum rod sizes:
  - 1. NPS 1 and Smaller: Maximum span, 96 inches; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
  - 2. NPS 1-1/4: Maximum span, 108 inches; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
  - 3. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2: Maximum span, 108 inches; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
  - 4. NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 3-1/2: Maximum span, 10 feet; minimum rod size, 1/2 inch.
  - 5. NPS 4 and Larger: Maximum span, 10 feet; minimum rod size, 5/8 inch.

### **3.7 CONNECTIONS**

- A. Install piping adjacent to appliances to allow service and maintenance of appliances.
- B. Connect piping to appliances using manual gas shutoff valves and unions. Install valve within 72 inches of each gas-fired appliance and equipment. Install union between valve and appliances or equipment.

- C. Sediment Traps: Install tee fitting with capped nipple in bottom to form drip, as close as practical to inlet of each appliance.

### **3.8 LABELING AND IDENTIFYING**

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 230553 for piping and valve identification.

### **3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. Perform tests and inspections.
- B. Tests and Inspections:
  - 1. Test, inspect, and purge natural gas according to the International Fuel Gas Code and authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Natural-gas piping will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

### **3.10 INDOOR PIPING SCHEDULE FOR SYSTEM PRESSURES LESS THAN 0.5 PSIG**

- A. Aboveground, branch piping NPS 1 and smaller shall be the following:
  - 1. Steel pipe with malleable-iron fittings and threaded joints.
- B. Aboveground, distribution piping shall be one of the following:
  - 1. Steel pipe with malleable-iron fittings and threaded joints.
  - 2. Steel pipe with wrought-steel fittings and welded joints.

### **3.11 INDOOR PIPING SCHEDULE FOR SYSTEM PRESSURES MORE THAN 0.5 PSIG AND LESS THAN 5 PSIG**

- A. Aboveground, branch piping NPS 1 and smaller shall be the following:
  - 1. Steel pipe with malleable-iron fittings and threaded joints.
- B. Aboveground, distribution piping shall be one of the following:
  - 1. Steel pipe with malleable-iron fittings and threaded joints.
  - 2. Steel pipe with steel welding fittings and welded joints.

### **3.12 ABOVEGROUND MANUAL GAS SHUTOFF VALVE SCHEDULE**

- A. Distribution piping valves for pipe sizes NPS 2 and smaller shall be the following:
  - 1. Two-piece, full -port, bronze ball valves with bronze trim.
- B. Distribution piping valves for pipe sizes NPS 2-1/2 and larger shall be one of the following:
  - 1. Two-piece, full -port, bronze ball valves with bronze trim.
  - 2. Bronze plug valve.
  - 3. Cast-iron, lubricated plug valve.
- C. Valves in branch piping for single appliance shall be the following:
  - 1. Two-piece, full -port, bronze ball valves with bronze trim.

**END OF SECTION 231123**

## **SECTION 232113 - HYDRONIC PIPING**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### **1.02 SUMMARY**

- A. This Section includes pipe and fitting materials, joining methods, special-duty valves, and specialties for the following:
  1. Hot-water heating piping.
  2. Makeup-water piping.
  3. Flue gas condensate piping
  4. Air-vent piping.
  5. Safety-valve-inlet and -outlet piping.

#### **1.03 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Hydronic piping components and installation shall be capable of withstanding the following minimum working pressure and temperature:
  1. Chilled water piping: 150 psig at 250 deg. F.
  2. Heating Hot water piping: 150 psig at 250 deg. F.
  3. Process Cold water piping: 150 psig at 250 deg. F.

#### **1.04 ACTION SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: For each type of the following:
  1. Pipe and Pipe Fittings
  2. Mechanical couplings
  3. Air control devices.
  4. Hydronic specialties.
  5. Bypass chemical feeder
- B. Shop Drawings: Detail, at 1/4 scale, the piping layout, fabrication of pipe anchors, hangers, supports for multiple pipes, alignment guides, expansion joints and loops, and attachments of the same to the building structure. Detail location of anchors, alignment guides, and expansion joints and loops.

#### **1.05 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- B. Welding certificates.
- C. Field quality-control test reports.

## **1.06 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS**

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For air control devices, hydronic specialties, and special-duty valves to include in operation, and maintenance manuals.

## **1.07 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Steel Support Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
- B. Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX.
  - 1. Comply with provisions in ASME B31 Series, "Code for Pressure Piping."
  - 2. Certify that each welder has passed AWS qualification tests for welding processes involved and that certification is current.
- C. ASME Compliance: Comply with ASME B31.9, "Building Services Piping," for materials, products, and installation. Safety valves and pressure vessels shall bear the appropriate ASME label. Fabricate and stamp air separators and expansion tanks to comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section VIII, Division 1.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.01 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS**

- A. Drawn-Temper Copper Tubing: ASTM B 88, Type L.
- B. Annealed-Temper Copper Tubing: ASTM B 88, Type K.
- C. DWV Copper Tubing: ASTM B 306, Type DWV.
- D. Wrought-Copper Fittings: ASME B16.22.
- E. Wrought-Copper Unions: ASME B16.22.

### **2.02 STEEL PIPE AND FITTINGS**

- A. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, black steel with plain ends; type, grade, and wall thickness as indicated in Part 3 "Piping Applications" Article.
- B. Malleable-Iron Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.3, Classes 150 and 300 as indicated in Part 3 "Piping Applications" Article.
- C. Malleable-Iron Unions: ASME B16.39; Classes 150, 250, and 300 as indicated in Part 3 "Piping Applications" Article.
- D. Wrought-Steel Fittings: ASTM A 234/A 234M, wall thickness to match adjoining pipe.
- E. Wrought Cast- and Forged-Steel Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.5, including bolts, nuts, and gaskets of the following material group, end connections, and facings:
  - 1. Material Group: 1.1.
  - 2. End Connections: Butt welding.
- F. Steel Pipe Nipples: ASTM A 733 made of same materials and wall thicknesses as pipe in which they are installed.

### **2.03 PLASTIC PIPE AND FITTINGS**

- A. PVC Plastic Pipe: ASTM D1785, with wall thickness as indicated in "Piping Applications" Article.

### **2.04 JOINING MATERIALS**

- A. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: Suitable for chemical and thermal conditions of piping system contents.
  - 1. ASME B16.21, nonmetallic, flat, asbestos free, spiral wound 1/8-inch maximum thickness unless thickness or specific material is indicated.
    - a. Full-Face Type: For flat-face, Class 150, cast-iron and cast-bronze flanges.
- B. Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloys. Include water-flushable flux according to ASTM B 813.
- D. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8, BCuP Series, copper-phosphorus alloys for joining copper with copper; or BAg-1, silver alloy for joining copper with bronze or steel.
- E. Welding Filler Metals: Comply with AWS D10.12/D10.12M for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and chemical analysis of steel pipe being welded.
- F. Gasket Material: Thickness, material, and type suitable for fluid to be handled and working temperatures and pressures.
- G. Solvent Cements for PVC Piping: ASTM D2564. Include primer according to ASTM F656.

### **2.05 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS**

- A. General Requirements: Assembly of copper alloy and ferrous materials with separating nonconductive insulating material. Include end connections compatible with pipes to be joined.
- B. Dielectric Unions:
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
    - a. Capitol Manufacturing Company.
    - b. Central Plastics Company.
    - c. Hart Industries International, Inc.
    - d. Jomar International Ltd.
    - e. Matco-Norca, Inc.
    - f. McDonald, A. Y. Mfg. Co.
    - g. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
    - h. Wilkins; a Zurn company.
    - i. Or approved equal.
  - 2. Description:
    - a. Standard: ASSE 1079.

- b. Pressure Rating: 150 psig.
  - c. End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.
- C. Dielectric Flanges:
- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
    - a. Capitol Manufacturing Company.
    - b. Central Plastics Company.
    - c. Matco-Norca, Inc.
    - d. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
    - e. Wilkins; a Zurn company.
    - f. Or approved equal.
  - 2. Description:
    - a. Standard: ASSE 1079.
    - b. Factory-fabricated, bolted, companion-flange assembly.
    - c. Pressure Rating: 150 psig.
    - d. End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous; threaded solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.
- D. Dielectric-Flange Insulating Kits:
- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
    - a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
    - b. Calpico, Inc.
    - c. Central Plastics Company.
    - d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
    - e. Or approved equal.
  - 2. Description:
    - a. Nonconducting materials for field assembly of companion flanges.
    - b. Pressure Rating: 150 psig.
    - c. Gasket: Neoprene or phenolic.
    - d. Bolt Sleeves: Phenolic or polyethylene.
    - e. Washers: Phenolic with steel backing washers.
- E. Dielectric Nipples:
- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:



- a. Elster Perfection.
  - b. Grinnell Mechanical Products.
  - c. Matco-Norca, Inc.
  - d. Precision Plumbing Products, Inc.
  - e. Victaulic Company.
  - f. Or approved equal.
2. Description:
- a. Standard: IAPMO PS 66
  - b. Electroplated steel nipple. complying with ASTM F 1545.
  - c. Pressure Rating: 300 psig at 225 deg F.
  - d. End Connections: Male threaded or grooved.
  - e. Lining: Inert and noncorrosive, propylene.

## **2.06 VALVES**

- A. Gate, Globe, Check, Ball, and Butterfly Valves: Comply with requirements specified in Section 230523.
- B. Automatic Temperature-Control Valves, Actuators, and Sensors: Comply with requirements specified in Section 230900.
- C. Bronze, Calibrated-Orifice, Balancing Valves:
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated on Drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:
    - a. Armstrong Pumps, Inc.
    - b. Bell & Gossett Domestic Pump; a division of ITT Industries.
    - c. Flow Design Inc.
    - d. Gerand Engineering Co.
    - e. Griswold Controls.
    - f. Taco.
    - g. Or approved equal.
  - 2. Body: Bronze, ball or plug type with calibrated orifice or venturi.
  - 3. Ball: Brass or stainless steel.
  - 4. Plug: Resin.
  - 5. Seat: PTFE.
  - 6. End Connections: Threaded or socket.
  - 7. Pressure Gage Connections: Integral seals for portable differential pressure meter.
  - 8. Handle Style: Lever, with memory stop to retain set position.

9. CWP Rating: Minimum 125 psig.
  10. Maximum Operating Temperature: 250 deg F.
- D. Cast-Steel, Calibrated-Orifice, Balancing Valves:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated on Drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:
    - a. Armstrong Pumps, Inc.
    - b. Bell & Gossett Domestic Pump; a division of ITT Industries.
    - c. Flow Design Inc.
    - d. Gerand Engineering Co.
    - e. Griswold Controls.
    - f. Taco.
    - g. Or approved equal.
  2. Body: Cast steel body, ball, plug, or globe pattern with calibrated orifice or venturi.
  3. Ball: Brass or stainless steel.
  4. Stem Seals: EPDM O-rings.
  5. Disc: Glass and carbon-filled PTFE.
  6. Seat: PTFE.
  7. End Connections: Flanged.
  8. Pressure Gage Connections: Integral seals for portable differential pressure meter.
  9. Handle Style: Lever, with memory stop to retain set position.
  10. CWP Rating: Minimum 125 psig.
  11. Maximum Operating Temperature: 250 deg F.
- E. Diaphragm-Operated, Pressure-Reducing Valves:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated on Drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:
    - a. Amtrol, Inc.
    - b. Armstrong Pumps, Inc.
    - c. Bell & Gossett Domestic Pump; a division of ITT Industries.
    - d. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
    - e. Spence Engineering Company, Inc.
    - f. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
    - g. Or approved equal.
  2. Body: Bronze or brass.
  3. Disc: Glass and carbon-filled PTFE.

4. Seat: Brass.
5. Stem Seals: EPDM O-rings.
6. Diaphragm: EPT.
7. Low inlet-pressure check valve.
8. Inlet Strainer: Stainless Steel, removable without system shutdown.
9. Valve Seat and Stem: Noncorrosive.
10. Valve Size, Capacity, and Operating Pressure: Selected to suit system in which installed, with operating pressure and capacity factory set and field adjustable.

F. Diaphragm-Operated Safety Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated on Drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:
  - a. Amtrol, Inc.
  - b. Armstrong Pumps, Inc.
  - c. Bell & Gossett Domestic Pump; a division of ITT Industries.
  - d. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
  - e. Spence Engineering Company, Inc.
  - f. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
  - g. Or approved equal.
2. Body: Bronze or brass.
3. Disc: Glass and carbon-filled PTFE.
4. Seat: Brass.
5. Stem Seals: EPDM O-rings.
6. Diaphragm: EPT.
7. Wetted, Internal Work Parts: Brass and rubber.
8. Valve Seat and Stem: Noncorrosive.
9. Valve Size, Capacity, and Operating Pressure: Comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IV, and selected to suit system in which installed, with operating pressure and capacity factory set and field adjustable.

**2.07 AIR CONTROL DEVICES**

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
  1. Amtrol, Inc.
  2. Bell & Gossett Domestic Pump; a division of ITT Industries.
- B. Manual Air Vents:
  1. Body: Bronze, ball valve, two-piece, threaded.

2. Trim: Stainless steel.
3. Inlet Connection: NPS  $\frac{3}{4}$  or as indicated on drawings.
4. Discharge Connection: NPS  $\frac{3}{4}$  with male threaded hose connection and cap.
5. CWP Rating: 150 psig.
6. Maximum Operating Temperature: 225 deg F.

C. Automatic Air Vents:

1. Body: Bronze or cast iron.
2. Internal Parts: Stainless Steel
3. Operator: Stainless Steel metal float.
4. Inlet Connection: NPS  $\frac{1}{2}$ .
5. Discharge Connection: NPS  $\frac{1}{4}$ .
6. CWP Rating: 150 psig.
7. Maximum Operating Temperature: 240 deg F.

D. Bladder-Type Expansion Tanks:

1. Tank: Welded steel, rated for 175-psig working pressure and 375 deg F maximum operating temperature. Factory test, precharged with taps fabricated and supports installed and labeled according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section VIII, Division 1.
2. Bladder: Securely sealed into tank to separate air charge from system water to maintain required expansion capacity.
3. Air-Charge Fittings: Schrader valve, stainless steel with EPDM seats.

E. Air-Type Separators:

1. Tank: Welded steel or flanged; ASME constructed and labeled for 150-psig minimum working pressure and 375 deg F maximum operating temperature.
2. Air Collector Tube: Perforated stainless steel, constructed to direct released air into expansion tank and collect dir.
3. Inlet and Outlet Connections: Threaded for NPS 2 and smaller; flanged connections for NPS 2- $\frac{1}{2}$  and larger.
4. Blowdown Connection: Threaded.
5. Size: See Drawings. If not specifically listed on drawings, match connected piping system size.

## 2.08 HYDRONIC PIPING SPECIALTIES

A. Y-Pattern Strainers:

1. Body 2" and Smaller: ASTM A 126, Class B CWP of 400 psig, cast iron with bolted cover and bottom drain connection.
2. Body 2- $\frac{1}{2}$ : and Larger: ASTM Grade WCB Cast Steel, bolted cap CWP of 300 psig, bottom drain connection.

3. End Connections: Threaded ends for NPS 2 and smaller; flanged ends for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
4. Screen: Stainless steel.
5. Strainer Screen: 40 -mesh startup strainer. Liquid service 3" and smaller, 20 mesh screen, 4' and larger, 3/64" diameter.
6. Strainer Screen for Condensing Boiler Inlet Piping: 40 -mesh startup strainer. Liquid service 3" and smaller, 1/16" diameter, 4' and larger, 1/16" diameter.
7. Accessories: For Condensing Boiler Inlet Piping: Provide strainer with magnetic inserts.
8. CWP Rating: 125 psig.
9. Coordinate with condensing boiler manufacturer for strainer requirements at inlet piping to each boiler.

## **2.09 BYPASS CHEMICAL FEEDER**

- A. Bypass Chemical Feeder: Welded steel construction; 125-psig working pressure; 5-gallon capacity; with fill funnel and inlet, outlet, and drain valves.
  1. Chemicals: See Section 232500 – HVAC Water Treatment.

## **2.10 WATER METER**

- A. Water Meter, Nutating Disc Type, Threaded:
  1. AWWA C700, oscillating-piston type, totalization meter.
  2. Body: Bronze.
  3. Minimum Working-Pressure Rating: 150 psig.
  4. Maximum Pressure Loss at Design Flow: 3 psig.
  5. Registration: Gallons.
  6. End Connections: Threaded.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.01 PIPING APPLICATIONS**

- A. Hot-water heating piping, aboveground, NPS 2 ½ and smaller, shall be any of the following:
  1. Type L, drawn-temper copper tubing, wrought-copper fittings, and soldered joints.
- B. Hot-water heating piping, aboveground, NPS 3 and larger, shall be the following:
  1. Schedule 40 steel black pipe, butt welded wrought-steel fittings and 150lb ASTM A53, Grade B Carbon-steel flanges, butt welded joints; flanged joints at valves, specialties and equipment connections.
- C. Makeup-water piping installed aboveground shall be the following:
  1. Type L, drawn-temper copper tubing, wrought-copper fittings, and soldered joints.

- D. Flue gas condensate drain piping installed aboveground shall be the following:
  - 1. PVC: Schedule 40 PVC plastic pipe and fittings and solvent-welded joints.
- E. Air-Vent Piping:
  - 1. Inlet: Same as service where installed.
  - 2. Outlet: Type K, annealed-temper copper tubing with soldered or flared joints.
- F. Safety-Valve-Inlet and -Outlet Piping for Hot-Water Piping: Same materials and joining methods as for piping specified for the service in which safety valve is installed.

### **3.02 VALVE APPLICATIONS**

- A. Install shutoff-duty valves at each branch connection to supply mains, and at supply connection to each piece of equipment and elsewhere as indicated.
- B. Install calibrated-orifice, balancing valves in the return pipe of each heating or cooling terminal where indicated
- C. Install check valves at each pump discharge and elsewhere as required to control flow direction.
- D. Install safety valves at hot-water generators and elsewhere as required by ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code. Install drip-pan elbow on safety-valve outlet and pipe without valves to the outdoors; and pipe drain to nearest floor drain or as indicated on Drawings. Comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section VIII, Division 1, for installation requirements.
- E. Install pressure-reducing valves at makeup-water connection to regulate system fill pressure.

### **3.03 PIPING INSTALLATIONS**

- A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicate piping locations and arrangements if such were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.
- B. Install piping in concealed locations, unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.
- C. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- D. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.
- E. Install piping to permit valve servicing.
- F. Install piping at indicated slopes.
- G. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- H. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- I. Install piping to allow application of insulation.
- J. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.
- K. Install groups of pipes parallel to each other, spaced to permit applying insulation and servicing of valves.

- L. Install drains, consisting of a tee fitting, NPS 3/4 ball valve, and short NPS 3/4 threaded nipple with cap, at low points in piping system mains and elsewhere as required for system drainage.
- M. Install piping at a uniform grade of 0.2 percent upward in direction of flow.
- N. Reduce pipe sizes using eccentric reducer fitting installed with level side up.
- O. Install branch connections to mains using tee fittings in main pipe.
- P. Install valves according to Section 230523.
- Q. Install unions in piping, NPS 1.5 through NPS 2, adjacent to valves, at final connections of equipment, and elsewhere as indicated. Do not install unions in copper pipe NPS 1.25 and smaller.
- R. Install flanges in piping, NPS 2-1/2 and larger, at final connections of equipment and elsewhere as indicated.
- S. Install strainers in piping as indicated on Drawings. Install NPS 3/4 nipple and ball valve in blowdown connection of strainers NPS 2 and larger. Match size of strainer blowoff connection for strainers smaller than NPS 2.
- T. Steel piping connections to equipment with rotation or reciprocating components shall be provide with three grooved clamp type couplings per piping connection, which shall be Victaulic style 77 couplings or equivalent. Copper piping connections to equipment with rotating or reciprocating components shall be provided with Mason Industries SafetyFlex model SFDEJ flexible joint. Air handling units with internal fan isolation are not included in the above.
- U. Identify piping as specified in Section 230553.
- V. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Section 230517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for HVAC Piping."

### **3.04 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS**

- A. Hanger, support, and anchor devices are specified in Section 230529. Comply with the following requirements for maximum spacing of supports.
- B. Seismic restraints are specified in Section 230548.
- C. Install the following pipe attachments:
  - 1. Adjustable steel clevis hangers for individual horizontal piping less than 20 feet long.
  - 2. Adjustable roller hangers and spring hangers for individual horizontal piping 20 feet or longer.
  - 3. Pipe Roller: MSS SP-58, Type 44 for multiple horizontal piping 20 feet or longer, supported on a trapeze.
  - 4. Spring hangers to support vertical runs.
  - 5. Provide copper-clad hangers and supports for hangers and supports in direct contact with copper pipe.
- D. Install hangers for steel piping with the following maximum spacing and minimum rod sizes:
  - 1. NPS 3/4: Maximum span, 7 feet; minimum rod size, 1/4 inch.
  - 2. NPS 1: Maximum span, 7 feet; minimum rod size, 1/4 inch.

3. NPS 1-1/2: Maximum span, 9 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
  4. NPS 2: Maximum span, 10 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
  5. NPS 2-1/2: Maximum span, 11 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
  6. NPS 3: Maximum span, 12 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
  7. NPS 4: Maximum span, 14 feet; minimum rod size, 1/2 inch.
  8. NPS 6: Maximum span, 17 feet; minimum rod size, 1/2 inch.
  9. NPS 8: Maximum span, 19 feet; minimum rod size, 5/8 inch.
  10. NPS 10: Maximum span, 20 feet; minimum rod size, 3/4 inch.
  11. NPS 12: Maximum span, 23 feet; minimum rod size, 7/8 inch.
- E. Install hangers for drawn-temper copper piping with the following maximum spacing and minimum rod sizes:
1. NPS 3/4: Maximum span, 5 feet; minimum rod size, 1/4 inch.
  2. NPS 1: Maximum span, 6 feet; minimum rod size, 1/4 inch.
  3. NPS 1-1/2: Maximum span, 8 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
  4. NPS 2: Maximum span, 8 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
  5. NPS 2-1/2: Maximum span, 9 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
  6. NPS 3: Maximum span, 10 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.

### **3.05 PIPE JOINT CONSTRUCTION**

- A. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
- B. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.
- C. Soldered Joints: Apply ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux, unless otherwise indicated, to tube end. Construct joints according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," using lead-free solder alloy complying with ASTM B 32.
- D. Brazed Joints: Construct joints according to AWS's "Brazing Handbook," "Pipe and Tube" Chapter, using copper-phosphorus brazing filler metal complying with AWS A5.8.
- E. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:
  1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is specified.
  2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.
- F. Welded Joints: Construct joints according to AWS D10.12/D10.12M, using qualified processes and welding operators according to Part 1 "Quality Assurance" Article.
- G. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate gasket material, size, type, and thickness for service application. Install gasket concentrically positioned. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads.



- H. Grooved Joints: Assemble joints with coupling and gasket, lubricant, and bolts. Cut or roll grooves in ends of pipe based on pipe and coupling manufacturer's written instructions for pipe wall thickness. Use grooved-end fittings and rigid, grooved-end-pipe couplings.
- I. Plastic Piping Solvent-Cemented Joints: Clean and dry joining surfaces. Join pipe and fittings according to the following:
  - 1. Comply with ASTM F402 for safe-handling practice of cleaners, primers, and solvent cements.
  - 2. PVC Nonpressure Piping: Join according to ASTM D2855.

### **3.06 HYDRONIC SPECIALTIES INSTALLATION**

- A. Install manual air vents at all high points in piping, at heat-transfer coils, and elsewhere as required for system air venting and shown on drawings.
- B. Install air separators where shown on Drawings. Install blowdown piping with full-port ball valve; extend full size to nearest floor drain.
- C. Install expansion tanks on the floor. Vent and purge air from hydronic system, and ensure tank is properly charged with air to suit system Project requirements.
- D. Install bypass chemical feeders in each hydronic system where indicated.
  - 1. Install in upright position with top of funnel not more than 48 inches above the floor.
  - 2. Install feeder in minimum NPS 3/4 bypass line, from mains as indicated on drawings.
  - 3. Install NPS 3/4 pipe from chemical feeder drain to nearest equipment drain and include a full-size, full-port, ball valve.

### **3.07 IDENTIFICATION**

- A. Identify system components. Comply with requirements for identification materials and installation in Section 230553 "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

### **3.08 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. Prepare hydronic piping according to ASME B31.9 and as follows:
  - 1. Leave joints, including welds, uninsulated and exposed for examination during test.
  - 2. Provide temporary restraints for expansion joints that cannot sustain reactions due to test pressure. If temporary restraints are impractical, isolate expansion joints from testing.
  - 3. The Contractor shall provide all flushing media in sufficient quantity, inlet connections, discharge or drainage outlets and any temporary provision to protect components, or remove it, to facilitate the flushing. The Contractor shall provide circulation pumps as required for cleaning. Contractor shall coordinate with the HVAC Water-Treatment Services and Chemical Provider (see Section 232513 "Water Treatment for Closed-Loop Hydronic Systems") for cleaning chemicals as follows:
    - a. The Contractor shall coordinate with Walter Louis Fluid Technologies to ensure that cleaning chemicals and the water treatment system is compatible with existing and new scheduled equipment and piping.
      - 1) Contact information: Walter Louis Fluid Technologies, (217) 223-2017 sales@walterlouis.com
  - 4. All new hydronic pipe systems shall be flushed continuously with 100% city water make-up until the water runs clean from all drain locations. Each piping system shall be subsequently cleaned with recommended dosage of an approved pre-cleaning chemical

designed to remove deposition such as pipe dope, oils, loose rust, mill scale, and other extraneous materials for a minimum period of twenty-four (24) hours. The piping system shall then be drained, refilled, and rinsed clean. Flushing before and rinsing after cleaning shall be supplying constant make-up water while draining at all system low points and drains.

5. All existing hydronic pipe systems: For Multi-Purpose / Therapy Building the existing heating water closed-loop hydronic system shall be flushed, cleaned, rinsed and refilled prior to connection to the new portion of the heating water closed-loop hydronic system. Contractor shall flush (providing hoses to drains and connections to existing piping) from no less than ten (10) locations in Multi-Purpose Building and no less than three (3) locations in Therapy Building, one or two at a time so not to flush more than make-up water flow rate flow capacity. Procedure, cleaning chemicals and water treatment chemicals shall be coordinated with the HVAC Water-Treatment Services and Chemical Provider and at a minimum, be as follows:
  - a. Circulate water in the closed-loop system either using existing pumps or providing temporary pumping.
    - 1) Coordinate with Construction Administrator and override reheat coil, unit heater and air handling unit heating coil control valves to open position from the BAS workstation.
  - b. Inspect the water in the closed-loop system. From valves at low points and off major HVAC equipment, start flushing at a rate of 1-2 GPM, but not more than what can be made up to the system by the make-up water connection. Do not allow the circulating pumps to cavitate. Continue flushing until the water consistently runs clear, but no less than 24 hours of flushing. If the water is heavily fouled or a dark color, overall flushing time may increase.
  - c. Once the water is clear, add the proper dilutions of the cleaning chemicals to the system.
  - d. Circulate the cleaning solution for at least 48 hours. Circulate for 96 hours in heavily fouled systems.
  - e. Flush the closed-loop system similar in method as described in paragraph b. above. Continue flushing until the conductivity of the water in the loop equals that of the make-up water.
  - f. Retreat with the appropriate closed-loop water treatment chemicals (corrosion inhibitor and bacteriostat)
6. For all closed-loop piping systems, existing or new, after each system has been cleaned and thoroughly flushed of pretreatment chemicals, it shall be immediately refilled with water and treated with water treatment chemicals. No system shall be allowed to sit empty for any length of time. Similarly, if a closed-loop system or part there of is drained down for piping modifications or connections to existing, that work shall be performed as if it was a planned utility shutdown, the system closed up without delay and the system re-filled with intended water treatment chemicals.
7. After cleaning, remove start-up strainers and/or remove and clean or replace permanent strainer screens.
8. Isolate equipment from piping. If a valve is used to isolate equipment, its closure shall be capable of sealing against test pressure without damage to valve. Install blinds in flanged joints to isolate equipment.
9. Install safety valve, set at a pressure no more than one-third higher than test pressure, to protect against damage by expanding liquid or other source of overpressure during test.

B. Perform the following tests on hydronic piping:

1. Use ambient temperature water as a testing medium unless there is risk of damage due to freezing. Another liquid that is safe for workers and compatible with piping may be used.
  2. While filling system, use vents installed at high points of system to release air. Use drains installed at low points for complete draining of test liquid.
  3. Isolate expansion tanks and determine that hydronic system is full of water.
  4. Subject piping system to hydrostatic test pressure that is not less than 1.5 times the system's working pressure. Test pressure shall not exceed maximum pressure for any vessel, pump, valve, or other component in system under test. Verify that stress due to pressure at bottom of vertical runs does not exceed 90 percent of specified minimum yield strength or 1.7 times "SE" value in Appendix A in ASME B31.9, "Building Services Piping."
  5. After hydrostatic test pressure has been applied for at least 10 minutes, examine piping, joints, and connections for leakage. Eliminate leaks by tightening, repairing, or replacing components and repeat hydrostatic test until there are no leaks.
  6. Prepare written report of testing.
- C. Perform the following before operating the system:
1. Open manual valves fully.
  2. Inspect pumps for proper rotation.
  3. Set makeup pressure-reducing valves for required system pressure.
  4. Inspect air vents at high points of system and determine if all are installed and operating freely (automatic type), or bleed air completely (manual type).
  5. Set temperature controls so all coils are calling for full flow.
  6. Inspect and set operating temperatures of hydronic equipment, such as boilers, chillers, cooling towers, to specified values.
  7. Verify lubrication of motors and bearings.

**END OF SECTION 232113**

## **SECTION 232123 - HYDRONIC PUMPS**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### **1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Separately coupled, base-mounted, end-suction centrifugal pumps.

#### **1.3 DEFINITIONS**

- A. Buna-N: Nitrile rubber.
- B. EPT: Ethylene propylene terpolymer.

#### **1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: For each type of pump. Include certified performance curves and rated capacities, operating characteristics, furnished specialties, final impeller dimensions, and accessories for each type of product indicated. Indicate pump's operating point on curves.
- B. Shop Drawings: For each pump.
  - 1. Show pump layout and connections.
  - 2. Include setting drawings with templates for installing foundation and anchor bolts and other anchorages.
  - 3. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

#### **1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS**

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For pumps to include in operation, and maintenance manuals.

### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

#### **2.1 SEPARATELY COUPLED, BASE-MOUNTED, END-SUCTION CENTRIFUGAL PUMPS**

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - 1. Armstrong Pumps, Inc.
  - 2. Aurora Pump; division of Pentair Pump Group.
  - 3. xylem; Bell & Gossett.
  - 4. PACO Pumps.
  - 5. TACO Inc.
  - 6. Thrush Company, Inc.

- B. Description: Factory-assembled and -tested, centrifugal, overhung-impeller, separately coupled, end-suction pump as defined in HI 1.1-1.2 and HI 1.3; designed for base mounting, with pump and motor shafts horizontal.
- C. Pump Construction:
  1. Casing: Radially split, cast iron, with replaceable bronze wear rings, threaded gage tappings at inlet and outlet, drain plug at bottom and air vent at top of volute, and flanged connections. Provide integral mount on volute to support the casing, and provide attached piping to allow removal and replacement of impeller without disconnecting piping or requiring the realignment of pump and motor shaft.
  2. Impeller: ASTM B 584, cast bronze; statically and dynamically balanced, keyed to shaft, and secured with a locking cap screw. Trim impeller to match specified performance.
  3. Pump Shaft: Steel, SAE 1144 with aluminum bronze ASTM BIII shaft sleeve.
  4. Seal: Mechanical seal consisting of carbon rotating ring against a ceramic seat held by a stainless-steel spring, and Buna-N bellows and gasket.
  5. Pump Bearings: Grease-lubricated ball bearings in cast-iron housing with grease fittings.
- D. Shaft Coupling: Molded-rubber insert and interlocking spider capable of absorbing vibration. Couplings shall be drop-out type to allow disassembly and removal without removing pump shaft or motor. EPDM coupling sleeve for variable-speed applications.
- E. Coupling Guard: Dual rated; ANSI B15.1, Section 8; OSHA 1910.219 approved; steel; removable; attached to mounting frame.
- F. Mounting Frame: Welded-steel frame and cross members, factory fabricated from ASTM A 36/A 36M channels and angles. Fabricate to mount pump casing, coupling guard, and motor.
- G. Motor: Single speed, secured to mounting frame, with adjustable alignment.
  1. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
  2. Comply with NEMA designation, temperature rating, service factor, and efficiency requirements for motors specified in Section 230513 "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."
- H. Capacities and Characteristics:
  1. See Schedule on Drawings.

## 2.2 PUMP SPECIALTY FITTINGS

- A. Suction Diffuser:
  1. Angle pattern.
  2. 175-psig pressure rating, cast-iron body and end cap, pump-inlet fitting.
  3. Bronze startup and bronze or stainless-steel permanent strainers.
  4. Bronze or stainless-steel straightening vanes.
  5. Drain plug.
  6. Factory-fabricated support.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 EXAMINATION**

- A. Examine equipment foundations and anchor-bolt locations for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine roughing-in for piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections before pump installation.
- C. Examine foundations and inertia bases for suitable conditions where pumps are to be installed.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### **3.2 PUMP INSTALLATION**

- A. Comply with HI 1.4 and/or HI 2.4.
- B. Install pumps to provide access for periodic maintenance including removing motors, impellers, couplings, and accessories.
- C. Independently support pumps and piping so weight of piping is not supported by pumps and weight of pumps is not supported by piping.
- D. Equipment Mounting: Install base-mounted pumps on cast-in-place concrete equipment base(s)
  - 1. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases.
  - 2. Install dowel rods to connect concrete base to concrete floor. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowel rods on 18-inch centers around full perimeter of concrete base.
  - 3. For supported equipment, install epoxy-coated anchor bolts that extend through concrete base and anchor into structural concrete floor.
  - 4. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
  - 5. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
  - 6. Install on 4-inch-high concrete base designed to withstand, without damage to equipment, seismic force required by code.
  - 7. Grout pump base solid using non-shrink, non-metallic grout after mounting but prior to pump alignment.
- E. Equipment Mounting: Install in-line pumps with continuous-thread hanger rods and spring hangers with vertical-limit stop of size required to support weight of in-line pumps.
  - 1. Comply with requirements for seismic-restraint devices specified in Section 230548.
  - 2. Comply with requirements for hangers and supports specified in Section 230529.

### **3.3 ALIGNMENT**

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform alignment service.

- B. Comply with requirements in Hydronics Institute standards for alignment of pump and motor shaft. Add shims to the motor feet and bolt motor to base frame. Do not use grout between motor feet and base frame.
- C. Comply with pump and coupling manufacturers' written instructions.

### **3.4 CONNECTIONS**

- A. Comply with requirements for piping specified in Section 232213. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Where installing piping adjacent to pump, allow space for service and maintenance.
- C. Connect piping to pumps. Where pump connection sizes are smaller than the line sizes associated with the suction and discharge piping, concentric reducers or increasers shall be installed immediately at the pump flanges to adapt to the indicated line size. All specialties and service valves associated with the pump such as strainers, check valves, etc. shall be line size and not pump connection sizes.
- D. Install check and shutoff valves or check valve, throttling valve and shutoff valves as indicated on drawings on discharge side of pumps.
- E. Install suction diffuser and shutoff valve on suction side of pumps.
- F. Install three Victolic type mechanical couplings on suction and discharge sides of base-mounted and in-line pumps between pump casing and valves for vibration isolation.
- G. Install individual pressure gage valves on pump suction, pump discharge and suction diffuser housing with sensing tubes to a single pressure gauge.
- H. Install check valve and ball valve on each condensate pump unit discharge.
- I. Ground equipment according to Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."
- J. Connect wiring according to Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

### **3.5 STARTUP SERVICE**

- A. Perform startup service.
  - 1. Complete installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions.
  - 2. Check piping connections for tightness.
  - 3. Clean strainers on suction piping.
  - 4. Perform the following startup checks for each pump before starting:
    - a. Verify bearing lubrication.
    - b. Verify that pump is free to rotate by hand and that pump for handling hot liquid is free to rotate with pump hot and cold. If pump is bound or drags, do not operate until cause of trouble is determined and corrected.
    - c. Verify that pump is rotating in the correct direction.

5. Prime pump by opening suction valves and closing drains, and prepare pump for operation.
6. Start motor.
7. Open discharge valve slowly.

**END OF SECTION 232123**



## **SECTION 232513 - WATER TREATMENT FOR CLOSED-LOOP HYDRONIC SYSTEMS**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### **1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. Section includes the following water treatment for closed-loop hydronic systems:
  - 1. Manual chemical-feed equipment.
  - 2. Chemicals for cleaning and flushing, start-up and warranty period maintenance.

#### **1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories for the following products:
  - 1. Bypass feeders.
  - 2. Chemical-treatment test equipment.
  - 3. Chemical material specification data sheets
  - 4. Chemical material safety data sheets.

#### **1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

- A. Field quality-control reports.
- B. Water-Treatment Program: Written sequence of operation on an annual basis for the application equipment required to achieve water quality defined in "Performance Requirements" Article.
- C. Water Analysis: Illustrate water quality available at Project site.
- D. Closed-Loop Hydronic System Water Testing: Initial start-up and all warranty period maintenance testing.

### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

#### **2.1 HVAC WATER-TREATMENT SERVICES AND CHEMICAL PROVIDER**

- A. Water Louis Fluid Technologies – No exceptions.

1. Contact information: 530 S. 5<sup>th</sup> Street, Quincy, IL 62301; (217) 223-2017; [sales@walterlouis.com](mailto:sales@walterlouis.com)

## **2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Provide all hardware, chemicals, and other material necessary to maintain HVAC water quality in all systems, as indicated in this Specification. Water quality for hydronic systems shall minimize corrosion, scale buildup, and biological growth for optimum efficiency of hydronic equipment without creating a hazard to operating personnel or the environment.
- B. Base HVAC water treatment on quality of water available at Project site, hydronic system equipment material characteristics and functional performance characteristics, operating personnel capabilities, and requirements and guidelines of authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Provide cleaning chemicals for cleaning and flushing closed-loop hydronic systems. See Section 232113 – Hydronic Piping for additional cleaning and flushing requirements.

## **2.3 MANUAL CHEMICAL-FEED EQUIPMENT**

- A. Bypass Feeders: See Drawings and Specifications for installation of bypass feeders in closed hydronic systems, including hot-water heating systems.

## **2.4 CHEMICALS**

- A. Chemicals shall be as recommended by water-treatment service and chemical provider, compatible with piping system components and connected equipment, and able to attain water quality specified in "Performance Requirements" Article.
- B. Cleaners shall be as recommended by water-treatment service and chemical provider, compatible with piping system components and connected equipment, and suitable for discharge to public sewage system.
- C. All chemicals shall be per applicable codes, regulations and local authorities with jurisdiction for both use and disposal.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 WATER ANALYSIS**

- A. Perform an analysis of supply water to determine quality of water available at Project site.

### **3.2 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install chemical-application equipment, level and plumb. Maintain manufacturer's recommended clearances. Anchor floor-mounting accessories to substrate.

- B. Bypass Feeders: Install in closed hydronic systems, including hot-water heating and equip with the following:
  - 1. Install bypass feeder in a bypass circuit around circulating pumps unless indicated otherwise on Drawings.
  - 2. Install water meter in makeup-water supply as indicated on Drawings and Specifications section 232113 – Hydronic Piping.
  - 3. Install a full-port ball isolation valves on inlet, outlet, and drain below the feeder inlet.

### **3.3 PIPING CONNECTIONS**

- A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Where installing piping adjacent to equipment allow space for service and maintenance.
- C. Make piping connections between HVAC water-treatment equipment and dissimilar-metal piping with dielectric fittings. Dielectric fittings are specified in Section 232113 "Hydronic Piping."
- D. Install shutoff valves on HVAC water-treatment equipment inlet and outlet as specified in Section 230523 "General-Duty Valves for HVAC Piping".

### **3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. Tests and Inspections:
  - 1. Inspect field-assembled components and equipment installation, including piping and electrical connections.
  - 2. Inspect piping and equipment to determine that systems and equipment have been cleaned, flushed, and filled with water, and are fully operational before introducing chemicals for water-treatment system.
  - 3. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it is tested and satisfactory test results are achieved.
  - 4. See Section 232113 "Hydronic Piping" for flushing, cleaning and pressure testing of closed-loop hydronic systems. If testing is performed in segments, submit separate report for each test, complete with diagram of portion of piping tested.
- B. Water treatment equipment will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- C. Prepare test and inspection reports.
- D. Comply with ASTM D3370 and with the following standards:
  - 1. Silica: ASTM D859.
  - 2. Acidity and Alkalinity: ASTM D1067.
  - 3. Iron: ASTM D1068.
  - 4. Water Hardness: ASTM D1126.

### **3.5 MAINTENANCE SERVICE**

- A. Scope of Maintenance Service: Provide chemicals and service program to maintain water conditions required above, to inhibit corrosion and scale formation for hydronic piping and equipment. Services and chemicals shall be provided for a period of one year from date of Substantial Completion (warranty period) and shall include the following:
1. Initial water analysis and HVAC water-treatment recommendations.
  2. Startup assistance for Contractor to flush the systems, clean with detergents, and initially fill systems with required chemical treatment prior to operation.
  3. Periodic field service and consultation.
  4. Customer report charts and log sheets.
  5. Laboratory technical analysis.
  6. Analyses and reports of all chemical items concerning safety and compliance with government regulations.
- B. The contractor shall provide the services of Water Louis Fluid Technologies (No exceptions) and all required testing and chemicals for the above referenced warranty period water treatment maintenance service.

**END OF SECTION 232513**

## **SECTION 233113 - METAL DUCTS**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### **1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Single-wall rectangular ducts and fittings.
  - 2. Single-wall round and flat-oval ducts and fittings.
  - 3. Sheet metal materials.
  - 4. Sealants and gaskets.
  - 5. Hangers and supports.
- B. Related Sections:

#### **1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Delegated Duct Design: Duct construction, including sheet metal thicknesses, seam and joint construction, reinforcements, and hangers and supports, shall comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" and performance requirements and design criteria indicated in "Duct Schedule" Article.

#### **1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: For each type of the following products:
  - 1. Sealants and gaskets.

#### **1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

- A. Coordination Drawings: Plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:
  - 1. Duct installation in congested spaces, indicating coordination with general construction, building components, and other building services. Indicate proposed changes to duct layout.
  - 2. Penetrations of smoke barriers and fire-rated construction.

### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

#### **2.1 SINGLE-WALL RECTANGULAR DUCTS AND FITTINGS**

- A. General Fabrication Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" based on indicated static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Transverse Joints: Select joint types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-1, "Rectangular Duct/Transverse Joints,"

for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

- C. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-2, "Rectangular Duct/Longitudinal Seams," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
- D. Elbows, Transitions, Offsets, Branch Connections, and Other Duct Construction: Select types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 4, "Fittings and Other Construction," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

## **2.2 SINGLE-WALL ROUND AND FLAT-OVAL DUCTS AND FITTINGS**

- A. General Fabrication Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 3, "Round, Oval, and Flexible Duct," based on indicated static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
    - a. Lindab Inc.
    - b. McGill AirFlow LLC.
    - c. SEMCO Incorporated.
    - d. Sheet Metal Connectors, Inc.
    - e. Spiral Manufacturing Co., Inc.
- B. Flat-Oval Ducts: Indicated dimensions are the duct width (major dimension) and diameter of the round sides connecting the flat portions of the duct (minor dimension).
- C. Transverse Joints: Select joint types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-1, "Round Duct Transverse Joints," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
  - 1. Transverse Joints in Ducts Larger Than 60 Inches in Diameter: Flanged.
- D. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-2, "Round Duct Longitudinal Seams," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
  - 1. Fabricate round ducts larger than 90 inches in diameter with butt-welded longitudinal seams.
  - 2. Fabricate flat-oval ducts larger than 72 inches in width (major dimension) with butt-welded longitudinal seams.
- E. Tees and Laterals: Select types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-5, "90 Degree Tees and Laterals," and Figure 3-6, "Conical Tees," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials

involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

## **2.3 SHEET METAL MATERIALS**

- A. General Material Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods unless otherwise indicated. Sheet metal materials shall be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections.
- B. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Comply with ASTM A 653/A 653M.
  - 1. Galvanized Coating Designation: G90.

## **2.4 SEALANT AND GASKETS**

- A. General Sealant and Gasket Requirements: Surface-burning characteristics for sealants and gaskets shall be a maximum flame-spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke-developed index of 50 when tested according to UL 723; certified by an NRTL.
- B. Two-Part Tape Sealing System:
  - 1. Tape: Woven cotton fiber impregnated with mineral gypsum and modified acrylic/silicone activator to react exothermically with tape to form hard, durable, airtight seal.
  - 2. Tape Width: 4 inches.
  - 3. Sealant: Modified styrene acrylic.
  - 4. Water resistant.
  - 5. Mold and mildew resistant.
  - 6. Maximum Static-Pressure Class: 10-inch wg, positive and negative.
  - 7. Service: Indoor and outdoor.
  - 8. Service Temperature: Minus 40 to plus 200 deg F.
  - 9. Substrate: Compatible with galvanized sheet steel (both PVC coated and bare), stainless steel, or aluminum.
  - 10. For indoor applications, sealant shall have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- C. Water-Based Joint and Seam Sealant:
  - 1. Application Method: Brush on.
  - 2. Solids Content: Minimum 65 percent.
  - 3. Shore A Hardness: Minimum 20.
  - 4. Water resistant.
  - 5. Mold and mildew resistant.
  - 6. VOC: Maximum 75 g/L (less water).
  - 7. Maximum Static-Pressure Class: 10-inch wg, positive and negative.
  - 8. Service: Indoor or outdoor.
  - 9. Substrate: Compatible with galvanized sheet steel (both PVC coated and bare), stainless steel, or aluminum sheets.
- D. Solvent-Based Joint and Seam Sealant:
  - 1. Application Method: Brush on.
  - 2. Base: Synthetic rubber resin.
  - 3. Solvent: Toluene and heptane.
  - 4. Solids Content: Minimum 60 percent.

5. Shore A Hardness: Minimum 60.
  6. Water resistant.
  7. Mold and mildew resistant.
  8. For indoor applications, sealant shall have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
  9. VOC: Maximum 395 g/L.
  10. Maximum Static-Pressure Class: 10-inch wg, positive or negative.
  11. Service: Indoor or outdoor.
  12. Substrate: Compatible with galvanized sheet steel (both PVC coated and bare), stainless steel, or aluminum sheets.
- E. Flanged Joint Sealant: Comply with ASTM C 920.
1. General: Single-component, acid-curing, silicone, elastomeric.
  2. Type: S.
  3. Grade: NS.
  4. Class: 25.
  5. Use: O.
  6. For indoor applications, sealant shall have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- F. Flange Gaskets: Butyl rubber, neoprene, or EPDM polymer with polyisobutylene plasticizer.
- G. Round Duct Joint O-Ring Seals:
1. Seal shall provide maximum 3 cfm/100 sq. ft. at 1-inch wg and shall be rated for 10-inch wg static-pressure class, positive or negative.
  2. EPDM O-ring to seal in concave bead in coupling or fitting spigot.
  3. Double-lipped, EPDM O-ring seal, mechanically fastened to factory-fabricated couplings and fitting spigots.

## 2.5 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Hanger Rods for Noncorrosive Environments: Cadmium-plated steel rods and nuts.
- B. Hanger Rods for Corrosive Environments: Electrogalvanized, all-thread rods or galvanized rods with threads painted with zinc-chromate primer after installation.
- C. Strap and Rod Sizes: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 5-1, "Rectangular Duct Hangers Minimum Size," and Table 5-2, "Minimum Hanger Sizes for Round Duct."
- D. Duct Attachments: Sheet metal screws, blind rivets, or self-tapping metal screws; compatible with duct materials.
- E. Trapeze and Riser Supports:
1. Supports for Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized-steel shapes and plates.
  2. Supports for Stainless-Steel Ducts: Stainless-steel shapes and plates.
  3. Supports for Aluminum Ducts: Aluminum or galvanized steel coated with zinc chromate.



## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 DUCT INSTALLATION**

- A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of duct system. Indicated duct locations, configurations, and arrangements were used to size ducts and calculate friction loss for air-handling equipment sizing and for other design considerations. Install duct systems as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Shop Drawings and Coordination Drawings.
- B. Install ducts according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Install round and flat-oval ducts in maximum practical lengths.
- D. Install ducts with fewest possible joints.
- E. Install factory- or shop-fabricated fittings for changes in direction, size, and shape and for branch connections.
- F. Unless otherwise indicated, install ducts vertically and horizontally, and parallel and perpendicular to building lines.
- G. Install ducts close to walls, overhead construction, columns, and other structural and permanent enclosure elements of building.
- H. Install ducts with a clearance of 1 inch, plus allowance for insulation thickness.
- I. Route ducts to avoid passing through transformer vaults and electrical equipment rooms and enclosures.
- J. Where ducts pass through non-fire-rated interior partitions and exterior walls and are exposed to view, cover the opening between the partition and duct or duct insulation with sheet metal flanges of same metal thickness as the duct. Overlap openings on four sides by at least 1-1/2 inches.

### **3.2 DUCT SEALING**

- A. Seal ducts for duct static-pressure, seal classes, and leakage classes specified in "Duct Schedule" Article according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
- B. Seal ducts to the following seal classes according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible":
  - 1. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
  - 2. Unconditioned Space, Combustion Air Ducts in Pressure Classes 2-Inch wg and Lower: Seal Class B.

### **3.3 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION**

- A. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 5, "Hangers and Supports."

- B. Building Attachments: Concrete inserts, powder-actuated fasteners, or structural-steel fasteners appropriate for construction materials to which hangers are being attached.
  - 1. Where practical, install concrete inserts before placing concrete.
  - 2. Install powder-actuated concrete fasteners after concrete is placed and completely cured.
  - 3. Use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for standard-weight aggregate concretes or for slabs more than 4 inches thick.
  - 4. Do not use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for lightweight-aggregate concretes or for slabs less than 4 inches thick.
  - 5. Do not use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for seismic restraints.
- C. Hanger Spacing: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 5-1, "Rectangular Duct Hangers Minimum Size," and Table 5-2, "Minimum Hanger Sizes for Round Duct," for maximum hanger spacing; install hangers and supports within 24 inches of each elbow and within 48 inches of each branch intersection.
- D. Hangers Exposed to View: Threaded rod and angle or channel supports.
- E. Support vertical ducts with steel angles or channel secured to the sides of the duct with welds, bolts, sheet metal screws, or blind rivets; support at each floor and at a maximum intervals of 16 feet.
- F. Install upper attachments to structures. Select and size upper attachments with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

### 3.4 DUCT SCHEDULE

- A. Fabricate ducts with galvanized sheet steel unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Boiler (Sealed Combustion) Combustion Air Ducts:
  - 1. Ducts Connected to Boiler Combustion Air Intakes:
    - a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 2-inch wg.
    - b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: B.
    - c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 12.
    - d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 6.
  - 2. Exterior combustion air ducts shall be 316 stainless steel.
- C. Supply Ducts:
  - 1. Supply ducts from air handling units to terminal units:
    - a. Pressure Class: Negative 4-inch wg.
    - b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A.
  - 2. Supply ducts downstream of terminal units and supply ducts connected to fan coil units:
    - a. Pressure Class: Positive 2-inch wg.
    - b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A.
- D. Return Ducts and Mixed Air Ducts:
  - 1. Return ducts and Mixed Air ducts to air handling units:
    - a. Pressure Class: Negative 4-inch wg.
    - b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A.
  - 2. Return ducts connected to fan coil units:
    - a. Pressure Class: Negative 2-inch wg.

- b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A.
  
- E. General Exhaust Ducts:
  - 1. General Exhaust Ducts:
    - a. Pressure Class: Negative 2-inch wg.
    - b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A.
  
- F. Elbow Configuration:
  - 1. Rectangular Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-2, "Rectangular Elbows."
    - a. Velocity 1000 fpm or Lower:
      - 1) Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 0.6 radius-to-diameter ratio.
    - b. Velocity 1000 to 1500 fpm:
      - 1) Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio.
    - c. Velocity 1500 fpm or Higher:
      - 1) Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 1.5 radius-to-diameter ratio.
    - d. Mitered Type RE 2 with vanes complying with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and Figure 4-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."
    - e.
  - 2. Round Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-4, "Round Duct Elbows."
    - a. Minimum Radius-to-Diameter Ratio and Elbow Segments: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 3-1, "Mitered Elbows." Elbows with less than 90-degree change of direction have proportionately fewer segments.
      - 1) Velocity 1000 fpm or Lower: 0.6 radius-to-diameter ratio and three segments for 90-degree elbow.
      - 2) Velocity 1000 to 1500 fpm: 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio and four segments for 90-degree elbow.
      - 3) Velocity 1500 fpm or Higher: 1.5 radius-to-diameter ratio and five segments for 90-degree elbow.
    - b. Round Elbows, 12 Inches and Smaller in Diameter: Stamped or pleated.
    - c. Round Elbows, 14 Inches and Larger in Diameter: Welded.
  
- G. Branch Configuration:
  - 1. Rectangular Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-6, "Branch Connection."
    - a. Rectangular Main to Rectangular Branch: Tee fittings or 45-degree entry.
    - b. Rectangular Main to Round Branch: 45° rectangular entry to round or conical.
  - 2. Round and Flat Oval: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-5, "90 Degree Tees and Laterals," and Figure 3-6, "Conical Tees." Conical saddle taps are permitted in existing duct.
    - a. Round main branches: wye fittings or 45° lateral fittings.
    - b. Terminal box take-offs and diffuser take-offs: Conical tap.

**END OF SECTION 233113**

## **SECTION 233300 - AIR DUCT ACCESSORIES**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### **1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes:
  1. Backdraft and pressure relief dampers.
  2. Manual volume dampers.
  3. Fire dampers.
  4. Flange connectors.
  5. Turning vanes.
  6. Duct-mounted access doors.
  7. Flexible connectors.
  8. Flexible ducts.
  9. Duct accessory hardware.

#### **1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: For duct accessories. Include plans, elevations, sections, details and attachments to other work.
  1. Detail duct accessories fabrication and installation in ducts and other construction. Include dimensions, weights, loads, and required clearances; and method of field assembly into duct systems and other construction. Include the following:
    - a. Special fittings.
    - b. Manual volume damper installations.
    - c. Control-damper installations.

#### **1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS**

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For air duct accessories to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 ASSEMBLY DESCRIPTION**

- A. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods unless otherwise indicated. Sheet metal materials shall be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections.

### **2.2 MATERIALS**

- A. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Comply with ASTM A 653/A 653M.
  - 1. Galvanized Coating Designation: G90.
  - 2. Exposed-Surface Finish: Mill phosphatized.
- B. Stainless-Steel Sheets: Comply with ASTM A 480/A 480M, Type 304.
- C. Reinforcement Shapes and Plates: Galvanized-steel reinforcement where installed on galvanized sheet metal ducts; compatible materials for aluminum and stainless-steel ducts.
- D. Tie Rods: Galvanized steel, 1/4-inch minimum diameter for lengths 36 inches or less; 3/8-inch minimum diameter for lengths longer than 36 inches.

### **2.3 BACKDRAFT AND PRESSURE RELIEF DAMPERS**

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
  - 1. Air Balance Inc.; a division of Mestek, Inc.
  - 2. American Warming and Ventilating; a division of Mestek, Inc.
  - 3. Cesco Products; a division of Mestek, Inc.
  - 4. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
  - 5. Nailor Industries Inc.
  - 6. NCA Manufacturing, Inc.
  - 7. Pottorff.
  - 8. Ruskin Company.
  - 9. Vent Products Company, Inc.
- B. Description: Gravity balanced.
- C. Maximum Air Velocity: 2000 fpm.
- D. Maximum System Pressure: 2-inch wg.
- E. Frame: Hat-shaped, 0.063-inch- thick extruded aluminum, with welded corners or mechanically attached and mounting flange.
- F. Blades: Multiple single-piece blades, off-center pivoted, maximum 6-inch width, 0.050-inch-thick aluminum sheet with sealed edges.

- G. Blade Action: Parallel.
- H. Blade Seals: Extruded vinyl, mechanically locked.
- I. Blade Axles:
  - 1. Material: Nonmetallic.
  - 2. Diameter: 0.20 inch.
- J. Tie Bars and Brackets: Aluminum.
- K. Return Spring: None, gravity only.
- L. Bearings: Steel ball or synthetic pivot bushings.
- M. Accessories:
  - 1. Counterweights and spring-assist kits for vertical airflow installations.
  - 2. 90-degree stops.

## 2.4 MANUAL VOLUME DAMPERS

- A. Manual Volume Damper Manufacturers
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. Air Balance Inc.; a division of Mestek, Inc.
    - b. American Warming and Ventilating; a division of Mestek, Inc.
    - c. Arrow United Industries; a division of Mestek, Inc.
    - d. Nailor Industries Inc.
    - e. NCA Manufacturing, Inc.
    - f. Pottorff.
    - g. Ruskin Company.
    - h. Vent Products Company, Inc.
- B. High Pressure, Industrial Steel Manual Volume/Shutoff Damper
  - 1. Low-leakage rating with linkage outside airstream, and bearing AMCA's Certified Ratings Seal for both air performance and air leakage.
  - 2. Frames:
    - a. Steel channel.
    - b. 14 ga. galvanized sheet steel.
    - c. Welded channel corners.
  - 3. Blades:
    - a. Air foil shape multiple blade with maximum blade width of 5 to 8 inches.
    - b. Opposed-blade design.
    - c. Galvanized-steel.
    - d. 16 ga. thick dual skin air foil design.
    - e. Blade Edging: EPDM blade seals.
    - f. Jamb Seals: Compressible flexible metal.

4. Blade Axles: 1/2-inch- diameter; plated steel; blade-linkage hardware of zinc-plated steel and brass; ends sealed against blade bearings.
5. Operating Temperature Range: From 250 deg F.
6. Bearings:
  - a. Stainless-steel sleeve.
  - b. Thrust bearings at each end of every blade.
7. Performance:
  - a. 10" w.c. maximum pressure at 48" damper width.
  - b. 4000 feet per minute maximum velocity.
  - c. 4 cfm/sq. ft. leakage 1" w.c. differential pressure.

C. Medium Pressure Manual Volume Damper

1. Linkage outside airstream.
2. Frames:
  - a. Galvanized steel channel.
  - b. 16 ga. galvanized sheet steel.
  - c. Corner braces.
3. Blades:
  - a. Multiple blades with maximum blade width of 5 to 8 inches.
  - b. Opposed-blade design.
  - c. Galvanized-steel.
  - d. 20 ga. thick dual skin air foil design.
4. Blade Axles: 1/2-inch hex, 3 inch x 3/8 inch square control shaft, oil-impregnated bronze bearings. Quarter turn locking hand quadrant
5. Blade Orientation: Dampers mounted with blades in the vertical shall be designed for such including use of thrust bearings.
6. Operating Temperature Range: From 240 deg F.
7. Bearings:
  - a. Oil-impregnated bronze bearings.
8. Performance:
  - a. 6" w.c. maximum pressure at 42" damper width.
  - b. 3,000 feet per minute maximum velocity.
  - c. 4 cfm/sq. t. leakage 1" w.c. differential pressure

D. Low Pressure Manual Volume Damper Multiple Blades

1. Frames:
  - a. Galvanized steel channel.
  - b. 16 ga. galvanized sheet steel.
  - c. Corner braces.
2. Blades:
  - a. Multiple blades with maximum blade width of 5 to 8 inches.
  - b. Opposed-blade design.
  - c. Galvanized-steel.
  - d. 16 ga. thick single skin.
3. Blade Axles: 1/2-inch hex, 3 inch x 3/8 inch square control shaft, molded synthetic bearings. Quarter turn locking hand quadrant
4. Operating Temperature Range: From 240 deg F.
5. Bearings:
  - a. Molded synthetic bearings.
6. Performance:
  - a. 2-1/2" w.c. maximum pressure at 48" damper width.
  - b. 1,500 feet per minute maximum velocity.

E. Low Pressure Manual Volume Damper Single Blade

1. Frames:
  - a. 20 ga. galvanized sheet steel.
2. Blades:
  - a. Single blade.
  - b. 20 ga galvanized-steel.
3. Blade Axles: 3/8-inch square control shaft, molded synthetic bearings. Quarter turn locking hand quadrant
4. Operating Temperature Range: From 240 deg F.
5. Bearings:
  - a. Molded synthetic bearings.
6. Performance:
  - a. 1,500 feet per minute maximum velocity.
7. Contractor has option to shop manufacture the equivalent damper.



## **2.5 FLANGE CONNECTORS**

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - 1. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
- B. Description: Add-on, factory-fabricated, slide-on transverse flange connectors, gaskets, and components.
- C. Material: Galvanized steel.
- D. Gage and Shape: Match connecting ductwork.

## **2.6 TURNING VANES**

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - 1. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
  - 2. Duro Dyne Inc.
  - 3. Elgen Manufacturing.
  - 4. METALAIRE, Inc.
  - 5. SEMCO Incorporated.
  - 6. Ward Industries, Inc.; a division of Hart & Cooley, Inc.
- B. Manufactured Turning Vanes for Metal Ducts: Curved blades of galvanized sheet steel; support with bars perpendicular to blades set; set into vane runners suitable for duct mounting.
- C. General Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible"; Figures 4-3, "Vaness and Vane Runners," and 4-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."
- D. Vane Construction: Single wall.

## **2.7 DUCT-MOUNTED ACCESS DOORS**

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - 1. American Warming and Ventilating; a division of Mestek, Inc.
  - 2. Cesco Products; a division of Mestek, Inc.
  - 3. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
  - 4. Elgen Manufacturing.
  - 5. Flexmaster U.S.A., Inc.
  - 6. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
  - 7. McGill AirFlow LLC.
  - 8. Nailor Industries Inc.
  - 9. Pottorff.
  - 10. Ventfabrics, Inc.
  - 11. Ward Industries, Inc.; a division of Hart & Cooley, Inc.

- B. Duct-Mounted Access Doors: Fabricate access panels according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible"; Figures 7-2, "Duct Access Doors and Panels," and 7-3, "Access Doors - Round Duct."
1. Door:
    - a. Double wall, rectangular.
    - b. Galvanized sheet metal.
    - c. Hinges and Latches: piano hinge and cam latches.
    - d. Fabricate doors airtight and suitable for duct pressure class.
  2. Frame: Galvanized sheet steel, with bend-over tabs and foam gaskets.
  3. Number of Hinges and Locks:
    - a. Access Doors Less Than 12 Inches Square: No hinges and minimum two sash locks. Provide additional sash locks to meet duct pressure rating.
    - b. Access Doors up to 18 Inches Square: Continuous and minimum two sash locks. Provide additional sash locks to meet duct pressure rating.
    - c. Access Doors greater than 18 inches: Continuous and minimum of two compression latches with outside and inside handles. Provide additional latches to meet duct pressure rating.

## **2.8 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS**

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
  2. Duro Dyne Inc.
  3. Elgen Manufacturing.
  4. Ventfabrics, Inc.
  5. Ward Industries, Inc.; a division of Hart & Cooley, Inc.
- B. Materials: Flame-retardant or noncombustible fabrics.
- C. Coatings and Adhesives: Comply with UL 181, Class 1.
- D. Metal-Edged Connectors: Factory fabricated with a fabric strip 6 inches wide attached to two strips of 3 inch wide, 24 ga. thick, galvanized sheet steel.
- E. Indoor System, Flexible Connector Fabric: Glass fabric double coated with neoprene.
1. Minimum Weight: 26 oz./sq. yd..
  2. Tensile Strength: 480 lbf/inch in the warp and 360 lbf/inch in the filling.
  3. Service Temperature: Minus 40 to plus 200 deg F.

## **2.9 FLEXIBLE DUCTS**

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Flexmaster U.S.A., Inc.
  2. McGill AirFlow LLC.
  3. Ward Industries, Inc.; a division of Hart & Cooley, Inc.
- B. Insulated, Flexible Duct: UL 181, Class 1, black polymer film supported by helically wound, spring-steel wire; fibrous-glass insulation; aluminized vapor-barrier film.
1. Pressure Rating: 10-inch wg positive and 5-inch wg negative.
  2. Maximum Air Velocity: 5,500 fpm.
  3. Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 250 deg F.
  4. Insulation R-Value: 6 sq. ft. x deg F x h/BTU.
- C. Flexible Duct Connectors:
1. Clamps: Stainless-steel band with cadmium-plated hex screw to tighten band with a worm-gear action in sizes 3 through 18 inches, to suit duct size. NO SUBSTITUTION.

## **2.10 FIRE DAMPERS**

- A. Type: Dynamic; rated and labeled according to UL 555 by an NRTL. Damper blades shall be mounted out of airstream.
- B. Fire Rating: 1-1/2.
- C. Frame: Curtain type with blades outside airstream; fabricated with roll-formed, 0.034-inch-thick galvanized steel; with mitered and interlocking corners.
- D. Mounting Sleeve: Factory- or field-installed, galvanized sheet steel.
- E. Minimum Thickness: 0.05 thick, as indicated, and of length to suit application.
- F. Exception: Omit sleeve where damper-frame width permits direct attachment of perimeter mounting angles on each side of wall or floor; thickness of damper frame must comply with sleeve requirements.
- G. Mounting Orientation: Vertical or horizontal as indicated.
- H. Blades: Roll-formed, interlocking, 0.024-inch-thick, galvanized sheet steel. In place of interlocking blades, use full-length, 0.034-inch-thick, galvanized-steel blade connectors.
- I. Not all manufacturers use blade locks for horizontal units.
- J. Horizontal Dampers: Include blade lock and stainless-steel closure spring.
- K. Heat-Responsive Device: Replaceable, 165 deg F rated, fusible links.”

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install duct accessories according to applicable details in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for metal ducts.
- B. Install duct accessories of materials suited to duct materials; use galvanized-steel accessories in galvanized-steel.
- C. Install backdraft dampers in ductwork as indicated on Drawings. Install backdraft dampers in front of louver assemblies as indicated on Drawings. For existing louver assemblies, field measure exact louver/sleeve assemblies.
- D. For Ductwork pressure class 4" w.c. and greater: Install manual volume dampers at points on supply, return, ventilation, outside, exhaust and transfer air systems where indicated on drawings.
  - 1. Duct where damper blade length is 42" or less: Medium Pressure Manual Balance Damper.
  - 2. Duct where damper blade length is 43" and greater:
    - a. High pressure, Industrial Steel Manual Volume/Shutoff Damper
- E. For Ductwork pressure class 2" w.c. and below: Install manual volume dampers at points on supply, return, ventilation, outside exhaust and transfer air systems at duct branch connections, downstream each branch of tee or split fitting, branch duct to diffusers or grilles at take-off.
  - 1. Duct with any dimension 12 inch or greater: Low Pressure Manual Volume Damper Multiple Blades
  - 2. Duct with both dimensions less than 12": Low Pressure Manual Volume Damper Single Blade
- F. Install duct access doors to provide access to all fire dampers, upstream of duct mounted reheat coils and where indicated on drawings.
- G. Install access doors with swing against duct static pressure.
- H. Access Door Sizes:
  - 1. Minimum 12 inch x 12 inch or as indicated on drawings.
- I. Install flexible connectors to connect ducts to equipment. Connections to air handling units do not require flexible connectors if air handling unit's fans are internally isolated with spring mounts and internal flexible duct connectors.
- J. Connect terminal units to rigid supply ducts directly.
- K. Connect flexible ducts to metal ducts with adhesive plus worm-gear tightening clamps.

### **3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

#### **A. Tests and Inspections:**

1. Operate dampers to verify full range of movement.
2. Inspect locations of access doors and verify that purpose of access door can be performed.
3. Inspect turning vanes for proper and secure installation.
4. Adjust, repair or replace air duct accessories that rattles or make excessive noise in operation.

**END OF SECTION 233300**

## **SECTION 233416 - CENTRIFUGAL HVAC FANS**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### **1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Square in-line centrifugal fans.

#### **1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
  - 1. Construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for fans.
  - 2. Rated capacities, operating characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.
  - 3. Certified fan performance curves with system operating conditions indicated.
  - 4. Certified fan sound-power ratings.
  - 5. Motor ratings and electrical characteristics, plus motor and electrical accessories.
  - 6. Material thickness and finishes, including color charts.
  - 7. Fan speed controllers.
- B. Shop Drawings:
  - 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.
  - 2. Include details of equipment assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
  - 3. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.
  - 4. Design Calculations: Calculate requirements for selecting vibration isolators.

#### **1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

- A. Coordination Drawings: Fan room layout and relationships between components and adjacent structural and mechanical elements, drawn to scale, and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved.
- B. Seismic Qualification Data: For fans, accessories, and components, from manufacturer.
  - 1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.

2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity, and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
  3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.
- C. Field quality-control reports.

## **1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS**

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For centrifugal fans to include in normal operation, emergency operation, and maintenance manuals with replacement parts listing.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. NFPA Compliance: Comply with NFPA 90A for design, fabrication, and installation of unit components.
- C. ASHRAE 62.1 Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment" and Section 7 - "Construction and System Startup."
- D. ASHRAE/IES 90.1 Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IES 90.1, Section 6 - "Heating, Ventilating, and Air-Conditioning."
- E. Seismic Performance: Centrifugal fans shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7. See Section 230548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC."
1. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts when subjected to the seismic forces specified."

### **2.2 SQUARE IN-LINE CENTRIFUGAL FANS**

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Chicago Blower Corporation.
  2. Loren Cook Company
  3. Greenheck
  4. Twin City Fan and Blower Company
- B. Description: Square in-line centrifugal fans.
- C. Housing:
1. 18 ga. Galvanized steel with integral duct collars.

2. Bolted box construction.
  3. Bolted access doors provided on three sides, sealed with closed cell neoprene gasketing.
  4. Universal mounting feet or brackets for vertical or horizontal installation.
- D. Direct-Drive Units: Motor mounted in airstream, factory wired to disconnect switch located on outside of fan housing with wheel, inlet cone.
- E. Fan Wheels: Aluminum backward incline blades attached to cast aluminum hub.
- F. Motor: Electronically commutated motor rated for continuous duty and furnished with speed control leads for connection to 0-10 VDC external controller or input from BAS.
- G. Accessories:
1. Companion Flanges: For inlet and outlet duct connections.
  2. Spring hanger mounts.

### **2.3 MOTORS**

- A. Comply with NEMA designation, temperature rating, service factor, and efficiency requirements for motors specified in Section 230513 "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."

### **2.4 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. AMCA Certification for Fan Sound Performance Rating: Test, rate, and label in accordance with AMCA 311.
- B. AMCA Certification for Fan Aerodynamic Performance Ratings: Test, rate, and label in accordance with AMCA 211.
- C. AMCA Certification for Fan Energy Index (FEI): Test, rate, and label in accordance with AMCA 211.
- D. Operating Limits: Classify fans in accordance with AMCA 99, Section 14.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL**

- A. Install centrifugal fans level and plumb.
- B. Disassemble and reassemble units, as required for moving to the final location, according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Lift and support units with manufacturer's designated lifting or supporting points.
- D. Equipment Mounting:



1. Support duct-mounted and other hanging centrifugal fans directly from the building structure, using suitable hanging systems as specified in Section 230529 "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment."
  2. Comply with requirements for vibration isolation and seismic-control devices specified in Section 230548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC."
- E. Install units with clearances for service and maintenance.
- F. Label fans according to requirements specified in Section 230553 "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

### **3.2 DUCTWORK AND PIPING CONNECTIONS**

- A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of ducts and duct accessories. Make final duct connections with flexible connectors. Flexible connectors are specified in Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories."
- B. Install ducts adjacent to fans to allow service and maintenance.

### **3.3 ELECTRICAL CONNECTIONS**

- A. Connect wiring according to Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."
- B. Ground equipment according to Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."
- C. Install electrical devices furnished by manufacturer, but not factory mounted, according to NFPA 70 and NECA 1.

### **3.4 STARTUP SERVICE:**

- A. Perform startup service.
1. Complete installation and startup checks in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
  2. Verify that shipping, blocking, and bracing are removed.
  3. Verify that unit is secure on mountings and supporting devices and that connections to ducts and electrical components are complete. Verify that proper thermal-overload protection is installed in motors, starters, and disconnect switches.
  4. Verify that cleaning and adjusting are complete.
  5. For direct-drive fans, verify proper motor rotation direction and verify fan wheel free rotation and smooth bearing operation.
  6. Verify lubrication for bearings and other moving parts.
  7. Verify that manual and automatic volume control and fire and smoke dampers in connected ductwork systems are in fully open position.
  8. See Section 230593 "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing For HVAC" for testing, adjusting, and balancing procedures.

9. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

### **3.5 CLEANING**

- A. After completing system installation, clean fans internally to remove foreign material and construction dirt and dust

### **3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. Perform tests and inspections.
  1. Fan Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation.
  2. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
  3. Fans and components will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
- B. Prepare test and inspection reports.

### **3.7 DEMONSTRATION**

- A. Train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain centrifugal fans.

**END OF SECTION 233416**

## **SECTION 234100 - PARTICULATE AIR FILTRATION**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### **1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Pleated panel filters.
  - 2. Side-service housings.

#### **1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include dimensions; operating characteristics; required clearances and access; rated flow capacity, including initial and final pressure drop at rated airflow; efficiency and test method; fire classification; furnished specialties; and accessories for each model indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: For air filters. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
  - 1. Show filter rack assembly, dimensions, materials, and methods of assembly of components.
  - 2. Include setting drawings, templates, and requirements for installing anchor bolts and anchorages.

#### **1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS**

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For each type of filter and rack to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

#### **1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. ASHRAE Compliance:
  - 1. Comply with ASHRAE 52.1 for arrestance and ASHRAE 52.2 for MERV for methods of testing and rating air-filter units.
- B. Comply with NFPA 90A and NFPA 90B.

## 1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate attachment to ductwork, sheet metal housings, HVAC units.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 PLEATED PANEL FILTERS

- A. Description: Factory-fabricated, self-supported, extended-surface, pleated, panel-type, disposable air filters.
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. AAF International.
    - b. Camfil Farr.
    - c. Flanders.
- B. Filter Unit Class: UL 900, Class 2.
- C. Media: Interlaced glass or synthetic fibers coated with nonflammable adhesive.
  - 1. Adhesive shall have a VOC content of 80 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
  - 2. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."
  - 3. Media shall be coated with an antimicrobial agent.
  - 4. Separators shall be bonded to the media to maintain pleat configuration.
  - 5. Welded wire grid shall be on downstream side to maintain pleat.
  - 6. Media shall be bonded to frame to prevent air bypass.
  - 7. Support members on upstream and downstream sides to maintain pleat spacing.
- D. Filter-Media Frame: Cardboard frame with perforated metal retainer sealed or bonded to the media.
- E. Capacities and Characteristics:
  - 1. Face Dimensions: 24 inches x 24 inches.
  - 2. Thickness or Depth: 2 inches or 4 inches as scheduled on drawings
  - 3. Surface Area: 17.3 sq. ft. (2 inch thick) or 27.7 sq. ft. (4 inch thick) of effective media per 24" x 24" filters.
  - 4. Number of Filters: See schedule on drawings.
  - 5. System Airflow: See schedule on drawings.
  - 6. Maximum or Rated Face Velocity: 500 fpm.
  - 7. Initial Resistance: 0.27-inch wg at 500 fpm.
  - 8. Recommended Final Resistance: 1.0 inch wg.
  - 9. MERV Rating: 8 when tested according to ASHRAE 52.2.

## **2.2 SIDE-SERVICE HOUSINGS**

- A. Description: Factory-assembled, side-service housings, constructed of galvanized steel with flanges to connect to duct or casing system.
  - 1. Manufacturers: Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Camfil Farr 3P Glide Pack or 4P Glide Pack (as scheduled on Drawings) or equal by one of the following:
    - a. Camfil Farr.
    - b. AAF International.
    - c. Flanders-Precisionaire.
- B. Filters: Integral tracks to accommodate 2-inch-deep, disposable pre-filters and 12 inch deep disposable final filters (3P Glide Pack) or integral track to accommodate 2-inch-deep, 4-inch deep or 6-inch deep disposable pre/final filters (4P Glide Pack).
- C. Access Doors: Hinged, with continuous gaskets on perimeter and positive-locking devices, and arranged so filter cartridges can be loaded from either access door.
- D. Sealing: Incorporate positive-sealing gasket material on channels to seal top and bottom of filter cartridge frames and to prevent bypass of unfiltered air.
- E. Outdoor Location: Housings shall be suitable for installation outside and constructed water and weather tight.
- F. Size: As scheduled on drawings.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. Position each filter unit with clearance for normal service and maintenance. Anchor filter holding frames to substrate, ductwork or sheet metal casings.
- B. Install filters in position to prevent passage of unfiltered air.
- C. Coordinate filter installations with duct and air-handling-unit installations.

### **3.2 CLEANING**

- A. After completing system installation and testing, adjusting, and balancing of air-handling and air-distribution systems, and clean filter housings.

**END OF SECTION 234100**

## **SECTION 235100 - BREECHINGS, CHIMNEYS, AND STACKS**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### **1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. This Section includes the following:
  - 1. Listed double-wall vents.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Section 235216 for condensing boilers.
  - 2. Section 223400 for fueled-fired, domestic water heaters.

#### **1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: For the following:
  - 1. Special gas vents.
  - 2. Guy wires and connectors.
- B. Shop Drawings: For vents, breechings, chimneys, and stacks. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
  - 1. Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, methods of field assembly, components, hangers and seismic restraints, and location and size of each field connection.
  - 2. For installed products indicated to comply with design loads, include calculations required for selecting seismic restraints and structural analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

#### **1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

- A. Welding certificates.
- B. Manufacturer Seismic Qualification Certification: Submit certification that factory-fabricated breeching, chimneys, and stacks; accessories; and components will withstand seismic forces defined in Section 230548. Include the following:

#### **1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain listed system components through one source from a single manufacturer.
- B. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code--Steel," for hangers and supports and AWS D9.1/D9.1M, "Sheet Metal Welding Code," for shop and field welding of joints and seams in vents, breechings, and stacks.
- C. Certified Sizing Calculations: Manufacturer shall certify venting system sizing calculations.

## **1.6 COORDINATION**

- A. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified with concrete.
- B. Coordinate installation of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations.

## **1.7 WARRANTY**

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of venting system that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period. Failures include, but are not limited to, structural failures caused by expansion and contraction.
  - 1. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Project Completion and Owner Acceptance.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 LISTED SPECIAL GAS VENTS**

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated on Drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:
  - 1. Jeremias Exhaust Systems
  - 2. Duravent Group - Heat-Fab
  - 3. Metal-Fab, Inc.
  - 4. Duravent Group - Security Chimneys
  - 5. Duravent Group - Selkirk.
  - 6. Z-Flex; Flexmaster Canada Limited.
- B. Description: Double-wall metal vents tested according to UL 1738 and rated for the worst of 230 deg. F continuous at 0" clearance to combustible material or 550 deg. F continuously at 1" clearance to combustible material, with positive or negative flue pressure complying with NFPA 211.
- C. Construction: Inner shell and outer jacket separated by at least a 1-inch, airspace or fiber insulated as required to meet temperature and clearance requirements.
- D. Inner Shell: ASTM A 959, Type 29-4C stainless steel.
- E. Outer Jacket: Aluminized steel.
- F. Accessories: Tees, elbows, increasers, equipment connectors, terminations, adjustable roof flashings, storm collars, support assemblies, thimbles, firestop spacers, and fasteners; fabricated from similar materials and designs as vent-pipe straight sections; all listed for same assembly.
  - 1. Termination: Round chimney top designed to exclude minimum 98 percent of rainfall.

### **2.2 GUYING AND BRACING MATERIALS**

- A. Cable: Three galvanized, stranded wires of the following thickness:
  - 1. Minimum Size: 1/4 inch in diameter.
  - 2. For ID Sizes 4 to 15 Inches: 5/16 inch.
  - 3. For ID Sizes 18 to 24 Inches: 3/8 inch.

4. For ID Sizes 27 to 30 Inches: 7/16 inch.
5. For ID Sizes 33 to 36 Inches: 1/2 inch.
6. For ID Sizes 39 to 48 Inches: 9/16 inch.
7. For ID Sizes 51 to 60 Inches: 5/8 inch.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 EXAMINATION**

- A. Examine areas and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of work.
  1. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### **3.2 APPLICATION**

- A. Listed Special Gas Vent: Condensing gas appliances.

### **3.3 INSTALLATION OF LISTED VENTS AND CHIMNEYS**

- A. Locate to comply with minimum clearances from combustibles and minimum termination heights according to product listing or NFPA 211, whichever is most stringent.
- B. Seal between sections of positive-pressure vents and grease exhaust ducts according to manufacturer's written installation instructions, using sealants recommended by manufacturer.
- C. Support vents at intervals recommended by manufacturer to support weight of vents and all accessories, without exceeding appliance loading.
- D. Slope breechings down in direction of appliance, with condensate drain connection at lowest point piped to nearest drain. Provide condensate neutralization tanks and drains.
- E. Lap joints in direction of flow.
- F. Erect stacks plumb to within manufacture's tolerances.
- G. Provide cable guy lines for vents that extend higher than manufacture's listed self-supporting height. Provide all roof anchoring and curbs. Modify and repair roofing for watertight installation.

### **3.4 CLEANING**

- A. After completing system installation, including outlet fittings and devices, inspect exposed finish. Remove burrs, dirt, and construction debris and repair damaged finishes.
- B. Clean breechings internally, during and after installation, to remove dust and debris. Clean external surfaces to remove welding slag and mill film. Grind welds smooth and apply touchup finish to match factory or shop finish.
- C. Provide temporary closures at ends of breechings, chimneys, and stacks that are not completed or connected to equipment.

## **END OF SECTION 235100**



## **SECTION 235216 - CONDENSING BOILERS**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### **1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. This Section includes packaged, factory-fabricated and -assembled, gas-fired, fire-tube condensing boilers, trim, and accessories for generating hot water.

#### **1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Special Requirement: Contractor is responsible for providing boilers that are of a size (length, width and height) that can be moved into and fit in the allotted spaces in the existing boiler rooms. This includes maintaining required service clearances, pull spaces, room for contractor installed piping drops and connections, and code required access spaces and clearances associated with electrical and control panels.
- B. Delegated Combustion Air and Flue Gas Venting Design: Combustion air and flue gas venting shall be designed, including duct and flue sizes, fittings and venting accessories, specific for the provided boilers consistent with the routing as illustrated on the Drawings. Combustion air and flue gas venting design shall meet boiler manufacturer's guidelines, performance and sizing as a complete system and duct and vent sizes may differ from what is indicated on Drawings.

#### **1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: Include performance data, operating characteristics, furnished specialties, and accessories.
- B. Design Calculations: Combustion air and flue gas venting design calculations.
- C. Shop Drawings: For boilers, boiler trim, and accessories. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
  - 1. Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, load distribution, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
  - 2. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring.

#### **1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

- A. Manufacturer Seismic Qualification Certification: Submit certification that boiler, accessories, and components will withstand seismic forces defined in Section 230548. Include the following:
  - 1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
    - a. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified."

2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
  3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.
- B. Source quality-control test reports.
- C. Field quality-control test reports.
- D. Warranty: Special warranty specified in this Section.
- E. Other Informational Submittals:
1. ASME Stamp Certification and Report: Submit "A," "S," or "PP" stamp certificate of authorization, as required by authorities having jurisdiction, and document hydrostatic testing of piping external to boiler.

## **1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS**

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For boilers to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

## **1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- B. I=B=R Performance Compliance: Condensing boilers must be rated in accordance with applicable federal testing methods and verified by AHRI as capable of achieving the energy efficiency and performance ratings as tested within prescribed tolerances.
- C. ASME Compliance: Condensing boilers must be constructed in accordance with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section IV "Heating Boilers"..
- D. ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1 Compliance: Boilers shall have minimum efficiency according to "Gas and Oil Fired Boilers - Minimum Efficiency Requirements."
- E. DOE Compliance: Minimum efficiency shall comply with 10 CFR 430, Subpart B, Appendix N, "Uniform Test Method for Measuring the Energy Consumption of Furnaces and Boilers."
- F. UL Compliance: Test boilers for compliance with UL 795, "Commercial-Industrial Gas Heating Equipment." Boilers shall be listed and labeled by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

## **1.8 COORDINATION**

- A. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases with actual equipment provided. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases.

## 1.9 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of boilers that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
  - 1. Warranty Period for Fire-Tube Condensing Boilers:
    - a. The pressure vessel/heat exchanger shall carry a 10-year, non-prorated, warranty against failure due to condensate corrosion, thermal stress, mechanical defects or workmanship.
    - b. The burner shall be conditionally guaranteed against any failure for (5) years.
    - c. Manufacturer labeled control panels are warranted against failure for (2) two years.
    - d. All other components are guaranteed against failure for (12) twelve months.
    - e. All warranties shall start at project completion and Owner's final acceptance.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - 1. Aerco International
  - 2. Camus Hydronics Ltd.
  - 3. Lochinvar Corporation.

### 2.2 FIRE-TUBE CONDENSING BOILERS

- A. Description: Factory-fabricated, -assembled, and -tested, fully condensing fire-tube boiler with heat exchanger sealed pressure tight, built on a steel base; including insulated jacket; flue-gas vent; combustion-air intake connections; water supply, return, and condensate drain connections; and controls. Heating water service only.
- B. Heat Exchanger: The heat exchanger shall be fire tube design, constructed of 439 or 316L stainless steel corrosion-resistant combustion chamber, fire tubes and tubesheets. The pressure vessel/heat exchanger shall be welded construction. The heat exchanger shall be ASME stamped for a working pressure not less than 150 psig. Access to the tubesheets and heat exchanger shall be available by burner and exhaust manifold removal.
- C. Pressure Vessel: The boiler water connections shall be flanged 150-pound, ANSI rated. The pressure vessel shall be constructed of ASME SA53 carbon steel, welded construction. Inspection openings in the pressure vessel shall be in accordance with ASME Section IV pressure vessel code. The boiler shall be designed so that the thermal efficiency increases as the boiler firing rate decreases.
- D. Modulating Air/Fuel Valve and Burner: The boiler burner shall be full modulating, capable of 20:1 turndown ratios of the firing rate without loss of combustion efficiency or staging of gas valves. The burner shall not operate above 7.5% oxygen level or 55% excess air. The burner shall produce less than 20 ppm of NO<sub>x</sub>, under standard calibration, corrected to 3% excess oxygen when firing on natural gas. The burner shall be metal-fiber mesh covering a stainless steel body

with spark or proven pilot ignition and flame rectification. All burner material exposed to the combustion zone shall be of stainless steel construction. There shall be no moving parts within the burner itself. A modulating air/fuel valve shall meter the air and fuel input. The modulating motor must be linked to both the gas valve body and air valve body with a single linkage. The linkage shall not require any field adjustment. A variable speed cast aluminum pre-mix blower shall be used to ensure the optimum mixing of air and fuel between the air/fuel valve and the burner. Burner shall be capable of discharging into a positive or negative pressure vent.

E. Minimum boiler efficiencies shall be as follows at a 20 degree delta-T:

F.

EWT	100% Fire	50% Fire	7% Fire
160 °F	86.5%	87%	87%
140 °F	87%	87.5%	87.5%
120 °F	88.5%	89%	90%
100 °F	93.2%	94.5%	95.2%
80 °F	95.6%	96.8%	98.2%

G. Exhaust manifold: The exhaust manifold shall be of corrosion resistant cast aluminum or 316 stainless steel. The exhaust manifold shall have a collecting reservoir and a gravity drain for the elimination of condensation.

H. Blower: Natural Gas. The boiler shall include a variable-speed, DC centrifugal fan to operate during the burner firing sequence and pre-purge the combustion chamber. Motors shall be sized so not to operate in the service factor range above 1.0.

I. Ignition: Spark ignition with proven pilot ignition with 100 percent main-valve shutoff with electronic flame supervision.

J. Combustion Air: Ducted combustion air capability.

K. Gas Train: Combination gas valve with manual shutoff and pressure regulator, ASME CSD-1 compliant, UL approved / FM compliant.

L. Casing:

1. Jacket: Sheet metal and Plastic, with fully removable panels providing access for servicing. Main access panels shall be removable without the need for tools.
2. Control Compartment Enclosures: NEMA 250, Type 1A.
3. Combustion-Air Connections: Inlet, vent duct collars.
4. Mounting base to secure boiler.
  - a. Seismic Fabrication Requirements: Fabricate mounting base and attachment to boiler pressure vessel, accessories, and components with reinforcement strong enough to withstand seismic forces defined in Section 230548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC Piping and Equipment" when mounting base is anchored to building structure.

M. Characteristics and Capacities:

1. Heating Medium: Hot water.
2. Design Water Pressure Rating: 160 psig.

3. Entering-Water Temperature: See Drawings schedule.
4. Leaving-Water Temperature: See Drawings schedule.
5. Design Water Flow Rate: See Drawings schedule.
6. Minimum Water Flow Rate: 18 gpm (1,000 MBH input), 25 gpm (1,500 MBH input).
7. Design Pressure Drop: 3 PSIG at 170 GPM
8. Gas Input: See Drawings schedule
9. Minimum Output at Design Conditions: See Drawings schedule.
10. Electrical Characteristics:
  - a. Volts: See Drawings Schedule.
  - b. Phase: See Drawing Schedule
  - c. Hertz: See Drawing Schedule
  - d. Full-Load Amperes: See Drawing Schedule

### **2.3 TRIM**

- A. Safety Relief Valve: ASME rated.

### **2.4 CONTROLS**

- A. Refer to Division 23, Section “Instrumentation and Control of HVAC.”
- B. The boiler electrical/electronic control panel shall include the following devices and features:
  1. LED or touch screen control display factory mounted on the front cabinet panel door.
    - a. The control display shall serve as a user interface for programming parameters, boiler control and monitoring including boiler status, configuration, history and diagnostics.
  2. 24 VAC control transformer.
  3. Control relay and wire terminals for field mounted and wired 24 VAC motorized isolation valve control and position feedback.
  4. Flame safeguard control
  5. Low water cut-off control with test and manual reset functions.
  6. Temperature control and lead/lag sequencing modular boiler plant functionality.
  7. All controls are to be cabinet, vessel or panel mounted and so located on the boiler as to provide ease of servicing the boiler without disturbing the controls. All controls shall be mounted and wired according to UL requirements.
- C. Burner Operating Controls: To maintain safe operating conditions, factory mounted and wired burner safety controls limit burner operation:
  1. High Limit: Dual over temperature protection with manual reset in accordance with ASME Section IV and CSD-1.
    - a. Manual reset stops burner if operating conditions rise above maximum boiler design temperature.
  2. Low-Water Cut Off: Electronic probe type mounted in the pressure vessel shall prevent burner operation on low water alarm.
  3. Air safety Switch: Prevent operation unless sufficient combustion air is proven.
  4. Combustion Safeguard/Flame Monitoring System: Direct spark ignition or proven pilot ignition with 100 percent main-valve shutoff and electronic flame supervision and flame sensor.
- D. Boiler Operating Controls and Features:
  1. Proportional Integral derivative (PID) temperature load control capability.

2. Operating temperature limit for automatic start and stop.
  3. Flue gas exhaust temperature monitoring.
  4. Return water temperature monitoring.
  5. Time of day display.
  6. Customizable boiler name display.
  7. Alarm history for 15 most recent alarms including equipment status at time of lockout.
  8. Password protection options.
- E. Sequencing Control of Modular Boiler Plants: Sequencing capabilities (lead/lag) shall be integral to the boiler controller for up to 8 boilers installed in the same hydronic loop. Boiler manufacturer shall provide supplemental microprocessor control panel to perform the listed sequencing capabilities if not integral to the individual boiler controllers.
1. The boiler manufacturer shall provide a supply water header temperature sensor and matching thermowell for field installation.
  2. Sequencing control shall be capable of multi-unit sequencing with lead-lag functionality and parallel operation with the following capabilities:
    - a. Efficiently sequence 2-to-8 units on the same system to meet load requirement.
    - b. Integrated control and wiring for seamless installation of isolation valve. The system shall operate one motorized valve per unit as an element of load sequencing. Valves shall close with decreased load as units turn off, with all opening under no-load conditions for primary only flow arrangement. Sequencing control shall incorporate valve sequencing and time delays as required for boiler operation without faults or safety trips.
    - c. Automatically rotate lead/lag amongst the units on the chain and monitor run hours per unit and balance load in an effort to equalize unit run hours.
    - d. Option to manually designate lead and last boiler
    - e. Designated master control, used to display and adjust key system parameters.
    - f. Automatic bump-less transfer of master function to next unit on the chain in case of designated master unit failure; master/slave status should be shown on the individual unit displays.
- F. Building Automation System Interface: Hardware and software to enable building automation system (BAS) to monitor, control, and display boiler status and alarms.
1. Hardwired Contacts:
    - a. Monitoring: Boiler Status, Burner Demand, General Alarm, Firing Rate.
    - b. Control with Factory Installed Jumper: safety Interlock for External Device, Remote Boiler Enable, Remote lead/Lag Enable, Emergency Stop (E-Stop)
    - c. Remote Setpoint Signal: 4-20mA.
  2. Communication protocol: A communication interface with BAS shall enable BAS operator to remotely enable and monitor the boiler plant from an operator workstation.
    - a. The boilers shall communicate with each other and the Building Automation System gateway via a daisy chain addressed Modbus network.
    - b. A BACnet MSTP and IP protocol communication gateway shall be provided. The gateway shall provide for communication between the BAS and boiler/sequencing control system. Control features available and monitoring points displayed locally at the boiler control panel shall be available through the BAS.

## 2.5 ELECTRICAL POWER

- A. Electrical Devices, and Wiring: Electrical devices and connections are specified in electrical Sections, Division 26.

- B. Single-Point Field Power Connection: Factory-installed and -wired switches, motor controllers, transformers, and other electrical devices necessary shall provide a single-point field power connection to boiler.
  - 1. House in NEMA 250, Type 1 enclosure.
  - 2. Wiring shall be numbered and color-coded to match wiring diagram.
  - 3. All factory wiring outside of an enclosure shall be in a metal raceway.
  - 4. Field power interface shall be to circuit breaker.
  - 5. Provide branch power circuit to each boiler and remote controls panel with local disconnect switch.

## **2.6 VENTING**

- A. The exhaust vent shall be UL Listed for use with Category II, III and IV appliances and compatible with operating temperatures up to 230°F, condensing flue gas service. Vents shall be UL 1738, doubled wall, Al 29-4C stainless steel inner wall, positive pressure condensing vent system.
- B. Provide at vent and boiler condensate drains connections, condensate traps and dilution tanks to neutralize corrosive condensate.
- C. Combustion-Air Intake: Boilers shall be capable of drawing combustion air from the outdoors via a metal duct connected between the boiler and the outdoors. Combustion air intake vent shall be complete system; inside components shall be galvanized steel and all outside components shall be 316 stainless steel. Provide stainless steel bird screen at combustion-air inlets.
- D. Follow manufacturer's guidelines in combustion air and flue gas venting.

## **2.7 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. Burner and Hydrostatic Test: Factory adjust burner to eliminate excess oxygen, carbon dioxide, oxides of nitrogen emissions, and carbon monoxide in flue gas and to achieve combustion efficiency; perform hydrostatic test.
- B. Test and inspect factory-assembled boilers, before shipping, according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.
- C. Allow Owner access to source quality-control testing of boilers. Notify Engineer 14 days in advance of testing.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 EXAMINATION**

- A. Before boiler installation, examine roughing-in for concrete equipment bases, anchor-bolt sizes and locations, and piping and electrical connections to verify actual locations, sizes, and other conditions affecting boiler performance, maintenance, and operations.
  - 1. Final boiler locations indicated on Drawings are approximate. Determine exact locations before roughing-in for piping and electrical connections.
- B. Examine mechanical spaces for suitable conditions where boilers will be installed.

- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### **3.2 BOILER INSTALLATION**

- A. Equipment Mounting: Install boilers on cast-in-place concrete equipment base(s). Comply with requirements for equipment bases specified in Section 033053 and detailed on drawings.
  - 1. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided.
  - 2. Construct bases to withstand, without damage to equipment, seismic force required by code.
  - 3. For supported equipment, install anchor bolts that extend through concrete base, and anchor into structural concrete floor.
  - 4. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
  - 5. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
- B. Install gas-fired boilers according to NFPA 54.
- C. Assemble and install boiler trim.
- D. Install electrical devices furnished with boiler but not specified to be factory mounted.
- E. Install control wiring and power wiring to field-mounted control panels, sensors, actuators and electrical/electronic devices. Install control/communication wiring to interconnect each boiler's control panel.
- F. Install field-mounted boiler control system temperature sensor and thermowell in common hot water supply pipe.

### **3.3 CONNECTIONS**

- A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Install piping adjacent to boiler to allow service and maintenance.
- C. Install piping from equipment drain connection to nearest floor drain. Piping shall be at least full size of connection. Provide an isolation valve if required.
- D. Connect gas piping to boiler gas-train inlet with union. Piping shall be at least full size of gas train connection. Provide a reducer if required. Provide shutoff valve, gas pressure regulator, gas vent piping.
- E. Hot Water Supply and Return Connections: Provide piping connections, gages, trim, etc as indicated on drawings. At a minimum if not otherwise shown on drawings, connect to boiler inlet with shutoff valve, strainer (coordinate boiler manufacturer's recommended mesh size and accessories with Section 232113 "Hydronic Piping"), thermometer and pressure gage with gage valve and connect to boiler outlet with shutoff valve, automatic control valve, thermometer and pressure gage with gage valve. Provide drain connections with valves and vent connections with valves. Make connections to boiler with flanged connections.
- F. Install piping from safety relief valves to spill over floor.



- G. Boiler Venting:
  - 1. Install flue venting kit and combustion-air intake.
  - 2. Connect full size to boiler connections. Comply with requirements in Section 235100.
- H. Install flue gas condensate neutralization drains and neutralization tanks. Install condensate trap assemblies at each boiler drain outlet and provide drain traps at each flue condensate drip connection. Route condensate drain piping to horizontal drain header and connect to neutralization tanks in a parallel flow configuration such that each tank receives equal flow. Provide shut-off valve and union at each tank's inlet and union at each tank's outlet. Common outlet drain shall route and spill over floor drain.
- I. Ground equipment according to Section 260526.
- J. Connect wiring according to Section 260519.

### 3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections and prepare test reports.
  - 1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.
- B. Tests and Inspections:
  - 1. Perform installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions.
  - 2. Leak Test: Hydrostatic test. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
  - 3. Operational Test: Start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation. Adjust air-fuel ratio and combustion.
  - 4. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
    - a. Check and adjust initial operating set points and high- and low-limit safety set points of fuel supply, water level and water temperature.
    - b. Set field-adjustable switches and circuit-breaker trip ranges as indicated.
- C. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.
- D. Weather Adjustments: When requested within 12 months of date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting system to suit design (cold) weather conditions. Provide up to two visits to Project, scheduled with the Owner.
- E. Performance Tests:
  - 1. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect component assemblies and equipment installations, including connections, and to conduct performance testing.
  - 2. Boilers shall comply with performance requirements indicated, as determined by field performance tests. Adjust, modify, or replace equipment to comply.
  - 3. Perform field performance tests to determine capacity and efficiency of boilers.
    - a. Test for full capacity.
    - b. Test for boiler efficiency at low fire 20, 40, 60, 80, 100 percent of full capacity. Determine efficiency at each test point.
  - 4. Repeat tests until results comply with requirements indicated.
  - 5. Provide analysis equipment required to determine performance.

6. Provide temporary equipment and system modifications necessary to dissipate the heat produced during tests if building systems are not adequate.
7. Notify Engineer in advance of test dates.
8. Document test results in a report and submit to Engineer.

### **3.5 DEMONSTRATION**

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain boilers. Refer to Section 017900.

**END OF SECTION 235216**

## **SECTION 23 82 19 – BLOWER COIL AIR HANDLER FAN COIL UNITS**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### **1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. This Section includes blower coil air handler type fan-coil units and accessories.

#### **1.3 DEFINITIONS**

- A. BAS: Building automation system.

#### **1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, furnished specialties, and accessories.
- B. Shop Drawings: Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
  - 1. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring.

#### **1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

- A. Coordination Drawings: Floor plans, reflected ceiling plans, and other details, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, based on input from installers of the items involved:
  - 1. Ceiling suspension components.
  - 2. Structural members to which fan-coil units will be attached.
  - 3. Method of attaching hangers to building structure.
  - 4. Size and location of initial access modules for acoustical tile.
  - 5. Items penetrating finished ceiling, including the following:
    - a. Lighting fixtures.
    - b. Air outlets and inlets.
    - c. Speakers.
    - d. Sprinklers.
    - e. Access panels.
- B. Manufacturer Seismic Qualification Certification: Submit certification that fan-coil units, accessories, and components will withstand seismic forces defined in Section 230548. Include the following:
  - 1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
    - a. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified."

2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.

C. Field quality-control test reports.

## **1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS**

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For fan-coil units to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Section 017823, include the following:
1. Maintenance schedules and repair part lists for motors, coils, integral controls, and filters.

## **1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- B. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment" and Section 7 - "Construction and Startup."
- C. ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1 Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1, Section 6 - "Heating, Ventilating, and Air-Conditioning."

## **1.8 COORDINATION**

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of fan-coil units and suspension system components with other construction that penetrates or is supported by ceilings, including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, fire-suppression-system components, and partition assemblies.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 BLOWER COIL AIR HANDLER UNITS**

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated on Drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:
- 1.
  2. Daikin
  3. Johnson Controls
  4. Magic Aire
  5. Trane.
- B. Description: Factory-packaged and -tested units rated according to AHRI 430, AHRI260, UL listed. Blower Coil Units shall be horizontal air handling unit consisting of hydronic coil, drain pan, and centrifugal fan with motor in a common cabinet. Motor location and coil connections are independent for the same or opposite side location. Blower Coil Units are provided with knockouts in all four corners for installing the unit suspended from the ceiling with threaded rods. Unit and accessories are insulated with 1" 1.5 lb/cu ft density fiberglass insulation with foil faced insulation. Large motor access panels are provided on both sides of the unit and accessories.

- C. Casings are constructed of 18-gauge galvanized steel. The interior surface of the unit is acoustically and thermally lined with 1" 2.0 lb/cu. Ft, R-value of 4.3 density glass fiber with a foil facing. The insulation is UL listed and meets NFPA-90A, UL 181 and bacteriological C665 standards. Coil access panels are located on both sides of the blower coil to allow removal of the internal coils and drain pan. Main access panels provide access to the fan and motor from both sides.
- D. Hydronic Heating Coil: Heating coils are four or six row heating hot water. All water coils are 12 fins per inch. All water coils use highly efficient aluminum fins, mechanically bonded to seamless copper tubes. All coils are specifically designed and circuited for water use. All coils are factory tested with 450.00 psi air under water. Maximum standard operating conditions are 300.00 psi at 200.0 F. Sweat type connections are standard. Coil performance data is in accordance with the current edition of AHRI Standard 410.
- E. Unit Fan: The fans are DWDI (double width double inlet) forward curved centrifugal blower type. The fans are direct drive mounted directly to the motor shaft. All fans are dynamically balanced. All blower coil air handlers have a single fan.
- F. Unit Motor: All motors are brushless DC (BLDC) electronically commutated motors (ECM) factory programmed and run tested in assembled units. The motor controller is mounted in a control box with a built in integrated user interface and LED tachometer. If adjustments are needed, motor parameters can be adjusted through momentary contact switches accessible without factory service personnel on the motor control board. Motors will soft ramp between speeds to lessen the acoustics due to sudden speed changes. Motors shall operate at variable speed with factory supplied controllers. All motors have integral overload protection with a maximum ambient operating temperature of 130.0 F and use permanently sealed ball bearings. Motors can operate at plus or minus 10 percent of rated voltage on all speed settings.
- G. Filters: The units are equipped with 2" flat pleated media filters with a rated average dust spot efficiency of no less than 35 to 40 percent when tested in accordance with ASHRAE 52.1 atmospheric dust spot method and a Merv8 rating based on ASHRAE Standard 52.2.
- H. Drain Pan: The drain pan is noncorrosive and double-sloped to allow condensate drainage. The drainpan construction is stainless steel. Coils mount above the drain pan, not in the drain pan - thus allowing the drain pan to be fully inspected and cleaned. The drain pan can also be removed for cleaning. The drain pan connections are 3/4" NPT schedule 40 stainless steel pipe. The main drain connection is at the lowest point of the drain pan. An auxiliary drain connection is provided on the same side as the main connection.
- I. Temperature Controls Terminal Interface: Pre-wired terminal interface control panel enabling direct digital control for fan variable speed control by way of an analog control signal of 0-10 volts or 4-20 mA. The control box contains a relay board which includes a line voltage to 24-volt transformer and disconnect switch. Selected components are wired to a low-voltage terminal block and are run-tested, so only a power connection and external DDC speed control signal are needed to unit operation.
- J. Electrical Connection: Factory wire motors and controls for a single electrical connection.
- K. Capacities and Characteristics: See Drawing Schedules.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 EXAMINATION**

- A. Examine areas to receive blower coil air handler units for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.
- B. Examine roughing-in for piping and electrical connections to verify actual locations before blower coil air handler unit installation.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### **3.2 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install blower coil air handler type fan-coil units level and plumb.
- B. Install blower coil air handler units to comply with NFPA 90A.
- C. Suspend blower coil air handler units from structure with seismic/spring/elastomeric hangers. Seismic and Vibration isolators are specified in Section 230548.
- D. Install new filters in each blower coil air handler unit.

### **3.3 CONNECTIONS**

- A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties. Specific connection requirements are as follows:
  - 1. Install piping adjacent to machine to allow service and maintenance.
  - 2. Connect piping to blower coil air handler unit coil connections.
  - 3. Condensate drain piping is not required for heat only blower coil units. Cap unit coil connections.
- B. Connect supply and return ducts to blower coil air handler units with flexible duct connectors specified in Section 233300. Comply with safety requirements in UL 1995 for duct connections.
- C. Ground equipment according to Section 260526.
- D. Connect wiring according to Section 260519.

### **3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust field-assembled components and equipment installation, including connections, and to assist in field testing. Report results in writing.
- B. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:
  - 1. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation.
  - 2. Test and adjust controls and safety devices. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- C. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

**3.5 ADJUSTING**

- A. Adjust supply fan speed control consistent with BAS control interface.

**3.6 DEMONSTRATION**

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain fan-coil units. Refer to Section 017900.

**END OF SECTION 23 82 19**

## **SECTION 238236 - FINNED-TUBE RADIATION HEATERS**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### **1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. Section includes hydronic finned-tube radiation heaters.

#### **1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
  - 1. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, furnished specialties, and accessories.
- B. Shop Drawings:
  - 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and details.
  - 2. Include details of equipment assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
  - 3. Include details and dimensions of custom-fabricated enclosures.
  - 4. Indicate location and size of each field connection.
  - 5. Indicate location and arrangement of piping valves and specialties.
  - 6. Include enclosure joints, corner pieces, access doors, and other accessories.
- C. Color Samples for Initial Selection: For finned-tube radiation heaters with factory-applied color finishes.

#### **1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

- A. Coordination Drawings: Floor plans and other details, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:
  - 1. Structural members, including wall construction, to which finned-tube radiation heaters will be attached.
  - 2. Method of attaching finned-tube radiation heaters to building structure.
  - 3. Penetrations of fire-rated wall and floor assemblies.
- B. Field quality-control reports.



## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 HOT-WATER FINNED-TUBE RADIATION HEATERS – TYPE A (as tagged on drawings)

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - 1. Beacon Morris
  - 2. Modine
  - 3. Rittling
  - 4. Sigma
  - 5. Slant-Fin
  - 6. Sterling
  - 7. Vulcan
- B. Performance Ratings: Rate baseboard radiation heaters according to Hydronics Institute's "I=B=R Testing and Rating Standard for Baseboard Radiation."
- C. Heating Elements Type A: Copper tubing mechanically expanded into flanged collars of evenly spaced aluminum fins resting on polypropylene element glides. One end of tube shall be belled.
  - 1. Tube Diameter: NPS 1 (DN 25).
  - 2. Fin Size: 4-1/2 by 4-1/2 inches.
  - 3. Fin Thickness: 0.020 inches.
  - 4. Fin Spacing: 40 per foot.
  - 5. Number of Tiers: 2 at 6 inch centerline to centerline.
  - 6. Heat Output: 1197 Btu/h per ft.
  - 7. Average Water Temperature: 150 deg F.
  - 8. Minimum Water Velocity: 3 fps.
  - 9. Entering-Air Temperature: 70 deg F.
  - 10. Enclosure Height: 24 inches.
- D. Element Supports: Ball-bearing cradle type to permit longitudinal movement on enclosure brackets.
- E. Front Panel: Minimum 0.060-inch- thick steel.
- F. Wall-Mounted Back Panel: Minimum 0.048-inch-thick ASTM A653/A653M, G60 galvanized steel, full height, with full-length channel support for front panel without exposed fasteners.
- G. Support Brackets: Locate at maximum 36-inch spacing to support front panel and element.
- H. Finish: Baked-enamel finish in manufacturer's standard color as selected by Owner.
- I. Damper: Concealed key operated internal damper at enclosure outlet.
- J. Access Doors: Factory made, permanently hinged with tamper-resistant fastener, minimum size 6 by 7 inches, integral with enclosure.
- K. Enclosure Style: Sloped top.

1. Sloped Front Outlet Grille: Extruded-aluminum linear bar grille; pencil-proof bar spacing.
    - a. Painted to match enclosure.
  2. Enclosure Height: 24 inches.
  3. Enclosure Depth: 5-5/16 inches.
- L. Accessories: Filler sections, corners, relay sections, and splice plates all matching the enclosure and grille finishes.

## **2.2 HOT-WATER FINNED-TUBE RADIATION HEATERS – TYPE B (as tagged on drawings)**

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Beacon Morris
  2. Modine
  3. Rittling
  4. Sigma
  5. Slant-Fin
  6. Sterling
  7. Vulcan
- B. Performance Ratings: Rate baseboard radiation heaters according to Hydronics Institute's "I=B=R Testing and Rating Standard for Baseboard Radiation."
- C. Heating Elements Type B: Copper tubing mechanically expanded into flanged collars of evenly spaced aluminum fins resting on polypropylene element glides. One end of tube shall be belled.
1. Tube Diameter: NPS 1 (DN 25).
  2. Fin Size: 4-1/2 by 4-1/2 inches.
  3. Fin Thickness: 0.020 inches.
  4. Fin Spacing: 40 per foot.
  5. Number of Tiers: 2 at 6 inch centerline to centerline.
  6. Heat Output: 993 Btu/h per ft.
  7. Average Water Temperature: 160 deg F.
  8. Minimum Water Velocity: 3 fps.
  9. Entering-Air Temperature: 90 deg F.
  10. Enclosure Height: 24 inches.
- D. Element Supports: Ball-bearing cradle type to permit longitudinal movement on enclosure brackets.
- E. Rust-Resistant Front Panel: Minimum 0.060-inch-thick, ASTM A653/A653M, G60 galvanized steel.
- F. Wall-Mounted Back Panel: Minimum 0.048-inch-thick ASTM A653/A653M, G60 galvanized steel, full height, with full-length channel support for front panel without exposed fasteners.
- G. Support Brackets: Locate at maximum 36-inch spacing to support front panel and element.

- H. Finish: Baked-enamel finish in manufacturer's standard color as selected by Owner.
- I. Damper: No damper.
- J. Access Doors: Factory made, permanently hinged with tamper-resistant fastener, minimum size 6 by 7 inches, integral with enclosure.
- K. Enclosure Style: Sloped top.
  - 1. Sloped Front Outlet Grille: Extruded-aluminum linear bar grille; pencil-proof bar spacing.
    - a. Painted to match enclosure.
  - 2. Enclosure Height: 24 inches.
  - 3. Enclosure Depth: 5-5/16 inches.
- L. Accessories: Filler sections, corners, relay sections, and splice plates all matching the enclosure and grille finishes.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 EXAMINATION**

- A. Examine areas to receive finned-tube radiation heaters for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine roughing-in for hydronic-piping connections to verify actual locations before installation of finned-tube radiation heaters.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

#### **3.2 FINNED-TUBE RADIATION HEATER INSTALLATION**

- A. Install units level and plumb.
- B. Install enclosure continuously around corners, using outside and inside corner fittings.
- C. Join sections with splice plates and filler pieces to provide continuous enclosure.
- D. Install access doors for access to valves.
- E. Install enclosure continuously from wall to wall.
- F. Terminate enclosures with manufacturer's end caps except where enclosures are indicated to extend to adjoining walls.
- G. Install valves within reach of access door provided in enclosure.

### **3.3 CONNECTIONS**

- A. Piping installation requirements are specified in Section 232113 "Hydronic Piping" and Section 232116 "Hydronic Piping Specialties." Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Connect hot-water finned-tube radiation heaters and components to piping according to Section 232113 "Hydronic Piping" and Section 232116 "Hydronic Piping Specialties."
  - 1. Install shutoff valves on inlet and outlet, and balancing valve on outlet unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.
- C. Install piping adjacent to finned-tube radiation heaters to allow service and maintenance.

### **3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. Perform the following field tests and inspections:
  - 1. Leak Test: After installation, charge system and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
- B. Units will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
- C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

**END OF SECTION 238236**

## **SECTION 238239 - UNIT HEATERS**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### **1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Cabinet unit heaters with centrifugal fans and hot-water coils.
  - 2. Propeller unit heaters with hot-water and electric-resistance heating coils.

#### **1.3 DEFINITIONS**

- A. BAS: Building automation system.
- B. CWP: Cold working pressure.
- C. PTFE: Polytetrafluoroethylene plastic.
- D. TFE: Tetrafluoroethylene plastic.

#### **1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, furnished specialties, and accessories for each product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
  - 1. Plans, elevations, sections, and details.
  - 2. Location and size of each field connection.
  - 3. Details of anchorages and attachments to structure and to supported equipment.
  - 4. Equipment schedules to include rated capacities, operating characteristics, furnished specialties, and accessories.
  - 5. Location and arrangement of piping valves and specialties.
  - 6. Location and arrangement of integral controls.
  - 7. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: Finish colors for units with factory-applied color finishes.
- D. Samples for Verification: Finish colors for each type of cabinet unit heater and wall and ceiling heaters indicated with factory-applied color finishes.

#### **1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

- A. Coordination Drawings: Floor plans, reflected ceiling plans, and other details, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, based on input from installers of the items involved:

1. Suspended ceiling components.
  2. Structural members to which unit heaters will be attached.
  3. Method of attaching hangers to building structure.
  4. Size and location of initial access modules for acoustical tile.
  5. Items penetrating finished ceiling, including the following:
    - a. Lighting fixtures.
    - b. Air outlets and inlets.
    - c. Speakers.
    - d. Sprinklers.
    - e. Access panels.
  6. Perimeter moldings for exposed or partially exposed cabinets.
- B. Manufacturer Seismic Qualification Certification: Submit certification that cabinet unit heaters, accessories, and components will withstand seismic forces defined in Section 230548. Include the following:
1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
    - a. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified."
  2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
  3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.
- C. Field quality-control test reports.

## **1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS**

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For cabinet unit heaters to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

## **1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- B. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment" and Section 7 - "Construction and Startup."
- C. ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1 Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1, Section 6 - "Heating, Ventilating, and Air-Conditioning."

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 CABINET UNIT HEATERS**

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated on Drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:
1. Airtherm; a Mestek Company.
  2. Daikin

3. Engineered Air Ltd.
  4. International Environmental Corporation
  5. Modine Manufacturing Company
  6. Sterling; a Mestec Company
  7. Superior Rex
  8. Trane.
  9. Vulcan.
- B. Description: A factory-assembled and -tested unit complying with ARI 440.
1. Comply with UL 2021.
- C. Coil Section Insulation: ASTM C 1071; surfaces exposed to airstream shall be aluminum-foil facing to prevent erosion of glass fibers.
1. Thickness: 0.5 inch.
  2. Thermal Conductivity (k-Value): 0.26 Btu x in./h x sq. ft. at 75 deg. F mean temperature.
  3. Fire-Hazard Classification: Maximum flame-spread index of 25 and smoke-developed index of 50 when tested according to ASTM E 84.
  4. Adhesive: Comply with ASTM C 916 and with NFPA 90A or NFPA 90B.
  5. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1.
- D. Cabinet: Galvanized steel with baked-enamel finish with manufacturer's custom paint, in color selected by Owner.
1. Vertical Unit, Exposed Front Panels: Minimum 16-gauge front panel, minimum 18-gauge non-front panels, galvanized sheet steel, removable panels with channel-formed edges secured with tamperproof cam fasteners.
  2. Horizontal Unit, Exposed Bottom Panels: Minimum 16-gauge exposed bottom panel, minimum 18-gauge non-bottom panels, galvanized sheet steel, removable panels secured with tamperproof cam fasteners and safety chain.
  3. Recessing Flanges: Galvanized steel, finished to match cabinet.
  4. Control Access Door: Key operated.
  5. Base: Minimum 18-gauge thick galvanized steel, finished to match cabinet, 4 inches high with leveling bolts.
  6. Extended Piping Compartment: 8-inch-wide piping end pocket.
  7. False Back: Minimum 18 gauge galvanized steel, finished to match cabinet.
- E. Filters: Minimum arrestance according to ASHRAE 52.1 and a minimum efficiency reporting value (MERV) according to ASHRAE 52.2.
1. Throwaway pleated: 1-inch, 90 percent arrestance and 7 MERV.
- F. Hot-Water Coil: Copper tube, with mechanically bonded aluminum fins spaced no closer than 0.1 inch and rated for a minimum working pressure of 200 psig and a maximum entering-water temperature of 220 deg. F. Include manual air vent and drain.
- G. Fan and Motor Board: Removable.
1. Fan: Forward curved, double width, centrifugal; directly connected to motor. Painted or galvanized-steel or aluminum wheels, and galvanized-steel fan scrolls.
  2. Motor: Permanently lubricated, multispeed; resiliently mounted on motor board. Comply with requirements in Section 230513.
  3. Wiring Terminations: Connect motor to chassis wiring with plug connection.

- H. Control devices and operational sequences are specified in Section 230900 and Section 230993.
- I. Electrical Connection: Factory wire motors and controls for a single field connection.
- J. Characteristics:
  - 1. Cabinet:
    - a. Vertical, Surface Mounted: Upflow.
      - 1) Top: Flat.
      - 2) Air Inlet: Open bottom.
      - 3) Air Outlet: Top, 4-way double deflection, painted steel to match the unit..
    - b. Horizontal, Surface Mounted:
      - 1) Air Inlet: Bottom, punched louver.
      - 2) Air Outlet: Front, 4-way double deflection, steel painted steel to match the unit.
- K. Capacities:
  - 1. See Drawings for schedules.

## 2.2 PROPELLER UNIT HEATERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - 1. Airtherm; a Mestek Company.
  - 2. Beacon Morris
  - 3. Berko Electric Heating; a division of Marley Engineered Products
  - 4. Chromalox, Inc.; a division of Emerson Electric Company
  - 5. Daikin.
  - 6. Indeeco
  - 7. Markel Products; a division of TPI Corporation
  - 8. Modine
  - 9. Ruffneck Heaters; a division of Lexa Corporation.
  - 10. Sterling
  - 11. Trane.
  - 12. Vulcan
- B. Description: An assembly including casing, coil, fan, and motor in horizontal discharge configuration with adjustable discharge louvers.
- C. Comply with UL 2021.
- D. Comply with UL 823.
- E. Cabinet: Removable panels for maintenance access to controls.
- F. Cabinet Finish: Manufacturer's standard baked enamel applied to factory-assembled and -tested propeller unit heater before shipping.
- G. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1.



- H. Discharge Louver: Adjustable fin diffuser for horizontal units and conical diffuser for vertical units.
- I. General Coil Requirements: Test and rate hot-water propeller unit heater coils according to ASHRAE 33.
- J. Hot-Water Coil: Copper tube, minimum 0.025-inch wall thickness, with mechanically bonded aluminum fins spaced no closer than 0.1 inch and rated for a minimum working pressure of 150 psig and a maximum entering-water temperature of 320 deg. F, with manual air vent. Test for leaks to 250 psig underwater.
- K. Electric-Resistance Heating Elements: Nickel-chromium heating wire, free from expansion noise and 60-Hz hum, embedded in magnesium oxide refractory and sealed in steel or corrosion-resistant metallic sheath with fins no closer than 0.16 inch. Element ends shall be enclosed in terminal box. Fin surface temperature shall not exceed 550 deg. F at any point during normal operation.
  - 1. Circuit Protection: One-time fuses in terminal box for overcurrent protection and limit controls for high-temperature protection of heaters.
  - 2. Wiring Terminations: Stainless-steel or corrosion-resistant material.
  - 3. Control transformer and contactor for low voltage thermostatic control.
  - 4. Low voltage thermostat (field installed).
- L. Fan: Propeller type with aluminum wheel directly mounted on motor shaft in the fan venturi.
- M. Fan Motors: Comply with requirements in Section 230513.
  - 1. Motor Type: Permanently lubricated, totally enclosed, permanent split capacitor type, thermal overload protection.
- N. Control Devices:
  - 1. Hot-water coil units: DDC controls, see drawings and specifications section 230900.
  - 2. Electric-resistance heating elements units: Unit provided control transformer, contactor and field installed low voltage thermostat.
- O. Capacities and Characteristics
  - 1. See drawings for schedules.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 EXAMINATION**

- A. Examine areas to receive unit heaters for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.
- B. Examine roughing-in for piping and electrical connections to verify actual locations before unit heater installation.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### **3.2 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install unit heaters and cabinet unit heaters to comply with NFPA 90A.

- B. Install propeller unit heaters level and plumb.
- C. Suspend cabinet unit heaters from structure with vibration and seismic restraints. Vibration isolators and seismic restraints are specified in Section 230548.
- D. Suspend propeller unit heaters from structure with all-thread hanger rods. Hanger rods and attachments to structure are specified in Section 230529.
- E. Install wall-mounting thermostats and switch controls in electrical outlet boxes at heights to match lighting controls. Verify location of thermostats and other exposed control sensors with Drawings and room details before installation. Coordinate with Section 230900 for DDC temperature controls where indicated.
- F. Install new filters in each fan-coil unit or cabinet unit heater at the time of equipment start-up.

### **3.3 CONNECTIONS**

- A. Piping installation requirements are specified in Section 232113. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Install piping adjacent to machine to allow service and maintenance.
- C. Connect piping, service valves, balance valves, control valve and piping accessories to cabinet unit heaters or propeller unit heaters. Locate valves and accessories within cabinet unit heater auxiliary cabinet/piping space.
- D. Comply with safety requirements in UL 1995.
- E. Unless otherwise indicated, install union and gate or ball valve on supply-water connection and union and calibrated balancing valve on return-water connection of unit heater. Hydronic specialties are specified in Section 232113.
- F. Ground equipment according to Section 260526.
- G. Connect wiring according to Section 260519.

### **3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust field-assembled components and equipment installation, including connections, and to assist in field testing. Report results in writing.
- B. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:
  1. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation.
  2. Operate electric heating elements through each stage to verify proper operation and electrical connections.
  3. Test and adjust controls and safety devices. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- C. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

### **3.5 ADJUSTING**

- A. Adjust initial temperature set points.
- B. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within 12 months of date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting system to suit actual occupied conditions.

### **3.6 DEMONSTRATION**

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain cabinet unit heaters. Refer to Section 017900.

**END OF SECTION 238239**

## **SECTION 260519 - LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### **1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. This Section includes the following:
  - 1. Building wires and cables rated 600 V and less.
  - 2. Connectors, splices, and terminations rated 600 V and less.
  - 3. Mineral-insulated cable, Type MI, rated 600 V or less.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Division 27 Section "Communications Horizontal Cabling" for cabling used for voice and data circuits.

#### **1.3 DEFINITIONS**

- A. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.
- B. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber.

#### **1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

#### **1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES**

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Alcan Products Corporation; Alcan Cable Division.
  - 2. American Insulated Wire Corp.; a Leviton Company.
  - 3. General Cable Corporation.
  - 4. Senator Wire & Cable Company.
  - 5. Southwire Company.
- B. Copper Conductors: Comply with NEMA WC 70.
- C. Conductor Insulation: Comply with NEMA WC 70 for Types THHN-THWN.

### **2.2 CONNECTORS AND SPLICES**

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - 1. AFC Cable Systems, Inc.
  - 2. Hubbell Power Systems, Inc.
  - 3. O-Z/Gedney; EGS Electrical Group LLC.
  - 4. 3M; Electrical Products Division.
  - 5. Tyco Electronics Corp.
- B. Description: Factory-fabricated connectors and splices of size, ampacity rating, material, type, and class for application and service indicated.

### **2.3 MINERAL-INSULATED CABLE, TYPE MI**

- A. Description: Solid copper conductors encased in compressed metal oxide with an outer metallic sheath, rated 600 V or less.
- B. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - 1. KME America, Inc.
  - 2. Pentair.
  - 3. Watlow Electric Manufacturer.
- C. Standards:
  - 1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and use.

2. UL 2196 for fire resistance.
  3. Conductor and Cable Marking: Comply with wire and cable marking according to UL's "Wire and Cable Marking and Application Guide."
- D. Conductors: Copper, complying with ASTM B 3 for bare annealed copper.
- E. Insulation: Compressed magnesium oxide.
- F. Sheath: Copper.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 CONDUCTOR MATERIAL APPLICATIONS**

- A. Feeders: Copper. Solid for No. 10 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger.
- B. Branch Circuits: Copper. Solid for No. 10 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger.

### **3.2 CONDUCTOR INSULATION AND MULTICONDUCTOR CABLE APPLICATIONS AND WIRING METHODS**

- A. Exposed Feeders: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway.
- B. Exposed Feeders (Fire Resistive Cabling System): Mineral-insulated, metal-sheathed cable, Type MI.
- C. Feeders Concealed in Ceilings, Walls, Partitions, and Crawlspace: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway.
- D. Exposed Branch Circuits, Including in Crawlspace: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway.
- E. Branch Circuits Concealed in Ceilings, Walls, and Partitions: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway.
- F. Class 1 Control Circuits: Type THHN-THWN, in raceway.
- G. Class 2 Control Circuits: Type THHN-THWN, in raceway.

### **3.3 INSTALLATION OF CONDUCTORS AND CABLES**

- A. Conceal cables in finished walls, ceilings, and floors, unless otherwise indicated.

- B. Complete raceway installation between conductor and cable termination points according to Section 260533 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems" prior to pulling conductors and cables.
- C. Use manufacturer-approved pulling compound or lubricant where necessary; compound used must not deteriorate conductor or insulation. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tensions and sidewall pressure values.
- D. Use pulling means, including fish tape, cable, rope, and basket-weave wire/cable grips, that will not damage cables or raceway.
- E. Install exposed cables parallel and perpendicular to surfaces of exposed structural members, and follow surface contours where possible.
- F. Support cables according to Division 26 Section "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."
- G. Identify and color-code conductors and cables according to Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."
- H. Installation of fire-resistive cable system shall be per NEC, UL Listing and Manufacturer's requirements.

### **3.4 CONNECTIONS**

- A. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.
- B. Make splices and taps that are compatible with conductor material and that possess equivalent or better mechanical strength and insulation ratings than unspliced conductors.
  - 1. Use oxide inhibitor in each splice and tap conductor for aluminum conductors.
- C. Wiring at Outlets: Install conductor at each outlet, with at least 6 inches (150 mm) of slack.

### **3.5 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS**

- A. Install sleeves and sleeve seals at penetrations of floor and wall assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 260544 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Electrical Raceways and Cabling."

### **3.6 FIRESTOPPING**

- A. Apply firestopping to electrical penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies to restore original fire-resistance rating of assembly according to Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

END OF SECTION 260519



## **SECTION 260526 - GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### **1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes: Grounding systems and equipment.

#### **1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

#### **1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. Comply with UL 467 for grounding and bonding materials and equipment.

### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

#### **2.1 CONDUCTORS**

- A. Insulated Conductors: Copper wire or cable insulated for 600 V unless otherwise required by applicable Code or authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Bare Copper Conductors:
  - 1. Solid Conductors: ASTM B 3.
  - 2. Stranded Conductors: ASTM B 8.

#### **2.2 CONNECTORS**

- A. Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for applications in which used and for specific types, sizes, and combinations of conductors and other items connected.

- B. Bolted Connectors for Conductors and Pipes: Copper or copper alloy, pressure type with at least two bolts.
  - 1. Pipe Connectors: Clamp type, sized for pipe.
- C. Welded Connectors: Exothermic-welding kits of types recommended by kit manufacturer for materials being joined and installation conditions.
- D. Bus-bar Connectors: Mechanical type, cast silicon bronze, solderless compression-type wire terminals, and long-barrel, two-bolt connection to ground bus bar.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 APPLICATIONS**

- A. Conductors: Install solid conductor for No. 10 AWG and smaller, and stranded conductors for No. 8 AWG and larger unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Underground Grounding Conductors: Install bare copper conductor, No. 2/0 AWG minimum where ground ring or ground loop is indicated on plans.
  - 1. Bury at least 24 inches below grade.
  - 2. Duct-Bank Grounding Conductor: Bury 12 inches above duct bank when indicated as part of duct-bank installation.
- C. Grounding Bus: Install in electrical and telephone equipment rooms, in rooms housing service equipment, and elsewhere as indicated.
  - 1. Install bus on insulated spacers 2 inches minimum from wall, 6 inches above finished floor to bottom unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Conductor Terminations and Connections:
  - 1. Pipe and Equipment Grounding Conductor Terminations: Bolted connectors.
  - 2. Underground Connections: Welded connectors except at test wells and as otherwise indicated.
  - 3. Connections to Ground Rods at Test Wells: Bolted connectors.
  - 4. Connections to Structural Steel: Welded connectors.

### **3.2 EQUIPMENT GROUNDING**

- A. Install insulated equipment grounding conductors with all feeders and branch circuits.
- B. Install insulated equipment grounding conductors with the following items, in addition to those required by NFPA 70:
  - 1. Feeders and branch circuits.
  - 2. Receptacle circuits.
  - 3. Flexible raceway runs.
  - 4. Single-phase motor and appliance branch circuits.
  - 5. Three-phase motor and appliance branch circuits.

6. Busway Supply Circuits: Install insulated equipment grounding conductor from grounding bus in the switchgear, switchboard, or distribution panel to equipment grounding bar terminal on busway.

### **3.3 INSTALLATION**

- A. Grounding Conductors: Route along shortest and straightest paths possible unless otherwise indicated or required by Code. Avoid obstructing access or placing conductors where they may be subjected to strain, impact, or damage.
- B. Bonding Straps and Jumpers: Install in locations accessible for inspection and maintenance except where routed through short lengths of conduit.
  1. Bonding to Structure: Bond straps directly to basic structure, taking care not to penetrate any adjacent parts.
  2. Bonding to Equipment Mounted on Vibration Isolation Hangers and Supports: Install bonding so vibration is not transmitted to rigidly mounted equipment.
  3. Use exothermic-welded connectors for outdoor locations; if a disconnect-type connection is required, use a bolted clamp.
- C. Grounding and Bonding for Piping:
  1. Metal Water Service Pipe: Install copper grounding conductors, in conduit, from building's main service equipment, or grounding bus, to main metal water service entrances to building. Connect grounding conductors to main metal water service pipes; use a bolted clamp connector or bolt a lug-type connector to a pipe flange by using one of the lug bolts of the flange. Where a dielectric main water fitting is installed, connect grounding conductor on street side of fitting. Bond metal grounding conductor conduit or sleeve to conductor at each end.
  2. Water Meter Piping: Use braided-type bonding jumpers to electrically bypass water meters. Connect to pipe with a bolted connector.
  3. Bond each aboveground portion of gas piping system downstream from equipment shutoff valve.

### **3.4 LABELING**

- A. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems" Article for instruction signs. The label or its text shall be green.

### **3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. Perform tests and inspections.
  1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.
- B. Tests and Inspections:

1. After installing grounding system but before permanent electrical circuits have been energized, test for compliance with requirements.
  2. Inspect physical and mechanical condition. Verify tightness of accessible, bolted, electrical connections with a calibrated torque wrench according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Grounding system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

END OF SECTION 260526

## **SECTION 260529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### **1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. This Section includes the following:
  - 1. Hangers and supports for electrical equipment and systems.
  - 2. Steel slotted support systems.

#### **1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
  - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for the following:
    - a. Slotted support systems, hardware, and accessories.
    - b. Clamps.
    - c. Hangers.
    - d. Sockets.
    - e. Eye nuts.
    - f. Fasteners.
    - g. Anchors.
    - h. Saddles.
    - i. Brackets.
  - 2. Include rated capacities and furnished specialties and accessories.

#### **1.4 DEFINITIONS**

- A. EMT: Electrical metallic tubing.
- B. IMC: Intermediate metal conduit.
- C. RMC: Rigid metal conduit.

## **1.5 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Delegated Design: Design supports for multiple raceways, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.
- B. Design supports for multiple raceways capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems and its contents.
- C. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.
- D. Rated Strength: Adequate in tension, shear, and pullout force to resist maximum loads calculated or imposed for this Project, with a minimum structural safety factor of five times the applied force.

## **1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 SUPPORT, ANCHORAGE, AND ATTACHMENT COMPONENTS**

- A. Steel Slotted Support Systems: Preformed steel channels and angles with minimum 13/32-inch-diameter holes at a maximum of 8 inches o.c. in at least one surface.
  - 1. Standard: Comply with MFMA-4 factory-fabricated components for field assembly.
  - 2. Material for Channel, Fittings, and Accessories: Indoors: Galvanized steel, Outdoors: Stainless steel, Type 304.
  - 3. Channel Width: Selected for applicable load criteria.
  - 4. Metallic Coatings: Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and applied according to MFMA-4.
- B. Raceway and Cable Supports: As described in NECA 1 and NECA 101.
- C. Conduit and Cable Support Devices: Steel hangers, clamps, and associated fittings, designed for types and sizes of raceway or cable to be supported.
- D. Mounting, Anchoring, and Attachment Components: Items for fastening electrical items or their supports to building surfaces include the following:

1. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened portland cement concrete, steel, or wood, with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
  - a. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - 1) Hilti Inc.
    - 2) ITW Ramset/Red Head; a division of Illinois Tool Works, Inc.
    - 3) MKT Fastening, LLC.
    - 4) Simpson Strong-Tie Co., Inc.; Masterset Fastening Systems Unit.
2. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type, stainless steel, for use in hardened portland cement concrete with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials in which used.
  - a. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - 1) Cooper B-Line, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
    - 2) Empire Tool and Manufacturing Co., Inc.
    - 3) Hilti Inc.
    - 4) ITW Ramset/Red Head; a division of Illinois Tool Works, Inc.
    - 5) MKT Fastening, LLC.
3. Concrete Inserts: Steel or malleable-iron, slotted support system units similar to MSS Type 18; complying with MFMA-4 or MSS SP-58.
4. Clamps for Attachment to Steel Structural Elements: MSS SP-58, type suitable for attached structural element.
5. Through Bolts: Structural type, hex head, and high strength. Comply with ASTM A 325.
6. Toggle Bolts: All-steel springhead type.
7. Hanger Rods: Threaded steel.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 APPLICATION**

- A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for application of hangers and supports for electrical equipment and systems except if requirements in this Section are stricter.
- B. Maximum Support Spacing and Minimum Hanger Rod Size for Raceway: Space supports for EMT, IMC, and RMC as required by NFPA 70. Minimum rod size shall be 1/4 inch (6 mm) in diameter.

- C. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping" for firestopping materials and installation for penetrations through fire-rated walls, ceilings, and assemblies.
- D. Comply with requirements for raceways and boxes specified in Section 260533 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems."

### **3.2 SUPPORT INSTALLATION**

- A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for installation requirements except as specified in this Article.
- B. Raceway Support Methods: In addition to methods described in NECA 1, EMT IMC may be supported by openings through structure members, as permitted in NFPA 70.
- C. Strength of Support Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static loads within specified loading limits. Minimum static design load used for strength determination shall be weight of supported components plus 200 lb (90 kg).
- D. Mounting and Anchorage of Surface-Mounted Equipment and Components: Anchor and fasten electrical items and their supports to building structural elements by the following methods unless otherwise indicated by code:
  - 1. To Existing Concrete: Expansion anchor fasteners.
  - 2. To Masonry: Approved toggle-type bolts on hollow masonry units and expansion anchor fasteners on solid masonry units.
  - 3. To Steel: Welded threaded studs complying with AWS D1.1/D1.1M, with lock washers and nuts Beam clamps (MSS Type 19, 21, 23, 25, or 27) complying with MSS SP-69 Spring-tension clamps.
  - 4. To Light Steel: Sheet metal screws.
  - 5. Items Mounted on Hollow Walls and Nonstructural Building Surfaces: Mount cabinets, panelboards, disconnect switches, control enclosures, pull and junction boxes, transformers, and other devices on slotted-channel racks attached to substrate.
  - 6. Items Mounted on Hollow Walls and Nonstructural Building Surfaces: Mount cabinets, panelboards, disconnect switches, control enclosures, pull and junction boxes, transformers, and other devices on slotted-channel racks attached to substrate. Where load requirements dictate, support slotted-channel racks from floor and brace to nonstructural wall.
- E. Drill holes for expansion anchors in concrete at locations and to depths that avoid reinforcing bars.

### **3.3 INSTALLATION OF FABRICATED METAL SUPPORTS**

- A. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor electrical materials and equipment.
- B. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M.



END OF SECTION 260529

## **SECTION 260533 - RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### **1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Metal conduits, tubing, and fittings.
  - 2. Nonmetal conduits, tubing, and fittings.
  - 3. Metal wireways and auxiliary gutters.
  - 4. Surface raceways.
  - 5. Boxes, enclosures, and cabinets.
- B. Related Requirements:

#### **1.3 DEFINITIONS**

- A. ARC: Aluminum rigid conduit.
- B. GRC: Galvanized rigid steel conduit.
- C. IMC: Intermediate metal conduit.

### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

#### **2.1 METAL CONDUITS, TUBING, AND FITTINGS**

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - 1. AFC Cable Systems, Inc.
  - 2. Allied Tube & Conduit; a Tyco International Ltd. Co.
  - 3. Anamet Electrical, Inc.
  - 4. Electri-Flex Company.
  - 5. O-Z/Gedney; a brand of EGS Electrical Group.
  - 6. Picoma Industries, a subsidiary of Mueller Water Products, Inc.
  - 7. Republic Conduit.
  - 8. Robroy Industries.
  - 9. Southwire Company.

10. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
  11. Western Tube and Conduit Corporation.
  12. Wheatland Tube Company; a division of John Maneely Company.
- B. Listing and Labeling: Metal conduits, tubing, and fittings shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
  - C. GRC: Comply with ANSI C80.1 and UL 6.
  - D. ARC: Comply with ANSI C80.5 and UL 6A.
  - E. IMC: Comply with ANSI C80.6 and UL 1242.
  - F. EMT: Comply with ANSI C80.3 and UL 797.
  - G. LFMC: Flexible steel conduit with PVC jacket and complying with UL 360.
  - H. Fittings for Metal Conduit: Comply with NEMA FB 1 and UL 514B.
    1. Fittings for EMT:
      - a. Material: Steel only (die cast not allowed).
      - b. Type: Setscrew.
    2. Coating for Fittings for PVC-Coated Conduit: Minimum thickness of 0.040 inch (1 mm), with overlapping sleeves protecting threaded joints.
  - I. Joint Compound for IMC, GRC, or ARC: Approved, as defined in NFPA 70, by authorities having jurisdiction for use in conduit assemblies, and compounded for use to lubricate and protect threaded conduit joints from corrosion and to enhance their conductivity.

## **2.2 NONMETALLIC CONDUITS, TUBING, AND FITTINGS**

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  1. Anamet Electrical, Inc.
- B. Listing and Labeling: Nonmetallic conduits, tubing, and fittings shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- C. LFNC: Comply with UL 1660.
- D. Fittings for LFNC: Comply with UL 514B.

## **2.3 METAL WIREWAYS AND AUXILIARY GUTTERS**

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Cooper B-Line, Inc.
  2. Hoffman; a Pentair company.
  3. Mono-Systems, Inc.
  4. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.
- B. Description: Sheet metal, complying with UL 870 and NEMA 250, Type 1 unless otherwise indicated, and sized according to NFPA 70.
1. Metal wireways installed outdoors shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- C. Fittings and Accessories: Include covers, couplings, offsets, elbows, expansion joints, adapters, hold-down straps, end caps, and other fittings to match and mate with wireways as required for complete system.
- D. Wireway Covers: Hinged type or Screw-cover type unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Finish: Manufacturer's standard enamel finish.

## **2.4 BOXES, ENCLOSURES, AND CABINETS**

- A. General Requirements for Boxes, Enclosures, and Cabinets: Boxes, enclosures, and cabinets installed in wet locations shall be listed for use in wet locations.
- B. Sheet Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: Comply with NEMA OS 1 and UL 514A.
- C. Cast-Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: Comply with NEMA FB 1, ferrous alloy aluminum, Type FD, with gasketed cover.
- D. Small Sheet Metal Pull and Junction Boxes: NEMA OS 1.
- E. Cast-Metal Access, Pull, and Junction Boxes: Comply with NEMA FB 1 and UL 1773, cast aluminum galvanized, cast iron with gasketed cover.
- F. Box extensions used to accommodate new building finishes shall be of same material as recessed box.
- G. Device Box Dimensions: 4 inches square by 2-1/8 inches deep or 4 inches by 2-1/8 inches by 2-1/8 inches deep.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 RACEWAY APPLICATION**

- A. Indoors: Apply raceway products as specified below unless otherwise indicated:
1. Exposed, Not Subject to Physical Damage: EMT
  2. Exposed, Not Subject to Severe Physical Damage: EMT Raceway locations include the following:

- a. Mechanical rooms.
  - 3. Concealed in Ceilings and Interior Walls and Partitions: EMT
  - 4. 24V control, signal and communication wiring: EMT. Raceway locations include the following:
    - a. All locations.
  - 5. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): LFMC.
- B. Outdoors: Apply raceway products as specified below unless otherwise indicated:
- 1. Exposed Conduit: GRC.
  - 2. Concealed Conduit, Aboveground: GRC.
  - 3. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): LFMC.
  - 4. Boxes and Enclosures, Aboveground: NEMA 250, Type 3R.
- C. Minimum Raceway Size: 1/2-inch (16-mm) trade size.
- D. Raceway Fittings: Compatible with raceways and suitable for use and location.
- 1. Rigid and Intermediate Steel Conduit: Use threaded rigid steel conduit fittings unless otherwise indicated. Comply with NEMA FB 2.10.
  - 2. EMT: Use setscrew, steel fittings only. Comply with NEMA FB 2.10.
  - 3. Flexible Conduit: Use only fittings listed for use with flexible conduit. Comply with NEMA FB 2.20.
- E. Do not install aluminum conduits, boxes, or fittings in contact with concrete or earth.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for installation requirements except where requirements on Drawings or in this article are stricter. Comply with NECA 102 for aluminum conduits. Comply with NFPA 70 limitations for types of raceways allowed in specific occupancies and number of floors.
- B. Keep raceways at least 6 inches (150 mm) away from parallel runs of flues and steam or hot-water pipes. Install horizontal raceway runs above water and steam piping.
- C. Complete raceway installation before starting conductor installation.
- D. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for hangers and supports.
- E. Install no more than the equivalent of three 90-degree bends in any conduit run except for control wiring conduits, for which fewer bends are allowed. Support within 12 inches (300 mm) of changes in direction.
- F. Install conduits parallel or perpendicular to building lines.

- G. A. Support conduit within 12 inches (300 mm) of enclosures to which attached.
- H. Threaded Conduit Joints: Apply listed compound to threads of raceway and fittings before making up joints. Follow compound manufacturer's written instructions.
- I. Raceway Terminations at Locations Subject to Moisture or Vibration: Use insulating bushings to protect conductors including conductors smaller than No. 4 AWG.
- J. Terminate threaded conduits into threaded hubs or with locknuts on inside and outside of boxes or cabinets. Install bushings on conduits up to 1-1/4-inch (35mm) trade size and insulated throat metal bushings on 1-1/2-inch (41-mm) trade size and larger conduits terminated with locknuts. Install insulated throat metal grounding bushings on service conduits.
- K. Install raceways square to the enclosure and terminate at enclosures with locknuts. Install locknuts hand tight plus 1/4 turn more.
- L. Do not rely on locknuts to penetrate nonconductive coatings on enclosures. Remove coatings in the locknut area prior to assembling conduit to enclosure to assure a continuous ground path.
- M. Cut conduit perpendicular to the length. For conduits 2-inch (53-mm) trade size and larger, use roll cutter or a guide to make cut straight and perpendicular to the length.
- N. Install pull wires in empty raceways. Use polypropylene or monofilament plastic line with not less than 200-lb (90-kg) tensile strength. Leave at least 12 inches (300 mm) of slack at each end of pull wire. Cap underground raceways designated as spare above grade alongside raceways in use.
- O. Install raceway sealing fittings at accessible locations according to NFPA 70 and fill them with listed sealing compound. For concealed raceways, install each fitting in a flush steel box with a blank cover plate having a finish similar to that of adjacent plates or surfaces. Install raceway sealing fittings according to NFPA 70.
- P. Flexible Conduit Connections: Comply with NEMA RV 3. Use flexible conduit for equipment subject to vibration, noise transmission, or movement; and for transformers and motors.
  - 1. Use LFMC in mechanical room and outdoor locations.
- Q. Fasten junction and pull boxes to our support from building structure. Do not support boxes by conduits.

### **3.3 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS**

- A. Install sleeves and sleeve seals at penetrations of floor and wall assemblies. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Electrical Raceways and Cabling."

### **3.4 FIRESTOPPING**

- A. Install firestopping at penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

### **3.5 PROTECTION**

- A. Protect coatings, finishes, and cabinets from damage and deterioration.
  - 1. Repair damage to galvanized finishes with zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer.
  - 2. Repair damage to PVC coatings or paint finishes with matching touchup coating recommended by manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 260533

## **SECTION 260544 - SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR ELECTRICAL RACEWAYS AND CABLING**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### **1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Sleeves for raceway and cable penetration of non-fire-rated construction walls and floors.
  - 2. Grout.
  - 3. Silicone sealants.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping" for penetration firestopping installed in fire-resistance-rated walls, horizontal assemblies, and smoke barriers, with and without penetrating items.

#### **1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

#### **1.4 COORDINATION**

- A. Coordinate sizing of sleeves, openings, core-drilled holes, or cut openings to accommodate penetration firestopping. Comply with requirements for firestopping specified in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

#### **2.1 SLEEVES**

- A. Wall Sleeves:
  - 1. Steel Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, zinc coated, plain ends.



- B. Sleeves for Conduits Penetrating Non-Fire-Rated Gypsum Board Assemblies: Galvanized-steel sheet; 0.0239-inch (0.6-mm) minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint, with tabs for screw-fastening the sleeve to the board.
- C. Sleeves for Rectangular Openings:
  - 1. Material: Galvanized sheet steel.
  - 2. Minimum Metal Thickness:
    - a. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter less than 50 inches (1270 mm) and with no side larger than 16 inches (400 mm), thickness shall be 0.052 inch (1.3 mm).
    - b. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter 50 inches (1270 mm) or more and one or more sides larger than 16 inches (400 mm), thickness shall be 0.138 inch (3.5 mm).

## **2.2 GROUT**

- A. Description: Nonshrink; recommended for interior and exterior sealing openings in non-fire-rated walls or floors.
- B. Standard: ASTM C 1107/C 1107M, Grade B, post-hardening and volume-adjusting, dry, hydraulic-cement grout.
- C. Design Mix: 5000-psi (34.5-MPa), 28-day compressive strength.
- D. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

## **2.3 SILICONE SEALANTS**

- A. Silicone Sealants: Single-component, silicone-based, neutral-curing elastomeric sealants of grade indicated below.
  - 1. Grade: Pourable (self-leveling) formulation for openings in floors and other horizontal surfaces that are not fire rated.
  - 2. Sealant shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."
- B. Silicone Foams: Multicomponent, silicone-based liquid elastomers that, when mixed, expand and cure in place to produce a flexible, nonshrinking foam.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 SLEEVE INSTALLATION FOR NON-FIRE-RATED ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS**

- A. Comply with NECA 1.

- B. Comply with NEMA VE 2 for cable tray and cable penetrations.
- C. Sleeves for Conduits Penetrating Above-Grade Non-Fire-Rated Concrete and Masonry-Unit Floors and Walls:
  - 1. Interior Penetrations of Non-Fire-Rated Walls and Floors:
    - a. Seal annular space between sleeve and raceway or cable, using joint sealant appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint.
    - b. Seal space outside of sleeves with mortar or grout. Pack sealing material solidly between sleeve and wall so no voids remain. Tool exposed surfaces smooth; protect material while curing.
  - 2. Use pipe sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.
  - 3. Size pipe sleeves to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and raceway or cable unless sleeve seal is to be installed.
  - 4. Install sleeves for wall penetrations unless core-drilled holes or formed openings are used. For new construction, install sleeves during erection of walls. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces of walls. Deburr after cutting.
  - 5. Install sleeves for floor penetrations. Extend sleeves installed in floors 2 inches above finished floor level. For new construction, install sleeves during erection of floors.
- D. Sleeves for Conduits Penetrating Non-Fire-Rated Gypsum Board Assemblies:
  - 1. Use circular metal sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.
  - 2. Seal space outside of sleeves with approved joint compound for gypsum board assemblies.

### **3.2 SLEEVE INSTALLATION – FIRE RATED ASSEMBLIES**

- A. The use of sleeves, installation, type, size and extension beyond surfaces shall be as required by the UL listed firestopping system used and associated fire (F) and temperature (T) ratings.
  - 1. Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials. Comply with requirements for firestopping specified in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping.
- B. Sleeves are not required if one or more of the following apply:
  - 1. If the penetration is through a fire rated assembly and the UL listed firestopping system does not require the use of a sleeve.
  - 2. Holes in existing floor or wall assemblies are cut using a core drill method providing a smooth clean opening.
- C. Install sleeves in concrete floors, concrete roof slabs, and concrete walls as new slabs and walls are constructed.
  - 1. If not a component in the UL listed firestopping system, sleeves shall not be used. In this case, removable sleeves shall be used during the construction of the slab or wall.
  - 2. If used, cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.

3. Using grout, seal the space outside of sleeves in slabs and walls.

END OF SECTION 260544

## **SECTION 260548 - VIBRATION AND SEISMIC CONTROLS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### **1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. This Section includes the following:
  - 1. Isolation Pads
  - 2. Spring isolators.
  - 3. Restrained spring isolators
  - 4. Channel support systems
  - 5. Restraining braces and cables.
  - 6. Hanger rod stiffeners.
  - 7. Anchor bushings and washers
- B. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Section 26 0529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for commonly used electrical supports and installation requirements.

#### **1.3 DEFINITIONS**

- A. IBC: International Building Code.
- B. ICC-ES: ICC-Evaluation Service.

#### **1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Seismic-Restraint Loading:
  - 1. Site Class as Defined in the IBC: D.
  - 2. Assigned Occupancy Category as Defined in the IBC: II.
  - 3. Mapped acceleration parameters:
    - a. Short periods  $S_s$  (0.2 second): 0.580g
    - b. 1-Second period  $S_1$ : 0.168g
  - 4. Design spectral response acceleration:
    - a. Short periods  $S_{DS}$  (0.2 seconds): 0.517g
    - b. 1-Second period  $S_{D1}$ : 0.238g
  - 5. Seismic design category as defined in the IBC: D
  - 6. Component Importance Factor  $I_p$ :

- a. Fire protection sprinkler piping: 1.5
- b. Natural gas piping: 1.5
- c. All other mechanical and plumbing equipment: 1.0
- 7. Component Amplification Factor: ASCE 7-10, Table 13.6-1
- 8. Component Response Modification Factor: ASCE 7-10, Table 13.6-1

## 1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

### A. Product Data: For the following:

- 1. Include rated load, rated deflection, and overload capacity for each vibration isolation device.
- 2. Illustrate and indicate style, material, strength, fastening provision, and finish for each type and size of seismic-restraint component used.
  - a. Tabulate types and sizes of seismic restraints, complete with report numbers and rated strength in tension and shear as evaluated by an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
  - b. Annotate to indicate application of each product submitted and compliance with requirements.
- 3. Interlocking Snubbers: Include ratings for horizontal, vertical, and combined loads.

### B. Delegated-Design Submittal: For vibration isolation and seismic-restraint details indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria for all area included in the project scope, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional Engineer responsible for their preparation.

- 1. Design Calculations: Calculate static and dynamic loading due to equipment weight and operation, seismic and wind forces required to select vibration isolators, seismic and wind restraints, and for designing vibration isolation bases.
  - a. Coordinate design calculations with wind load calculations required for equipment mounted outdoors. Comply with requirements in other Sections for equipment mounted outdoors.
- 2. Seismic and Wind-Restraint Details:
  - a. Design Analysis: To support selection and arrangement of seismic and wind restraints. Include calculations of combined tensile and shear loads.
  - b. Details: Indicate fabrication and arrangement. Detail attachments of restraints to the restrained items and to the structure. Show attachment locations, methods, and spacings. Identify components, list their strengths, and indicate directions and values of forces transmitted to the structure during seismic events. Indicate association with vibration isolation devices.
  - c. Coordinate seismic-restraint and vibration isolation details with wind-restraint details required for equipment mounted outdoors. Comply with requirements in other Sections for equipment mounted outdoors.
  - d. Preapproval and Evaluation Documentation: By an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, showing maximum ratings of restraint items and the basis for approval (tests or calculations).

## **1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

- A. Coordination Drawings: Show coordination of seismic bracing for HVAC piping and equipment with other systems and equipment in the vicinity, including other supports and seismic restraints.
- B. Welding certificates.

## **1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Comply with seismic-restraint requirements in the IBC unless requirements in this Section are more stringent.
- B. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
- C. Seismic-restraint devices shall have horizontal and vertical load testing and analysis and shall bear anchorage preapproval OPA number from OSHPD, preapproval by ICC-ES, or preapproval by another agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, showing maximum seismic-restraint ratings. Ratings based on independent testing are preferred to ratings based on calculations. If preapproved ratings are not available, submittals based on independent testing are preferred. Calculations (including combining shear and tensile loads) to support seismic-restraint designs must be signed and sealed by a qualified professional Engineer.
- D. Comply with NFPA 70.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 VIBRATION ISOLATORS**

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - 1. Ace Mountings Co., Inc.
  - 2. Amber/Booth Company, Inc.
  - 3. California Dynamics Corporation.
  - 4. Isolation Technology, Inc.
  - 5. Kinetics Noise Control.
  - 6. Mason Industries.
  - 7. Vibration Eliminator Co., Inc.
  - 8. Vibration Isolation.
  - 9. Vibration Mountings & Controls, Inc.
- B. Spring Isolators: Freestanding, laterally stable, open-spring isolators.
  - 1. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
  - 2. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
  - 3. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of rated vertical stiffness.

4. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.
  5. Baseplates: Factory drilled for bolting to structure and bonded to 1/4-inch- thick, rubber isolator pad attached to baseplate underside. Baseplates shall limit floor load to 500 psig.
  6. Top Plate and Adjustment Bolt: Threaded top plate with adjustment bolt and cap screw to fasten level equipment.
- C. Restrained Spring Isolators: Freestanding, steel, open-spring isolators with seismic or limit-stop restraint.
1. Housing: Steel with resilient vertical-limit stops to prevent spring extension due to weight being removed; factory-drilled baseplate bonded to 1/4-inch- thick, neoprene or rubber isolator pad attached to baseplate underside; and adjustable equipment mounting and leveling bolt that acts as blocking during installation.
  2. Restraint: Seismic or limit stop as required for equipment and authorities having jurisdiction.
  3. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
  4. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
  5. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of rated vertical stiffness.
  6. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.
- D. Housed Spring Mounts: Housed spring isolator with integral seismic snubbers.
1. Housing: Ductile-iron or steel housing to provide all-directional seismic restraint.
  2. Base: Factory drilled for bolting to structure.
  3. Snubbers: Vertically adjustable to allow a maximum of 1/4-inch travel up or down before contacting a resilient collar.
- E. Pads: Arranged in single or multiple layers of sufficient stiffness for uniform loading over pad area, molded with a nonslip pattern and galvanized-steel baseplates, and factory cut to sizes that match requirements of supported equipment.
1. Resilient Material: Oil- and water-resistant neoprene, rubber.
  2. Pads shall be type Super W as manufactured by Mason Industries, Inc or approved equal.

## 2.2 SEISMIC-RESTRAINT DEVICES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Amber/Booth Company, Inc.
  2. California Dynamics Corporation.
  3. Cooper B-Line, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
  4. Hilti, Inc.
  5. Kinetics Noise Control.
  6. Loos & Co.; Cableware Division.
  7. Mason Industries.
  8. TOLCO Incorporated; a brand of NIBCO INC.
  9. Unistrut; Tyco International, Ltd.

- B. General Requirements for Restraint Components: Rated strengths, features, and applications shall be as follows:
  - 1. Structural Safety Factor: Allowable strength in tension, shear, and pullout force of components shall be at least four times the maximum seismic forces to which they will be subjected.
- C. Snubbers: Factory fabricated using welded structural-steel shapes and plates, anchor bolts, and replaceable resilient isolation washers and bushings.
  - 1. Anchor bolts for attaching to concrete shall be seismic-rated, drill-in, and stud-wedge or female-wedge type.
  - 2. Resilient Isolation Washers and Bushings: Oil- and water-resistant neoprene.
  - 3. Maximum 1/4-inch air gap, and minimum 1/4-inch- thick resilient cushion.
- D. Channel Support System: MFMA-3, shop- or field-fabricated support assembly made of slotted steel channels with accessories for attachment to braced component at one end and to building structure at the other end and other matching components and with corrosion-resistant coating; and rated in tension, compression, and torsion forces.
- E. Restraint Cables: ASTM A 603 galvanized or ASTM A 492 stainless-steel cables with end connections made of steel assemblies with thimbles, brackets, swivel, and bolts designed for restraining cable service; and with a minimum of two clamping bolts for cable engagement.
- F. Hanger Rod Stiffener: Steel tube or steel slotted-support-system sleeve with internally bolted connections to hanger rod.
- G. Bushings for Floor-Mounted Equipment Anchor Bolts: Neoprene bushings designed for rigid equipment mountings, and matched to type and size of anchor bolts and studs.
- H. Resilient Isolation Washers and Bushings: One-piece, molded, oil- and water-resistant neoprene, with a flat washer face.
- A. Mechanical Anchor Bolts: Drilled-in and stud-wedge or female-wedge type in zinc-coated steel for interior applications and stainless steel for exterior applications. Select anchor bolts with strength required for anchor and as tested according to ASTM E 488. Minimum length of eight times diameter. IBC compliant for cracked concrete.
- B. Adhesive Anchor Bolts: Drilled-in and capsule anchor system containing polyvinyl or urethane methacrylate-based resin and accelerator, or injected polymer or hybrid mortar adhesive. Provide anchor bolts and hardware with zinc-coated steel for interior applications and stainless steel for exterior applications. Select anchor bolts with strength required for anchor and as tested according to ASTM E 488. IBC compliant for cracked concrete.

### **2.3 FACTORY FINISHES**

- A. Finish: Manufacturer's standard prime-coat finish ready for field painting.
- B. Finish: Manufacturer's standard paint applied to factory-assembled and -tested equipment before shipping.



1. Powder coating on springs and housings.
2. All hardware shall be galvanized. Hot-dip galvanize metal components for exterior use.
3. Baked enamel or powder coat for metal components on isolators for interior use.
4. Color-code or otherwise mark vibration isolation and seismic-control devices to indicate capacity range.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 EXAMINATION**

- A. Examine areas and equipment to receive vibration isolation and seismic control devices for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.
- B. Examine roughing-in of reinforcement and cast-in-place anchors to verify actual locations before installation.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### **3.2 APPLICATIONS**

- A. Multiple Pipe Supports: Secure pipes to trapeze member with clamps approved for application by an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Hanger Rod Stiffeners: Install hanger rod stiffeners where required to prevent buckling of hanger rods due to seismic forces.
- C. Strength of Support and Seismic-Restraint Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static and seismic loads within specified loading limits.

### **3.3 VIBRATION-CONTROL AND SEISMIC-RESTRAINT DEVICE INSTALLATION**

- A. Equipment and Hanger Restraints:
  1. Install restrained isolators on electrical equipment.
  2. Install resilient, bolt-isolation washers on equipment anchor bolts where clearance between anchor and adjacent surface exceeds 0.125 inch.
- B. Install bushing assemblies for mounting bolts for wall-mounted equipment, arranged to provide resilient media where equipment or equipment-mounting channels are attached to wall.
- C. Attachment to Structure: If specific attachment is not indicated, anchor bracing to structure at flanges of beams, at upper truss chords of bar joists, or at concrete members.
- D. Drilled-in Anchors:
  1. Identify position of reinforcing steel and other embedded items prior to drilling holes for anchors. Do not damage existing reinforcing or embedded items during coring or drilling. Notify the structural engineer if reinforcing steel or other embedded items are encountered

- during drilling. Locate and avoid prestressed tendons, electrical and telecommunications conduit, and gas lines.
2. Do not drill holes in concrete or masonry until concrete, mortar, or grout has achieved full design strength.
  3. Wedge Anchors: Protect threads from damage during anchor installation. Heavy-duty sleeve anchors shall be installed with sleeve fully engaged in the structural element to which anchor is to be fastened.
  4. Adhesive Anchors: Clean holes to remove loose material and drilling dust prior to installation of adhesive. Place adhesive in holes proceeding from the bottom of the hole and progressing toward the surface in such a manner as to avoid introduction of air pockets in the adhesive.
  5. Set anchors to manufacturer's recommended torque, using a torque wrench.
  6. Install zinc-coated steel anchors for interior and stainless-steel anchors for exterior applications.
- E. Install cables so they do not bend across edges of adjacent equipment or building structure.

### **3.4 ACCOMMODATION OF DIFFERENTIAL SEISMIC MOTION**

- A. Install flexible connections in piping where they cross seismic joints, where adjacent sections or branches are supported by different structural elements, and where the connections terminate with connection to equipment that is anchored to a different structural element from the one supporting the connections as they approach equipment. Comply with requirements in Section 232113 "Hydronic Piping" for piping flexible connections.

### **3.5 ADJUSTING**

- A. Adjust isolators after piping system is at operating weight.
- B. Adjust limit stops on restrained spring isolators to mount equipment at normal operating height. After equipment installation is complete, adjust limit stops so they are out of contact during normal operation.
- C. Adjust active height of spring isolators.
- D. Adjust restraints to permit free movement of equipment within normal mode of operation.

END OF SECTION 230548

## **SECTION 260553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### **1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Equipment identification labels.
  - 2. Miscellaneous identification products.

### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

#### **2.1 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION LABELS**

- A. Adhesive Film Label: Machine printed, in black, by thermal transfer or equivalent process. Weather- and UV-resistant for outdoor locations.

#### **2.2 CONTROL PANEL LABELS AND SIGNS**

- A. Laminated Acrylic or Melamine Plastic Signs:
  - 1. Engraved text.
  - 2. Thickness:
    - a. For signs up to 20 sq. in., minimum 1/16 inch thick.
    - b. For signs larger than 20 sq. in., 1/8 inch thick.
    - c. Engraved legend with white letters on a black background.
    - d. Self-adhesive plus drilled for mechanical fasteners for mounting.
    - e. Framed with mitered acrylic molding and arranged for attachment at applicable equipment.

#### **2.3 MISCELLANEOUS IDENTIFICATION PRODUCTS**

- A. Fasteners for Signs: Stainless-steel machine screws with nuts and flat and lock washers.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. Verify identity of each item before installing identification products.
- B. Location: Install identification materials and devices at locations for most convenient viewing without interference with operation and maintenance of equipment.
- C. Apply identification devices to surfaces that require finish after completing finish work.
- D. Self-Adhesive Identification Products: Clean surfaces before application, using materials and methods recommended by manufacturer of identification device.
- E. Install signs with approved legend to facilitate proper identification, operation, and maintenance of electrical systems and connected items.
- F. Self-Adhesive Labels:
  - 1. On each item, install unique designation label that is consistent with wiring diagrams, schedules, and operation and maintenance manual.
  - 2. Unless otherwise indicated, provide a single line of text with 1/2-inch-high letters on 1-1/2-inch-high label; where two lines of text are required, use labels 2 inches high.
- G. Laminated Acrylic or Melamine Plastic Signs:
  - 1. Attach signs with mechanical fasteners appropriate to the location and substrate.
  - 2. See Control Panel details on Drawings.

### **3.2 IDENTIFICATION SCHEDULE**

- A. Equipment Identification Labels: On each unit of equipment, install unique designation label that is consistent with wiring diagrams, schedules, and the Operation and Maintenance Manual. Apply labels to disconnect switches and protection equipment, central or master units, control panels, control stations, terminal cabinets, and racks of each system. Systems include power, lighting, control, communication, signal, monitoring, and alarm systems unless equipment is provided with its own identification.
  - 1. Equipment to Be Labeled:
    - a. Enclosures and electrical cabinets.
    - b. Switchgear.
    - c. Switchboards.
    - d. Motor-control centers and associated motor starters and switches.
    - e. Enclosed switches.
    - f. Variable-speed controllers.
    - g. Monitoring and control equipment.

END OF SECTION 26 05 53

## **SECTION 262416 - PANELBOARDS**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### **1.02 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Panelboards.

#### **1.03 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Seismic Performance: Panelboards shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to SEI/ASCE 7.
  - 1. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified."

#### **1.04 ACTION SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: For each type of panelboard, switching and overcurrent protective device, transient voltage suppression device, accessory, and component indicated. Include dimensions and manufacturers' technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, ratings, and finishes.
- B. Shop Drawings: For each panelboard and related equipment.
  - 1. Include dimensioned plans, elevations, sections, and details. Show tabulations of installed devices, equipment features, and ratings.
  - 2. Detail enclosure types and details for types other than NEMA 250, Type 1.
  - 3. Detail bus configuration, current, and voltage ratings.
  - 4. Short-circuit current rating of panelboards and overcurrent protective devices.

#### **1.05 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

- A. Panelboard Schedules: For installation in panelboards.
- B. Field Quality-Control Reports:
  - 1. Test procedures used.
  - 2. Test results that comply with requirements.
  - 3. Results of failed tests and corrective action taken to achieve test results that comply with requirements.

#### **1.06 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS**

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For panelboards and components to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. Include the following:
  - 1. Manufacturer's written instructions for testing and adjusting overcurrent protective devices.

## **1.07 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS**

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
  - 1. Keys: Two spares for each type of panelboard cabinet lock.

## **1.08 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain panelboards, overcurrent protective devices, components, and accessories from single source from single manufacturer.
- B. Product Selection for Restricted Space: Drawings indicate maximum dimensions for panelboards including clearances between panelboards and adjacent surfaces and other items. Comply with existing field conditions.
- C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- D. Comply with NFPA 70.

## **1.09 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Remove loose packing and flammable materials from inside panelboards.

## **1.10 PROJECT CONDITIONS**

- A. Environmental Limitations:
  - 1. Do not deliver or install panelboards until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet work in spaces is complete and dry, work above panelboards is complete, and temporary HVAC system is operating and maintaining ambient temperature and humidity conditions at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.
- B. Service Conditions: usual service conditions, as follows:
  - 1. Ambient temperatures within limits specified.

## **1.11 COORDINATION**

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of panelboards and components with other construction that penetrates walls or is supported by them, including electrical and other types of equipment, raceways, piping, encumbrances to workspace clearance requirements, and adjacent surfaces. Maintain required workspace clearances and required clearances for equipment access doors and panels.
- B. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified with concrete.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR PANELBOARDS**

- A. Enclosures: Flush- and surface-mounted cabinets.
  - 1. Rated for environmental conditions at installed location.
    - a. Indoor Dry and Clean Locations: Type 1.

- b. Outdoor Locations: Type 3R.
  - c. Kitchen and Wash-Down Areas: Type 4X.
  - d. Other Wet or Damp Indoor Locations: Type 4X.
  - e. Indoor Locations Subject to Dust, Falling Dirt, and Dripping Noncorrosive Liquids: Type 12.
- 2. Front: Secured to box with concealed trim clamps. For surface-mounted fronts, match box dimensions; for flush-mounted fronts, overlap box.
- 3. Hinged Front Cover: Entire front trim hinged to box and with standard door within hinged trim cover.
- 4. Skirt for Surface-Mounted Panelboards: Same gauge and finish as panelboard front with flanges for attachment to panelboard, wall, and ceiling or floor.
- 5. Construct with multiple knockouts and wiring gutters. Provide fronts with adjustable indicating trim clamps, and doors with flush locks and keys (all panelboard enclosures to be keyed alike) with concealed door hinges and door swings allowing full access.
- 6. Directory Card: Inside panelboard door, mounted in transparent card holder.
- B. Incoming Mains Location: Top and/or bottom.
- C. Phase, Neutral, and Ground Buses:
  - 1. Material: Tin-plated copper.
  - 2. Equipment Ground Bus: Adequate for feeder and branch-circuit equipment grounding conductors; bonded to box.
- D. Conductor Connectors: Suitable for use with conductor material and sizes.
  - 1. Material: Tin-plated copper, rated for connection to copper or aluminum conductors.
  - 2. Main and Neutral Lugs: Mechanical type.
  - 3. Ground Lugs and Bus-Configured Terminators: Mechanical type.
  - 4. Feed-Through Lugs: Mechanical type, suitable for use with conductor material. Locate at opposite end of bus from incoming lugs or main device.
- E. Service Equipment Label: NRTL labeled for use as service equipment for panelboards or load centers with one or more main service disconnecting and overcurrent protective devices.
- F. Future Devices: Mounting brackets, bus connections, filler plates, and necessary appurtenances required for future installation of devices.
- G. Panelboard Short-Circuit Current Rating: Fully rated to interrupt symmetrical short-circuit current available at terminals.
- H. New panel fill by breaker count and amp capacity shall not exceed 75 percent each of total.

## 2.02 PANELBOARDS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - 1. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.
  - 2. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.
- B. Panelboards: NEMA PB 1, power and feeder distribution type.
- C. Mains: Circuit breaker or main lugs only as indicated on drawings.
- D. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices: Bolt-on circuit breakers, replaceable without disturbing adjacent units.
- E. Doors: Concealed hinges; secured with flush latch with tumbler lock; keyed alike.

## 2.03 DISCONNECTING AND OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - 1. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.
  - 2. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.
- B. Molded-Case Circuit Breaker (MCCB): with interrupting capacity to meet available fault currents, where indicated on drawings:
  - 1. Thermal-Magnetic Circuit Breakers: Inverse time-current element for low-level overloads, and instantaneous magnetic trip element for short circuits. Adjustable magnetic trip setting for circuit-breaker frame sizes 250 A and larger.
  - 2. Molded-Case Circuit-Breaker (MCCB) Features and Accessories:
    - a. Standard frame sizes, trip ratings, and number of poles.
    - b. Lugs: Mechanical style, suitable for number, size, trip ratings, and conductor materials.
    - c. Ground-Fault Protection: Integrally mounted relay and trip unit with adjustable pickup and time-delay settings, push-to-test feature, and ground-fault indicator.
    - d. Shunt Trip: 120-V trip coil energized from separate circuit, set to trip at 75 percent of rated voltage.
    - e. Multi-pole units enclosed in a single housing or factory assembled to operate as a single unit.
    - f. Handle Padlocking Device: Fixed attachment, for locking circuit-breaker handle in on position.

## 2.04 ACCESSORY COMPONENTS AND FEATURES

- A. Accessory Set: Include tools and miscellaneous items required for overcurrent protective device test, inspection, maintenance, and operation.



## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Examine panelboards before installation. Reject panelboards that are damaged or rusted or have been subjected to water saturation.
- B. Examine elements and surfaces to receive panelboards for compliance with installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### **3.02 INSTALLATION**

- A. Equipment Mounting: Where floor mounted, install distribution panelboards on concrete bases, 4-inch nominal thickness.
  - 1. Install dowel rods to connect concrete base to concrete floor. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowel rods on 18-inch centers around full perimeter of base.
  - 2. For panelboards, install epoxy-coated anchor bolts that extend through concrete base and anchor into structural concrete floor.
  - 3. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
  - 4. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to panelboards.
  - 5. Attach panelboard to the vertical finished or structural surface behind the panelboard.
- B. Temporary Lifting Provisions: Remove temporary lifting eyes, channels, and brackets and temporary blocking of moving parts from panelboards.
- C. Ensure that, whatever height is selected for top of trim in first paragraph below, the operating handle of top-most switch or circuit breaker, in on position, is not higher than 79 inches (2000 mm)
- D. Mount top of trim 90 inches above finished floor unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Mount panelboard cabinet plumb and rigid without distortion of box. Mount recessed panelboards with fronts uniformly flush with wall finish and mating with backbox.
- F. Install overcurrent protective devices and controllers not already factory installed.
  - 1. Set field-adjustable, circuit-breaker trip ranges.
- G. Install filler plates in unused spaces.
- H. Stub six 1-inch empty conduits from flush mounted panelboard into accessible ceiling space or space designated to be ceiling space in the future. Stub six 1-inch (27-GRC) empty conduits into raised floor space or below slab not on grade.
- I. Arrange conductors in gutters into groups and bundle and wrap with wire ties.

### **3.03 IDENTIFICATION**

- A. Create a directory to indicate installed circuit loads; incorporate Owner's final room designations or room designations as shown on drawings. Use a computer or typewriter to create directory; handwritten directories are not acceptable.

- B. Panelboard Nameplates: Label each panelboard with a nameplate:
  - 1. The manufacturer nameplate equipment label, used to identify the electrical constraints for safe use, shall be a durable factory mounted metal identification tag listing the manufacturer, model number, serial number, and key criteria for safe operation; including where applicable but not limited to criteria such as voltage class, amperage rating, kAIC rating, number of phases, number of wires (busses), etc. The equipment specific value for electrical criteria shall be embossed in relief onto the metal. The metal nameplate shall be riveted or otherwise permanently affixed with fasteners.
  - 2. Panelboard Name Label: Factory engraved plastic label, factory applied to the panelboard with white lettering on black background or as indicated on drawings.
  - 3. Electrical equipment shall bear a label indicating an approval listing from a nationally recognized testing laboratory.
- C. Device Nameplates: Label each branch circuit device in distribution panelboards with a nameplate. It shall be plastic engraved label, 1" X 3", with white lettering on black background. The label shall be adhesively applied where the distribution panelboard is located in a conditioned environment or attached with brass screws where applied in a non-conditioned environment.

### **3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. Acceptance Testing Preparation:
  - 1. Test insulation resistance for each panelboard bus, component, connecting supply, feeder, and control circuit.
  - 2. Test continuity of each circuit.

### **3.05 ADJUSTING**

- A. Adjust moving parts and operable component to function smoothly, and lubricate as recommended by manufacturer.
- B. Set field-adjustable circuit-breaker trip ranges as specified by an overcurrent protective device coordination study.

END OF SECTION 262416

## **SECTION 262726 - WIRING DEVICES**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### **1.02 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Receptacles, receptacles with integral GFCI, and associated device plates.
  - 2. Wall-switch and exterior occupancy sensors.

#### **1.03 DEFINITIONS**

- A. EMI: Electromagnetic interference.
- B. GFCI: Ground-fault circuit interrupter.
- C. Pigtail: Short lead used to connect a device to a branch-circuit conductor.
- D. RFI: Radio-frequency interference.
- E. TVSS: Transient voltage surge suppressor.
- F. UTP: Unshielded twisted pair.

#### **1.04 ACTION SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: List of legends and description of materials and process used for pre-marking wall plates.

#### **1.05 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

- A. Field quality-control reports.

#### **1.06 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS**

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For wiring devices to include in all manufacturers' packing-label warnings and instruction manuals that include labeling conditions.

### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

#### **2.01 MANUFACTURERS**

- A. Manufacturers' Names: Shortened versions (shown in parentheses) of the following manufacturers' names are used in other Part 2 articles:
  - 1. Cooper Wiring Devices; Division of Cooper Industries, Inc. (Cooper).
  - 2. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems (Hubbell).
  - 3. Leviton Mfg. Company Inc. (Leviton).
  - 4. Pass & Seymour/Legrand (Pass & Seymour).
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of wiring device and associated wall plate from single source from single manufacturer.

## **2.02 GENERAL WIRING-DEVICE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Wiring Devices, Components, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.
  - 1.

## **2.03 STRAIGHT-BLADE RECEPTACLES**

- A. Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A: Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6 Configuration 5-20R, UL 498, and FS W-C-596.
  - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
    - a. Cooper; 5351 (single), CR5362 (duplex).
    - b. Hubbell; HBL5351 (single), HBL5352 (duplex).
    - c. Leviton; 5891 (single), 5352 (duplex).
    - d. Pass & Seymour; 5361 (single), 5362 (duplex).

## **2.04 TOGGLE SWITCHES**

- A. Comply with NEMA WD 1, UL 20, and FS W-S-896.
- B. Switches, 120/277 V, 20 A:
  - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
    - a. Single Pole:
      - 1) Cooper; AH1221.
      - 2) Hubbell; HBL1221.
      - 3) Leviton; 1221-2.
      - 4) Pass & Seymour; CSB20AC1.
    - b. Two Pole:
      - 1) Cooper; AH1222.
      - 2) Hubbell; HBL1222.
      - 3) Leviton; 1222-2.
      - 4) Pass & Seymour; CSB20AC2.
    - c. Three Way:
      - 1) Cooper; AH1223.
      - 2) Hubbell; HBL1223.
      - 3) Leviton; 1223-2.
      - 4) Pass & Seymour; CSB20AC3.
    - d. Four Way:
      - 1) Cooper; AH1224.
      - 2) Hubbell; HBL1224.

- 3) Leviton; 1224-2.
- 4) Pass & Seymour; CSB20AC4.

## **2.05 WALL PLATES**

- A. Single and combination types shall match corresponding wiring devices.
  1. Plate-Securing Screws: Metal with head color to match plate finish.
  2. Material for Finished Spaces: Smooth, high-impact thermoplastic.
  3. Material for Unfinished Spaces: Galvanized steel.
  4. Material for Damp Locations: Cast aluminum with spring-loaded lift cover, and listed and labeled for use in wet and damp locations.
- B. Wet-Location, Weatherproof Cover Plates: NEMA 250, complying with Type 3R, weather-resistant, die-cast aluminum with lockable cover.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.01 INSTALLATION**

- A. Comply with NECA 1, including mounting heights listed in that standard, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Coordination with Other Trades:
  1. Protect installed devices and their boxes. Do not place wall finish materials over device boxes and do not cut holes for boxes with routers that are guided by riding against outside of boxes.
  2. Keep outlet boxes free of plaster, drywall joint compound, mortar, cement, concrete, dust, paint, and other material that may contaminate the raceway system, conductors, and cables.
  3. Install device boxes in brick or block walls so that the cover plate does not cross a joint unless the joint is troweled flush with the face of the wall.
- C. Conductors:
  1. Do not strip insulation from conductors until right before they are spliced or terminated on devices.
  2. Strip insulation evenly around the conductor using tools designed for the purpose. Avoid scoring or nicking of solid wire or cutting strands from stranded wire.
  3. The length of free conductors at outlets for devices shall meet provisions of NFPA 70, Article 300, without pigtails.
  4. Existing Conductors:
    - a. Cut back and pigtail, or replace all damaged conductors.
    - b. Straighten conductors that remain and remove corrosion and foreign matter.
    - c. Pig-tailing existing conductors is permitted, provided the outlet box is large enough.
- D. Device Installation:

1. Replace devices that have been in temporary use during construction and that were installed before building finishing operations were complete.
  2. Keep each wiring device in its package or otherwise protected until it is time to connect conductors.
  3. Do not remove surface protection, such as plastic film and smudge covers, until the last possible moment.
  4. Connect devices to branch circuits using pigtails that are not less than 6 inches in length.
  5. When there is a choice, use side wiring with binding-head screw terminals. Wrap solid conductor tightly clockwise, two-thirds to three-fourths of the way around terminal screw.
  6. Use a torque screwdriver when a torque is recommended or required by manufacturer.
  7. When conductors larger than No. 12 AWG are installed on 15- or 20-A circuits, splice No. 12 AWG pigtails for device connections.
  8. Tighten unused terminal screws on the device.
  9. When mounting into metal boxes, remove the fiber or plastic washers used to hold device-mounting screws in yokes, allowing metal-to-metal contact.
- E. Receptacle Orientation:
1. Install ground pin of vertically mounted receptacles down, and on horizontally mounted receptacles to the right.
- F. Device Plates: Do not use oversized or extra-deep plates. Repair wall finishes and remount outlet boxes when standard device plates do not fit flush or do not cover rough wall opening.
- G. Arrangement of Devices: Unless otherwise indicated, mount flush, with long dimension vertical and with grounding terminal of receptacles on top. Group adjacent switches under single, multi-gang wall plates.
- H. Adjust locations of floor service outlets and service poles to suit arrangement of partitions and furnishings.

### **3.02 IDENTIFICATION**

- A. Comply with Section 26 0553.
- B. Identify each receptacle with panelboard identification and circuit number. Use hot, stamped, or engraved machine printing with black-filled lettering on face of plate, and durable wire markers or tags inside outlet boxes.

### **3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. Perform the following tests and inspections:
  1. In healthcare facilities, prepare reports that comply with recommendations in NFPA 99.
  2. Test Instruments: Use instruments that comply with UL 1436.

3. Test Instrument for Convenience Receptacles: Digital wiring analyzer with digital readout or illuminated digital-display indicators of measurement.
- B. Tests for Convenience Receptacles:
1. Line Voltage: Acceptable range is 105 to 132 V.
  2. Percent Voltage Drop under 15-A Load: A value of 6 percent or higher is unacceptable.
  3. Ground Impedance: Values of up to 2 ohms are acceptable.
  4. GFCI Trip: Test for tripping values specified in UL 1436 and UL 943.
  5. Using the test plug, verify that the device and its outlet box are securely mounted.
  6. Tests shall be diagnostic, indicating damaged conductors, high resistance at the circuit breaker, poor connections, inadequate fault current path, defective devices, or similar problems. Correct circuit conditions, remove malfunctioning units and replace with new ones, and retest as specified above.
- C. Wiring device will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

**END OF SECTION 262726**

## **SECTION 262816 - ENCLOSED SWITCHES AND CIRCUIT BREAKERS**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### **1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Nonfusible switches.
  - 2. Enclosures.

#### **1.3 DEFINITIONS**

- A. NC: Normally closed.
- B. NO: Normally open.
- C. SPDT: Single pole, double throw.

#### **1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: For each type of enclosed switch, circuit breaker, accessory, and component indicated. Include dimensioned elevations, sections, weights, and manufacturers' technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, ratings, accessories, and finishes.
  - 1. Enclosure types and details for types other than NEMA 250, Type 1.
  - 2. Current and voltage ratings.
  - 3. Short-circuit current ratings (interrupting and withstand, as appropriate).
  - 4. Include evidence of NRTL listing for series rating of installed devices.
- B. Shop Drawings: For enclosed switches and circuit breakers. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
  - 1. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.

#### **1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS**

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For enclosed switches and circuit breakers to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:



1. Manufacturer's written instructions for testing and adjusting enclosed switches and circuit breakers.

## **1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain enclosed switches and circuit breakers, overcurrent protective devices, components, and accessories, within same product category, from single source from single manufacturer.
- B. Product Selection for Restricted Space: Drawings indicate maximum dimensions for enclosed switches and circuit breakers, including clearances between enclosures, and adjacent surfaces and other items. Comply with indicated maximum dimensions.
- C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- D. Comply with NFPA 70.

## **1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS**

- A. Environmental Limitations: Rate equipment for continuous operation under the following conditions unless otherwise indicated:
  1. Ambient Temperature: Not less than minus 22 deg F and not exceeding 104 deg F.
  2. Altitude: Not exceeding 6600 feet.
- B. Interruption of Existing Electric Service: See Special Conditions

## **1.8 COORDINATION**

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of switches, circuit breakers, and components with equipment served and adjacent surfaces. Maintain required workspace clearances and required clearances for equipment access doors and panels.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 NONFUSIBLE SWITCHES**

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  1. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.
  2. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial - Electrical Distribution.
  3. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
  4. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.

- B. Type GD, General Duty, Single Throw, 600 A and Smaller: UL 98 and NEMA KS 1, horsepower rated, lockable handle with capability to accept two padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.
- C. Type HD, Heavy Duty, Single Throw, 600-V ac, 1200 A and Smaller: UL 98 and NEMA KS 1, horsepower rated, lockable handle with capability to accept three padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.
- D. Accessories:
  - 1. Equipment Ground Kit: Internally mounted and labeled for copper and aluminum ground conductors.
  - 2. Lugs: suitable for number, size, and conductor material.

## **2.2 ENCLOSURES**

- A. Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers: NEMA AB 1, NEMA KS 1, NEMA 250, and UL 50, to comply with environmental conditions at installed location.
  - 1. Indoor, Dry and Clean Locations: NEMA 250, Type 1.
  - 2. Outdoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 3R.
  - 3. Other Wet or Damp, Indoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 4.
  - 4. Indoor Locations Subject to Dust, Falling Dirt, and Dripping Noncorrosive Liquids: NEMA 250, Type 12.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 EXAMINATION**

- A. Examine elements and surfaces to receive enclosed switches and circuit breakers for compliance with installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### **3.2 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install individual wall-mounted switches and circuit breakers with tops at uniform height unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Comply with mounting and anchoring requirements specified in Section 260548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems."
- C. Temporary Lifting Provisions: Remove temporary lifting eyes, channels, and brackets and temporary blocking of moving parts from enclosures and components.
- D. Install fuses in fusible devices.
- E. Comply with NECA 1.

### **3.3 IDENTIFICATION**

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
  - 1. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; provide warning signs.
  - 2. Label each enclosure as per Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems".

### **3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. Tests and Inspections:
  - 1. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection.
  - 2. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.
  - 3. Test and adjust controls, remote monitoring, and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- B. Enclosed switches and circuit breakers will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

### **3.5 ADJUSTING**

- A. Adjust moving parts and operable components to function smoothly, and lubricate as recommended by manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 262816

## **SECTION 262913 - ENCLOSED CONTROLLERS**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### **1.02 SUMMARY**

- A. Section includes the following enclosed controllers rated 600 V and less:
  - 1. Full-voltage manual.
  - 2. Full-voltage magnetic.
- B. Related Section:
  - 1. Section 26 2923 "Variable-Frequency Motor Controllers" for general-purpose, ac, adjustable-frequency, pulse-width-modulated controllers for use on variable torque loads in ranges up to 200 hp.

#### **1.03 DEFINITIONS**

- A. CPT: Control power transformer.
- B. MCCB: Molded-case circuit breaker.
- C. MCP: Motor circuit protector.
- D. N.C.: Normally closed.
- E. N.O.: Normally open.
- F. OCPD: Overcurrent protective device.
- G. SCR: Silicon-controlled rectifier.

#### **1.04 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Seismic Performance: Enclosed controllers shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.
  - 1. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified."

#### **1.05 ACTION SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: For each type of enclosed controller. Include manufacturer's technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, ratings, and enclosure types and finishes.
- B. Shop Drawings: For each enclosed controller. Include dimensioned plans, elevations, sections, details, and required clearances and service spaces around controller enclosures.
  - 1. Show tabulations of the following:
    - a. Each installed unit's type and details.
    - b. Factory-installed devices.

- c. Nameplate legends.
  - d. Short-circuit current rating of integrated unit.
  - e. Listed and labeled for integrated short-circuit current (withstand) rating of OCPDs in combination controllers by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
  - f. Features, characteristics, ratings, and factory settings of individual OCPDs in combination controllers.
2. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.

#### **1.06 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

- A. Qualification Data: For qualified testing agency.
- B. Seismic Qualification Certificates: For enclosed controllers, accessories, and components, from manufacturer.
  - 1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
  - 2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
  - 3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.
- C. Field quality-control reports.
- D. Load-Current and Overload-Relay Heater List: Compile after motors have been installed, and arrange to demonstrate that selection of heaters suits actual motor nameplate full-load currents.
- E. Load-Current and List of Settings of Adjustable Overload Relays: Compile after motors have been installed, and arrange to demonstrate that switch settings for motor running overload protection suit actual motors to be protected.

#### **1.07 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS**

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For enclosed controllers to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Section 01 7823 "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:
  - 1. Routine maintenance requirements for enclosed controllers and installed components.
  - 2. Manufacturer's written instructions for testing and adjusting circuit breaker and MCP trip settings.
  - 3. Manufacturer's written instructions for setting field-adjustable overload relays.

#### **1.08 MATERIALS MAINTENANCE SUBMITTALS**

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
  - 1. Fuses for Fused Switches: Equal to 10 percent of quantity installed for each size and type, but no fewer than three of each size and type.

2. Control Power Fuses: Equal to 10 percent of quantity installed for each size and type, but no fewer than two of each size and type.

#### **1.09 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Member company of NETA or an NRTL.
  1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Currently certified by NETA to supervise on-site testing.
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- C. Comply with NFPA 70.
- D. IEEE Compliance: Fabricate and test enclosed controllers according to IEEE 344 to withstand seismic forces defined in Section 26 0548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems."

#### **1.10 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Store enclosed controllers indoors in clean, dry space with uniform temperature to prevent condensation. Protect enclosed controllers from exposure to dirt, fumes, water, corrosive substances, and physical damage.

#### **1.11 PROJECT CONDITIONS**

- A. Environmental Limitations: Rate equipment for continuous operation under the following conditions unless otherwise indicated:
  1. Ambient Temperature: Not less than minus 22 deg F and not exceeding 104 deg F.
  2. Altitude: Not exceeding 6600 feet.

#### **1.12 COORDINATION**

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of enclosed controllers with other construction including conduit, piping, equipment, and adjacent surfaces. Maintain required workspace clearances and required clearances for equipment access doors and panels.

### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

#### **2.01 FULL-VOLTAGE CONTROLLERS**

- A. General Requirements for Full-Voltage Controllers: Comply with NEMA ICS 2, general purpose, Class A.
- B. Motor-Starting Switches: "Quick-make, quick-break" toggle or push-button action; marked to show whether unit is off or on.
  1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.
    - b. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial - Electrical Distribution.
    - c. Rockwell Automation, Inc.; Allen-Bradley brand.

- d. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
    - e. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.
  - 2. Configuration: Nonreversing.
  - 3. Surface mounting.
- C. Fractional Horsepower Manual Controllers: "Quick-make, quick-break" toggle or push-button action; marked to show whether unit is off, on, or tripped.
- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.
    - b. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial - Electrical Distribution.
    - c. Rockwell Automation, Inc.; Allen-Bradley brand.
    - d. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
    - e. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.
  - 2. Configuration: Nonreversing.
  - 3. Overload Relays: Inverse-time-current characteristics; NEMA ICS 2, Class 10 tripping characteristics; heaters matched to nameplate full-load current of actual protected motor; external reset push button; bimetallic type.
  - 4. Surface mounting.
- D. Combination Magnetic Controller: Factory-assembled combination of magnetic controller, OCPD, and disconnecting means.
- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.
    - b. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial - Electrical Distribution.
    - c. Rockwell Automation, Inc.; Allen-Bradley brand.
    - d. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
    - e. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.
  - 2. Fusible Disconnecting Means:
    - a. NEMA KS 1, heavy-duty, horsepower-rated, fusible switch with clips or bolt pads to accommodate Class J fuses.
    - b. Lockable Handle: Accepts three padlocks and interlocks with cover in closed position.
  - 3. Auxiliary Contacts: N.O./N.C., arranged to activate before switch blades open.
  - 4. Configuration: Nonreversing.

5. Contactor Coils: Pressure-encapsulated type.
  - a. Operating Voltage: Depending on contactor NEMA size and line-voltage rating, manufacturer's standard matching control power or line voltage.
6. Power Contacts: Totally enclosed, double-break, silver-cadmium oxide; assembled to allow inspection and replacement without disturbing line or load wiring.
7. Control Circuits: 24-V ac; obtained from integral CPT, with primary and secondary fuses of sufficient capacity to operate integral devices and remotely located pilot, indicating, and control devices.
8. Solid-State Overload Relay:
  - a. Switch or dial selectable for motor running overload protection.
  - b. Sensors in each phase.
  - c. Class 10/20 selectable tripping characteristic selected to protect motor against voltage and current unbalance and single phasing.
9. External overload reset push button.

## **2.02 ENCLOSURES**

- A. Enclosed Controllers: NEMA ICS 6, to comply with environmental conditions at installed location.
  1. Dry and Clean Indoor Locations: Type 1.

## **2.03 ACCESSORIES**

- A. General Requirements for Control Circuit and Pilot Devices: NEMA ICS 5; factory installed in controller enclosure cover unless otherwise indicated.
  1. Push Buttons, Pilot Lights, and Selector Switches: Heavy-duty, oil-tight type.
    - a. Pilot Lights: LED type, push-to-test; colors as indicated.
      - 1) Red "RUN" pilot light
      - 2) Green "OFF" pilot light
    - b. Selector Switches: Rotary type HAND-OFF-AUTO.
- B. Reversible N.C./N.O. auxiliary contact(s).
- C. Cover gaskets for type 1 enclosures.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Examine areas and surfaces to receive enclosed controllers, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine enclosed controllers before installation. Reject enclosed controllers that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.



### **3.02 INSTALLATION**

- A. Wall-Mounted Controllers: Install enclosed controllers on walls with tops at uniform height unless otherwise indicated, and by bolting units to wall or mounting on lightweight structural-steel channels bolted to wall. For controllers not at walls, provide freestanding racks complying with Section 26 0529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."
- B. Seismic Bracing: Comply with requirements specified in Section 26 0548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems."
- C. Temporary Lifting Provisions: Remove temporary lifting eyes, channels, and brackets and temporary blocking of moving parts from enclosures and components.
- D. Install fuses in each fusible-switch enclosed controller.
- E. Install fuses in control circuits if not factory installed.
- F. Install heaters in thermal overload relays. Select heaters based on actual nameplate full-load amperes after motors have been installed.
- G. Install, connect, and fuse thermal-protector monitoring relays furnished with motor-driven equipment.
- H. Comply with NECA 1.

### **3.03 IDENTIFICATION**

- A. Identify enclosed controllers, components, and control wiring. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 26 0553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
  - 1. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; provide warning signs.
  - 2. Label each enclosure with engraved nameplate.
  - 3. Label each enclosure-mounted control and pilot device.

### **3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.
- B. Perform tests and inspections.
- C. Acceptance Testing Preparation:
  - 1. Test insulation resistance for each enclosed controller, component, connecting supply, feeder, and control circuit.
  - 2. Test continuity of each circuit.
- D. Tests and Inspections:
  - 1. Inspect controllers, wiring, components, connections, and equipment installation. Test and adjust controllers, components, and equipment.
  - 2. Test insulation resistance for each enclosed-controller element, component, connecting motor supply, feeder, and control circuits.

3. Test continuity of each circuit.
  4. Verify that voltages at controller locations are within plus or minus 10 percent of motor nameplate rated voltages. If outside this range for any motor, notify Construction Manager before starting the motor(s).
  5. Test each motor for proper phase rotation.
  6. Perform each electrical test and visual and mechanical inspection stated in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification. Certify compliance with test parameters.
  7. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.
- E. Enclosed controllers will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
- F. Prepare test and inspection reports including a certified report that identifies enclosed controllers and that describes scanning results. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations after remedial action.

### **3.05 ADJUSTING**

- A. Set field-adjustable switches, auxiliary relays, time-delay relays, timers, and overload-relay pickup and trip ranges.
- B. Adjust overload-relay heaters or settings if power factor correction capacitors are connected to the load side of the overload relays.
- C. Adjust the trip settings of MCPs and thermal-magnetic circuit breakers with adjustable instantaneous trip elements. Initially adjust to six times the motor nameplate full-load ampere ratings and attempt to start motors several times, allowing for motor cooldown between starts. If tripping occurs on motor inrush, adjust settings in increments until motors start without tripping. Do not exceed eight times the motor full-load amperes (or 11 times for NEMA Premium Efficient motors if required). Where these maximum settings do not allow starting of a motor, notify Construction Manager before increasing settings.

### **3.06 PROTECTION**

- A. Replace controllers whose interiors have been exposed to water or other liquids prior to Substantial Completion.

### **3.07 DEMONSTRATION**

- A. Train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain enclosed controllers.

**END OF SECTION 262913**

## **SECTION 262923 - VARIABLE-FREQUENCY MOTOR CONTROLLERS**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### **1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. Section includes separately enclosed, pre-assembled, combination VFCs, rated 600 V and less, for speed control of three-phase, squirrel-cage induction motors.

#### **1.3 DEFINITIONS**

- A. BAS: Building automation system.
- B. CE: Conformance Europeene (European Compliance).
- C. CPT: Control power transformer.
- D. EMI: Electromagnetic interference.
- E. IGBT: Insulated-gate bipolar transistor.
- F. LAN: Local area network.
- G. LED: Light-emitting diode.
- H. MCP: Motor-circuit protector.
- I. NC: Normally closed.
- J. NO: Normally open.
- K. OCPD: Overcurrent protective device.
- L. PCC: Point of common coupling.
- M. PID: Control action, proportional plus integral plus derivative.
- N. PWM: Pulse-width modulated.
- O. RFI: Radio-frequency interference.
- P. TDD: Total demand (harmonic current) distortion.

- Q. THD(V): Total harmonic voltage demand.
- R. VFC: Variable-frequency motor controller.

#### **1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: For each type and rating of VFC indicated. Include features, performance, electrical ratings, operating characteristics, shipping and operating weights, and furnished specialties and accessories.

#### **1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS**

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For VFCs to include operation and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Division 01 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:
  - 1. Manufacturer's written instructions for testing and adjusting thermal-magnetic circuit breaker and MCP trip settings.
  - 2. Manufacturer's written instructions for setting field-adjustable overload relays.
  - 3. Manufacturer's written instructions for testing, adjusting, and reprogramming microprocessor control modules.
  - 4. Manufacturer's written instructions for setting field-adjustable timers, controls, and status and alarm points.
- B. Start-up Report: Document VFD settings at time of start-up.

#### **1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS**

- A. Environmental Limitations: Rate equipment for continuous operation, capable of driving full load without derating, under the following conditions unless otherwise indicated:
  - 1. Ambient Temperature: Not less than 14 deg F (minus 10 deg C) and not exceeding 104 deg F (40 deg C). Provide environmentally conditioned enclosure for outdoor installations.
  - 2. Ambient Storage Temperature: Not less than minus 4 deg F (minus 20 deg C) and not exceeding 140 deg F (60 deg C)
  - 3. Humidity: Less than 95 percent (noncondensing).
  - 4. Altitude: Not exceeding 3300 feet (1005 m).

#### **1.7 COORDINATION**

- A. Coordinate features of motors, load characteristics, installed units, and accessory devices to be compatible with the following:
  - 1. Torque, speed, and horsepower requirements of the load.
  - 2. Ratings and characteristics of supply circuit and required control sequence.
  - 3. Ambient and environmental conditions of installation location.

- B. Coordinate VFCs cabinet size and height and width ratios with installing contractor to meet clearance restraints including, but not limited to, the following locations:
  - 1. Certain locations where existing VFCs are removed and replaced with new VFCs.
  - 2. Height limitations for VFCs installed above lay-in ceilings to serve new above ceiling mounted fan coil units.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 MANUFACTURED UNITS**

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - 1. ABB ACH550 Series
  - 2. Toshiba Q9 Series
- B. General Requirements for VFCs: Comply with NEMA ICS 7, NEMA ICS 61800-2, and UL 508C.
- C. Application: variable torque.
- D. VFC Description: Variable-frequency power converter (rectifier, dc bus, and IGBT, PWM inverter) factory packaged in an enclosure, with integral disconnecting means and overcurrent and overload protection; listed and labeled by an NRTL as a complete unit; arranged to provide self-protection, protection, and variable-speed control of one or more three-phase induction motors by adjusting output voltage and frequency.
  - 1. Units suitable for operation of NEMA MG 1, Design A and Design B motors as defined by NEMA MG 1, Section IV, Part 30, "Application Considerations for Constant Speed Motors Used on a Sinusoidal Bus with Harmonic Content and General Purpose Motors Used with Adjustable-Voltage or Adjustable-Frequency Controls or Both."
  - 2. Units suitable for operation of inverter-duty motors as defined by NEMA MG 1, Section IV, Part 31, "Definite-Purpose Inverter-Fed Polyphase Motors."
  - 3. Listed and labeled for integrated short-circuit current (withstand) rating by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- E. Design and Rating: Match load type, such as fans, blowers, and pumps; and type of connection used between motor and load such as direct or through a power-transmission connection.
- F. Output Rating: Three-phase; 10 to 90 Hz (for over speed direct drive equipment, drives shall be set up for maximum frequency output as indicated on mechanical equipment schedules), with voltage proportional to frequency throughout voltage range; maximum voltage equals input voltage.
- G. Unit Operating Requirements:
  - 1. Input AC Voltage Tolerance: Plus 10 and minus 10 percent of VFC input voltage rating.
  - 2. Input AC Voltage Unbalance: Not exceeding 3 percent.
  - 3. Input Frequency Tolerance: Plus or minus 2 percent of VFC frequency rating.

4. Minimum Short-Circuit Current (Withstand) Rating: 100 kA.
  5. Ambient Temperature Rating: Not less than 14 deg F (minus 10 deg C) and not exceeding 104 deg F (40 deg C).
  6. Ambient Storage Temperature Rating: Not less than minus 4 deg F (minus 20 deg C) and not exceeding 140 deg F (60 deg C)
  7. Humidity Rating: Less than 95 percent (noncondensing).
  8. Altitude Rating: Not exceeding 3300 feet (1005 m).
  9. Overload Capability: 1.1 times the base load current for 60 seconds; minimum of 1.8 times the base load current for three seconds.
  10. Starting Torque: Minimum 100 percent of rated torque from 3 to 60 Hz.
  11. Speed Regulation: Plus or minus 2 percent.
  12. Output Carrier Frequency: Selectable; 0.5 to 12 kHz.
  13. Stop Modes: Programmable; includes fast, free-wheel, and dc injection braking.
- H. For units installed outdoors: Provide unit with environmental conditioned enclosure. If required, derate output rating for continuous outdoor operation. If required to be derated, contractor shall provide increased sized fusing, wiring, conduit to match VFC input amp rating as per NEC sizing.
- I. Inverter Logic: Microprocessor based, 16 or 32 bit, isolated from all power circuits.
- J. Isolated Control Interface: Allows VFCs to follow remote-control signal over a minimum 40:1 speed range.
1. Signal: Electrical.
- K. Internal Adjustability Capabilities:
1. Minimum Speed: 5 to 25 percent of maximum rpm.
  2. Maximum Speed: 80 to 100 percent of maximum rpm.
  3. Acceleration: 0.1 to 6000 seconds.
  4. Deceleration: 0.1 to 6000 seconds.
  5. Current Limit: 30 to minimum of 150 percent of maximum rating.
- L. Self-Protection and Reliability Features:
1. Input transient protection by means of surge suppressors to provide three-phase protection against damage from supply voltage surges 10 percent or more above nominal line voltage.
  2. Loss of Input Signal Protection: Selectable response strategy, including speed default to a percent of the most recent speed, a preset speed, or stop; with alarm.
  3. Under- and overvoltage trips.
  4. Inverter overcurrent trips.
  5. VFC and Motor Overload/Overtemperature Protection: Microprocessor-based thermal protection system for monitoring VFCs and motor thermal characteristics, and for providing VFC overtemperature and motor overload alarm and trip; settings selectable via the keypad; NRTL approved.
  6. Critical frequency rejection, with three selectable, adjustable deadbands.
  7. Instantaneous line-to-line and line-to-ground overcurrent trips.
  8. Loss-of-phase protection.
  9. Reverse-phase protection.

- 10. Short-circuit protection.
- 11. Motor overtemperature fault.
  
- M. Automatic Reset/Restart: Attempt three restarts after drive fault or on return of power after an interruption and before shutting down for manual reset or fault correction; adjustable delay time between restart attempts.
- N. Power-Interruption Protection: To prevent motor from re-energizing after a power interruption until motor has stopped, unless "Bidirectional Autospeed Search" feature is available and engaged.
- O. Bidirectional Autospeed Search: Capable of starting VFC into rotating loads spinning in either direction and returning motor to set speed in proper direction, without causing damage to drive, motor, or load.
- P. Torque Boost: Automatically varies starting and continuous torque to at least 1.5 times the minimum torque to ensure high-starting torque and increased torque at slow speeds.
- Q. Motor Temperature Compensation at Slow Speeds: Adjustable current fall-back based on output frequency for temperature protection of self-cooled, fan-ventilated motors at slow speeds.
- R. Integral Input Disconnecting Means and OCPD: NEMA AB 1, instantaneous-trip circuit breaker with pad-lockable, door-mounted handle mechanism.
  - 1. Disconnect Rating: Not less than 115 percent of VFC input current rating.

## **2.2 CONTROLS AND INDICATION**

- A. Status Lights: Door-mounted LED indicators displaying the following conditions:
  - 1. Power on.
  - 2. Run.
  - 3. Overvoltage.
  - 4. Line fault.
  - 5. Overcurrent.
  - 6. External fault.
- B. Panel-Mounted Operator Station: Manufacturer's standard front-accessible, sealed keypad and plain-English language digital display; allows complete programming, program copying, operating, monitoring, and diagnostic capability.
  - 1. Keypad: In addition to required programming and control keys, include keys for HAND, OFF, and AUTO modes.
- C. Historical Logging Information and Displays:
  - 1. Running log of total power versus time.
  - 2. Total run time.
  - 3. Fault log, maintaining last four faults with time and date stamp for each.

- D. Indicating Devices: Digital display mounted flush in VFC door and connected to display VFC parameters including, but not limited to:
1. Output frequency (Hz).
  2. Motor speed (rpm).
  3. Motor status (running, stop, fault).
  4. Motor current (amperes).
  5. Motor torque (percent).
  6. Fault or alarming status (code).
  7. PID feedback signal (percent).
  8. DC-link voltage (V dc).
  9. Set point frequency (Hz).
  10. Motor output voltage (V ac).
- E. Control Signal Interfaces:
1. Electric Input Signal Interface:
    - a. A minimum of two programmable analog inputs: 0- to 10-V dc.
    - b. A minimum of six multifunction programmable digital inputs.
  2. Remote Signal Inputs: Capability to accept any of the following speed-setting input signals from the BAS or other control systems:
    - a. 0- to 10-V dc.
    - b. 4- to 20-mA dc.
  3. Output Signal Interface: A minimum of two (2) programmable analog output signal(s) (0- to 10-V dc), which can be configured for any of the following:
    - a. Output frequency (Hz).
    - b. Output current (load).
    - c. DC-link voltage (V dc).
    - d. Motor torque (percent).
    - e. Motor speed (rpm).
    - f. Set point frequency (Hz).
  4. Remote Indication Interface: A minimum of three (3) programmable dry-circuit relay outputs (120-V ac, 1 A) for remote indication of the following:
    - a. Motor running.
    - b. Set point speed reached.
    - c. Fault and warning indication (overtemperature or overcurrent).
    - d. PID high- or low-speed limits reached.
- F. PID Control Interface: Provides closed-loop set point, differential feedback control in response to dual feedback signals. Allows for closed-loop control of fans and pumps for pressure, flow, or temperature regulation.
1. Number of Loops: One.



- G. Communication Interface: VFS shall include a BAS communications gateway. The Communications interface shall be one of the follow selected at the time of shopdrawing review and in coordination with the Temperature Controls Contractor and compatible to the Control System.
1. BACNet
  2. Modbus
  3. Metasys N2
  4. LonWorks

### **2.3 LINE CONDITIONING AND FILTERING**

- A. Input Line Conditioning: 3% DC or line reactor.

### **2.4 BYPASS SYSTEMS**

- A. Bypass System shall be provided on all VFC units except for those units indicated on drawings not to have bypasses.
- B. Bypass Operation: Safely transfers motor between power converter output and bypass circuit manually, automatically, or both. Selector switches set modes and indicator lights indicate mode selected. Unit is capable of stable operation (starting, stopping, and running) with motor completely disconnected from power converter.
- C. Bypass Mode: Manual operation only; requires local operator selection at VFC. Transfer between power converter and bypass contactor and retransfer shall only be allowed with the motor at zero speed.
- D. Bypass Controller: Three-contractor-style bypass allows motor operation via the power converter or the bypass controller arranged to isolate the power converter input and output while motor is operating in bypass mode.
1. Bypass Contactor: Load-break, IEC or NEMA-rated contactor.
  2. Input and Output Isolating Contactors: Non-load-break, IEC or NEMA-rated contactors.
- E. Bypass Contactor Configuration: Full-voltage (across-the-line) type.
1. NORMAL/BYPASS selector switch.
  2. HAND/OFF/AUTO selector switch.
  3. NORMAL/TEST selector switch: Allows testing and adjusting of VFC while the motor is running in the bypass mode.
  4. Contactor Coils: Pressure-encapsulated type with coil transient suppressors.
    - a. Operating Voltage: Depending on contactor NEMA size and line-voltage rating, manufacturer's standard matching control power or line voltage.
    - b. Power Contacts: Totally enclosed, double break, and silver-cadmium oxide; assembled to allow inspection and replacement without disturbing line or load wiring.

5. Control Circuits: 120-V ac; obtained from integral CPT, with primary and secondary fuses, with CPT of sufficient capacity to operate all integral devices and remotely located pilot, indicating, and control devices.
6. Overload Relay: NEMA ICS 2.
  - a. External overload reset push button.
  - b. Bi-Metallic Overload Relays:
    - 1) Inverse-time-current characteristic.
    - 2) Class\_\_\_\_\_ tripping characteristic.
    - 3) Heaters in each phase matched to nameplate full load current of actual protected motor with appropriate adjustment for duty cycle.

## **2.5 ADDITIONAL FEATURES**

- A. Damper control circuit with end of travel feedback capability.

## **2.6 ENCLOSURES**

- A. Enclosures shall comply with NEMA Standard 250, “enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum).”
- B. Dry and Clean Indoor Locations: NEMA 1 enclosure. Coordinate enclosure dimensions, especially width, with field conditions and available space.
- C. Outdoor Locations: Type 3R
- D. The enclosure door shall be hinged for easy access and all internal components shall be easily accessible.
- E. Enclosures shall be properly sized to house the VFD controller, control power transformer, cooling fan(s), filters or reactors, through the door main disconnect and handle, circuit breakers, input line fuses, contactors, thermal overload relays or manual motor starters, terminal strips and all other components required to make a complete and functional variable frequency motor controller system as specified herein and as indicated on the drawings.
- F. Enclosures shall be properly sized to dissipate the heat generate by the controller within the limits of the specified environmental operating conditions. Enclosures shall protect all electronic parts from contaminated air and high ambient temperatures, and shall allow the unit to perform within specifications. The environmental design of the unit shall not compromise the unit reliability. Provide heat sink temperature controlled fan with filtered intake and exhaust grills if necessary for proper cooling of the drive for operation in a 40 deg. F ambient environment.
- G. Metal enclosure assembly shall be finished with the manufacturer’s standard color paint over a rust resistant phosphate undercoat on all surfaces.

## **2.7 ACCESSORIES**

- A. Space heaters, with NC auxiliary contacts, to mitigate condensation in NEMA 250, Type 3R enclosures installed outdoors.
- B. Sun shields installed on fronts, sides, and tops of enclosures installed outdoors and subject to direct and extended sun exposure.
- C. Supplemental control voltage transformer
  - 1. Stairway and elevator hoistway pressurization fans. See wire diagrams on drawing.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 EXAMINATION**

- A. Examine areas, surfaces, and substrates to receive VFCs, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting performance.
- B. Examine VFC before installation. Reject VFCs that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.
- C. Examine roughing-in for conduit systems to verify actual locations of conduit connections before VFC installation.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### **3.2 INSTALLATION**

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of VFCs with other construction including conduit, piping, equipment, and adjacent surfaces. Maintain required workspace clearances and required clearances for equipment access doors and panels.
- B. Wall-Mounting Controllers: Install VFCs on walls with tops at uniform height and with disconnect operating handles not higher than 79 inches (2000 mm) above finished floor unless otherwise indicated, and by bolting units to wall or mounting on lightweight structural-steel channels bolted to wall. For controllers not on walls, provide freestanding racks complying with Division 26 Section "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."
- C. Comply with NECA 1.

### **3.3 IDENTIFICATION**

- A. Identify VFCs, components, and control wiring. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."
  - 1. Label each VFC.

### **3.4 CONTROL WIRING INSTALLATION**

- A. Install wiring between VFCs and remote devices and facility's central-control system. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Cables."
- B. Bundle, train, and support wiring in enclosures.

### **3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. Perform tests and inspections.
  - 1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.
- B. Tests and Inspections:
  - 1. Inspect VFC, wiring, components, connections, and equipment installation. Test and adjust controllers, components, and equipment.
  - 2. Test each motor for proper phase rotation.
  - 3. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.
  - 4. Test and adjust controls, remote monitoring, and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- C. VFCs will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

### **3.6 STARTUP SERVICE**

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform startup service.
  - 1. Complete installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions.
  - 2. Factory trained technicians shall make all final adjustments and submit a report of the settings.

### **3.7 ADJUSTING**

- A. Program microprocessors for required operational sequences, status indications, alarms, event recording, and display features. Clear events memory after final acceptance testing and prior to Substantial Completion.
- B. Set field-adjustable switches, auxiliary relays, time-delay relays, timers, and overload-relay pickup and trip ranges.
- C. Adjust the trip settings of MCPs and thermal-magnetic circuit breakers with adjustable, instantaneous trip elements. Initially adjust to six times the motor nameplate full-load amperes and attempt to start motors several times, allowing for motor cool-down between starts. If

tripping occurs on motor inrush, adjust settings in increments until motors start without tripping. Do not exceed eight times the motor full-load amperes (or 11 times for NEMA Premium Efficient motors if required). Where these maximum settings do not allow starting of a motor, notify Architect before increasing settings.

- D. Set field-adjustable circuit-breaker trip ranges.

### **3.8 PROTECTION**

- A. Replace VFCs whose interiors have been exposed to water or other liquids prior to Substantial Completion.

### **3.9 DEMONSTRATION**

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, reprogram, and maintain VFCs.

END OF SECTION 262923

## **SECTION 265119 - LED INTERIOR LIGHTING**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### **1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. Section includes the following types of LED luminaires:
  1. Suspended, linear.
  2. Materials.
  3. Finishes.
  4. Luminaire support.
  5. Exit Signs

#### **1.3 DEFINITIONS**

- A. CCT: Correlated color temperature.
- B. CRI: Color Rendering Index.
- C. Fixture: See "Luminaire."
- D. IP: International Protection or Ingress Protection Rating.
- E. LED: Light-emitting diode.
- F. Lumen: Measured output of lamp and luminaire, or both.
- G. Luminaire: Complete lighting unit, including lamp, reflector, and housing.

#### **1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
  1. Arrange in order of luminaire designation.
  2. Include data on features, accessories, and finishes.
  3. Include physical description and dimensions of luminaires.
  4. Include emergency lighting units, including batteries and chargers.
  5. Include life, output (lumens, CCT, and CRI), and energy efficiency data.
  6. Photometric data and adjustment factors based on laboratory tests, complying with IES Lighting Measurements Testing and Calculation Guides, of each luminaire type.

- a. **Manufacturers' Certified Data:** Photometric data certified by manufacturer's laboratory with a current accreditation under the National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program for Energy Efficient Lighting Products.
  - b. **Testing Agency Certified Data:** For indicated luminaires, photometric data certified by a qualified independent testing agency. Photometric data for remaining luminaires shall be certified by manufacturer.
- B. **Shop Drawings:** For nonstandard or custom luminaires.
- 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and mounting and attachment details.
  - 2. Include details of luminaire assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
  - 3. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.
- C. **Product Schedule:** For luminaires and lamps. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

## **1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

- A. **Coordination Drawings:** Reflected ceiling plan(s) and other details, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:
- 1. Luminaires.
  - 2. Structural members to which luminaires will be attached.
- B. **Qualification Data:** For testing laboratory providing photometric data for luminaires.
- C. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.
- D. **Product Certificates:** For each type of luminaire.

## **1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS**

- A. **Operation and Maintenance Data:** For luminaires and lighting systems to include in operation and maintenance manuals.
- 1. Provide a list of all lamp types used on Project; use ANSI and manufacturers' codes.

## **1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. **Luminaire Photometric Data Testing Laboratory Qualifications:** Luminaire manufacturer's laboratory that is accredited under the NVLAP for Energy Efficient Lighting Products.
- B. Provide luminaires from a single manufacturer for each luminaire type.
- C. Each luminaire type shall be binned within a three-step MacAdam Ellipse to ensure color consistency among luminaires.

## **1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Protect finishes of exposed surfaces by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

## **1.9 WARRANTY**

- A. Warranty: Manufacturer and Installer agree to repair or replace components of luminaires that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
- B. Warranty Period: One year(s) from date of Substantial Completion.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 LUMINAIRE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. Standards:
  - 1. ENERGY STAR certified.
  - 2. California Title 24 compliant.
  - 3. NRTL Compliance: Luminaires for hazardous locations shall be listed and labeled for indicated class and division of hazard by an NRTL.
  - 4. FM Global Compliance: Luminaires for hazardous locations shall be listed and labeled for indicated class and division of hazard by FM Global.
  - 5. UL Listing: Listed for damp location.
  - 6. User Replaceable Lamps:
    - a. Bulb shape complying with ANSI C78.79.
    - b. Lamp base complying with ANSI C81.61 or IEC 60061-1.
- C. CRI of minimum 80. CCT of 4000 K.
- D. Internal driver.
- E. Nominal Operating Voltage: As Schedule on Drawings.
- F. Lens Thickness: At least 0.125 inch minimum unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Housings:
  - 1. As scheduled on Drawings.



## **2.2 SUSPENDED, LINEAR**

- A. Minimum 3500 lumens. Minimum allowable efficacy of 106 lumens per watt.
- B. Low-profile housing and heat sink, fixture maximum height 2-7/8 inches.
- C. Wet location listed for covered ceiling applications.
- D. Fully gasketed and sealed. IP 65 and IP 66 rated.
- E. Polycarbonate latches.

## **2.3 MATERIALS**

- A. Metal Parts:
  - 1. Free of burrs and sharp corners and edges.
  - 2. Sheet metal components shall be steel unless otherwise indicated.
  - 3. Form and support to prevent warping and sagging.
- B. Doors, Frames, and Other Internal Access: Smooth operating, free of light leakage under operating conditions, and designed to permit relamping without use of tools. Designed to prevent doors, frames, lenses, diffusers, and other components from falling accidentally during relamping and when secured in operating position.
- C. Diffusers and Globes:
  - 1. Frosted polycarbonate lens
  - 2. Lens Thickness: At least 0.125 inch minimum unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Housings:
  - 1. UV-stabilized, injection-molded, impact-resistant, polycarbonate housing with continuous closed-cell gasket.
  - 2. Frosted finish.
- E. Factory-Applied Labels: Comply with UL 1598. Include recommended lamps. Locate labels where they will be readily visible to service personnel, but not seen from normal viewing angles when lamps are in place.
  - 1. Label shall include the following lamp characteristics:
    - a. "USE ONLY" and include specific lamp type.
    - b. Lamp diameter, shape, size, wattage, and coating.
    - c. CCT and CRI for all luminaires.

## **2.4 LUMINAIRE SUPPORT**

- A. Suspended Mounting: 36" chain hanger set, manufactured provided.

## **2.5 EXIT SIGNS**

- A. General Requirements for Exit Signs: Comply with UL 924; for sign colors, visibility, luminance, and lettering size, comply with authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Internally Lighted Signs:
  - 1. Lamps for AC Operation: LEDs, 50,000 hours minimum rated lamp life.
  - 2. Combination exit lighting and emergency lighting.
  - 3. Sealed, maintenance free nickel cadmium battery, 90 minutes emergency operation. Solid state charger and switching.
  - 4. Polycarbonate housing, universal mounting.
  - 5. Adjustable LED emergency light heads.
  - 6. Test switch / power indicator light.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 EXAMINATION**

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine roughing-in for luminaire to verify actual locations of luminaire and electrical connections before luminaire installation. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### **3.2 TEMPORARY LIGHTING**

- A. If approved by the Architect, use selected permanent luminaires for temporary lighting. When construction is sufficiently complete, clean luminaires used for temporary lighting and install new lamps.

### **3.3 INSTALLATION**

- A. Comply with NECA 1.
- B. Install luminaires level, plumb, and square with ceilings and walls unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Install lamps in each luminaire.
- D. Flush-Mounted Luminaire Support:
  - 1. Attached to ceiling structural members, number of brackets and fasteners as per manufacturer's requirements.
- E. Suspended-Mounted Luminaire Support:
  - 1. Attached to ceiling structural members, number of chains and fasteners as per manufacturer's requirements.

- F. Comply with requirements in Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables" for wiring connections.

### **3.4 IDENTIFICATION**

- A. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

### **3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. Perform the following tests and inspections:
  - 1. Operational Test: After installing luminaires, switches, and accessories, and after electrical circuitry has been energized, test units to confirm proper operation.
- B. Luminaire will be considered defective if it does not pass operation tests and inspections.
- C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

**END OF SECTION 265119**

## **Appendix 1**

1. Asbestos and Lead-Based Paint Survey
2. Warehouse Asbestos Plan
3. Industries Asbestos Plan



**SCI ENGINEERING, INC.**

**EARTH • SCIENCE • SOLUTIONS**

GEOTECHNICAL  
ENVIRONMENTAL  
NATURAL RESOURCES  
CULTURAL RESOURCES  
CONSTRUCTION SERVICES

June 27, 2024

Erich Blaufuss  
Bernhard TME  
622 Emerson Road, Suite 250  
St. Louis, Missouri 63141 US

RE: Asbestos and Lead-Based Paint Survey Activities - Revised  
Bellefontaine Habilitation Center (Replace Boiler & HVAC, Multiple Assets M2307-01)  
10695 Bellefontaine Road  
St. Louis, Missouri  
SCI No. 2010-0460.20

Dear Erich Blaufuss:

## **INTRODUCTION**

SCI Engineering, Inc. (SCI) is pleased to submit this report for the asbestos and lead-based paint (LBP) survey activities performed on September 19, 2023 and June 21, 2024 for the replacement of six boilers across three buildings which include the Industries (Laundry) Building, the Warehouse and Multi-Purpose (Program) Building. The project will include the demolition of various existing piping at the Bellefontaine Habilitation Center at 10695 Bellefontaine Road in St. Louis, Missouri.

The purpose of the asbestos survey was to satisfy the requirements for the asbestos National Emission Standard for Hazardous Air Pollutant (NESHAP) for renovation. It is also intended to be used for Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) compliance.

The purpose of the lead-based paint survey was to determine the presence of lead-based paint/coating which could be impacted during the renovation activities.

## **LIMITATIONS**

SCI's asbestos survey entailed visually assessing accessible areas only. If any other suspect asbestos materials are discovered during demolition or renovation, please contact SCI, and we will make arrangements for assessment of these materials. Areas behind walls, under subfloors and above fixed ceilings are considered non-accessible.

During the course of performing the survey of the structures, SCI was able to access all locations within the renovation areas of the structures.

## SCOPE OF SERVICES

### Asbestos Survey Activities

The Multi-Purpose Building is a single-story, 40,000-square-foot building, constructed in 1979. The building has attic space and a partial basement. The structure utilizes two steam boilers and six steam to hot water heat exchangers.

The Industries Building was originally constructed in 1924 with expansions/additions completed around 1970 to the east, west and north sides of the original building. The building is 16,626 square feet.

The Warehouse Building is a single-story, 12,900-square-foot building with a full basement. It was constructed in 1961 and expanded to the west with similar construction.

Fifty-two samples were collected from the on-site structures. Of these 52 samples, 38 were analyzed by Polarized Light Microscopy (PLM) using a positive stop procedure. Of these 38 samples, 7 were found to contain asbestos. Analytical test results and chain-of-custody documentation are enclosed as Appendix B. The results of the analysis of the samples collected are contained in Table 1, below. The survey was conducted by Doug Ell, Missouri-Licensed Asbestos Inspector. A copy of the asbestos inspector's license is contained in Appendix C.

**Table 1 – Summary of Analytical Test Results**

Sample Number	Material Location	Material Description	Approx. Quantity	Result	Category
1a	Throughout Industries Building	Mudded Fittings	200	10-15% Chrysotile and 5-10% Amosite	Friable
1b				Not Analyzed Due to Positive Stop	
1c				Not Analyzed Due to Positive Stop	
2a	Throughout Industries Building	MagBlock Pipe Insulation	2,000 lf	10-15% Chrysotile and 5-10% Amosite	Friable
2b				Not Analyzed Due to Positive Stop	
2c				Not Analyzed Due to Positive Stop	
3a	Throughout Industries Building	Mudded Valves	25	10-15% Chrysotile and 5-10% Amosite	Friable
3b				Not Analyzed Due to Positive Stop	
3c				Not Analyzed Due to Positive Stop	
4a	Throughout Industries Building	Mudded Roof Drains	8	10-15% Chrysotile and 5-10% Amosite	Friable
4b				Not Analyzed Due to Positive Stop	
4c				Not Analyzed Due to Positive Stop	
5a	Throughout Warehouse Upper Level	Mudded Fittings	40	10-15% Chrysotile and 5-10% Amosite	Friable
5b				Not Analyzed Due to Positive Stop	
5c				Not Analyzed Due to Positive Stop	

sf – square feet

lf – linear feet

NCI – Non-Friable Category I Material

NCII- Non-Friable Category II Material

**Table 1 – Summary of Analytical Test Results (continued)**

Sample Number	Material Location	Material Description	Approx. Quantity	Result	Category
6a	Warehouse Office Area	1' x 1' Ceiling Tile with Wormtracks, and Pinholes	20 sf	None Detected	--
6b				None Detected	
6c				None Detected	
7a	Warehouse Office Area	1' x 1' Ceiling Tile with Punched Pinholes	800 sf	None Detected	--
7b				None Detected	
7c				None Detected	
8a	Throughout Warehouse Lower Level	MagBlock Pipe Insulation	460 lf	10-15% Chrysotile and 5-10% Amosite	Friable
8b				Not Analyzed Due to Positive Stop	
8c				Not Analyzed Due to Positive Stop	
9a	Throughout Warehouse Lower Level	Mudded Fittings	40	10-15% Chrysotile and 5-10% Amosite	Friable
9b				Not Analyzed Due to Positive Stop	
9c				Not Analyzed Due to Positive Stop	
10a	Multipurpose Building – Pool Equipment Room	Duct Wrap Cloth (Over Fiberglass)	30 sf	None Detected	--
10b				None Detected	
10c				None Detected	
11a	Multipurpose Building – Pool Equipment Room	Vibration Dampener	1 Each	None Detected	--
11b				None Detected	
11c				None Detected	
12a	Throughout Multipurpose Building	MagBlock Pipe Insulation	1,200 lf	None Detected	--
12b				None Detected	
12c				None Detected	
13a	Throughout Multipurpose Building	Mudded Fittings	120	None Detected	--
13b				None Detected	
13c				None Detected	
14a	Multipurpose Building – Mech Room	Vibration Dampener	3 Each	None Detected	--
14b				None Detected	
14c				None Detected	
15a	Multipurpose Building – Boiler Room	Duct Wrap Cloth (Over Fiberglass)	40 sf	None Detected	--
15b				None Detected	
15c				None Detected	
16a	Multipurpose Building – Boiler Room	Boiler Jacket Material	100 sf	None Detected	--
16b				None Detected	
16c				None Detected	

sf – square feet  
lf – linear feet

**Table 1 – Summary of Analytical Test Results (continued)**

Sample Number	Material Location	Material Description	Approx. Quantity	Result	Category
17a	Multipurpose Building – Mechanical Room	Hot Water Tank Lagging	2 sf	None Detected	--
17b				None Detected	
17c				None Detected	
18a	Multipurpose Building – Mechanical Room	Water Tank (Far End of Tank Only) Insulation	4 sf	None Detected	--
18b				None Detected	
18c				None Detected	
1A	Industries Building	Gypsum Type Roof Deck	--	None Detected	--
1B				None Detected	
1C				None Detected	
2A	Warehouse Building	Gypsum Type Roof Deck	--	None Detected	--
2B				None Detected	
2C				None Detected	
3A	Warehouse Building	Asphalt/Tar Roofing System	--	None Detected	--
3B				None Detected	
3C				None Detected	

sf – square feet

***Demolition/Renovation***

According to the St. Louis County Department of Health (SLCDOH), any friable or potentially friable ACM in excess of 16 linear feet or 10 square feet is classified as a regulated ACM (RACM) and must be removed prior to demolition or renovation which would significantly damage the material.

The mudded fittings magblock pipe insulation, mudded valves and mudded roof drains in the Industries Building as well as the magblock insulation and mudded fittings in the Warehouse are friable materials and exceed the minimum quantity requirements. These materials, therefore, must be removed from the structure prior to renovation activities which would disturb the materials.

The Occupational Safety & Health Administration also has regulations (29 CFR Parts 1910 et al, Occupational Exposure to Asbestos, August 10, 1994) regarding removal of asbestos-containing materials which must be followed.

***Reporting***

Enclosed as Appendix A is the SLCDOH Notification of Demolition and Renovation form, which has been filled out to the extent possible by SCI. The remaining information must be completed by you.

This report, as well as the completed EPA Notification of Demolition and Renovation form, must be submitted to the SLCDOH, Kathrina Donnegan, SLCDOH, 111 South Meramec, Clayton, M, 63105.

It should be noted that following submittal of the notification form, there is a ten-day waiting period before demolition, renovation, or abatement activities can begin.



If this report is to be used for bidding purposes for asbestos abatement, SCI recommends the contractor visit the site to verify all conditions and quantities.

### Lead-Based Paint Survey

SCI performed a LBP survey to determine whether LBP systems are prevalent within the Industries (Laundry) Building, the Warehouse and Multi-Purpose (Program) Building which will be impacted by renovations. The survey was conducted by Ethan Boyer, Missouri Licensed Lead Inspector. A copy of Ethan’s license is contained in Appendix F. This survey was performed using an XRF that can quickly and nondestructively determine the quantity of lead present in paint coatings on various interior and exterior components of the structures.

The United States Department of Housing and Urban Development and the Missouri Department of Natural Resources (MDNR) indicates that LBP is any paint, varnish, stain, or other applied coating that has one milligram per square centimeter (mg/cm<sup>2</sup>) or 5,000 micrograms per gram (ug/g) by dry weight (0.5 percent by mass) or more of lead. Based upon a review of the XRF results, several of the paint systems analyzed had a lead content greater than 1.0 mg/cm<sup>3</sup>.

A complete summary of the lead testing results as well as field sketches showing samples locations are included as Appendix D of this report. Photo-documentation of the lead paint systems are contained in Appendix E.

**Table 2 – Lead-Based Paint XRF Results**  
(Results Reported in Parts Per Million)

Sample Number	Sample Date	Sample Location	Sample Description
37	9/19/23	Industries Building - Upstairs	Dark gray metal beam
43	9/19/23	Industries Building - Garage	Grey metal beam
50	9/19/23	Warehouse – Pasta Room	Green metal beam

### Conclusion

As can be seen in Table 2 above, several paint coatings were identified as being LBP coatings. Based on the sample results above, the following components are homogenous and should be considered LBP:

- All dark grey metals beams in the Industries Building; and
- Green metal beams in the Warehouse.

During renovation of these areas, care should be taken not to sand, grind or abrade surfaces coated with LBPs. Any disturbance of these painted surfaces must be performed by workers that are renovation, repair and paint program (RRP) trained. If the painted building components are to remain and be refinished, then stripping the paint should be performed by a licensed abatement contractor. If the components are to be removed, then they can be removed by RRP-trained workers with appropriate safety training and disposed as construction waste. There are no special disposal considerations in Missouri for disposal of demolition rubble from this structure as long as it is disposed in a licensed solid waste landfill.

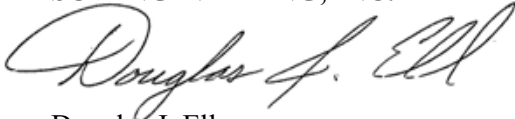
The quantities provided in this report are estimates based on the observations made at the time of survey activities and were limited to the area of the structure, which were available at the time of the survey.

These estimates should not be relied on for bidding purpose and SCI recommends that the contractor verify all quantities.

SCI appreciates the opportunity to be of service to you on this project. Please contact us if you have any questions or comments regarding the information provided.

Respectfully,

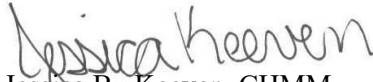
**SCI ENGINEERING, INC.**



Douglas J. Ell  
MO State Certified Asbestos Inspector  
Certificate Number 7011101422MOIR15399



Ethan D. Boyer  
MO State Certified Lead Inspector  
Certificate Number 220926-300006365



Jessica B. Keeven, CHMM  
Project Scientist



Edwin P. Grimmer, P.E.  
Vice President

DJE/EDB/JBK/EPG/sjs/rah

Enclosures

- Appendix A - Asbestos NESHAP Notification of Demolition and Renovation
- Appendix B - Asbestos Analytical Test Results and Chain of Custody
- Appendix C - Asbestos Inspector Certificate
- Appendix D - XRF Results, Lead Data Sheets and Field Location Maps
- Appendix E - Lead photo documentation
- Appendix F - Lead Inspector Certificate



ST. LOUIS COUNTY  
 DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC HEALTH  
 AIR POLLUTION CONTROL PROGRAM  
**ASBESTOS NESHAP NOTIFICATION OF DEMOLITION AND RENOVATION**

**Important:** A NESHAP Notification of Demolition should be submitted for each structure being demolished, subject to 40 CFR Subpart 61 M with a \$100.00 application fee. Payment by mail may be in the form of a check or money order made payable to St. Louis County Department of Public Health. The fee is not applicable to renovation projects.

OPERATOR PROJECT NO.	POSTMARK	DATE RECEIVED	NOTIFICATION NUMBER			
<b>I. TYPE OF NOTIFICATION</b> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> O – ORIGINAL <input type="checkbox"/> C – CANCELLED <input type="checkbox"/> R -- REVISION, WRITE REVISION NUMBER						
<b>II. FACILITY INFORMATION (IDENTIFY OWNER, REMOVAL CONTRACTOR, AND OTHER OPERATOR)</b>						
OWNER NAME			ADDRESS			
CITY		COUNTY	STATE	ZIP CODE		
CONTACT			TELEPHONE NUMBER			
ASBESTOS REMOVAL CONTRACTOR			ADDRESS			
CITY		COUNTY	STATE	ZIP CODE		
CONTACT		TELEPHONE NUMBER	TITLE			
DEMOLITION CONTRACTOR			ADDRESS			
CITY		COUNTY	STATE	ZIP CODE		
CONTACT		TELEPHONE NUMBER	TITLE			
<b>III. TYPE OF OPERATION</b> <input type="checkbox"/> D - DEMO <input type="checkbox"/> O – ORDERED DEMO <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> R – RENOVATION <input type="checkbox"/> E – EMERGENCY RENOVATION						
<b>IV. IS ASBESTOS PRESENT</b> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> YES <input type="checkbox"/> NO		<b>LIST TYPE OF ASBESTOS MATERIAL(S) TO BE REMOVED</b> TSI, mudded fittings, mudded valves, and mudded roof drains				
<b>V. FACILITY DESCRIPTION (INCLUDE BUILDING NAME, NUMBER AND FLOOR OR ROOM NUMBER)</b>						
BUILDING NAME						
Bellevue Habilitation Center (Industries, Warehouse and Multi-Purpose Buildings)						
ADDRESS						
10695 Bellefontaine Road						
CITY		COUNTY	STATE	ZIP CODE		
St. Louis		St. Louis	MO			
SITE LOCATION						
BUILDING SIZE		NUMBER OF FLOORS		AGE IN YEARS		
12,900-40,000 sf		1-2		44-99 years		
PRESENT USE			PRIOR USE			
Industries (Laundry), Warehouse and Multi-Purpose			same			
<b>VI. PROCEDURE, INCLUDING ANALYTICAL METHOD, IF APPROPRIATE, USED TO DETECT THE PRESENCE OF ASBESTOS MATERIAL. INCLUDE A COPY OF THE ASBESTOS INSPECTION.</b>						
<b>VII. APPROXIMATE AMOUNT OF ASBESTOS, INCLUDING:</b>						
<b>1. REGULATED ACM (RACM)</b> <b>2. CATEGORY I ACM</b> <b>3. CATEGORY II ACM</b>		RACM TO BE REMOVED	NONFRIABLE ASBESTOS MATERIAL TO BE REMOVED		NONFRIABLE ASBESTOS MATERIAL NOT TO BE REMOVED	
			CAT I	CAT II	CAT I	CAT II
PIPES (LINEAR FEET)		2,773				
SURFACE AREA (SQUARE FEET)						

VOL. RACM OFF FACILITY COMPONENT (CUBIC FEET)									
<b>VIII. SCHEDULED DATES DEMO/RENOVATION (MM/DD/YY)</b>									
START:					COMPLETE:				
<b>IX. SCHEDULED DATES ASBESTOS REMOVAL (MM/DD/YY)</b>					WEEKDAYS WORK HOURS			WEEKEND WORK HOURS	
START:					COMPLETE:				
<b>X. DESCRIPTION OF PLANNED DEMOLITION OR RENOVATION WORK, AND METHOD(S) TO BE USED</b>									
<b>XI. DESCRIPTION OF WORK PRACTICES AND ENGINEERING CONTROLS TO BE USED TO PREVENT EMISSIONS OF ASBESTOS AT THE DEMOLITION AND RENOVATION SITE.</b>									
<b>XII. WASTE TRANSPORTER</b>									
ADDRESS									
CITY							STATE		ZIP CODE
CONTACT PERSON							TELEPHONE NUMBER		
<b>XIII. WASTE DISPOSAL SITE</b>									
NAME									
LOCATION									
CITY							STATE		ZIP CODE
TELEPHONE NUMBER									
<b>XIV. IF DEMOLITION ORDERED BY A GOVERNMENT AGENCY, PLEASE IDENTIFY THE AGENCY BELOW</b>									
NAME					TITLE				
AUTHORITY									
DATE OF ORDER (MM/DD/YY) INCLUDE A COPY OF THE ORDER.					DATE ORDERED TO BEGIN (MM/DD/YY)				
<b>XV. FOR EMERGENCY RENOVATIONS</b>									
A. DATE AND HOUR OF EMERGENCY (MM/DD/YY)									
B. DESCRIPTION OF THE SUDDEN, UNEXPECTED EVENT									
C. EXPLANATION OF HOW THE EVENT CAUSED UNSAFE CONDITIONS OR WOULD CAUSE EQUIPMENT DAMAGE OR AN UNREASONABLE FINANCIAL BURDEN									
<b>XVI. DESCRIPTION OF PROCEDURES TO BE FOLLOWED IN THE EVENT THAT UNEXPECTED ASBESTOS IS FOUND OR PREVIOUSLY NONFRIABLE ASBESTOS MATERIAL BECOMES CRUMBLED, PULVERIZED, OR REDUCED TO POWDER.</b>									
stop work and contact licensed inspector									
<b>XVII. I certify that an individual trained in the provisions of this regulation (40 CFR Part 61, Subpart M) will be on-site during the demolition or renovation and evidence that the required training has been accomplished by this person will be available for inspection during normal business hours (required 1 year after promulgation).</b>									
SIGNATURE OF OWNER/OPERATOR							DATE		
<b>XVIII. I Certify that the above information is correct.</b>									
SIGNATURE OF OWNER/OPERATOR							DATE		



# PRECISION ANALYSIS, INC.

BULK SAMPLE ANALYSIS

Client: SCI Engineering, Inc.  
Project Number: 2010-0460.20  
Project Name: BHC-Replace Boiler & HVAC

Date Received: 09-20-23

Date Reported: 09-25-23

**Technique: Polarized Light Microscopy with Dispersion Staining**  
**In accordance with EPA/600/R-93/116 Test Method**

Lab No.	Sample No.	Asbestos Detected & Percentage *	Fibrous Material	Non-Fibrous Material
480841	1a	10-15% Chrysotile 5-10% Amosite	Glass Wool, Synthetic Fibers	Binders, Polyfoam, Paint
480842	2a	10-15% Chrysotile 5-10% Amosite	Synthetic Fibers	Binders, Polyfoam
480843	3a	10-15% Chrysotile 5-10% Amosite	Synthetic Fibers	Binders, Polyfoam
480844	4a	10-15% Chrysotile 5-10% Amosite	Synthetic Fibers	Binders, Polyfoam
480845	5a	10-15% Chrysotile 5-10% Amosite	Glass Wool, Synthetic Fibers	Binders, Polyfoam, Paint
480846	6a	None Detected	Cellulose, Glass Wool	Binders, Polyfoam, Paint
480847	6b	None Detected	Cellulose, Glass Wool	Binders, Polyfoam, Paint
480848	6c	None Detected	Cellulose, Glass Wool	Binders, Polyfoam, Paint
480849	7a	None Detected	Cellulose, Glass Wool	Binders, Polyfoam, Paint
480850	7b	None Detected	Cellulose, Glass Wool	Binders, Polyfoam, Paint
480851	7c	None Detected	Cellulose, Glass Wool	Binders, Polyfoam, Paint

\* The upper detection limit is 100 percent.  
The lower detection limit is less than 1 percent.





**PRECISION  
ANALYSIS, INC.**  
BULK SAMPLE ANALYSIS

Client: SCI Engineering, Inc.  
Project Number: 2010-0460.20  
Project Name: BHC-Replace Boiler & HVAC

Date Received: 09-20-23

Date Reported: 09-25-23

**Technique: Polarized Light Microscopy with Dispersion Staining**  
**In accordance with EPA/600/R-93/116 Test Method**

Lab No.	Sample No.	Asbestos Detected & Percentage *	Fibrous Material	Non-Fibrous Material
480852	8a	10-15% Chrysotile 5-10% Amosite	Synthetic Fibers	Binders, Polyfoam
480853	9a	10-15% Chrysotile 5-10% Amosite	Synthetic Fibers	Binders, Polyfoam
480854	10a	None Detected	Synthetic Fibers	Binders, Polyfoam
480855	10b	None Detected	Synthetic Fibers	Binders, Polyfoam
480856	10c	None Detected	Synthetic Fibers	Binders, Polyfoam
480857	11a	None Detected	Synthetic Fibers	Binders
480858	11b	None Detected	Synthetic Fibers	Binders
480859	11c	None Detected	Synthetic Fibers	Binders
480860	12a	None Detected	Cellulose, Glass Wool	Binders, Paint
480861	12b	None Detected	Cellulose, Glass Wool	Binders, Paint
480862	12c	None Detected	Cellulose, Glass Wool	Binders, Paint
480863	13a	None Detected	Glass Wool, Synthetic Fibers	Binders, Polyfoam
480864	13b	None Detected	Glass Wool, Synthetic Fibers	Binders, Polyfoam

\* The upper detection limit is 100 percent.  
The lower detection limit is less than 1 percent.



**PRECISION  
ANALYSIS, INC.**  
BULK SAMPLE ANALYSIS

Client: SCI Engineering, Inc.  
Project Number: 2010-0460.20  
Project Name: BHC-Replace Boiler & HVAC

Date Received: 09-20-23

Date Reported: 09-25-23

**Technique: Polarized Light Microscopy with Dispersion Staining  
In accordance with EPA/600/R-93/116 Test Method**

Lab No.	Sample No.	Asbestos Detected & Percentage *	Fibrous Material	Non-Fibrous Material
480865	13c	None Detected	Glass Wool, Synthetic Fibers	Binders, Polyfoam
480866	14	None Detected	Glass Wool, Synthetic Fibers	Binders
480867	15a	None Detected	Synthetic Fibers	Binders
480868	15b	None Detected	Synthetic Fibers	Binders
480869	15c	None Detected	Synthetic Fibers	Binders
480870	16a	None Detected		Binders, Polyfoam, Aggregate, Mica
480871	16b	None Detected		Binders, Polyfoam, Aggregate, Mica
480872	16c	None Detected		Binders, Polyfoam, Aggregate, Mica
480873	17a	None Detected	Glass Wool	Binders, Vinyl
480874	17b	None Detected	Glass Wool	Binders, Vinyl
480875	17c	None Detected	Glass Wool	Binders, Vinyl

\* The upper detection limit is 100 percent.  
The lower detection limit is less than 1 percent.



# PRECISION ANALYSIS, INC.

BULK SAMPLE ANALYSIS

Client: SCI Engineering, Inc.  
Project Number: 2010-0460.20  
Project Name: BHC-Replace Boiler & HVAC

Date Received: 09-20-23

Date Reported: 09-25-23

**Technique: Polarized Light Microscopy with Dispersion Staining  
In accordance with EPA/600/R-93/116 Test Method**

Lab No.	Sample No.	Asbestos Detected & Percentage *	Fibrous Material	Non-Fibrous Material
480876	18a	None Detected	Glass Wool	Binders, Vinyl, Polyfoam
480877	18b	None Detected	Glass Wool	Binders, Vinyl, Polyfoam
480878	18c	None Detected	Glass Wool	Binders, Vinyl, Polyfoam

\* The upper detection limit is 100 percent.  
The lower detection limit is less than 1 percent.

Nikki Hogan  
Laboratory Co-Director

AIHA Bulk Asbestos Proficiency Analytical Testing Program ID # 101228  
In Association with RTI Center for Measurements and Quality Assurance

PLM is not recommended for analysis of vinyl floor tile. Vinyl floor tile often contains milled asbestos with fiber lengths of 1 micrometer or less. Because these fibers are not detected by PLM, PLM analysis may yield a false negative result. We recommend qualitative analysis of vinyl floor tile by Transmission Electron Microscopy (TEM).

Precision Analysis assumes no responsibility for financial or health consequences for action or lack of action taken by our clients or their agents as a result of these analytical reports. Since Precision Analysis was not involved in the collection of these samples, we cannot attest to the proper collection of said samples and therefore are neither responsible nor liable for the accuracy, validity or completeness of the sample collection.





# BULK ASBESTOS CHAIN OF CUSTODY

130 Point West Boulevard  
St. Charles, Missouri 63301  
636-949-8200 Fax 636-949-8269  
www.sciengineering.com

Company: SCI Engineering, Inc.		Please Provide Results Via: <input type="checkbox"/> Fax <input type="checkbox"/> Email <input type="checkbox"/> Mail			
Street: 130 Point West Boulevard		To: Jessica Keeven			
City/State/Zip: St. Charles, Missouri 63301		Telephone #: 636-949-8200 Fax #: 636-949-8269			
Project Name: BHC-Replace Boiler & HVAC		Email: jkeeven@sciengineering.com			
Project Number: 2010-0460.20					
Turnaround Time (TAT) Options - Please Check One					
<input type="checkbox"/> 3 Hour	<input type="checkbox"/> 6 Hour	<input type="checkbox"/> 24 Hour	<input type="checkbox"/> 48 Hour		
		<input type="checkbox"/> 72 Hour	<input type="checkbox"/> 96 Hour		
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Other 5 Day					
PLM Bulk Analysis		TEM Bulk Analysis			
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> PLM-EPA 600 <input type="checkbox"/> PLM-EPA 600 NOB <input type="checkbox"/> PLM-Point Count		<input type="checkbox"/> TEM EPA NOB - EPA 600/R-93/116 Section 2.5.5.1 <input type="checkbox"/> Chatfield Protocol (semi-quantitative)			
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Check Box for Stop Positive					
Comments:					
Samplers Name: Doug Ell		Samplers Signature: <i>Doug Ell</i>	Date Sampled: 9/19/23		
Building Use/Description/Features:			Age:		
Size:					
Windows:	Siding:	Roof:	Attic:		
HVAC:					
Sample #	Material Location	Material Description	Approx. Quantity	Condition	Comments
10-0460-1ABC	Throughout Industries Building	Mudded Fittings	200	Fair	
10-0460-2ABC	Throughout Industries Building	MagBlock Pipe Insulation	2000 LF	Fair	
10-0460-3ABC	Throughout Industries Building	Mudded Valves	25	Fair	
10-0460-4ABC	Throughout Industries Building	Mudded Roof Drains	8	Fair	
10-0460-5ABC	Throughout Warehouse Upper Level	Mudded Fittings	40	Fair	
10-0460-6ABC	Warehouse Office Area	1'x1' WT/PH Ceiling Tile	20 SF	Fair	
10-0460-7ABC	Warehouse Office Area	1'x1' PH/Punched Ceiling Tile	800 SF	Fair	
10-0460-8ABC	Throughout Warehouse Lower Level	MagBlock Pipe Insulation	460 LF	Fair	
10-0460-9ABC	Throughout Warehouse Lower Level	Mudded Fittings	40	Fair	
Relinquished: <i>Doug Ell</i>	Date: <b>RECEIVED</b>	Time:			
Received: <i>Nicole Hogan</i>	Date: SEP 20 REC'D	Time:			

BY: 1 of 2

**Project Name/Number** BHC-Replace Boiler & HVAC / 2010-0460.20

Sample #	Material Location	Material Description	Approx. Quantity	Condition	Comments
10-0460-10ABC	Multipurpose Building - Pool Equip Room	Duct Wrap Cloth	30 SF	Fair	over Fiberglass
10-0460-11ABC	Multipurpose Building - Pool Equip Room	Vibration Dampener	1 Each	Poor	
10-0460-12ABC	Throughout Multipurpose Building	MagBlock Pipe Insulation	1,200 LF	Fair	
10-0460-13ABC	Throughout Multipurpose Building	Mudded Fittings	120	Fair	
10-0460-14	Multipurpose Building - Mech Room	Vibration Dampener	3 Each	Fair	
10-0460-15ABC	Multipurpose Building - Boiler Room	Duct Wrap Cloth	40 SF	Fair	over Fiberglass
10-0460-16ABC	Multipurpose Building - Boiler Room	Boiler Jacket Material	100 SF	Fair	
10-0460-17ABC	Multipurpose Building - Boiler Room	Hot Water Tank Lagging	2 SF	Poor	
10-0460-18ABC	Multipurpose Building - Boiler Room	Water Tank Insulation	4 SF	Poor	far end of tank only

**RECEIVED**

SEP 20 REC'D

BY: Nicole Hogan



**PRECISION  
ANALYSIS, INC.**  
BULK SAMPLE ANALYSIS

Client: SCI Engineering, Inc.  
Project Number: 2010-0460.20  
Project Name: Bellefontaine Habilitation Center

Date Received: 06-24-24

Date Reported: 06-24-24

**Technique: Polarized Light Microscopy with Dispersion Staining  
In accordance with EPA/600/R-93/116 Test Method**

Lab No.	Sample No.	Asbestos Detected & Percentage *	Fibrous Material	Non-Fibrous Material
501017	1a	None Detected	Horse Hair	Binders, Polyfoam, Aggregate, Paint
501018	1b	None Detected	Horse Hair	Binders, Polyfoam, Aggregate, Paint
501019	1c	None Detected	Horse Hair	Binders, Polyfoam, Aggregate, Paint
501020	2a	None Detected	Cellulose, Glass Wool	Binders, Polyfoam
501021	2b	None Detected	Cellulose, Glass Wool	Binders, Polyfoam
501022	2c	None Detected	Cellulose, Glass Wool	Binders, Polyfoam
501023	3a	None Detected	Cellulose	Black Tar Binders
501024	3b	None Detected	Cellulose	Black Tar Binders
501025	3c	None Detected	Cellulose	Black Tar Binders

\* The upper detection limit is 100 percent.  
The lower detection limit is less than 1 percent.

Nikki Hogan  
Laboratory Co-Director

AIHA Bulk Asbestos Proficiency Analytical Testing Program ID # 101228  
In Association with RTI Center for Measurements and Quality Assurance

PLM is not recommended for analysis of vinyl floor tile. Vinyl floor tile often contains milled asbestos with fiber lengths of 1 micrometer or less. Because these fibers are not detected by PLM, PLM analysis may yield a false negative result. We recommend qualitative analysis of vinyl floor tile by Transmission Electron Microscopy (TEM).  
Precision Analysis assumes no responsibility for financial or health consequences for action or lack of action taken by our clients or their agents as a result of these analytical reports. Since Precision Analysis was not involved in the collection of these samples, we cannot attest to the proper collection of said samples and therefore are neither responsible nor liable for the accuracy, validity or completeness of the sample collection.





# BULK ASBESTOS CHAIN OF CUSTODY

130 Point West Boulevard  
St. Charles, Missouri 63301  
636-949-8200 Fax 636-949-8269  
www.sciengineering.com

Company: SCI Engineering, Inc.		Please Provide Results Via: <input type="checkbox"/> Fax <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Email <input type="checkbox"/> Mail			
Street: 130 Point West Boulevard		To: Jessica Keever			
City/State/Zip: St. Charles, Missouri 63301		Telephone #: 636-757-1064 Fax #: 636-949-8269			
Project Name: Bellefontaine Habitation Center		Email: jkeever@sciengineering.com			
Project Number: 2010-0460.20					
Turnaround Time (TAT) Options - Please Check One					
<input type="checkbox"/> 3 Hour	<input type="checkbox"/> 6 Hour	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 24 Hour	<input type="checkbox"/> 48 Hour		
<input type="checkbox"/> 72 Hour	<input type="checkbox"/> 96 Hour	<input type="checkbox"/> Other			
<b>PLM Bulk Analysis</b> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> PLM-EPA 600 <input type="checkbox"/> PLM-EPA 600 NOB <input type="checkbox"/> PLM-Point Count		<b>TEM Bulk Analysis</b> <input type="checkbox"/> TEM EPA NOB - EPA 600/R-93/116 Section 2.5.5.1 <input type="checkbox"/> Chatfield Protocol (semi-quantitative)			
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Check Box for Stop Positive					
Comments:					
Samplers Name: Kieran Klenhertz		Samplers Signature: <i>Kieran Klenhertz</i>			
Building Use/Description/Features:		Date Sampled: 6/21/24			
Windows:	Siding:	Roof:	Attic:		
Age:	Size:	HVAC:			
Sample #	Material Location	Material Description	Approx. Quantity	Condition	Comments
10-0460.20-ABC	Industries Building	Gypsum Type Roof Deck	-	Good	
10-0460.20-ZABC	Warehouse Building	↓	-	↓	
10-0460.20-3ABC	↓	Asphalt/Tar Roofing System	-		ON 2
Relinquished: <i>Kieran Klenhertz</i>	Date: <del>6/21/24</del>	Time: 4:30			
Received: <i>Nicole Morgan</i>	Date:	Time:			

JUN 24 REC'D

BY: 1

CERTIFICATION NUMBER:

**7011101422MOIR15399**

THIS CERTIFIES

**Douglas J Ell**

HAS COMPLETED THE CERTIFICATION

REQUIREMENTS FOR

**Inspector**



APPROVED: **11/07/2022**

TRAINING DATE: **10/14/2022**

EXPIRES: **11/07/2023**

A handwritten signature in black ink that reads "Stephen M. Hill". The signature is written in a cursive style.

Director of Air Pollution Control Program

**XRF Results**  
**Bellefontaine Habilitation Center (Replace Boiler HVAC, Multiple Assets M2307-01)**  
**SCI No. 2010-0460.20**

Sample No.	Time	Substrate	Component	Location	Room	Side	Color	Results	Notes	Pb
7	9/19/2023 6:38	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	Negative	Negative Calibration	< LOD
8	9/19/2023 6:38	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	Positive	Positive Calibration	1.06
9	9/19/2023 6:43	Metal	Boiler	Industries Building	Boiler Room	N/A	Grey	Negative	Boiler A	< LOD
10	9/19/2023 6:44	Metal	Boiler	Industries Building	Boiler Room	N/A	Grey	Negative	Boiler B	< LOD
11	9/19/2023 6:44	Metal	Control Box	Industries Building	Boiler Room	N/A	Grey	Negative	Boiler A	< LOD
12	9/19/2023 6:45	Metal	Control Box	Industries Building	Boiler Room	N/A	Grey	Negative	Boiler B	< LOD
13	9/19/2023 6:46	Concrete	Boiler Pad	Industries Building	Boiler Room	N/A	Yellow	Negative	Boiler A	< LOD
14	9/19/2023 6:46	Concrete	Boiler Pad	Industries Building	Boiler Room	N/A	Yellow	Negative	Boiler B	< LOD
15	9/19/2023 6:51	Concrete	Floor	Industries Building	Boiler Room	N/A	Grey	Negative		< LOD
16	9/19/2023 6:51	Brick	Wall	Industries Building	Boiler Room	D	Grey	Negative		< LOD
17	9/19/2023 6:51	Brick	Wall	Industries Building	Boiler Room	D	White	Negative		< LOD
18	9/19/2023 6:51	Drywall	Wall	Industries Building	Boiler Room	C	Grey	Negative		< LOD
19	9/19/2023 6:52	Drywall	Wall	Industries Building	Boiler Room	B	White	Negative		< LOD
20	9/19/2023 6:52	Metal	Pipe	Industries Building	Boiler Room	N/A	Black	Negative		< LOD
21	9/19/2023 6:57	Drywall	Ceiling	Industries Building	Boiler Room	N/A	White	Negative		< LOD
22	9/19/2023 6:57	Metal	Pipe	Industries Building	Boiler Room	N/A	White	Negative	On Ceiling	< LOD
23	9/19/2023 6:58	Metal	Pipe Rack	Industries Building	Boiler Room	N/A	Green	Negative		< LOD
24	9/19/2023 6:58	Metal	Tank	Industries Building	Boiler Room	A	Grey	Negative		< LOD
25	9/19/2023 6:58	Metal	Tank	Industries Building	Boiler Room	A	Grey	Negative		< LOD
26	9/19/2023 6:59	Metal	Control Box	Industries Building	Boiler Room	A	Grey	Negative		< LOD
27	9/19/2023 6:59	Metal	Control Box	Industries Building	Boiler Room	D	Blue	Negative		< LOD
28	9/19/2023 6:59	Concrete	Tank Pad	Industries Building	Boiler Room	N/A	Yellow	Negative		< LOD
29	9/19/2023 7:01	Metal	Door	Industries Building	Boiler Room	B	Grey	Negative		< LOD
30	9/19/2023 7:01	Metal	Door Frame	Industries Building	Boiler Room	B	Grey	Negative		< LOD
31	9/19/2023 7:03	Metal	Valve	Industries Building	Garage Bay	N/A	Silver	Negative		< LOD
32	9/19/2023 7:03	Metal	Pipe Hanger	Industries Building	Garage Bay	N/A	Black	Negative		< LOD
33	9/19/2023 7:08	Metal	Valve	Industries Building	Garage Bay	B	Silver	Negative		< LOD
34	9/19/2023 7:08	Metal	Pipe	Industries Building	Garage Bay	B	Silver	Negative		< LOD
35	9/19/2023 7:15	Metal	Valve	Industries Building	Shop	N/A	Silver	Negative		< LOD
36	9/19/2023 7:40	Metal	Beam	Industries Building	Upstairs	N/A	Lt Grey	Negative		0.35
37	9/19/2023 7:40	Metal	Beam	Industries Building	Upstairs	N/A	Dk Grey	Positive		1.44
38	9/19/2023 7:40	Brick	Wall	Industries Building	Upstairs	A	White	Negative		< LOD
39	9/19/2023 7:40	Metal	Pipe	Industries Building	Upstairs	N/A	White	Negative		0.16
40	9/19/2023 7:41	Metal	Pipe Hanger	Industries Building	Upstairs	N/A	Lt Grey	Negative		< LOD
41	9/19/2023 7:41	Metal	Valve	Industries Building	Upstairs	N/A	Silver	Negative		0.27
42	9/19/2023 7:53	Metal	Beam	Industries Building	Upstairs	N/A	Green	Negative		< LOD
43	9/19/2023 7:53	Metal	Beam	Industries Building	Garage	N/A	Grey	Positive		6.8
44	9/19/2023 7:53	Metal	Fan	Industries Building	Garage	N/A	Green	Negative		< LOD
45	9/19/2023 7:55	Metal	Fan	Industries Building	Garage	N/A	Grey	Negative		< LOD
46	9/19/2023 8:08	Fiber Glass	Pipe	Warehouse	Pasta Room	A	White	Negative		0.1
47	9/19/2023 8:20	Metal	Duct	Warehouse	Pasta Room	A	White	Negative		< LOD
48	9/19/2023 8:20	Metal	Duct Cover	Warehouse	Pasta Room	A	Grey	Negative		< LOD
49	9/19/2023 8:21	Metal	Pipe	Warehouse	Pasta Room	N/A	Red	Negative		< LOD
50	9/19/2023 8:21	Metal	Beam	Warehouse	Pasta Room	N/A	Green	Positive		9.76
51	9/19/2023 8:21	Metal	Truss	Warehouse	Pasta Room	N/A	Black	Negative		< LOD
52	9/19/2023 8:22	Metal	Heater	Warehouse	Pasta Room	N/A	Grey	Negative		< LOD
53	9/19/2023 8:22	Metal	Valve	Warehouse	Pasta Room	A	Silver	Negative		< LOD
54	9/19/2023 8:22	Cinder Block	Wall	Warehouse	Pasta Room	A	White	Negative		< LOD
55	9/19/2023 8:24	Drywall	Wall	Warehouse	Pasta Room	C	White	Negative		< LOD
56	9/19/2023 8:24	Metal	Heater	Warehouse	Pasta Room	C	Grey	Negative		< LOD
57	9/19/2023 8:24	Metal	Valve	Warehouse	Pasta Room	C	Silver	Negative		< LOD
58	9/19/2023 8:25	Metal	Pipe	Warehouse	Pasta Room	C	White	Negative		< LOD
59	9/19/2023 8:25	Metal	Pipe Hanger	Warehouse	Pasta Room	C	White	Negative		< LOD
60	9/19/2023 8:32	Metal	Heater	Warehouse	Office	C	Green	Negative		< LOD
61	9/19/2023 8:32	Fiber Glass	Pipe	Warehouse	Office	C	White	Negative		< LOD
62	9/19/2023 8:32	Cinder Block	Wall	Warehouse	Office	C	White	Negative		< LOD
63	9/19/2023 8:39	Metal	Heater	Warehouse	Office	C	Grey	Negative		< LOD
64	9/19/2023 9:03	Metal	Pipe	Warehouse	Basement	N/A	Red	Negative		< LOD
65	9/19/2023 9:03	Metal	Pipe Hanger	Warehouse	Basement	N/A	White	Negative		< LOD
66	9/19/2023 9:03	Concrete	Ceiling	Warehouse	Basement	N/A	White	Negative		< LOD
67	9/19/2023 9:04	Metal	Heater	Warehouse	Basement	N/A	Grey	Negative		< LOD
68	9/19/2023 9:04	Metal	Valve	Warehouse	Basement	N/A	Silver	Negative		< LOD
69	9/19/2023 9:04	Metal	Boiler	Warehouse	Boiler Room	N/A	Grey	Negative	Boiler A	< LOD
70	9/19/2023 9:04	Metal	Boiler	Warehouse	Boiler Room	N/A	Grey	Negative	Boiler B	< LOD
71	9/19/2023 9:04	Concrete	Boiler Pad	Warehouse	Boiler Room	N/A	Yellow	Negative	Boiler A	< LOD
72	9/19/2023 9:04	Concrete	Boiler Pad	Warehouse	Boiler Room	N/A	Yellow	Negative	Boiler B	< LOD

**XRF Results**  
**Bellefontaine Habilitation Center (Replace Boiler HVAC, Multiple Assets M2307-01)**  
**SCI No. 2010-0460.20**

Sample No.	Time	Substrate	Component	Location	Room	Side	Color	Results	Notes	Pb
73	9/19/2023 9:05	Concrete	Floor	Warehouse	Boiler Room	N/A	Grey	Negative		< LOD
74	9/19/2023 9:05	Concrete	Ceiling	Warehouse	Boiler Room	N/A	White	Negative		< LOD
75	9/19/2023 9:05	Metal	Pipe	Warehouse	Boiler Room	N/A	Yellow	Negative		< LOD
76	9/19/2023 9:05	Metal	Pipe	Warehouse	Boiler Room	N/A	Yellow	Negative		< LOD
77	9/19/2023 9:06	Metal	Pipe	Warehouse	Boiler Room	N/A	Black	Negative		< LOD
78	9/19/2023 9:06	Metal	Pipe	Warehouse	Boiler Room	N/A	Black	Negative		< LOD
79	9/19/2023 9:06	Concrete	Pump Pad	Warehouse	Boiler Room	N/A	Yellow	Negative		< LOD
80	9/19/2023 9:06	Metal	Door	Warehouse	Boiler Room	A	Grey	Negative		< LOD
81	9/19/2023 9:06	Metal	Door Frame	Warehouse	Boiler Room	A	Grey	Negative		< LOD
82	9/19/2023 9:06	Drywall	Wall	Warehouse	Boiler Room	A	Grey	Negative		< LOD
83	9/19/2023 9:06	Drywall	Wall	Warehouse	Boiler Room	A	White	Negative		< LOD
84	9/19/2023 9:21	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	Negative	Negative Calibration	< LOD
85	9/19/2023 9:21	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	Positive	Positive Calibration	1.03
86	9/19/2023 10:36	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	Negative	Negative Calibration	< LOD
87	9/19/2023 10:36	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	Positive	Positive Calibration	1.14
88	9/19/2023 10:36	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	Positive	Positive Calibration	1.01
89	9/19/2023 10:43	Metal	Pipe	Multipurpose	Pool Equipment	N/A	Grey	Negative		< LOD
90	9/19/2023 10:43	Metal	Pipe	Multipurpose	Pool Equipment	N/A	White	Negative		< LOD
91	9/19/2023 10:43	Metal	Pipe Hanger	Multipurpose	Pool Equipment	N/A	White	Negative		< LOD
92	9/19/2023 10:43	Metal	Pipe	Multipurpose	Pool Equipment	N/A	Black	Negative		< LOD
93	9/19/2023 10:43	Metal	Valve	Multipurpose	Pool Equipment	N/A	Blue	Negative		< LOD
94	9/19/2023 10:43	Metal	Stand	Multipurpose	Pool Equipment	N/A	Green	Negative		< LOD
95	9/19/2023 10:43	Metal	Pump	Multipurpose	Pool Equipment	N/A	Yellow	Negative		0.09
96	9/19/2023 10:43	Metal	Valve	Multipurpose	Pool Equipment	N/A	Black	Negative		< LOD
97	9/19/2023 10:43	Metal	Pump	Multipurpose	Pool Equipment	N/A	Red	Negative		< LOD
98	9/19/2023 10:44	Metal	Pipe	Multipurpose	Pool Equipment	N/A	White	Negative		< LOD
99	9/19/2023 10:44	Metal	Air Handler	Multipurpose	Pool Equipment	A	White	Negative		< LOD
100	9/19/2023 10:44	Metal	Air Handler	Multipurpose	Pool Equipment	A	White	Negative		< LOD
101	9/19/2023 10:45	Metal	Air Handler	Multipurpose	Pool Equipment	D	Grey	Negative		< LOD
102	9/19/2023 10:46	Metal	Valve	Multipurpose	Pool Equipment	N/A	Green	Inconclusive		< LOD
103	9/19/2023 11:15	Metal	Valve	Multipurpose	Pool Equipment	N/A	Green	Negative	Retest of 102	0.2
104	9/19/2023 11:27	Metal	Boiler	Multipurpose	Boiler Plant	N/A	Grey	Negative	Boiler A	< LOD
105	9/19/2023 11:27	Metal	Boiler	Multipurpose	Boiler Plant	N/A	Grey	Negative	Boiler B	< LOD
106	9/19/2023 11:27	Metal	Boiler	Multipurpose	Boiler Plant	N/A	Grey	Negative	Boiler C	< LOD
107	9/19/2023 11:27	Concrete	Boiler Pad	Multipurpose	Boiler Plant	N/A	Yellow	Negative		< LOD
108	9/19/2023 11:27	Concrete	Boiler Pad	Multipurpose	Boiler Plant	N/A	Yellow	Negative		< LOD
109	9/19/2023 11:27	Metal	Pipe	Multipurpose	Boiler Plant	B	Grey	Negative		< LOD
110	9/19/2023 11:27	Concrete	Pad	Multipurpose	Boiler Plant	N/A	Yellow	Negative		< LOD
111	9/19/2023 11:28	Metal	Pipe	Multipurpose	Boiler Plant	B	Black	Negative		< LOD
112	9/19/2023 11:28	Metal	Pipe	Multipurpose	Boiler Plant	C	Black	Negative		< LOD
113	9/19/2023 11:28	Metal	Tank	Multipurpose	Boiler Plant	B	Grey	Negative		< LOD
114	9/19/2023 11:28	Metal	Fan	Multipurpose	Boiler Plant	B	Grey	Negative		< LOD
115	9/19/2023 11:28	Metal	Hanger	Multipurpose	Boiler Plant	C	Black	Negative		< LOD
116	9/19/2023 11:29	Concrete	Floor	Multipurpose	Boiler Plant	N/A	Grey	Negative		< LOD
117	9/19/2023 11:30	Drywall	Wall	Multipurpose	Boiler Plant	C	Grey	Negative		< LOD
118	9/19/2023 11:30	Drywall	Wall	Multipurpose	Boiler Plant	C	White	Negative		< LOD
119	9/19/2023 11:30	Cinder Block	Wall	Multipurpose	Boiler Plant	D	Grey	Negative		< LOD
120	9/19/2023 11:30	Cinder Block	Wall	Multipurpose	Boiler Plant	D	White	Negative		< LOD
121	9/19/2023 11:42	Metal	Pipe Hanger	Multipurpose	Basement	B	Peach	Negative		< LOD
122	9/19/2023 11:42	Metal	Tube	Multipurpose	Basement	B	Red	Negative		< LOD
123	9/19/2023 11:42	Metal	Pipe	Multipurpose	Basement	B	Black	Negative		< LOD
124	9/19/2023 11:42	Metal	Pipe	Multipurpose	Basement	B	Silver	Negative		< LOD
125	9/19/2023 11:42	Metal	Valve	Multipurpose	Basement	B	Gold	Negative		< LOD
126	9/19/2023 11:42	Metal	Valve	Multipurpose	Basement	B	Silver	Negative		< LOD
127	9/19/2023 11:42	Metal	Pump	Multipurpose	Basement	C	Red	Negative		< LOD
128	9/19/2023 11:43	Fiber Glass	Pipe	Multipurpose	Basement	B	Silver	Negative		< LOD
129	9/19/2023 11:43	Metal	Valve	Multipurpose	Basement	B	Black	Negative		< LOD
130	9/19/2023 11:43	Metal	Hanger	Multipurpose	Basement	B	Peach	Negative		< LOD
131	9/19/2023 11:43	Metal	Pipe	Multipurpose	Basement	B	Black	Negative		< LOD
132	9/19/2023 11:43	Metal	Tank	Multipurpose	Basement	B	Blue	Negative		< LOD
133	9/19/2023 11:43	Metal	Hanger	Multipurpose	Basement	B	Green	Negative		< LOD
134	9/19/2023 11:44	Metal	Pump	Multipurpose	Basement	N/A	Red	Negative		< LOD
135	9/19/2023 11:44	Metal	Pump	Multipurpose	Basement	N/A	Yellow	Negative		0.17
136	9/19/2023 11:44	Metal	Tank	Multipurpose	Basement	B	Silver	Negative		< LOD
137	9/19/2023 11:44	Metal	Pump	Multipurpose	Basement	B	Blue	Negative		< LOD
138	9/19/2023 11:44	Metal	Pump	Multipurpose	Basement	B	Red	Negative		< LOD

**XRF Results**  
**Bellefontaine Habilitation Center (Replace Boiler HVAC, Multiple Assets M2307-01)**  
**SCI No. 2010-0460.20**

Sample No.	Time	Substrate	Component	Location	Room	Side	Color	Results	Notes	Pb
139	9/19/2023 11:44	Metal	Pipe	Multipurpose	Basement	N/A	Tan	Negative		< LOD
140	9/19/2023 11:44	Metal	Pipe	Multipurpose	Basement	N/A	Grey	Negative		< LOD
141	9/19/2023 11:45	Metal	Pipe Hanger	Multipurpose	Basement	N/A	Blue	Negative		< LOD
142	9/19/2023 11:45	Metal	Pipe Hanger	Multipurpose	Basement	N/A	Grey	Negative		< LOD
143	9/19/2023 11:46	Metal	Hanger	Multipurpose	Basement	N/A	Green	Negative		< LOD
144	9/19/2023 11:54	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	Negative	Negative Calibration	< LOD
145	9/19/2023 11:54	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	Positive	Positive Calibration	1.02





# LBP Testing Data Sheet

130 Point West Boulevard  
 St. Charles, Missouri 63301  
 636-949-8200  
 www.sciengineering.com

Address/Unit No. Bellefontaine HQ Building Center  
 Job Name BHC Boiler Replacement  
 Job Number 2010-0460-20

Inspector Name Ethan Boyer  
 Inspector Signature [Signature]  
 Date 9/19/23

Page 1 of 3

XRF Serial No. \_\_\_\_\_

Sample #	Substrate	Component	Room	Side	Color	Pos./Neg.	Notes
7						-	neg cal
8						+	pos cal
9	metal	Boiler	Boiler Room Industries	-	grey	-	Boiler A
10	metal	Boiler	Industries	-	grey	-	Boiler B
11	metal	Box	Industries	-	grey	-	Boiler A control Box
12	metal	Box	Industries	-	grey	-	Boiler B control Box
13	concrete	Boiler pad	Industries	-	yellow	-	Boiler A pad
14	concrete	Boiler pad	Industries	-	yellow	-	Boiler B pad
15	concrete	Floor	Industries	-	grey	-	Boiler Room Floor
16	brick	wall	Industries	D	grey	-	
17	brick	wall	Industries	D	white	-	
18	drywall	wall	Industries	C	grey	-	
19	drywall	wall	Industries	B	white	-	
20	metal	pipe	Industries	-	black	-	
21	drywall	ceiling	Industries	-	white	-	
22	metal	PIPE	INDUSTRIES	-	white	-	on ceiling
23	metal	PIPE RACK	INDUSTRIES	-	green	-	
24	metal	TANK		-	grey	-	left
25	metal	TANK		-	grey	-	right
26	metal	Box		-	grey	-	Control Box
27	metal	Box		A	blue	-	control Box on wall
28	concrete	pad		-	yellow	-	
29	metal	Dur		B	grey	-	
30	metal	Dur frame		B	grey	-	
31	metal	valve		-	silver	-	

Sample #	Substrate	Component	Room	Side	Color	Pos./Neg.	Notes
32	metal	Pipe/hanger	Industrial	—	<del>silver</del>	—	
33	metal	valve		B	silver	—	
34	metal	pipe		B	silver	—	
35	metal	valve		—	silver	—	
36	metal	Beam	UPSHIX	—	gray	—	
37	metal	Beam		—	DK gray	+	
38	brick	wall		A	white	—	
39	metal	pipe		—	white	—	
40	metal	hanger		—	gray	—	
41	metal	valve		—	silver	—	
42	metal	Beam		—	green	—	
43	metal	fan	garage	—	gray	—	
44	metal	fan	garage	—	gray	—	
45	metal	valve	garage	—	silver	—	
44	metal	Beam	garage	—	gray	+	
45	metal	fan	garage	—	gray	—	
46	metal	valve	garage	—	silver	—	
46	Fiberglass	Pipe	part room	A	white	—	
47	metal	Duct		A	white	—	
48	metal	duct wire		A	gray	—	
49	metal	pipe		—	Red	—	
50	metal	Beam		—	green	+	
51	metal	1455		—	Brick	—	
52	metal	Heater		—	gray	—	
53	metal	valve		—	silver	—	
54	Cinder	wall		A	white	—	
55	drywall	wall		C	white	—	
56	metal	Heater		C	gray	—	
57	metal	valve		C	silver	—	
58	metal	pipe		C	white	—	on wall
59	metal	hanger		C	white	—	hanging



Sample #	Substrate	Component	Room	Side	Color	Pos./Neg.	Notes
85						+	Pos call — meliac off
86						-	neg call massive os
87						+	pos call
88			Popl			+	pos call
89	metal	PIPE	mca	—	grey	—	
90	metal	PIPE	mca	—	white	—	
91	metal	PIPE	mca	—	white	—	
92	metal	PIPE	mca	—	Black	—	
93	metal	valve	mca	—	Blue	—	
94	metal	stand	mca	—	green	—	
95	metal	Pump	mca	—	yellow	—	
96	metal	valve	mca	—	Black	—	
97	metal	Pump	mca	—	Red	—	
98	metal	PIPE	mca	—	white	—	
99	metal	Air handler	mca	A	white	—	
100	metal	"	"	A	white	—	
101	"	"	"	D	grey	<	
102	metal	valve	"	—	green	—	
103	<del>metal</del>	<del>PIPE</del>	<del>mca</del>	<del>—</del>	<del>grey</del>	<del>—</del>	Refer to
104	metal	Boiler	Boiler room	—	grey	—	A
105	"	"	"	—	"	—	B
106	"	"	"	—	"	—	C
107	concrete	PAO	"	—	yellow	—	
108	"	"	"	—	"	—	
109	metal	PIPE	"	—	grey	—	
110	concrete	PAO	"	—	yellow	—	tank
111	metal	PIPE	"	—	Black	—	
112	"	"	"	"	"	—	
113	metal	tank	"	B	grey	—	
114	metal	Fan	"	B	grey	—	
115	metal	hanger	"	—	Black	—	





# LBP Testing Data Sheet

130 Point West Boulevard  
St. Charles, Missouri 63301  
636-949-8200  
www.sciengineering.com

Address/Unit No. \_\_\_\_\_

Inspector Name \_\_\_\_\_

Page 3 of 3

Job Name \_\_\_\_\_

Inspector Signature \_\_\_\_\_

Job Number \_\_\_\_\_

Date \_\_\_\_\_

XRF Serial No. \_\_\_\_\_

Sample #	Substrate	Component	Room	Side	Color	Pos./Neg.	Notes
116	concrete	Floor	Basement	-	white	-	
117	DL	wall	W	-	white	-	
118	DL	↓	↓	-	white	-	
119	concrete	↓	↓	-	gray	-	
120	concrete	↓	↓	-	white	-	
121	metal	hanger	Basement	B	peach	-	
122	metal	valve		B	red	-	
123	metal	pipe		B	black	-	
124	metal	pipe		B	silver	-	
125	metal	valve		B	gold	-	
126	metal	valve		B	silver	-	
127	metal	pump		R	red	-	
128	fiberglass	pipe		B	silver	-	
129	metal	valve		B	black	-	
130	metal	hanger		B	peach	-	
131	metal	pipe		B	black	-	
132	metal	tank		B	blue	-	
133	metal	hanger		B	green	-	
134	metal	pump		-	red	-	
135	metal	pump		-	yellow	-	
136	metal	tank		-	silver	-	
137	metal	pump		-	gray	-	
138	metal	pump		-	red	-	
139	metal	pipe		-	tan	-	
140	metal	pipe		-	white	-	



STATE OF MISSOURI  
MICHAEL L. PARSON,  
GOVERNOR



622 EMERSON  
ST. LOUIS, MO 63141  
Phone: (314) 727-8760  
bernhard.com

OFFICE OF ADMINISTRATION  
DIVISION OF FACILITIES  
MANAGEMENT,  
DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION

DEPARTMENT OF  
Client Division  
Client Division  
Client Division

REPLACE BOILER AND HVAC

BELLEFONTAINE  
HABILITATION  
CENTER  
ST. LOUIS, MO

PROJECT # M2307-01  
SITE # 7356  
FACILITY # 6517356013  
6517356014, 6517356018

REVISIONS:  
DATE: \_\_\_\_\_  
REVISION: \_\_\_\_\_  
DATE: \_\_\_\_\_  
REVISION: \_\_\_\_\_  
DATE: \_\_\_\_\_  
ISSUE DATE: XXXX/XXX/XXXX

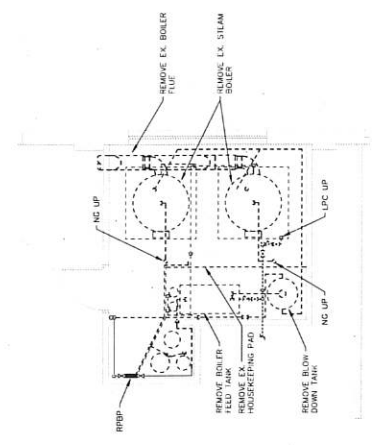
CADD FILE: XXX  
DRAWN BY: \_\_\_\_\_  
CHECKED BY: \_\_\_\_\_  
DISKED BY: EJB

SHEET TITLE  
INDUSTRIES  
FLOOR PLANS -  
DEMOLITION

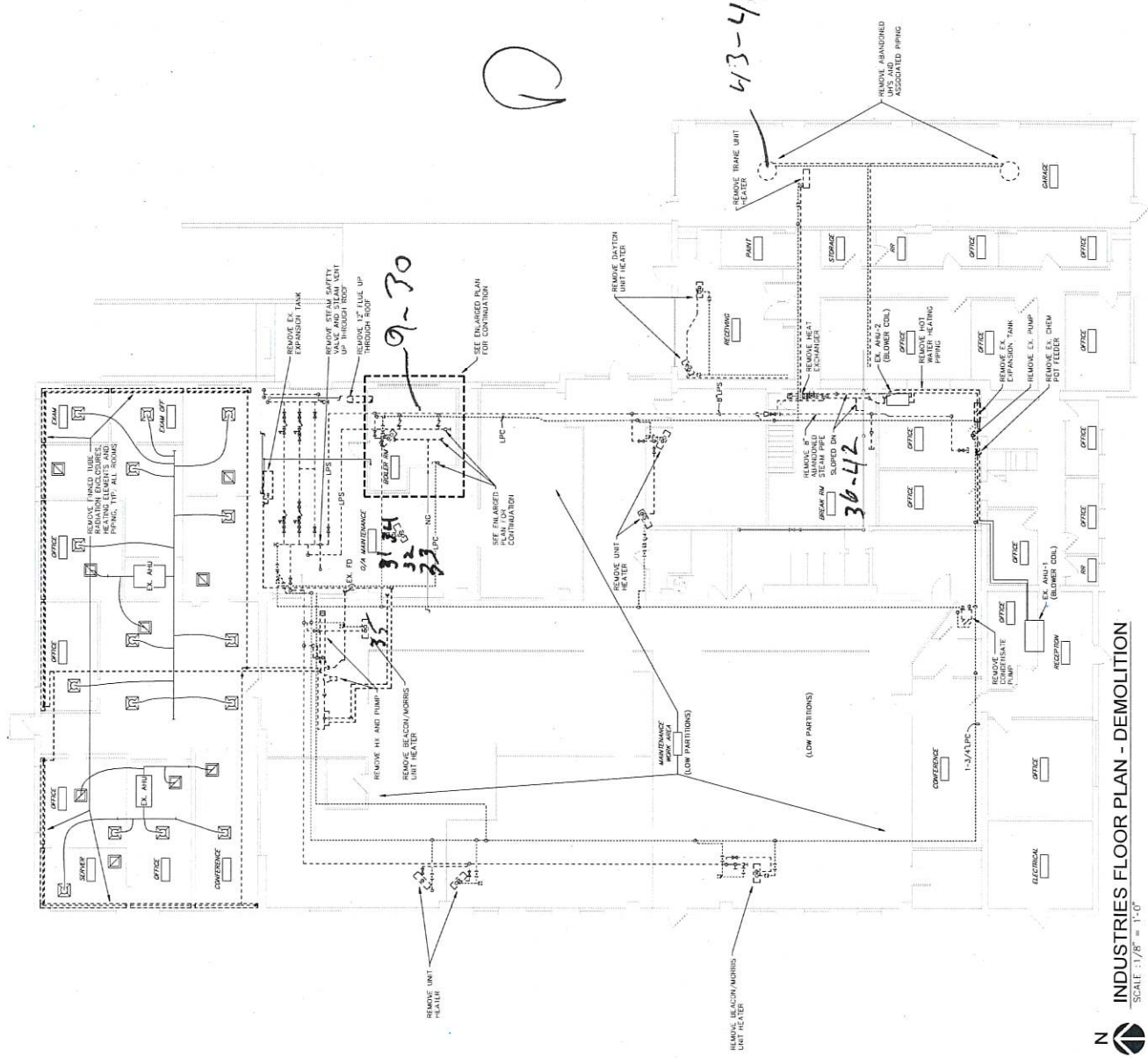
SHEET NUMBER  
MD-102

2 OF XX SHEETS  
XXX/XXX/2023

Design Development: 7/25/2023 - NOT FOR CONSTRUCTION



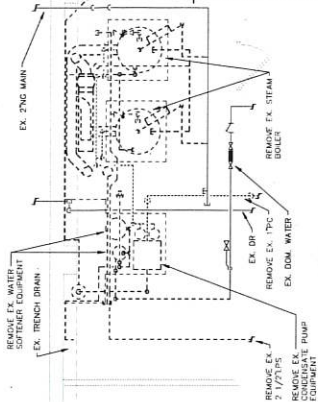
**ENLARGED FLOOR PLAN**  
SCALE: 1/4" = 1'-0"



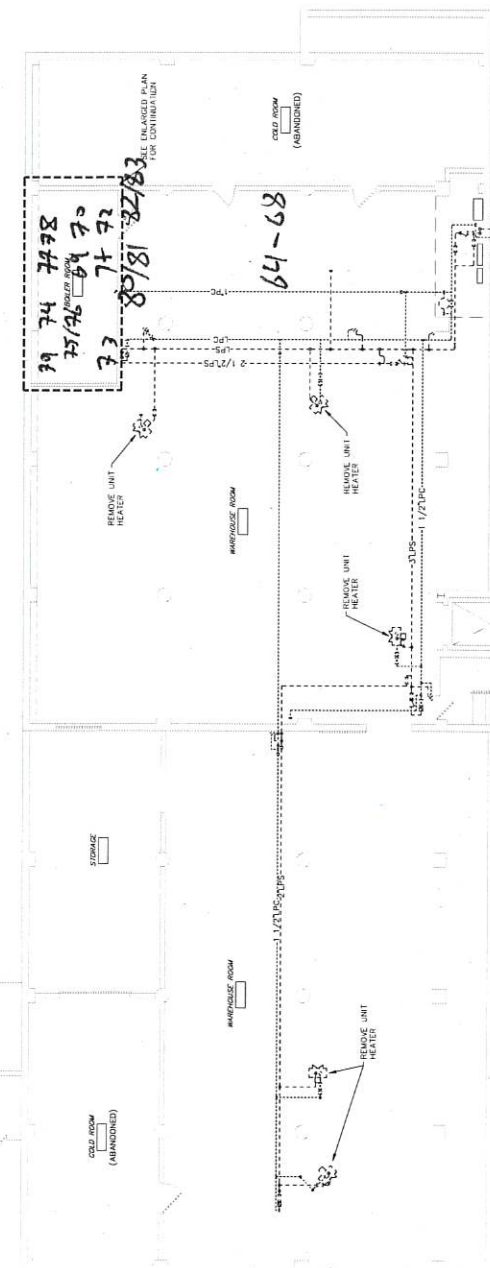
**INDUSTRIES FLOOR PLAN - DEMOLITION**  
SCALE: 1/8" = 1'-0"

A

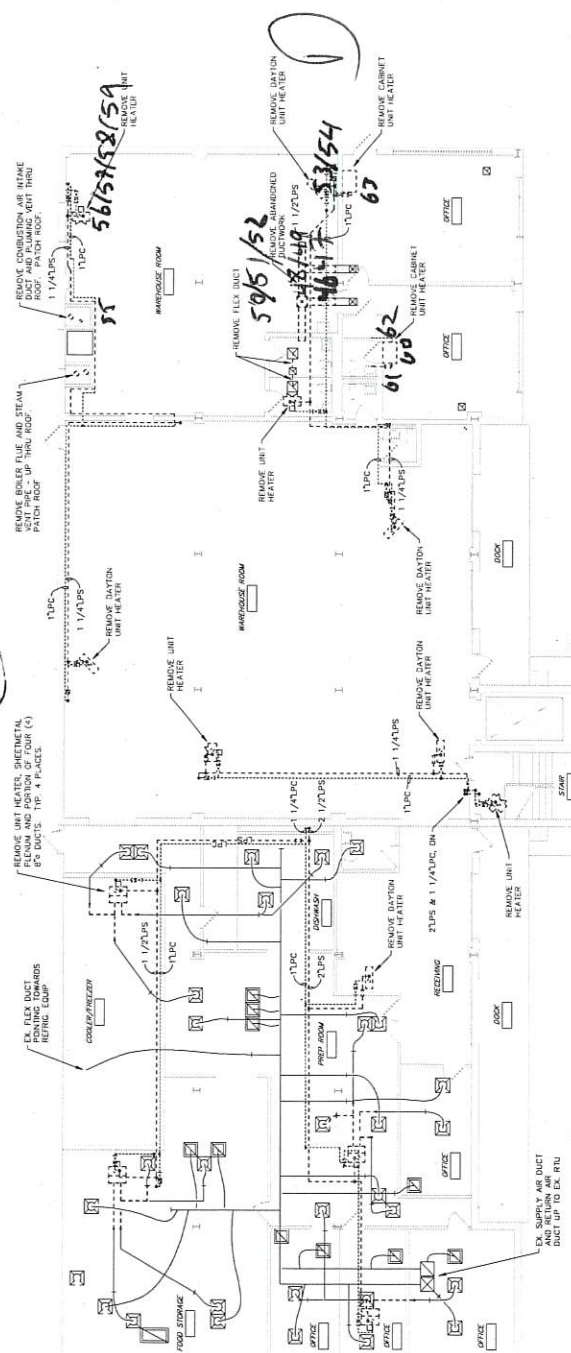
Design Development: 7/25/2023 - NOT FOR CONSTRUCTION



**ENLARGED FLOOR PLAN**  
SCALE: 1/4" = 1'-0"

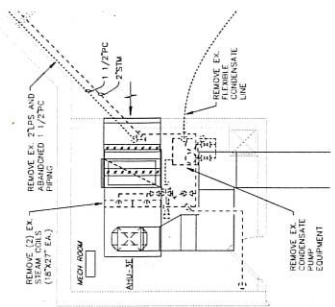


**WAREHOUSE LOWER LEVEL PLAN - DEMOLITION**  
SCALE: 1/8" = 1'-0"

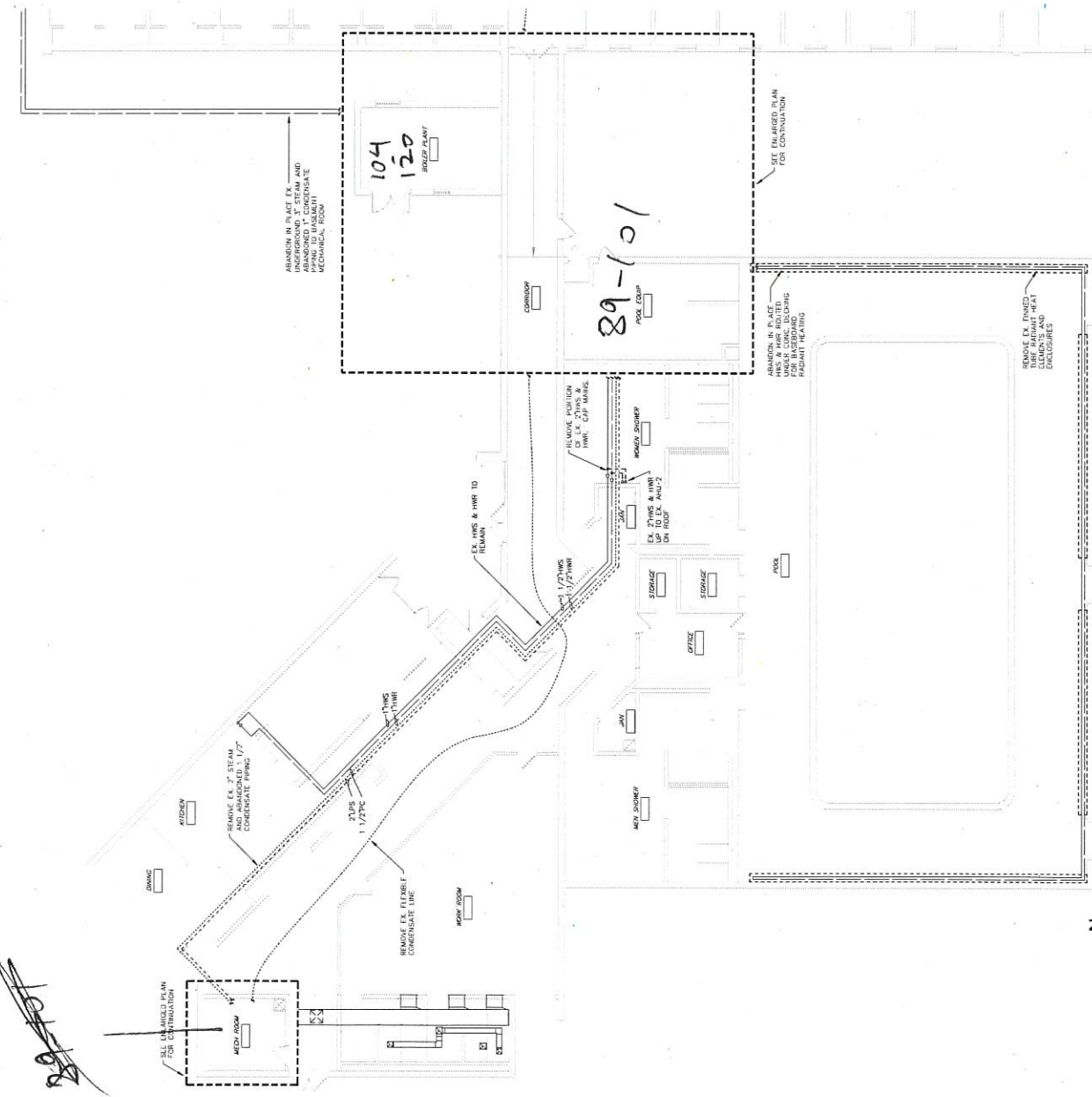


**WAREHOUSE UPPER LEVEL PLAN - DEMOLITION**  
SCALE: 1/8" = 1'-0"



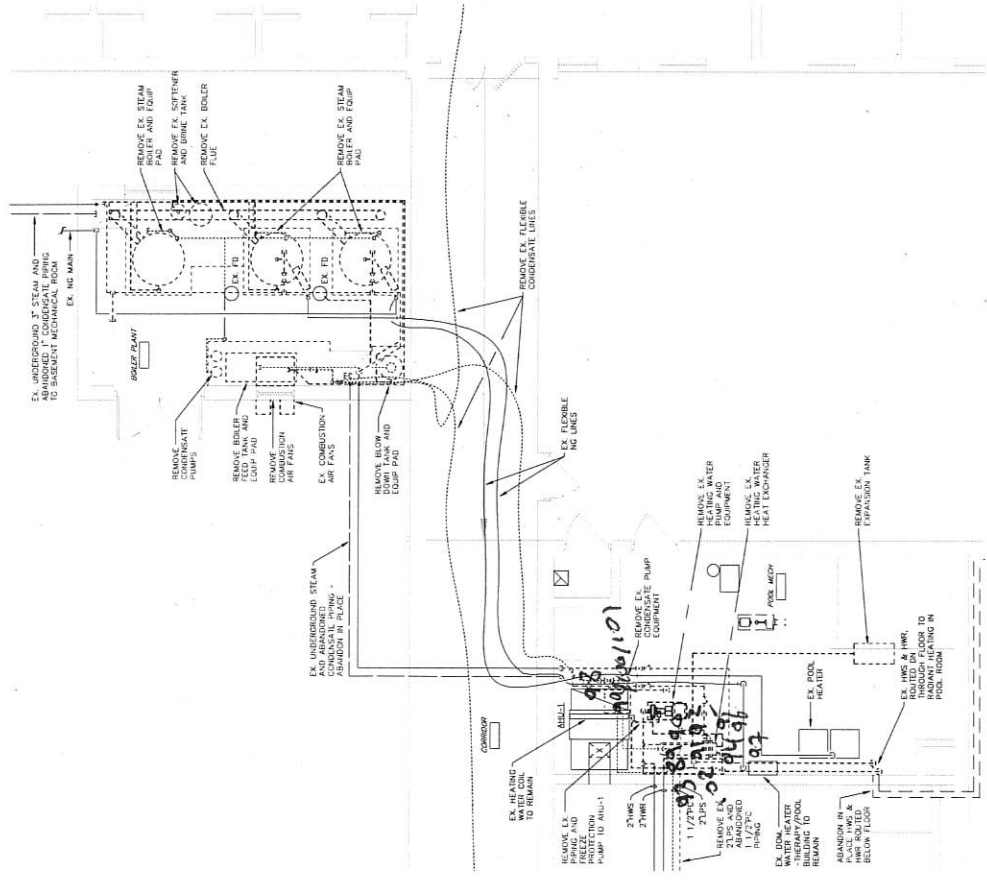
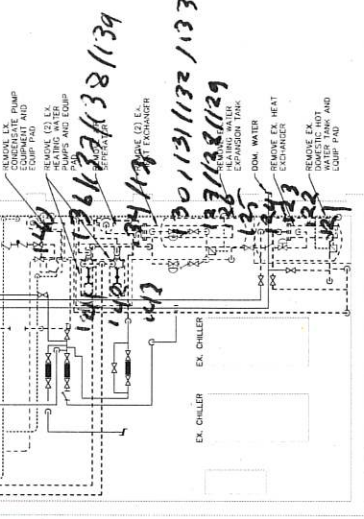


ENLARGED FLOOR PLAN - DEMOLITION  
SCALE: 1/4" = 1'-0"



MULTIPURPOSE FLOOR PLAN - DEMOLITION  
SCALE: 1/8" = 1'-0"





ENLARGED FLOOR PLAN - DEMOLITION  
SCALE: 1/8" = 1'-0"



ENLARGED BASEMENT MECHANICAL ROOM PLAN - DEMOLITION  
SCALE: 1/8" = 1'-0"

Design Development: 7/25/2023 - NOT FOR CONSTRUCTION

REVISION:	DATE:
REV:	DATE:
REV:	DATE:
ISSUE DATE:	XXXXXXXXXX

CADWING FILE:	XXX
DR. ANN BY:	XXX
DESIGNED BY:	EBB
CHECKED BY:	XXX

SHEET TITLE  
ENLARGED  
FLOOR PLANS -  
DEMOLITION

PROJECT # M2307401  
SITE # 7356  
FACILITY # 6517356013  
6517356014, 6517356018

BELLEFONTAINE  
HABILITATION  
CENTER  
ST. LOUIS, MO





Photo 1. View of the gray metal beam in the Industries Building (Sample 37).

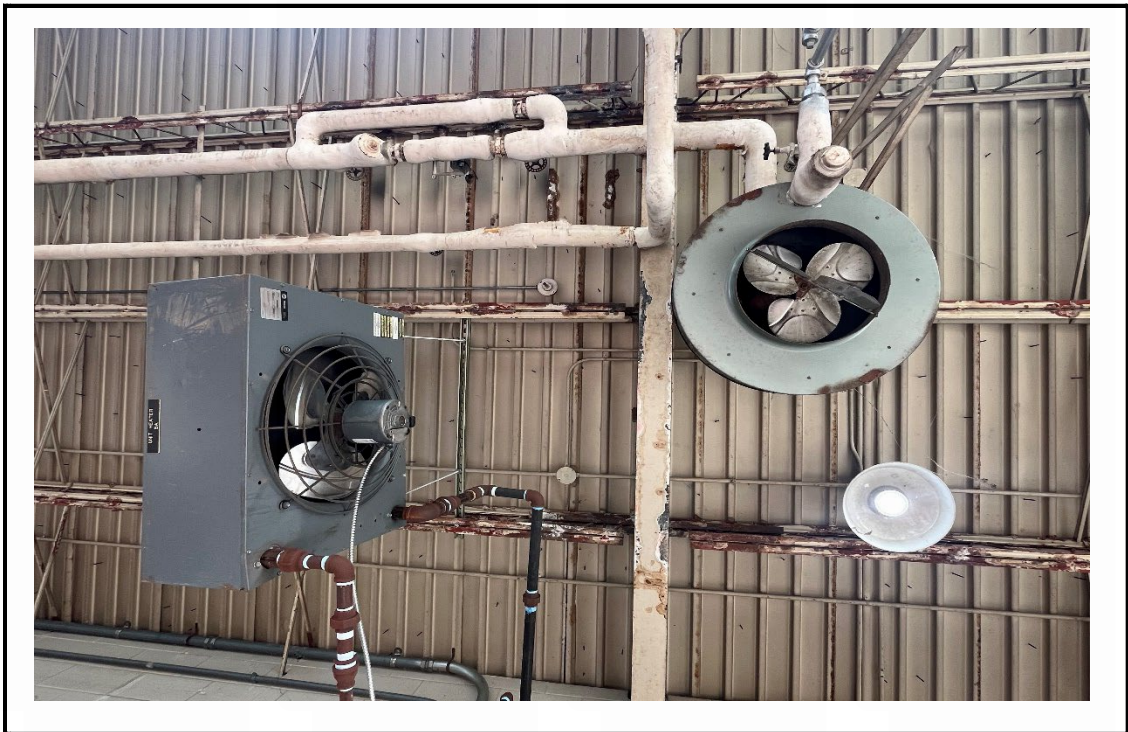


Photo 2. View of the gray metal beam in the Industries Building (Sample 44).

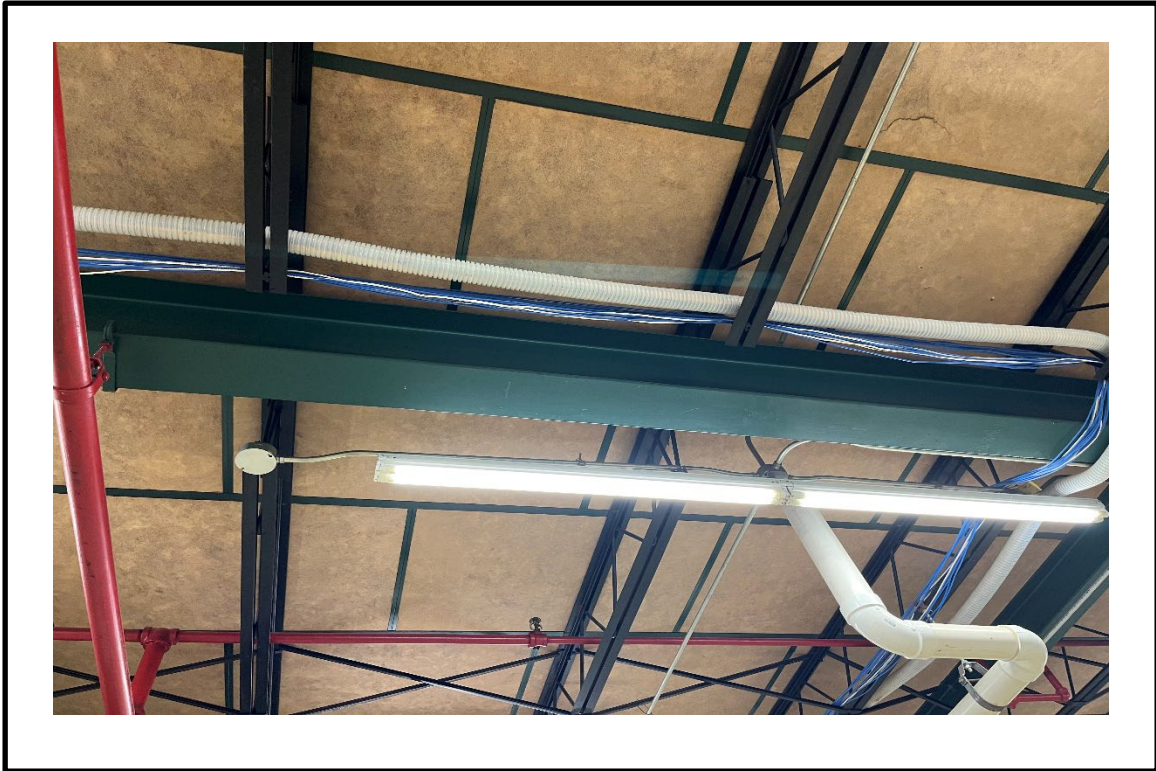


Photo 3. View of the green metal beam in the Warehouse (Sample 50).



**STATE OF MISSOURI**  
**DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH AND SENIOR SERVICES**

**LEAD OCCUPATION LICENSE REGISTRATION**

Issued to:

**Ethan D. Boyer**

The person, firm or corporation whose name appears on this certificate has fulfilled the requirements for licensure as set forth in the Missouri Revised Statutes 701.300-701.338, as long as not suspended or revoked, and is hereby authorized to engage in the activity listed below.

**Lead Inspector**  
Category of License

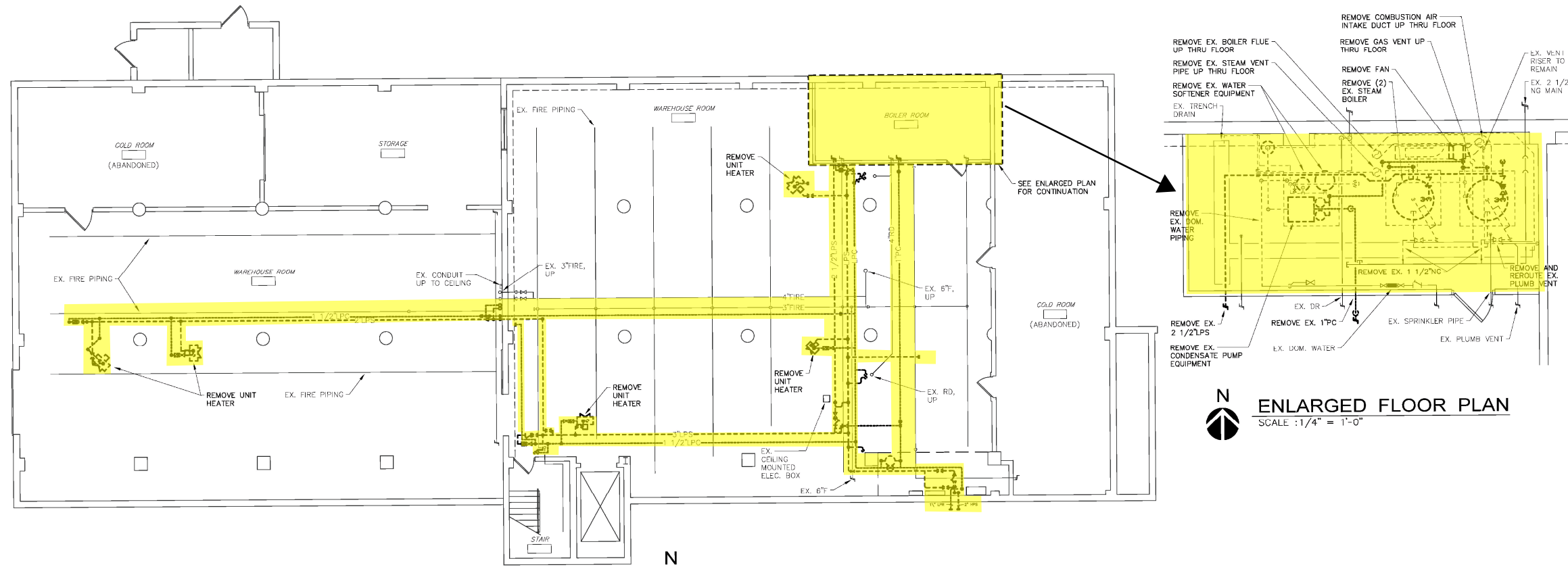
Issuance Date: **9/26/2022**  
Expiration Date: **9/26/2024**  
License Number: **220926-300006365**



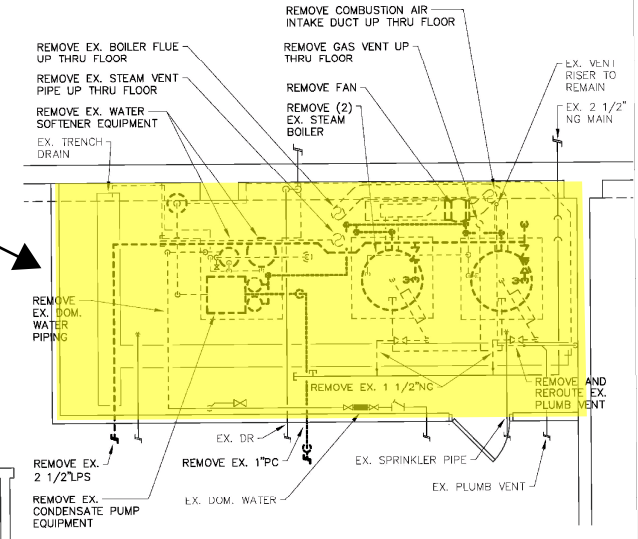
*Paula F. Nickelson*

Paula F. Nickelson  
Acting Director  
Department of Health and Senior Services

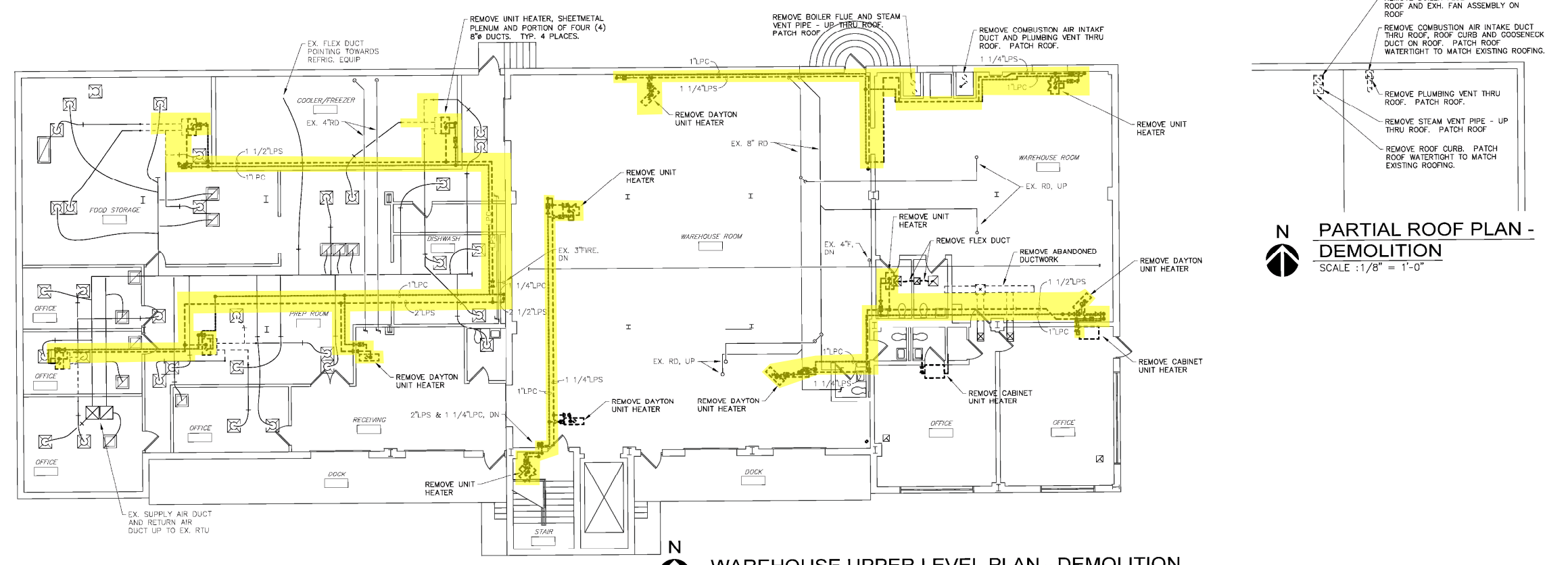




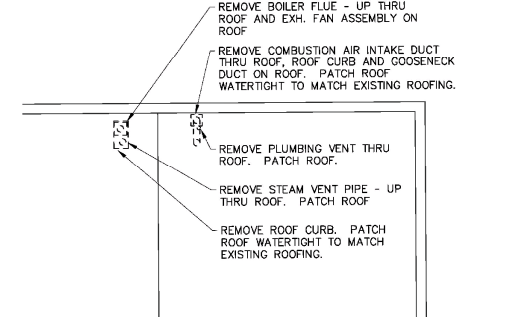
**WAREHOUSE LOWER LEVEL PLAN - DEMOLITION**  
SCALE : 1/8" = 1'-0"



**ENLARGED FLOOR PLAN**  
SCALE : 1/4" = 1'-0"



**WAREHOUSE UPPER LEVEL PLAN - DEMOLITION**  
SCALE : 1/8" = 1'-0"



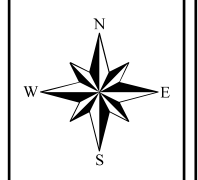
**PARTIAL ROOF PLAN - DEMOLITION**  
SCALE : 1/8" = 1'-0"

**GENERAL NOTES/LEGEND**  
FITTING & PIPE INSULATION (FITTINGS ONLY ON UPPER LEVEL)

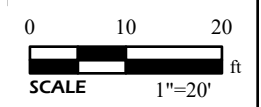
PLAN DATED 11/01/2023 BY BERNHARDT ENGINEERING. DIMENSIONS AND LOCATIONS ARE APPROXIMATE; ACTUAL MAY VARY. DRAWING SHALL NOT BE USED OUTSIDE THE CONTEXT OF THE REPORT FOR WHICH IT WAS GENERATED.

**PROJECT NAME**  
BELLEFONTAINE HABITATION CENTER  
ST. LOUIS, MISSOURI

**ASBESTOS PLAN**



<b>JOB NUMBER</b>	2010-0460.20
<b>DATE</b>	12/2023
<b>DRAWN BY</b>	ACV
<b>CHECKED BY</b>	JBK
<b>FIGURE</b>	1



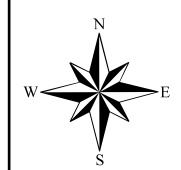


PLAN DATED 11/01/2023 BY BERNHARDT ENGINEERING. DIMENSIONS AND LOCATIONS ARE APPROXIMATE; ACTUAL MAY VARY. DRAWING SHALL NOT BE USED OUTSIDE THE CONTEXT OF THE REPORT FOR WHICH IT WAS GENERATED.

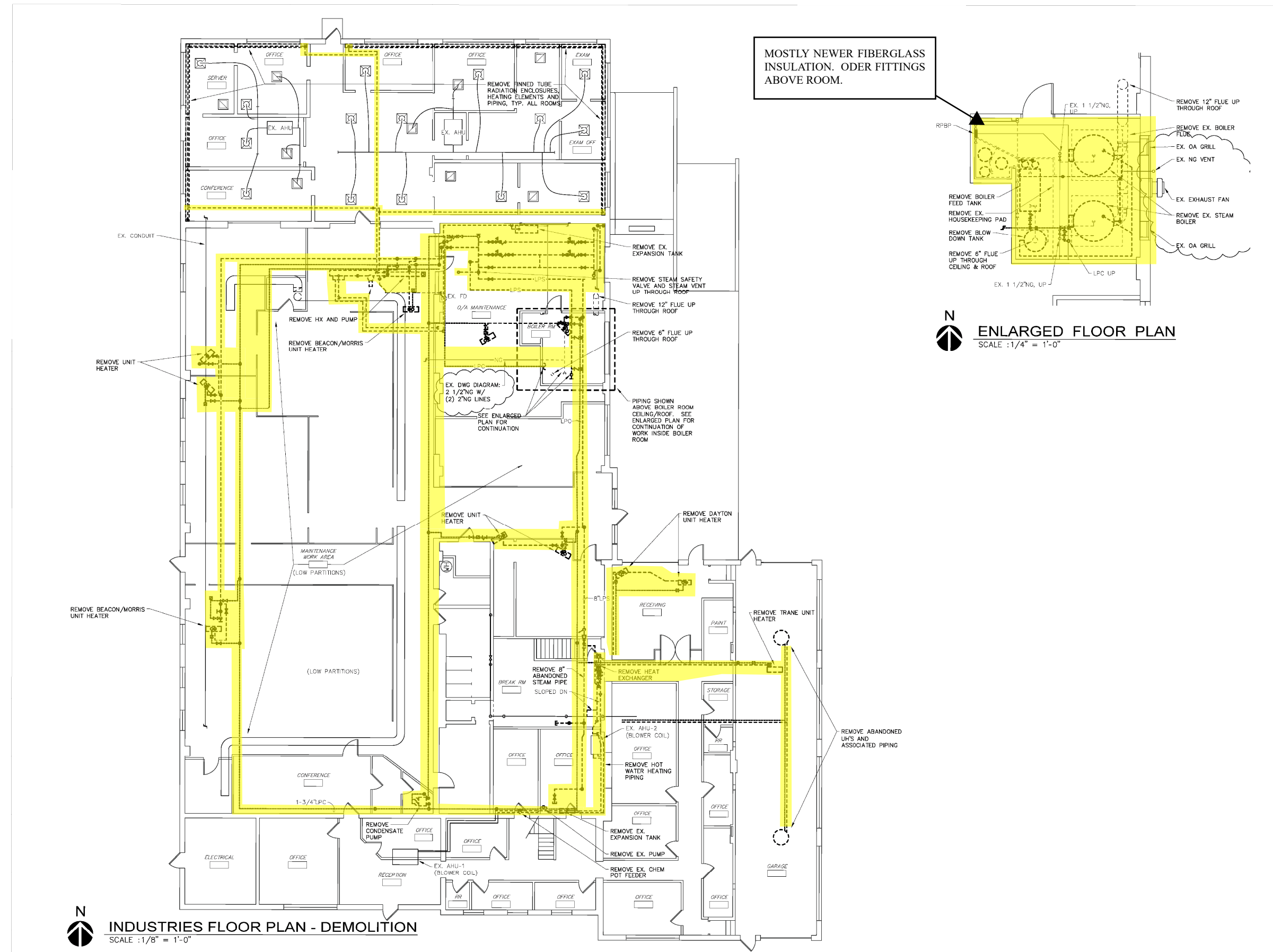
GENERAL NOTES/LEGEND  
FITTING & PIPE INSULATION

PROJECT NAME  
BELLEFONTAINE HABILITATION CENTER  
ST. LOUIS, MISSOURI

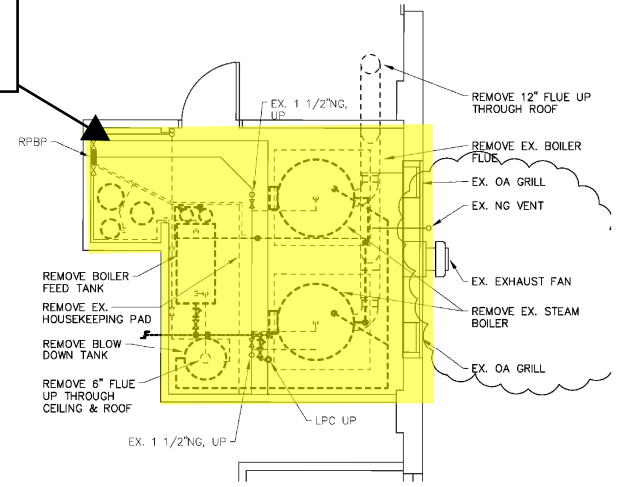
ASBESTOS PLAN



JOB NUMBER	2010-0460.20
DATE	12/2023
DRAWN BY	ACV
CHECKED BY	JBK
FIGURE	2



MOSTLY NEWER FIBERGLASS INSULATION. ODER FITTINGS ABOVE ROOM.



**ENLARGED FLOOR PLAN**  
SCALE : 1/4" = 1'-0"

**INDUSTRIES FLOOR PLAN - DEMOLITION**  
SCALE : 1/8" = 1'-0"

